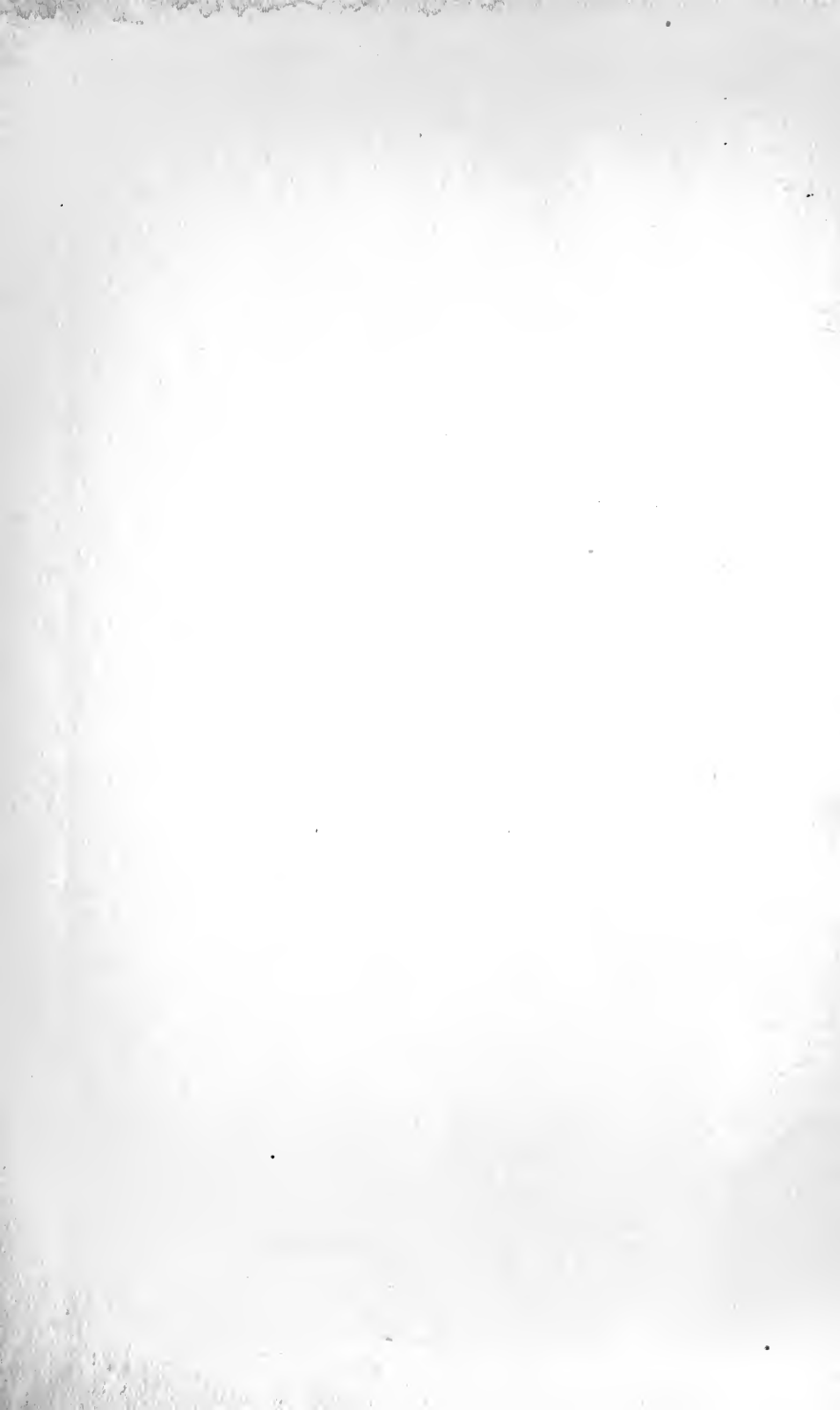


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00368627 6

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY







7306

THE

Lansdowne MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

P
Eng. philol.
f

THE
Lansdowne MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



119726
7/12/11

LONDON:
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

—
1868-1879.

1901

A 3

no. 1, 3
etc.

First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS OF THE LANSDOWNE MS.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
A. § 1. General Prologue	1	1
<i>Teseide</i> notes for the <i>Knight's Tale</i>	25	25
§ 2. Knight's Tale ¹ (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
§ 8. Cook's Tale (<i>unfinished</i> : of the Lon- don Victualler's Apprentice) ...	127	127
<i>Appendix to Group A: the spurious</i> TALE OF GAMELYN, with a <i>spu-</i> <i>rious</i> COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 4 lines		129
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: auto;"/>		
B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	155
§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her Boy). (Pt. II, p. 142 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 168 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 157 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 183 <i>Lans.</i>)	132	158
<i>Latin Side-Notes to the Tale</i> ...	133	159
§ 3. MAN - OF - LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (<i>wrongly</i> as MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE LINK)	167	193

¹ In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: “:” means ‘englight from the *Teseide*’; “|” means ‘having a general likeness to it’; and “!” having a slight likeness.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's *Essays on Chaucer*, i. 358—400.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
[<i>For</i> F, § 1, Squire's Head-Link, from Addit. MS. 5140, <i>see</i> Appendix 4, p. 6*.]		
F. § 2. Squire's Tale (<i>unfinished</i> : of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) with 8 lines of a <i>spurious</i> SQUIRE-WIFE LINK at the end (instead of the two genuine lines 671-2), p. 497 <i>S-T</i> , p. 212 <i>Lans.</i>)	479	194
[<i>For</i> F, § 3, SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK, from Addit. MS. 5140, <i>see</i> Appendix 5, p. 7*. <i>For</i> F, § 4, FRANKLIN'S TALE, <i>see</i> p. 351 <i>Lans.</i>]		
<hr/>		
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble ¹ (of her 5 Husbands, &c.), with 4 lines of a <i>spurious</i> SQUIRE-WIFE LINK	334	213
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)	359	238
§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK	371	250
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)	372	251
§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK	383	262
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman, and the Lord's Carver)	385	264
<hr/>		
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK	403	281
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde). (Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> , p. 288 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> , p. 296 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> , p. 301 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> , p. 307 <i>Lans.</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> , p. 312 <i>Lans.</i> Chaucer's Envoy, ² p. 440 <i>S-T</i> , p. 319 <i>Lans.</i>)	405	284
[<i>For</i> Group E, § 3, CLERK-MERCHANT LINK (from MS. Reg. 17 D xv), <i>see</i> Appendix, no. 3, p. 5*.]		

¹ Has not the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied in the text, p. 229, 230, 233 *Lansd.*, from Cambr. Univ. MS. II. 3. 26, Harl. 1758, and Laud 600.

² 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, each having the same 3 rymes, -ence, -ayle, -ynde, and ryming *ababcb*, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming *ababbce*, and having changing rymes.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
E. § 4. Merchant's Tale ¹ (of January and May, <i>incomplete, only to l.</i> 2318. For lines 2319-2418 (from Harl. MS. 1758, with 14 spurious lines), <i>see</i> Appendix 1, p. 1* <i>Lans.</i>) 443		321
[For E, § 5, MERCHANT'S END-LINK (from Addit. MS. 5140), <i>see</i> Appendix 2, p. 4*.]		
—		
F. § 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale ² (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Auri- lius) 500		351
—		
G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) 527		377
§ 2. SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK 547		397
§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) 552		402
§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) 560		410
<i>Spurious</i> CANON'S-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK of 16 lines 425		

¹ *Hs* (like Corpus and Petworth MSS.) a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 336 *Lans.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced), p. 459 *S-T*, p. 337 *Lans.* Leaves out, like Corp. and Pet. MS., E 1927-8, p. 461 *S-T*, p. 340 *Lans.* But, unlike Corp. and Pet., the Lans. MS. leaves out E 2281-8, p. 472 *S-T*, p. 350 *Lans.*

² Like Corpus and Petworth MSS., Lansd. leaves out F 1423-4, and 1433-4, and has a spurious F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 *S-T*, p. 371 *Lans.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 *S-T*, p. 372-3 *Lans.* Like Corp. and Pet. MSS., Lansd. has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*, p. 374 *Lans.* Like Corpus (but not Pet.), Lansd. leaves out F 1567-8; and unlike both, it leaves out too F 1595-1602, and transposes 1603, 1604, p. 524-5 *S-T*, p. 375-6 *Lans.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
C.	§ 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	426
	§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK ...	312	435
	§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble ¹ (of his Preaching and Tricks) ...	314	437
	§ 4. Pardoner's Tale ² (of the Three Rioters)	318	441
	<i>Spurious</i> PARDONER-SHIPMAN LINK of 6 lines		456

[For B, § 1, 2, 3, see p. 155—193 *Lans.*,
p. 129—167 *S-T*.]

B.	§ 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	457
	§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK ...	181	470
	§ 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy)	182	471
	§ 7. Prioress-THOPAS LINK	190	479
	§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (<i>un- finisht</i>) (Fytte 2, p. 197 <i>S-T</i> , p. 48 <i>Lansd.</i>)	191	480
	§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK	199	488
	§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: of Prudence)	201	490
	§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK	253	542
	§ 12. Monk's Tale ³ (of Men fallen from high estate)	256	545
	§ 13. MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK ...	281	570
	§ 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox)	283	572
	[For B, § 15, NUN'S PRIEST'S END- LINK, see p. 700.]		

H.	§ 1. MANCIPLÉ'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	590
	§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) ...	580	594

¹ Line 356, p. 314 *S-T*, p. 437 *Lans.*, was wrongly put in by me, as the present 357 is meant for 357-8, p. 315 *S-T*, p. 438 *Lans.* Lansd. leaves out lines C 409-427, p. 316 *S-T*, p. 439 *Lans.* (Corp. and Pet. have them.)

² Like Corpus (not Petworth, &c.), has 2 spurious lines 487*b*, 488*c*, p. 318 *S-T*, p. 441 *Lans.*

³ The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right places, after Zenobia, p. 268 *S-T*, p. 557 *Lansd.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
I. § 1.	BLANK-PARSON LINK	589	602
	<i>Contents of the Parson's Tale</i> ...	592	605
§ 2.	Parson's Tale (A prose Treatise on Penitence. Pt. II, p. 612-678 <i>S-T</i> , p. 626-692 <i>Lansd.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 679-683 <i>S-T</i> , p. 693-6 <i>Lansd.</i> Leave-taking, p. 684 <i>S-T</i> , p. 698 <i>Lansd.</i>)	593	607

<i>Suppl.</i> B. § 15.	NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK, from the Christ Church MS.	301	700

Appendix

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE LANSDOWNE MS.

1.	Group E, § 4, end of the <i>Merchant's Tale</i> , l. 2319-2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 <i>S-T</i> , p. 350* <i>Lans.</i> above)	473	1*
2.	Group E, § 5, the <i>Merchant's End-Link</i> , p. 476 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. (<i>T</i> would have followd p. 475 <i>S-T</i> , or 3* above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.)	476	4*
3.	Group E, § 3, the <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , p. 442 Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 <i>Lans.</i> above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.	442	5*
4.	Group F, § 1, the <i>Squire's Head-Link</i> , p. 478 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 <i>Lans.</i> above, instead of the <i>Man-of- Law-Shipman Link</i> , p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order	478	6*

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
5. Group F, § 3, the <i>Squire-Franklin Link</i> , p. 498-9 Six-Text, from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. 'Twould have followd p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arrangd ...	498	7*
6. Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Can- terbury Tales</i> , copied from the Ellesm. MS., and cut on wood by Mr Hooper		
4. Drawings of 6 <i>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 <i>Allegorical Figures</i> —Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lech- ery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper		

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, e, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensium. [leaf 2]

WHan þat Aprille wyþe his schoures soote.
þe drouht of Marche haþe perced to þe roote.
And haþes euery veyne in suche lycoure.
Of whiche vertue engender is þe flour. 4
Whan zephyrus eke with his swete breþe.
Inspired haþe in euery holte and hethe.
The tendre croppes and þe zonge sonne.
Haþe in þe Ramme his half cours ronne. 8
And Smal foules maken melodye.
þat slepen al nyht wiþ open. yhe.
So prikkeþ hem nature in her corages.
Than longen folke to gone one pilgrimages. 12
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.
To ferne halowes cowþe in sundre londes.
And specialy from euery schyres ende.
Of Ingelonde to Canterburi þei wende 16
The holy blisful Martir' for to seke
That hem haþ holpen whan þei were seke
It be-fel þan in þat sesoñe vpon a daie
In Suthewerke att þe tabard as .I. laie 20
Redi to wende on my pilgremage.
To Canterburie wiþ ful deuoute Corage.
At nyhte was come in-to þat hostellerie
Wel Nyne and twente on a companye 24
Of sondre folke be auenture yfalle
In felauschipe and Pilgrimes were þei alle
To-warde Canterburi þat wolde ride

The Chambres *and* stables weren wyde 28
 And wele weren esede at þe beste
 An schortly whan þe soñ was to reste
 So had .I. spoken *with* hem eueyrychone
 þat .I. was of her' felawschep anone 32
 And maade forwarde erly for to rise
 To take owre waic þare as .I. 3owe deuise
 Bot napeles while .I. haue time *and* space
 Er þat .I. forþer in þis tale pace . 36
 Me þenkeþ it accordant to resōne
 To tell 3owe alle þe condicioñe
 Of iche of hem so as it semed me
 And whiche þei were *and* of whate degre 40
 And eke in whatte araie þat þei were inne
 And att a knyhte þan wold .I. furst be-ginne .
 A Knyght þere was *and* þat a worþi manne [leaf 2, back]
 That fro þe time þat he first be-ganne 44
 To ryden owte he loued cheualrie
 Treuþe *and* honoure fredome *and* curtesie
 fful worþi was he in his lordes werre
 And þar-to had he riden no man so ferre 48
 As wele in Cristendom as in heyþennesse
 And euere honoured for his worþinesse .
 Att Alisander he was whān it was wonne
 fful oft time he had þe borde be-gonne 52
 Aboute al nacions in Puce
 In Lettowe had he reysed *and* in Ruce
 No Cristeneman so oft of his degre
 In Gernade att þe sege eke had he be 56
 Of Algezire and riden had in Belmarye
 Att Leyes was he and att Satilye
 Whan þei were wonne . and in þe grete see
 Att mony a noble Arme had he bee 60
 Att Mortel Batailles had he be fiftene
 And fowhten for owre feiþe att Tramessene .
 In listes þries *and* ay sleyne his foo

This ilke worþi knyhte hade bene also	64
Some tim wiþ þe lorde of Palaty	
Aȝeine anoper heiþen in Turkye	
And euer more he had a souereine prise	
And þoughe þat he was worþi he was wise	68
And of his porte as meke as is a maide	
He neuer ȝit no velany seide	
In al his life til no maner wyght	
He was a verrey <i>perfitte</i> gentil knyht	72
ffor to tel ȝowe of his araye	
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye	
Off ffustion he werede a Gepoñ	
Añ be-smoterde wiþ his haburgen .	76
ffor he was late come fro his viage	
And went for to done his Pilgrimage	
Wiþ hime þare was his sonne a ȝonge swiere	
A louyer <i>and</i> a lusti bachellere	80
Wiþ lokkes crulle as þei were leide in presse	
Of .xx. ȝeres of age he was .I. gesse .	
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe	
And wonderly deliuer . <i>and</i> grete of strenkeþe	84
And he had be sume time in cheualrie	[leaf 3]
In fflandres in Artoys and in Pykardie	
And borne him wele as of so litel space	
In hope to stonden in his lady grace	88
Embrowded was he as it were a mede	
Al ful of frissche flowres white <i>and</i> rede	
Singeinge he was or flowteinge al þe daie	
He was al so fresche as is þe moneþ of maie .	92
Schort was his gounne <i>with</i> sleues longe <i>and</i> wide	
Wele coupe he sitte on an horse <i>and</i> faire ride	
He coupe songes make <i>and</i> wele endite	
Iuste and eke daunce <i>and</i> wele purtreie <i>and</i> write	96
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale	
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale	
Corteis he was lowly <i>and</i> seruisable	

4 GROUP A. § I. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

And karf to-for his fader att þe table	100
A ȝoman had he and seruantes no moo	
Att þat time for him liste ride soo	
And he was cladde in cote <i>and</i> hoode of grene	
A scheef of pokoke arwes briht <i>and</i> kene	104
Vnder his belte he bare ful þrestelie	
Wele coupe he drese his takel ȝemonlie	
His arwes drouped nouht wiþ feþeres lowe	
And in his honde he bare a myhti bowe	108
A notte hede had he wiþ a broune visage	
Of wodecraft wele coupe he al þe vsage	
Vpon his arme he bare a gaie brasere	
And be his side a swerde <i>and</i> a bokelere	112
And on þat oþere side a gaie daggere.	
Herneyste wele <i>and</i> scharpe as þe pointe of a spere.	
A <i>christofur</i> on his breste of siluer schene.	
An horne he bare þe bawdrik was of grene	116
A forster was he soþelye as .I. gesse.	
¶ There was also a Nonne a Prioresse	
That of hir smyleyng was ful simple <i>and</i> coye	
Her' grettest oþe was bot be seint Loye.	120
And sche was cleped Madame Englentyne	
fful wele sche songe þe seruise deuine	
Entuned in hir nose ful semely.	
And franche sche spake ful faire <i>and</i> fetisly	124
After þe scole att Stretford att Bowe	
ffor frenche of Paris was to hire vnknowe	
Att mete wele ytauhte was sche <i>with</i> -aþf	[leaf 3, back]
Sche lete no morsel fro hir lippes faþf	128
Ne wete hir fingeres in hir sauce depe	
Wele coupe sche cary a morsel <i>and</i> wel kepe	
þat no drope ne fel vpon hir breste	
In curtesie was sette ful muchel her leste	132
Hir' ouere-lippe sche wyped so clene	
That in hir coppe þer was no fat þinge sene	
Of grece whan sche had dronken hir' drawhte	

fful semelye after hir' mete sche rawhte .	136
And sekerly sche was of grete disporte .	
And ful plesant <i>and</i> ful amyable of porte	
And peyned hir to counterfet chere	
Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere	140
And to be holden digne of reuerence	
Bot for to speke of hire Conscience	
Sche was so charitable <i>and</i> so pytous .	
Sche wolde wepe ȝif þat sche sawe a mouse	144
Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde	
Of smale houndes had sche þat sche fedde	
Wip rostede flesche or melke or wastel brede	
Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede	148
Or if men smcte it wip a ȝerde smart	
And al was conscience and tendur herte	
fful semely hir' wympul pinched was	
Hire nose was streihte her' yhen was grei as glas	152
Hire mouþe ful smal . <i>and</i> þere-to soft <i>and</i> rede	
Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede	
It was al-moste a spanne brode .I. trowe	
ffor hardely sche was nouhte vnder growe	156
fful fetis was hir' cloke as .I. was war'	
Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar'	
A peire of Bedes gauded al wip grene	
And þere-one honge a broche of golde ful schene	160
On whiche þare was firste wreten wip a crowned .A.	
And After Amor vincit omnia .	
¶ A noþer nonne wyþ hir' had sche	
þat was hir Chapeleyne <i>and</i> prestes þre	164
A monke þere was a faire for þe maistre	
An owte-rider þat loued venere	
A manly man to bene an Abbot Able	
fful mony a daynte hors hade he in stable	168
And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here	[leaf 4]
Gyngelinge in a whistelinge wynde al so clere	
And eke as lowde as doþe þe chapel belle	

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

There as þis lorde was keper of þe selle 172
 The rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte
 Be cause þat it was olde *and* somdele streyte
 This ilke monke lete olde þinges pace
 And helde after þe newe werde þe pace 176
 He ʒaf nouht of þe text a pulled henne
 þat seiþe þat hunteres beþe nouht holy menne
 Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
 Is likkened til a fische þat is waterles. 180
 That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre
 Bot þilke text held he nouht worþe an hoistre
 And .I. seide his opinione was goode
 Whatt scholde he stodie *and* make him selfe wode 184
 Vpon a boke in cloister al-weie to powre
 Or swynke wiþ his hondes *and* labour
 As Austine bite howe schal þe werld be serued
 Latte Austine haue his swynke to him rese[r]ued 188
 Thare-for he was a prikasure a right
 Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht
 Of Prikinge *and* of huntynge for þe hare.
 Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare. 192
 .I. seighe his sleues purfiled att þe honde
 Wiþ Gryse *and* þat þe fynest of a londe
 And for to festen þe hode vnder his chynne
 He had of golde wrought a ful coriouse pinne 196
 A loue knotte on þe gretter hende þere was
 His hede was balled þat schone as any glas
 And eke his face as he had be anoynte
 He was a lorde ful fatte *and* in goode pointe. 200
 His yhen stepe *and* rollinge in his hede
 That stemed as a furneis of a lede
 His botes souple his hors in grete astate
 Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate. 204
 He nas nouht pale as a forpyned goste
 A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste
 His Palfrei was as broune as is a burye

¶ A frere þare was a wanton <i>and</i> murye .	208
A lymitur a ful solempne manne	
In all þe orderes foure is none þat canne .	
So muche of daliance <i>and</i> faire langage	[leaf 4, back]
He had maade ful mony a mariage .	212
Of 3onge wemmen att his owen cost	
Vn-to his order he was a nobel post	
fful wele be-loued <i>and</i> famulier was he .	
With frankeleyns ouer al in his contre .	216
And wiþ worþe wemmen of þe toune	
ffor he had power of confessione	
As seide him selfe more þan a curate	
ffor [of] his order he was licenciante	220
fful swetely herde he confessiōn	
And plesant was his absoluciōn .	
He was an hesy man to 3ef penānce	
Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petānce	224
ffor vn-to a poure order for to 3eue	
Is singne þat a man is wel yschriue	
ffor if he 3af he dorst make avaunt	
He wist þat a man was repentaunt	228
ffor mony a man so harde is of his herte	
He maie nouht wepe al þouhe he sore smerte	
There-for in stede of wepeynge <i>and</i> preyeres	
Men mote 3iue siluer to þe poure freres	232
His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues	
And pinnes for to 3eue faire wyues	
And certeinli he had a mery note	
Wele coupe he singen <i>and</i> pleine on a rote	236
Of 3eddinges he bare witterli þe pris	
His neke white was as þe floure delis	
Ther-to he was also stronge as a champioune	
He knewe þe tauernes wele in euery towne .	240
And eueryche hosteler or a tapestere	
Better þan a lazar or a Begger	
ffor vn-to suche a worþi man as he	

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Accorded nouht as be his faculte	244
To haue wiþ suche seke lazerz acquayntance	
It is nouht honest it maie nouht auance	
ffor to dele wiþ suche poraile	
Bot al wiþ riche <i>and</i> seller of vitaile	248
And ouere al þare as profet schold arise	
Curteise he was <i>and</i> lowly of seruyse	
þer nas no man noghwere so vertuous	
He was þe best begger in his hous	252
[.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
ffor þouhe a widowe had nouht a scho	[leaf 5]
So plesande was his in principio .	
3it wolde he haue a ferþinge ar he wente	
His purchas was wel better þan his rent	256
And rage he coupe riht as it were a whelpe	
In louedaies þare coupe he muchel helpe	
ffor þere he was not liche a cloistrere	
Wiþ a þrede-bare cope as a pouer scolere	260
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope	
Of dowble worstede was his semy-cope	
þat rounde as a beþt out þe presse	
Somwhat he lisped for his wantonesse	264
To make his yngelische swete vpon his tonge	
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe	
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht	
As dope þe sterres in þe froste nyht	268
This worþe <i>Limetour</i> was cleped Huberd	
¶ A marchant was þere <i>with</i> a forked berde	
In motteley . <i>and</i> hye on hors he satte	
Vpon his heued a fflaundrisshe beuere hatte	272
His botes clasped faire <i>and</i> fetislye	
His resons he spake ful solemplye	
Scheweynge alwey þencres of his wynynge	
He wolde þe se were keppede for any þinge	276
Be-twyx Middelburgh . <i>and</i> Orewelle	

Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes sette
 This worþi man ful wel his wit be-sette
 Thare wist no white þat he was in dette 280
 So estately was he of his Gouvernance
 Wiþ his Bargeynes *and* wiþ his cheuisance
 ffor soþe he was a worþi man wiþ all
 Bot sothely to seine .I. note howe men him call 284
 ¶ A clerke þere was of Oxenforde also
 þat vnto *Logique* had longe ygo
 As lene was his hors as was a rake
 And he was nouht riht fat .I. vndertake 288
 Bot loked holwhe and þer-to soburly
 fful þredebare was his ouer courteby
 ffor he had geten him no benefice
 Ne was so werdly to haue office 292
 ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede
 Twenty bokes cladde in blak *and* rede .
 Of Aristotle *and* his philo[so]phi [leaf 5, back]
 þan Robes Riche or Pheþel or gay Sautry 296
 Bot al by þat he was a Philosophre
 3it had he bot litel golde in Cophre
 Bot al þat he myht on his frendes hente
 On bokes *and* on lerenynge he it spente 300
 And besily gan for þo sowles preye
 Of hem þat 3af him where-wiþ for to scoleye
 Of studye toke he most cure *and* moste hede
 Not a worde more spak he þan was nede 304
 And þat was seide in forme *and* reuerence
 And schorte *and* whike *and* ful of hihe sentence
 Sownyng in moraþt vertue was his speche
 And gladely wolde he leren. *and* gladly teche 308
 A Seriant of þe lawe war' *and* wyse
 þat often had bene att þe paruiſe
 þat was also ful riche of excellence
 Discrete he was *and* of grete reuerence 312
 Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Iustice he was ful often in assise Be Patent <i>and</i> be pleine commissioun ffor his science <i>and</i> his hihe renoun	316
Of fees <i>and</i> robes had he manyone So grete a purchasour was nowhere none Al was fe symple to him in effecte His purchasinge miht nouht be enfecte	320
No-wher so besy a man as he þare nas And 3itte he semed bisier þan he was In termes had he cas <i>and</i> domes aff þat fro þe time of Kynge William were fass	324
Thare-to he couþe endite <i>and</i> make a þinge There couþe no whight pinche att his writeinge And euery statut couþe he pleine be rote He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote	328
Gerde wij a seint of silke withe <i>with</i> barres smale Of his aray tel .I. no longer tale ¶ A frankelcin was in his companye White was his berde as is þe dayse	332
Of his complexion he was sangwyne Wele loued he be þe morwe a soppe in wyne To leuen in delit euer was his wonne ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne	336
That helde opinione þat pleine delite Was verrey felicite <i>perfitte</i>	[leaf 6]
An howse-halder <i>and</i> þat a grete was he Seint Iulian he was in his countre His brede his ale was alwey after one A better envined man was neuer none	340
Wij owte bakemete was neuer his howse Of ffische of flessche <i>and</i> þat so plentiuouse It snevide in his house of mete <i>and</i> drinke Of al Deyntepes þat men couþe þenke	344
After þe sondri sesons of þe 3ere So chaunged he his mete <i>and</i> his soper fful many a fat <i>partriche</i> had he in Mewe	348

And mony a breme <i>and</i> mony a luce in stewe	
Woo was his coke bot his sauce were	
Punyant <i>and</i> scharpe <i>and</i> redy al his gere	352
His table dormant in his hañt alweie	
Stode redy couered al þe longe deie.	
Att Sessions þere was he lorde <i>and</i> sire	
fful oft time he was knight of þe schire	356
An Anelas <i>and</i> a gisper al of silke	
Honge att his gerdel white as morne melce	
A Schirrif had he bene <i>and</i> a comptoure	
Was nowher suche a worþi vavisoure.	360
An Haberdassher <i>and</i> a Carpentere	
A webbe a dyere. <i>and</i> a tapecere	
And þei were cloped añt in o liuere	
Of a solempne <i>and</i> a grete ffraternite	364
fful frische <i>and</i> newe hire gere a-pyked was	
Her'e knyues ware chaped nouht wiþ bras	
Bot al wiþ siluer wrowht ful clenie <i>and</i> wele	
Here girdeles <i>and</i> her pouches euerydele	368
Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise	
To sitten in a zelde hañt on þe hihe dese	
Eueryche for þe wisdom þat he kanne	
Was schapely for to bene an Alderman	372
ffor catel had þei ynowhe <i>and</i> rente	
And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente	
And elles certein þei were to blame	
It is ful faire to be cleped <i>ma dame</i>	376
And gone to vigiles al to-fore	
And haue a mantil ryaliche ybore	
¶ A Cooke þei had wiþ hem for þe nones	[leaf 6, back]
To Boile þe Chikenes wiþ þe mery bones	380
And pouder Marchant tarte <i>and</i> Galingale	
Wele coupe he knowe a drawht of londen ale	
He coupe roste <i>and</i> sethe <i>and</i> broile <i>and</i> frye	
Maken Mortreux <i>and</i> wele bake a pye	384
Bot grete harme was it as it pouht me	

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

þat on his schinne a mormal had he
 ffor blankemangere þat maade he wiþ þe beste
 ¶ A Schipman was þere wonnyng fer be weste 388
 ffor owht .I. wote he was of dertemouþe
 He rode vpon a rounse as he couþe
 In a goune of foldeynge to þe kne
 A dagger hongeynge on a lace had he 392
 Abowte his neke vnder his Arme downe
 þe Hote somere had made his hiew al browne
 An certainly he was a goode felawe .
 fful mony a drauht of wyne had he draw 396
 ffrome Burdeux-warde whan þe chapman slepe
 Of nice conscience toke he no kepe
 If þat he fauhte *and* had þe hiher honde
 Be water he sent him home be euery londe 400
 Bot of his crafte to rekken wele his tides
 His stremes *and* his dawnger him be-sides
 His herberwe . *and* his mone . *and* his lodemannage
 Thare was none swyche fro Hulle to Cartage 404
 Hardy he was *and* wyse to vndertake
 Wiþ mony a tempest had his berde be schake
 He knewe al þe hauenes as þei were 408
 ffro Gotelonde to þe cape Defynystre
 And euery Cryke in Breteine *and* in Spayne
 His barge y-cleped was þe Maudeleyne
 ¶ Wiþ vs þere was a doctur of Phesike
 In al þis werlde ne was þere none him like 412
 To speke of Phisike *and* of Surgerie
 ffor he was grounded in Astronome
 He kepet his pacient a ful grete dele
 In houres be his Magike naturele 416
 Wele couþe he fortune þe Ascendent
 Of his ymages for his pacient
 He knewe þe cause of euer-yche maledie
 Were it of colde of hote or moiste or drie 420
 And where-of engenderde it . *and* of what humere [leaf 7]

He was a verrey *perfitte* practisere
 The cause .I.-knewe *and* of his harme þe rote
 A-none he 3aue seke man his bote 424
 fful redy had he his Apotecaries
 To sende him drugges *and* his letuaries
 ffor iche of hem made oþer for to winne
 Here ffrindeschiþe nas not newe to begynne 428
 Wele knewe he þe olde Escalapius
 And discorides *and* eke Rusus
 Olde ypocras Haly *and* Galiene
 Serapion . Razie *and* Auizene 432
 Auerois Damascien *and* Constantine
 Bernard *and* Gatisdene . *and* Gilbertine
 Of his Dyete Mesurable was he
 ffor it was of no *superfluite* 436
 Bot of grete norsschinge *and* digestible
 His study was bot litel on þe bible
 In sangwyne *and* in pers he clad was aff
 Lyned wiþ Tafeta and wiþ sendaff 440
 And 3it he was bot esy of dispense
 He keped þat he wanne in þe pestilense
 ffor gold in phesik is accordial
 There-fore he loued golde in speciale 444
 ¶ A goode wif þer was of be-side baþe
 Bot sche was sumdele defe *and* þat was skaþe
 Of cloþe makeyngge sche had swyche an haunte
 Sche passed hem of . Ipres *and* of Gaunte 448
 In aff þe parische wif ne was þere none
 That to þe offringe to-forne hir scholde gone
 And if þere dide certeyne wroþe was sche
 þat sche was owte of al charite 452
 Hire couerchiefs ful fine were of grounde
 .I. dorste swere þei weiden ten pounce
 þat on a sonday weren on hire hede
 Here hosen weren of fine scarlet rede 456
 fful streite tyed . and schoes ful moiste *and* newe

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Bolde was hir' face and faire *and* rede of hewe
 Sche was a worþe womman al hir lyue
 Hosbondes att þe cherche dore sche had five. 460
 Wijþ owten oþer company in hir zouþe
 Bot þere-of nedep nouht to speke as nouþe
 An þries had sche be att Ierusalem [leaf 7, back]
 Sche had passed many a strange streme 464
 Att Rome sche had bene att Boloyne
 In Galis att seinte Iame *and* att Coloyngne
 Sche couþe muche on wandrynge be þe weie
 Gate toþede was sche sothely for to seye 468
 Vpon an Amblere ful esely sche satte
 .Y-wymplede wele *and* one hir heued an hatte
 As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe
 A fotmantil a-boute hir hippes large 472
 And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe
 In felauschepe wele couþe sche lawghe *and* carpe
 Of remedies of loue sche couþe parchaunce
 ffor sche couthe of þat arte þe colde daunce 476
 ¶ A goode man was þere of religione
 And was a poure persone of a tounce
 Bot riche he was of holy þouht *and* werke
 He was also a lernede man *and* a clerke 480
 þat crist gospeþt trewly wolde preche
 His parisshins deuowtely wolde he teche
 Benygne he was *and* wonder diligente
 And in aduersite ful paciente 484
 And suche he was preuede oft sithes
 fful loþe were him to cursen for his tipes
 Bot raper wolde he zeuen owte of doute
 Vnto his pouer perisshens aboute 488
 Of his Offringe *and* of his substance
 He couþe in litel þinge haue suffisance
 Wyde was his parisshes and houses fer in sondere
 Bot he ne left nowtth for reyne ne for þondere 492
 In sekenes nor in Meschef to visite

The fferrest in his parische moste *and* lite
 Vpon his fete *and* in his honde a staf
 This noble ensample to his schepe he 3af 496
 þat first he wrouhte *and* afterwarde he tawht
 Owte of þe gospel he þo wordes kauht
 And þis figure eke he hadded þer-to
 þat if gold rust what schold yren do 500
 ffor if a preste be foule of whome we truste
 No wonder is a lewde man to ruste
 And schame it is if a preste take kepe
 A schiten schiperd to se *and* a cleyne schepe 504
 Wel owhte a preste ensample for to 3iue [leaf 8]
 Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue
 He sett nouht his benefice to hire
 And lete his schepe acumbrede in þe mire 508
 And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poules
 To seke him a chauntery to singe for sowles
 Or wiþ a breþerhede to be wiþ-holde
 Bot dwelte att home *and* keped wel nis foide 512
 So þat þe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie
 He was a scheparde *and* nouzt a mercenarie
 And þouhe he holy were *and* vertuous
 He was nouht to sinful men dispitous 516
 Ne of his speche daungerouse ne digne
 Bot in his techinge discrete *and* benigne
 To drawen folke to heuen be feirenesse
 Be goode ensample þis was his besinesse 520
 Bot it were any persone obstinate
 What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state
 Him wolde he snybbe sharpely for þe nones
 A better preste .I trowe þat nowhere none es 524
 He waited after no pompe *and* reuerence .
 Ne maked him a spised conscience
 Bot cristes lore *and* his aposteles twelue
 He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue 528
 ¶ Wiþ him þare was a plouheman was his broþer

þat had lad of donge ful mony a foþere
 And a trew swinker *and* a goode was he
 Lyueinge in pes *and* in perfit charite 532
 God loued he best wiþ al his herte
 Att al times þouhe he gamed or smerte
 And þan his neigheboe riht as him selue
 He wolde þresshe *and* þer-to dike *and* delue 536
 ffor cristes sake for euery pouer white
With owte hire if it leie in his miht
 His tyþes paide he ful faire *and* wele
 Bothe of his proper swynke *and* of his catel 540
 In a tabarde he rode vpon a mere
 ¶ Ther was al so a reue *and* a Mellere
 A sompnour *and* pardonere al so
 A manciple *and* my selfe þere nare no mo 544
 The Meller was a stowte carle for þe nones
 fful big he was of braune *and* eke of bones .
 That proued wele for ouer al þer he cam [leaf 8, back]
 Att wrasteling he wolde haue awaie þe ramme 548
 He was schort-scholdred a þike gnarre
 There was no dore þat he ne wolde heue of harre
 Or breke it wiþ a renynge *with* his hede
 His berd as any sowe or fox was rede 552
 And þer-to brode as þouhe it were a spade
 Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he had
 A werte *and* þere on stode a tofte of heres
 Rede as þe bresteles of a sowes Eres 556
 His nos-þrelles blake were *and* wide
 A swerde *and* a bokeler bar he be his side
 His mouþe as grete was as grete furneys
 He was a Iangler *and* a goliardeys 560
 And þat was most of sinne *and* of Harlotries
 Wele couþe he stele corne *and* tolle þries
 And þitte he had a thombe of golde parde
 A white cote *and* a blewe hode wered he 564
 A Baggepipe wele couþe he blawe *and* sowne

And þere wiþ aff he browht vs owte of towne
 A gentiff Maunciple was þere of a temple
 Of whiche acatours miht take goode ensample 568
 ffor to be wise in byynge of vitaile
 ffor weþer þat he paiede or toke be taile
 Algate he waited so in his achate
 þat he was al be-forne *and* in goode astate 572
 Now es nouht þat of god a ful faire grace .
 þat suche a lewde mannes witt schal pace
 þe wisdom of an hepe of lerned men
 Of Maistres had he mo þan þries ten 576
 þat weren of lawe expert *and* curious
 Of wiche þer was a doseine in þat hous
 Worþe to be stewardes of rent *and* londe
 Of any lordes þat is in yngelonde 580
 To make him leue be his *propre* goode
 In honoure detteles bot if he were wode
 Or lyue as scarsely as him lust desire
 And able for to helpen al a schire 584
 In any cas þat myht fal or happe
 And 3it þis manciple sette here alþere cappe
 ¶ The reue was a sclender Colerik man
 His berde was schauē as nyhe as euere he can . 588
 His here was be his eres rounde y-schorne [leaf 9]
 His tope was dokked like a *preste* to forne
 fful longe was [his] legges *and* ful lene
 .I.-like a staf þar was no calfe y-sene 592
 Wele couþe he kepe a gernar or a bynne
 Ther was non auditoure couþe on him wynne
 Wele wiste he be drowhte *and* be þe reyne
 The 3eldeynge of his sede *and* of his greyne 596
 His lordes schepe his nete his dayre
 His swyne his hors his store *and* his pultre
 Was holy in þis reues gouernynge
 And be his couenant 3af þe rekenynge 600
 Sen þat his lord was twenty 3ere of age

þare coupe no man bringe him in arerage
 Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne opere hyne
 That he ne knewe his sleyht *and* his Couyne 604
 Thei were adrad of him as of þe depe
 His wonynge was ful faire vpon an hepe
 Wiþ grene trees schadowed was his place
 He coupe better þan his lorde purchace 608
 fful riche he was astored priuely
 His lord he coupe wele plesse subtly
 To ȝiue *and* lenne him of his owen goode
 And haue a þonke *and* ȝit a cote *and* an hoode 612
 In ȝowþe he had lerned a good mistere
 He was a wel goode wriht a carpentere
 This satt vpon a fol goode stot
 That was a pomely greye *and* hihte Scot 616
 A longe surcote of peers vpon he hadde
 And be his side he bare a rusti blade
 Of Norþefolk was þis reue whiche .I. tefþ
 Be-siden a towne men clepen it baldesweft 620
 Tukked he was as is a frere abowte
 And euere he rode hinderest of owre Rowte
 ¶ A Somynour was þer wiþ vs in þat place
 þat had a firy Cherubynnes face 624
 ffor sausefleme he was *with* yhen narowe
 Als hote he was *and* licherous as a sparowe
 Wiþ scalled browes blake *and* a pilled berde
 Of his vesage childerne were aferde 628
 Ther nas whike-siluer litarge or bremstone
 Boras orsure ne oyle of tartre none
 Ne oyment þat wolde clense *and* bite [leaf 9 back]
 That him myht helpe of his whelkes white 632
 Nere of þe knobbes sittinge in his chekes
 Wele loued he garlike onyons *and* ȝite lekes
 And for to drinke stronge wyne rede as blode
 Than wold he speke *and* crie as he ware wode 636
 And whan þat he wele drongen had þe wyne

þan wold he speke no worde bot latyne
 A fewe terems had he two or thre
 That he had lerned owte of sum decre 640
 No wonder is he herd it al þe daie
 And eke ʒe knowen it wele howe þat a Iaie
 Kan clepe watt as wele as kan þe pope
 Bot who so couþe in oþer þinge him grope 644
 þan had he spent al his philosophie
 Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie
 He was a gentil harlot *and* a kynde
 A better felawe scholde men nouht finde 648
 He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne
 A good felaw to haue his concubyne
 A twelmouþe *and* excuse him att fulle
 And priuely eke a finche couþe he pulle 652
 And . if he fonde owhere a goode felawe
 He wolde techen him to haue none awe
 In suche cas of þe Archedekenes Curse
 Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purse 656
 ffor in his purs he scholde punyschede be
 The purse es þe Archedekenes heff seide he
 Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede
 Of curssinge owht yche gilty man him drede 660
 ffor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauypþe
 And also war him of a significauit
 In dawngere had he att his owen gise
 The ʒonge girles of þe diocise 664
 And knewe her consel *and* what was al here rede
 A garland had he sett vpon his hede
 As grete as it were for an Alestake
 A bokelere had he made him of a kake 668
 ¶ Wipe him þere rode a gentil pardonere
 Of Rouncyual his frende *and* his comper
 þat streyhte was *comme* fro þe courte of Rome
 fful loude he songe come hider loue to me. 672
 This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoune [leaf 10]

Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a sounne
 This pardonere had here as ȝalowe as wax .
 Bot smothe it henge as doȝ a strike of flax . 676
 Bi ounces henge his lokkes þat he hadde
 And þer wiȝ he his scholdres ouer spradde
 But þinne it leie be culpones one *and* one
 But hode for Iolyte wered he none 680
 ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
 Him þouht he rode al of þe newe get
 Discheuele saue his cape he rode al bare
 Suche glayringe yhen had he as it were an hare 684
 A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape
 His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe
 Bret ful of pardon comen from Rome al hote
 A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote 688
 No berde had he ne neuer schuld haue
 As smoȝe it was as it were late schaue
 .I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare
 Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware 692
 Ne was þere suche anoȝer pardonere
 ffor in his male he hadde a pylowbere
 Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle
 He seide he had a gobet of þe seile 696
 That seint Peter had whan þat he wente
 Vpon þe see tilf ihesu crist him hente
 He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones
 And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones 700
 Bot wiȝe þes relikes whan þat he fonde
 A pouer person dwellynge vpon londe
 Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye
 Than þat þe person gatte in þe Monethes tweye 704
 And þus wiȝ feyned flaterynge *and* Iapes
 He Maade þe persone *and* þe peple his Apes
 Bot trewly to tellen att þe laste
 He was in þe cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708
 Wele couȝe he rede a lesson or a story

Bot alþer best he songe a offertory
 ful wele he wist whan þat songe was songe
 He moste preche *and* wele affile his tonge 712
 To wynne siluer as he wele cowde
 þere-fore he songe so merely *and* loude
 ¶ Nowe haue .I. tolde ʒowe sopely in a clause [leaf 10, back]
 The estate . þe arraye . þe Nombre *and* eke þe cause 716
 Whi þat assembled was þis companye
 In Suthewerke att þis gentil Hosterie
 þat hiht þe taberd fast be þe belle
 Bot nowe is time to ʒowe for to telle 720
 Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyhte
 Whan we were in þat Osterye alyhte
 And after wil .I. tell of owre viage
 And al þe remenant of owre pilgrenage 724
 Bot first .I. preye ʒowe of ʒoure curtesie
 That ʒe ne ret it nowht my velenye
 Thoughe þat .I. pleinely speke in þis matier
 To telle ʒowe her wordes *and* eke her chere 728
 Ne þouhe .I. speke here wordes *propurly*
 ffor þis ʒe knowen as wele as .I.
 Who so sal tellen a tale after a mǎn
 He mote reherce as nyhe as euer he cǎn 732
 Eueryche a worde if it be in his charge
 Al speke he neuer so rudeli *and* so large .
 Or elles he most tel his tale vntrewe
 Or feyne þinges . or fynde wordes Newe 736
 He may nouht spare al-þouhe he ware his broþer
 He mot also wele seie o worde as a-nother
 Criste spak him self ful brode in holy writte
 And wele ʒe wote no velany is itte 740
 Eke plato seiþe who so kan him rede
 The wordes most be Cosin to þe dede
 ¶ Also .I. preie ʒowe for-ʒif it me
 Al haue .I. not sett folke in her degre 744
 Here in þis tale as þat þei scholde stonde

My witte is schorte 3e maie wele vnderstonde
 Grete chere maade owre oste vs euerychone
 And to þe soper sett he vs anone 748
 He serued vs wiþe vitailles att þe beste
 Stronge was þe wyne *and* wele drinke vs leste
 A semely man owre ost was wiþ aff
 ffor to bene a marschal in a lordes hall 752
 A large man he was wiþ eyzen stepe
 A fairer burgeis is none none in chepe
 Bolde of his speche *and* wyse *and* wele y-tawht
 And of manhode him lakked riht nouht 756
 Eke þere-to he was riht a mery man (leaf 11)
 And after soper pleyzen he be-gan
 And spak of Mirþe amonge oþere þinges
 Whan þat we had maade owre rekenynges 760
 And seide þus Now lordeynges trewly
 3e bene to me welcome riht hertly
 ffor be my troupe if þat .I. schal notte lye
 .I. sawe nouht þis 3ere so mery a companye 764
 Att ones in þis herburhe as is nowe
 ffayne wolde .I. done 3owe merþe wist .I. howe
 And of a merþe .I. am riht nowe be-þouhte
 To done 3owe ese *and* it schal cost nowhte 768
 ¶ 3e gone to Canterbury god 3owe spede
 The blisful Martir white 3ow 3owre mede
 And wele .I. wote as 3e gone be þe weye
 Sche schapen 3owe to talen *and* to pleye 772
 ffor trewly comforþe *and* merþe is none
 To riden be þe waie dom as any stone
 And þer-for wil .I. maken 3owe disporte
 As .I. seide arst *and* do 3ow som comforte 776
 And if 3owe likeþ aff be on assente
 ffor to stonden at My Iuggemente
 And for to werken as .I. schal 3owe seie
 To morwen whan we riden be þe weie 780
 Nowe be Mi fader sow[1]e þat is dede

But 3e bue Merie .I. 3eue 3owe Mine hede	
Holde vpe 3owre hondes wiþ-owte more speche	
¶ Owre conseñt was not longe for to seche	784
Vs þouhte it was not worþe to make it wise	
And graunted him wiþ-oute more avise	
And bad him seie his verdite as him liste	
L ordynges quod he now herkenep for þe beste	788
Bot tak it nowhte .I. pray 3owe in disdeyne	
This is þe pointe to speke schort <i>and</i> pleine	
That iche of 3owe to schort wiþ owre weie	
In þis viage schal tel tales tweye	792
To Kanterbury warde .I. mene it so	
And homward he schal tellen opere two	
Of adventures whilome þat hane be-fallt	
And whiche of 3owe þat bereþ him best of all	796
That is to seyne þat telleþ in þis cas	
Tales of best sentence. <i>and</i> most solas	
Schaff haue a soper at owre aller cost	[leaf 11, back]
Here in þis place sittinge be þe post	800
Whan þat we comen a-geine fro Canturbury	
And for to make 3ow þe more mery	
.I. wil my seluen goodely wiþ 3ow ride	
Riht att myne oune coste <i>and</i> be 3owre gide	804
And who so wil my Iuggement' wiþ-seie	
Schal paie al þat we spende be þe weie	
And if 3e vouche saue þat it be so	
Tel me anone wiþ-owten wordes mo	808
And .I. wil erly schape me þere-fore	
¶ This þinge was graunted <i>and</i> owre oþes swore	
With ful glad hert <i>and</i> praieyng him also	
þat he wolde vouche saue for to do so	812
And þat he wolde be owre gouernowre	
And of owre tales Iugge <i>and</i> reporture	
And sett a soper att a serteine pris	
And we wil rewled bene att his deuis	816
In hihe <i>and</i> in lowhe <i>and</i> þus be one assent	

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement
 And þer-vpon þe wyne was fett anone
 We dronken *and* to rest went ichone 820
 Wiþ-owten any longer' taryinge
 An morwe whan þe daie gan to springe
 Vp roos owre ost *and* was owre alder cok
 And gederd vs to-geder in a floke 824
 And forþe we reden a litel mor þan pas
 Vnto [þe] wateringe of seint Thomas
 And þere owre oste gan his hors areste
 And seide lordes herkenþ if 3owe leste 828
 3e wote 3owre forward. *and* .I. it 3owe recorde
 If þat Euynsonge. *and* Morwsonge accorde
 Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale
 As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale 832
 Who so be rebel to my Iuggement
 Schal paie for al þat be þe waie is spent
 Now draweþ cut or þat we ferþer wynne
 Whiche þat haþe þe schortest schal be-ginne 836
 ¶ Sir' knyht *quod* he my maister *and* my lorde
 Now draweþ Cut for þat is Myne accorde
 Commeþ nere *quod* he Mi ladi prioresse
 And 3e sire clerke lat be 3owre schamefastnesse 840
 Ne studiethe nowht leie honde to eury man [leaf 12]
 Anone to drawe eury wight began
 And schortly for to tellen riht as it was
 Were it be aventure or sort or cas 844
 The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht
 Of whiche ful bliþe *and* glad was eury whit
 And tellen he most his tale as it was resõn
 Bi forward *and* be composiciõn. 848
 As 3e haue herde what nedeþ wordes moo
 And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so
 As he þat wise was *and* obedient
 To kepen his forward be his fre assent 852
 He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game

What welcome be þe cut one goddes name
 Now lat vs ride *and* herkeneþ what .I. seie
 And wiþ þat worde we riden forþe owre weie 856
 And he be-gan wiþ riht a mery chere
 His tale anone *and* seide as 3e mai here
 [No gap in the MS.]

[Notes referred to in the references to the *Knights Tale*.]

[1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).

2. — in giubba iscalza' (*en deshabelle*). III. 8.

3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.

4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.

5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.

6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 136:

— For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,

Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,
 That purveiaunce hath seene beforne to be—

7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte

E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.

8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.

9. See *H. of Fame*, 198; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1702, vol. ii. p. 903.

10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.

11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.

12. 'La Morte armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.

13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *burnt*, but merely as *trophies*.

14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'

15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).

16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'

17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.

18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being *red* and *white*.

19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).

20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).

21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured; so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).

22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).

23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).

24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).

25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).

26. 'Nün potea racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo'; but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)

27. Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,

I circostanti più pianger faccia' (XI. 31).

28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).

29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis
 Prelia Laurigero, &c. Incipit fabula Militis

W	hilome was as holde stories tellen vs There was a Duke* þat hight Theseus [* See p. 25, n. 1.] Of Athenes he was lorde <i>and</i> gouernoure And in his time suche a conqueroure That gretter was none vndere þe sonne fful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne.	859 864	
What wiþ wisdom and his Chiualrie He conquered al þe Regne of ffemynye . That whilom cleped was Scithia And wedded þe qwene ypolita			868
An browht hire home wiþe him in to his contre Wiþ muche glorie <i>and</i> grete solempnite And eke hire zonge suster e Emelye And þus wiþ victori <i>and</i> melodie			872
Latt .I. þis nobul Duc to Athenes ride And aþ his hoste in aremes be his side And certes if it nere to longe to here .I. wold haue told fully þe manere			876
How wonnen was þe Reigne of ffemynye By Theus <i>and</i> be his Chiualrye And of þe grete Bataile for þe nones Be-twixen Athenes <i>and</i> Amazones			880
And how asseged was ypolyta The faire hardie quene of Scithia			[leaf 12, back]
And of þe fest þat was att hir weddeynge And of þe tempest at hire home comynge . Bot al þat þinge .I. mot at nowe for-bere .I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere And weike bene þe Oxen in my plouhe The remenant of þe tale is longe y-nouhe			884 888
I. wil not letten eke none of þis route			

Boccaccio
Teseide

: means trans-
 lated,
 | general like-
 : slight like

Books I-II.

	<i>Teseide.</i>
Latt euery felawe tel his tale aboute	
And latt see nowe who schal þe soper winne	
And þere .I. laft .I. wil azeine beginne	892
¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioune	| II. 2-5.
Whan he was comen al-most to þe toune	
In aft his wele <i>and</i> his most pride	
He was ware as he kast his yhe a side	896
Where þat þere kneled in þe hihe waie	
A company of ladyes twey. <i>and</i> twaie	
Iche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake	
Bot suche a crye <i>and</i> suche a woo þei make	900
That in þis werlde is creature lyueynge	
þat herd suche a noþer weymentynge	
And of þis crie þei nolde neuer stenten	
Till þei þe reynes of his bridel henten	904
What folke bene 3e þat att myne home comynge	| II. 25. (before the car.)
<i>Perturbe</i> so my fest <i>with</i> cryynge	• II. 23,
<i>Quod</i> Theus haue 3e so grete envie.	•
Of myne honour þat þus compleigne <i>and</i> crie	908 •
Or who haþ 3ow mysboden or offended	
And telleþ me if it maie bene amended	
And whi þat 3e bene cloped þus in blake	•
The eldest lady of hem al spake	912
Whan sche had swowned wiþ a dedely chere	
That it was rewþe for to seen <i>and</i> here	
¶ Sche seide lorde to whome ffortune haþ 3iuen	
Victorie <i>and</i> as a conqueroure to lyuen	916
Nat greueþ vs 3owre honoure <i>and</i> 3owre glorie	• II. 27.
Bot we beseke 3owe of socoure <i>and</i> of mercye	
And haue merci on owre woo <i>and</i> owre distrisse	
Some drope of Pyte þurgh þi gentillisse	920
Vpon vs wricchede wemmen latt 3e fall	
ffor certes lorde þare is none of vs aft	• II. 28.
That sche ne haþe b[e]ne a doches or a quene	•
Nowe bene we Cayteucs as it is wele sene	924
Thonked be fortune <i>and</i> hire false whele	[leaf 13]

	<i>Teseide</i>
Thate none astate ensureþ for to bene wele	
Now certes lorde to abide 3owre presence	
Here in þis temple of goddes clemence	928 (mentioned in II. 17.)
We haue b[e]ne waiteinge al þis fourtenyhte	
Helpe vs lorde seþ it is in þi myhte	
.I. wriche whiche þat wepeþ <i>and</i> weyleþ þus	
Was whilom wif of Kinge Cappaneus	932 . II. 28.
That starfe att Thebes cursed be þat dai	
And alle we þat bene in þis array	.
And Maken aff þis lamentacioune	
We losten al oure hosbondes att þat towne .	936
While þat a sege þare abowte laie	
And 3it nowe þe olde Creon weilowaie	II. 31.
þat lord is nowe of Thebes Citee	II. 30.
ffulfilled of ire <i>and</i> iniquite	940 II. 31.
He for dispite <i>and</i> for his Tirannye	
To done the dede bodies velanye	
Of aff oure lordes whiche þat han be slawe	
Haþe al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe	944
And wil not suffre hem be none assent	. II. 31.
Neyþere to be beride neþer be to brent	.
Bot makeþ houndes ete hem in despite	.
And wiþ þat word <i>with</i> -oute more respite	948 II. 33.
þei ffellen groffe <i>and</i> criden pytouslye	
Haue on vs wrecched wemmen sum Mercie	
And latt owre sorwe sinken in þin herte	
¶ This gentil Duc downe fro his courser sterte	952
<i>With</i> hert pitous whan he herd hem speke	
Him þouhte þat his herte wolde breke	
Whan he sawhe hem so pitee <i>and</i> so mate	
That whilome weren of so grete astate	956
And in his armes he hem al vp hent	
And hem comferteþ in ful goode entent	
And swore his hope as he was trewe knyht	
He wolde done so ferforþelie his miht	960
Vppon þe Tirant Creon hem al wreke	

	<i>Teseide.</i>
That al þe peple of grece scholde speke	
How creon was of Theseus <i>seruede</i>	
As he þat had his deþe ful wele deseruede	964
And riht anone wiþ-owten more abode	II. 50.
His Baner he displeide <i>and</i> forþe rode .	
To þebes-warde <i>and</i> al his hoste be-side	[leaf 13, back]
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride	968
Ne take his ese fulli halfe a daie	II. 49.
Bot onward on his waie þat niht he laie	
And sent a-none ypolita þe queene	II. 40-2.
And Emely hir zonge suster schene .	972
Vn to þe toune of Athenes to dwelle	
And forþ he rideþ þer is no more to telle	
¶ The reede Statue of Marce <i>with</i> spere <i>and</i> targe	
So schineþ in his whigte baner large	976
That al þe felde gleteren vp on a doune	
And by his baner borne is his pynoune	
Of gold ful riche whiche was ybete	
The Mynataure whiche þat he wanne in Crete	980
Thus riht þis Duc þus ride þide þis conqueroure	
And in his host of cheuallerie þe flour	
Til þat he cam to Thebes and a-liht	
flaire in a felde þer as he þouht to fiht	984
Bot schortely for to speken of þis þinge	II. 53-70.
Wiþ Creon whiche þat was of Thebes kinge	
He fawht <i>and</i> slowhe him manly as a knyht	
In pleine Bateile <i>and</i> put þe folke to flyht	988
And be assent he wan þe Cite after	
And rent adowne boþe wall <i>and</i> sparre <i>and</i> rafter	
And to þe ladies he restored a-zeine	
The bones of þeire frendes þat were sleyne	992
To done þe obsequies as was þo þe gise	
Bot it were al to longe for to do-vised	II. 80-1.
The grete clamor <i>and</i> þe weymentynge	
þat þe ladies maade att þe berneynge	996
Of þe bodies <i>and</i> þe grete honoure	

		<u>Teseide.</u>
That Theus þe nobul conqueroure		
Dope to þe bodies whan þei from him went		
Bot schortely to tellen is myne entente	1000	
Whan þat þis worþi Duc þis Theseus		II. 74.
Hafe Creon sleine <i>and</i> wonne Thebes þus		
Stil in þat felde he toke al nyhte his rest		
And dide wiþ al þe Countre riht as him lest	1004	
To ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede		II. 85.
Hem for to strepe of herneis <i>and</i> of wede		
The piloures deden þe besines <i>and</i> Cure		
After þe bataile <i>and</i> þe discomfetoure	1008	
And so be-fel þat in þe caas þei founde	[leaf 14]	• II. 85.
Thorghe girt mony a greuouus bloody wounde		•
Two 3onge knyhtes liggeyng .by <i>and</i> by.		•
Boþen in armes samen wrouht ful richely	1012	
Of whiche two Arcita hiht þe tone		
And þat oþer knyhte hihte Palamone		
Not fully whikke ne fulli dede þei were		
Bot be her cote armures <i>and</i> by hire gere	1016	II. 86.
The heraudes knew hem selfe in special		
As þei þat weren of þe blode roial		
Of Thebes <i>and</i> of sustren two yborne		
Owte of þe caas peloures hafe hem torne	1020	
And haue hem caried softe vnto þe tente		II. 87.
Of Theus <i>and</i> he ful sone hem sente		II. 89.
Tho Athenes to dwellen in prisone		
Perpetuely hem nold nouht raunson	1024	
¶ And whan þis worþi Duc had þus ydone		II. 90-95.
He toke his hoste <i>and</i> home he rideþ anone		
Wiþ Laurer Coroned as a conqueroure		
And þere he leueþ in joy <i>and</i> in honoure	1028	
Terme of his lif what nedep wordes moo		
And in a toure in Angwysse <i>and</i> in woo		III. 3.
Dwellen þis Palomon <i>and</i> eke Arcite		
ffor euer more þer maie no golde hem qwyte	1032	
This passeþ 3ere be 3ere <i>and</i> daie be daie		

	<i>Teseide.</i>
Til it fel ones in a Morneinge of maie	
þat Emelye þat fairer was to sene	
Than is þe lylve vpo his stalke grene	1036
And fresscher þan þe maie wiþ floures newe	[See XII. 58.]
ffor wiþ þe rose coloure strofe hir hewe	|
.I. note whiche was feireste of hem two	|
Er it were daie as was hire wonne to do	1040 • III. 10.
Sche was aresen and al redi diht	
ffor Maij wil haue no sloggardye on nyght	
The seson Prikkeþ euery gentil hert	
And makeþ it owte of his slepe to sterte .	1044
And sipen arise an done may obseruaunce	
This Makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance	
To done honoure to maie <i>and</i> for to rise	
Iclopod was sche ffresche for to devise* [* See p. 25, n. 2.]	1048 | III. 8.
¶ Here 3elowe here was browded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.]	| III. 10.
Be-hinde hire bake a 3erde longe .I. gesse	
And in þe Gardine att þe sonne vpriste	[leaf 14, back] | III. 8-10.
Sche walked vpe <i>and</i> downe <i>and</i> as hir liste	1052
Sche gedereþ flowres partie white <i>and</i> rede	|
To make a sotil garland for hire heuede	• III. 10.
And as an Angel heuenyssly sche songe	•
¶ The grete toure þat was þo þike <i>and</i> stronge	1056 | III. 11.
Whiche of þe Castel was þe chef dongeone	
There as þe knyhtes weren in prison	
Of whiche .I. tolde 3owe <i>and</i> telle schaff	
Was euen Ioynant to þe Gardeine waff	1060
There as þis Emely had hire pleyinge	
Brihte was þat sonne <i>and</i> clere in þat Morneynge	
And Palamon þis woful prisonere	
As was his wonne be leue of his gaylere	1064
Was resen <i>and</i> romed in a chambre an hihe	
In whiche he aft þe nobel Cite sihe	
An eke þe Gardeine ful of braunches grene	
Ther as þe frissche Emely þe schene	1068
Was in hir walke <i>and</i> romede vpe <i>and</i> doune	

[*Arcita* si levo
III. 11.]

This sorweful prisonere þis Palamon		<i>Teseide.</i>
Goþe in his chambre romeynge to <i>and</i> froo		
And to him selfe compleinyng of his woo	1072	
þat he was borne ful oft seide alas		
And so be-fel be aventure or cas		
That þorghe a window þikke of mony a barre		• III. 11.
Of yren grete <i>and</i> sware as any sparre	1076 •	
He kest his Eyen vpon Emelya		
And þere wiþ al he bleynte <i>and</i> criede A		... tuttostor Gridò, Omè! III. 17.
As þouhe he stongen were vn to þe herte		
And wiþ þat crie Arcite anone vp sterte	1080	
And seide Cosine myne what eyleþ þe		
þat ert so pale <i>and</i> dedely on to see		
Whi cridest þou who haþ þe done offence		
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience	1084	
Ovre prisonynge for it maie none opere be		
ffortune haþe 3eue vs þis aduersite		
Som wikked aspect or disposicione		
Of Saturne be sum constillacione	1088	
Hape 3euen vs þis al-þowhe we had it sworne		
So stode þe heuen whan þat we were borne		
We most endure it þis is þe schorte <i>and</i> pleine		
¶ This Palamon Ansewarde <i>and</i> seide a-gayne .	1092	
Cosine for soþe of þis Opiniõne	[leaf 15]	
Thou hast a veine ymaginacione		
This prisonment caused not me to crie		
Bot .I. was hurte riht nowe þoruhe-oute myn eye	1096	III. 16.
In to myne hert þat wil my bane be		III. 20.
The fairnesse of þat ladi þat .I. se		
3onde in þe Gardeine Romeynge to <i>and</i> froo		
Is cause of al my crying <i>and</i> woo	1100	
.I. note where sche be womman or goddes		
Bot venus is it soþeli as .I. ges		III. 14.
And þerewiþal on knes downe he fylle		
And seide venus if it be þi wille	1104	
þou in þis Gardine þus to transfigure	•	

Be-for me sorweful wriched creature
 Owte of þis prison helpe þat we maie scape
 And if so be my destanye be schape 1108
 Bi eterne werlde to dyȝen in prisōne
 Of owre linage haue some compassiōne
 þat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannye
 ¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite gan asprie 1112
 Where þat þis ladi romede to *and* fro
 And wiþ þat siht hire beaute hurte him so
 That if palamon was wounded sore
 Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more 1116
 And wiþ a sike he seide Pitously
 The frische bewte sleþe me sodeynly
 Of hir þat romeþ in þat ȝonder place
 And bot .I. haue hir merci *and* hir grace 1120
 That .I. maie seen hire att þe lest weie
 .I. ne am bot dede þer nys no more to seie
 This Palamon whan he þes wordes herde
 Dispitusli he loked *and* and Answerde 1124
 Wheþer seistowe þou þis in earnest or in pleye
 Naie *quod* Arcite in earnest be my feye
 God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleie
 This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie 1128
 Itt weere to þe *quod* he no grete honour* [* See p. 25, n. 4.] V. 43.
 ffor to be false or for to be traitour
 To me þat am þi cosin *and* þi broþere
 .I.-sworne ful depe *and* iche of vs to oþere 1132
 þat neuer for to diȝen in þe peyne
 Til deþe haþe departe vs tweyne
 Neyþer in loue to hinder oþer [leaf 15, back]
 Ne in none oþere case my leue broþer 1136
 Bot þat þou scholdest trewly forþer more
 In euery case *and* .I. schal forþer þe þore
 This was þine oþe *and* myne certeine
 .I. wote riht wele þou darste it nouht wiþ-seine 1140
 Thus art þou of my counsel owte of dowte

Tescide.

III. 16-17.
 (reversing the or
 der of the names

- And Nowe þou woldest falsely bene abowte
 To loue my ladi whome .I. loue *and serue*
 And euer schal til þat myne hert sterue 1144
 Nowe certes false Arcite þou schalte not so
 I loued hir first *and* tolde þe my woo
 As to my Cosin *and* my broþer sworne
 To ferþer me as .I. haue tolde to forne 1148
 ffor whiche þou art bownden as a knyht
 To helpe if it laie in þi myht
 Or elles ert þou fals .I. dare wele seine
 ¶ This Arcite ful prowdele spake azeine 1152
 Thowe schalt *quod* he [be] raþer false þan .I.
 Bot þowe ert false .I. tel þe witerly .
 ffor paramoure .I. loued here first ar þoue
 What wiltow seine þow wist it not 3it nowe 1156
 Wheþer sche be a womman or a goddesse
 Thine es affecione of holynesse
 And myne is loue as to a creatur
 ffor whiche .I. tolde þe myn aventur 1160
 As to my cosine *and* to my broþere sworne
 ¶ .I. pose þat þou louest had . hir to forne
 Wost þowe nouht wele þe olde clerkes sawe 1163
 That who schal 3eue a louer any lawe . *Quis legem dat amantibus*
 Loue is a gretter lawe be my panne
 Than maie be 3eue to ani erþeli manne
 And þere positif lawe *and* swyche decree
 Is broke al daie for loue in yche degree 1168
 A man most nedes loue maugrif his hede
 He maie not flizen it þouhe he scholde be dede
 Al be sche maide or wydow or elles wif
 And eke it is nouht likely al þi lif 1172
 To stonde in hir grace na more schal .I.
 ffor wele þou wost þi self verrely
 That þou *and* .I. bene dampne to prison
 Perpetuely . vs geyneþ no Raunsoñ 1176
 We striuen as houndes for þe bone
 [leaf 16]

[See V. 51.]

[See V. 45, 49.]

They fouhten al daie <i>and</i> 3it þeire parte was none		<u>Teseide.</u>
There come a kite whil þat þei were so wroþe		
That bare awaie þe bone be-twex hem boþe	1180	
Ac þere-fore att þe kinges courte my broþer		
Eche mon for him self þere is none oþer		
Loue if þou list for .I. loue <i>and</i> ay schaff		
And soþeli leue broþer þis is aff	1184	
Here in þis prison most we endure		
And eueryche of vs tak his aventure		
¶ Grete was þe strif <i>and</i> longe be-twex hem tweie		
If þat .I. had leiser for to seie	1188	
Bot to þis effecte it happened on a daye		
To tellen it 3ow as schortly as .I. maye		
A worthi Duc þat hiht. Perotheus		III. 47.
That felowe was vn-to Duc Theseus	1192	
Sen þilke daie þat þei weren childern lite		
Was comen to Athenes his felawe to visite		
And for to pleie as he was wont to do		
ffor in þis werlde he louede no man so	1196	
And he loue him also as tendrely a-zeine		
So wele þey loued as olde bokes seine		
That whanne þat one was dede sothely to tell		
His felaw went <i>and</i> sowht him downe in heft	1200	
Bot of þat stori leste me nouht to write		
Duc Perotheus louede wel Arcite		III. 51-4
And him knowe att Thebes 3ere be 3ere		
And ffinally. att request. <i>and</i> prayere	1204	
Of Perotheus wip-owten any Raunsoñ.		
Duc Theseus him lete owte of prison		
ffrely to gone where þat him list ouer aff		
In suche a gise as .I. 3owe telle schaff	1208	
This was þe forward plainly to endite		
Be-twex Theseus <i>and</i> him Arcite		
That if so were þat Arcite was fownde		
Euere in his lif be daie or nyht or stownde	1212	
In any Contre of þis Theseus		

And war cauht it was accorded þus
 That wiþe a swerde he scholde lese his hede
 Ther nas none opere remedye ne rede 1216
 Bot takeþe his leue *and* homwarde he him spedde
 Lat him be war his nek liþe to wedde
 How grete a sorwe suffurþe nowe arcite [leaf 16, back]
 The deþe he feleþ þoruhe his hert smite 1220
 He wepeþe he weyleþ *and* crieþ pitously
 To slene him self he waiteþ priuely
 He seide alas þat .I. was borne
 Nowe is my prison werse þan be-forne 1224
 Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle
 Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle
 Alas þat euer .I. knewe Perotheus
 ffor elles had .I. dwelled wiþ Theseus 1228
 Ifetterd in his prison euer mo
 Than had .I. bene in blisse *and* nowht in woo
 Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue
 Thouhe þat .I. neuere hir' grace miht deserue 1232
 Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me
 ¶ O dere Cosine Palamon *quod* he
 Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
 fful blisfully in prison mayght þou dure 1236
 In prison sertes naye bot Paradise
 Wele haþ fortune turned þe dise
 That haþe þe siht of hire *and* .I. þe absence
 ffor possible is seþþe þou hast hir presence 1240
 And art a kny[ght] a worþi and an able
 That be som caas fortune is chaungeable
 Thou maiste to þi desire somtime ateigne
 Bot .I. þat am exiled *and* bareigne 1244
 Of al grace and in so grete dispeire
 That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre
 Ne creature þat of hem Maked is
 That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis 1248
 Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope *and* distris

• *Teseide.*

• III. 54.

[Gen. resembl.
See III. 75, &c.]

[. line out : no gap in the MS.]

Tesside.

Alas why pleine men so in Comune	
On purueance of god or of fortune	1252
þat 3eueþe hem ful of in many a gise	
Wele bet þan þei can hem self deuise	
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse	
þat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse	1256
And som man wolde owte of his prison fayne	
That in his house is of his meine sleyne .	
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere	
We wote nowht what þinge we praien hierē	1260
We faren as he þat dronken is as a mouse	
A dronken man wote wele he haþe an house	
Bot he note whiche þe riht waie is þedere	[leaf 17]
And to a dronken man þe waie is sleþere	1264
And certes in þis werlde so faren we	
We seken fast after felicite .	
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli	
Thus maie we seine aþt <i>and</i> namelyche .I.	1268
That wende <i>and</i> had a grete opinione	
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone	
Than had .I. b[e]ne in Ioye <i>and</i> parfit hele	
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele	1272
Sen þat .I. may not sene 3owe Emelye	• III. 76.
.I. am bot dede þer' nyse no remedie	•
¶ Vpon þat oþere side Palamon	
Whan þat he wiste þat Arcite was agone	1276
Suche sorwe he makeþ þat þe grete toure	
Resounēþ of his 3ellinge <i>and</i> clamour	
The pore fettres on his schinnes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teres wete	1280
Alas <i>quod</i> he Arcita Cosyn myne	
Of al oure strif god wote þe fruyt is þine	
Thow walkes now in Thebes att þi large	
And of my woo þou 3euest litel charge	1284
Thou maiste sinne þou hast wisdomē <i>and</i> manhede	

- Assemble al þe folke of 3oure kinrede
 And Maake a werre so scharpe on þis Cite
 That be som auenture or sum trete 1288
 Thou maiste haue to lady *and* to wife
 ffor whome þat .I. most nedes lese my life
 ffor as be weie of Possibilitie
- Sethe þou art att þi large of prison fre 1292
 An art a lorde grete is þine avantage
 More þan is myne þat sterueþe here in a cage
 ¶ ffor .I. mote wepe *and* waile wil þat .I. leue 1296
 With al þe wo þat prison maie me 3eue
 Ande eke wiþe peine þat loue me 3eueþ also
 That dowbleþ al my turment *and* my wo
 Thare-wiþe þe fire of Ielousie vp sterte
 With-inne his breste *and* hente him be þe herte 1300
 So woodly þat he like was to be-holde
 The box tree or þe asshen dede or colde .
 ¶ Than seide he O cruel goddes þat govern 1304
 This werlde wiþ byndeinge of 3owre worde eterne
 And wreten in þe table of Atthamaunt [leaf 17, back]
 3owre parlement *and* 3owre eterne graunt
 What is Mankinde More vn-to 3o holde
 Than is þe schepe þat rowkeþ in þe folde 1308
 ffor sleine is man riht as anopere beste
 And duelleþe eke in prison and in areste
 And haþe sekenesse *and* grete aduersite
 And ofte time giltles parde 1312
 ¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience
 That giltles tormentþ Innocence
 And encreaseþ þus al my penaunce
 That man is bounde to his obseruaunce 1316
 ffor goddes saake to letten of his wiff
 þere as a beste maie al his lust fulfiff
 And whan a beste is dede it haþe no peine
 Bot after his deþe man moste wepe *and* pleyne. 1320
 Thouhe in þis werlde he haue care *and* woo

	<i>Teseide.</i>
Wip-owten doute it maie stonden soo	
The ansewere of þis lette .I. to dyuines	
Bot wele .I. wote þat in þis werlde grete peine es	1324
Alas .I. see a serpent or a þef	
That mony a trewman haþ done meschief	
Gone att his large <i>and</i> where him list maie turne	
Bot .I. most be in prison þoruhe Saturne	1328
An eke þoruhe Iuno Ialous <i>and</i> eke wode	
That haþe destruyde nyhe al þe blode	
Of Thebes wip his waste walles wide	
And venus fliep me on þat oþere side	1332
ffor Ialousie <i>and</i> fere of him Arcite	"paurosa gelosia V. 2
¶ Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite	
And lat him in his prisone stille dwelle	
And of Arcite forþe .I. wiff 3owe telle	1336
The somer passeþ <i>and</i> þe nihtes longe	
Encreseth dowble wise þe peynes stronge	
Boþe of þe louere <i>and</i> þe prisonere	
.I. note wiche haþe þe wofuller myster	1340
ffor schortelye for to seine þis Palamon	
Perpetuely is dampned to prison	
In chynes <i>and</i> fettres to þe dede	
And Arcit is ercilede vpon his hede	1344
ffor euere more as oute of þat Cuntre	
Ne neuere ne schal his lady see .	
¶ 3owe louiers .I. aske þis questiōne	[leaf 18]
Who haþ þe wers Arcite or Palamōne	1348
The one maie se his lady . daie be daie	
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie	
The toþere where him liste Maie ride or goo	
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo	1352
Nowe demep as 3owe liste þat 3e canne	
ffor .I. wil tel forþe as .I. be-ganne	

[No gap in the MS.]

[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

Teseide.

¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was fful often adadie he swelte <i>and</i> seide alas	1356	
ffor seen his ladi schal he neuer moo And schortly to concluden al his woo So muche sorwe had neuer creature That is or schaff whil þat þe werde mai dure	1360	
His slepe his mete his drinke is be-raft þat lene he wex <i>and</i> drie as is a schaft		| IV. 26, 27.
His yhe hollowe <i>and</i> grisely to be-holde His hiew falowe <i>and</i> pale as asshe colde	1364	| • IV. 28. • IV. 27.
And solitarie he was. <i>and</i> euer a lone And weyleynge al þe nyht makinge his mone. And if he herde songe or instrument Than wolde he wepe he myht nouht be stent	1368	
So feble eke were his spretes and he lowe And Chaungede so þat noman coupe knowe His speche nor his voice þouhe men hit herde And in his gere for al þe werlde he ferde	1372	| IV. 29.
Not comly lyke to louers maledye Of heres bot raþer like manye Engenderd of humor malancelike Be-forne his celle ffantastike	1376	
And scortly torned was al vp <i>and</i> downe Boþe Abite <i>and</i> disposicioune Of him þis woful louer dame Arcite ¶ Wat schold .I. al daie of his wo endite	1380	
Whan he endured had a 3ere or two This cruel torment <i>and</i> þis peine <i>and</i> woo As Thebes in his Contre as .I. seide Vpon a nyhte on slepe as he him leide.	1384	
Him þouht howe þat venged god Mercurie Be-forne him stode <i>and</i> bad him to be merie His slepi 3erde in honde he bar vp riht An hatte he werede vpon his heres briht	1388	

Arraide was þis god as as he toke kepe
 As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe
 And seide him þus to Athenes þow schalt wende [leaf 18, back]
 Where is þe schapen of þi woo an ende 1392
 ¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite woke *and* sterte
 Now trewli how sore þat me smerte
 Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .I. fare
 Ne for þe drede of deþe schal .I. nouht spare 1396
 To se my lady þat .I. loue *and* serue
 In hire presence .I. reche not to sterue
 And wiþ þat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure
 And sauhe þat chaunged was al his coloure 1400
 And sauhe his vesage al in anoþer kinde
 And riht anone it ran him in his mynde
 That seþ his face was so disfigurede
 Of þe Maledy whiche he had endurede 1404
 He myht wele if þat he bare him lowe
 Leue in Athenes euer more vnknowe
 An seen his lady wel ny day be daye
 And riht anone he chaunged his Araye 1408
 And clad him as poure laborere
 An al alone saue onely o swiere
 That knewe his priuete *and* al his case
 Whiche was disguised pouerly as he was 1412
 To Athenes is gone þe next waye
 And to þe courte he went vpon a daye
 And att þe gate he proferd his seruyse
 To drugge *and* drawe what so men wil deuise 1416
 And schortly of þis mater for to seine
 He fel in office wiþ a chamburleine
 The whiche þat was dwellinge wiþ Emelye
 ffor he was wise *and* sone coupe aspye 1420
 ffor euery seruant whiche þat serueþ here
 Wele coupe he hewen wode *and* water bere
 ffor he was 3onge *and* myhti for þe nones
 And þer-to he was stronge *and* briht of bones 1424

Teseide.

IV. 38.

pouer valletto,
 IV. 22.
unil garzone,
 IV. 22.
pouero valletto
 IV. 40.

To done þat any whit him can devise		<i>Tescide.</i>
A 3ere or two he was in þis <i>seruise</i>		
Page of þe chambere of Emely þe briht		
And Philostrat he seide þat he hiht	1428	[<i>Penteo</i> IV. 3. &
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he		
Ne was þere neuer in Courte of his degre		
He was so gentil of condicioune		
That þoruhe-owte al þe courte was his renoune	1432	
Thei seide þat it were a charite		[leaf 19]
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degre		
And putten him in worschip-ful <i>seruise</i>		
There as he myht his vertue exercise	1436	
And þus wiþ-inne a while his name is spronge		IV. 59.
Boþe of his dede <i>and</i> his good tonge		
That Theseus haþe taken him so nere		
That of his chambre he maade him a swiere	1440	
And 3aue him gold to mainteigne his degre		
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre		
fro 3ere to 3ere so priuely his rente		
But onestly <i>and</i> sleightly . he it spente	1444	
þat noman wondred howe þat he it hadde		
And þrei 3ere in þis wise his lif he ladde		
And bare him so in pees <i>and</i> eke in werre		
There was no man þat Theseus hathe derre	1448	IV. 59.
And in þis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite		
And speke .I. wiþ of Palamon a lite		
¶ In derkenes <i>and</i> horrible <i>and</i> stronge prisone		V. 1.
þis seuen 3ere haþe siten Palamone	1452	
ffor-pined whate for wo <i>and</i> for destresse		
Who felep double sore <i>and</i> heuinesse		V. 3.
Bot Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so		
That woode owte of his witte he goþ for wo	1456	
And eke þere-to he is a prisoner		
Perpetuelly not onely for a 3ere		
Who coupe rime in Engliſshe <i>propurly</i>		
His martirdome for soþe it am not .I.	1460	

There-fore .I. passe al so lihtly as .I. maye		
¶ It fel þat in þe seuent þere of maie		
The þridde nyhte as holde bokes seine		
That all þis story telleþ more pleine	1464	
Were it be aventure or destanye		
As whan a þinge is schape it schal bye		
þat sone after þe mydenyht Palamon		V. 25-7.
Be helpinge of a frende brake prison	1468	
And fleeth þe Cite fast as he mai goo		
ffor he had gif his Gailer drinke soo		V. 24.
Of a clarre maade of a certein wyne		
Wip nercotiks <i>and</i> opie of Thebes fyne	1472	
That al þat nyht þouhe þat men wold him schake		
The Gaillere slepe he myht nouht awake .		
And þus he flieþ as fast as euere he maie	[leaf 19, back]	
The nyht was schort <i>and</i> fast be þe daie	1476	
That nedes coste he most him self hiden		
And til a groue faste fast þere be-siden		V. 33.
Wip dredful fote þan stalkeþ Palamon		
ffor schort þis was his opinion	1480	
That in þat groue he wolde him hide aldaie		
And in þe nyht þan wolde he take his waie		
To Thebes-warde his frendes for to praye		
On Theseus to helpe him to werreie	1484	
Or schortly he wolde lese his lif		
Ore wynnen Emely to his louely wif		
This is þefecte <i>and</i> his entente pleine		
¶ Now whiles turne we to Arcite azeine	1488	
That litel wiste how nihe þat was his care		
Til þat fortune hadde caucht him in his snare		
The besi larke messagiere of daie		
Salueþ in hir songe þe morwe greie	1492	
And firy phebus riseþ vp so bright		
þat al þe orient lawheþ of þe sight		
And wip his streme drieþ in þe greues		
The siluer dropes hangeinge on þe leues	1496	

And Arcita þat in þe courte roial		<i>Teseide.</i>
Wip Theseus his swier principal		
Is resen <i>and</i> lokeþ on þe mery daie		
And for to done his obseruance to maie	1500	
Remembringe on þe pointe of his desire		
He on his coursere stertynge as fire		
Is reden to þe feldes him to pleie		
Owte of þe Court were it a meyle or tweye	1504	
And to þe groue of whiche as [I] 3ow tolde		
Be aventur his weie he gan to holde		
To Maken him a garlonde of þe greues	| IV. 62.	
Were it of wodebinde or of heiþorne leues	1508	
And loude he songe a-3ein þe sonne schene		
Maie wip al þi floures <i>and</i> þi grene		
Welcom be þou feire fresche Maie		
I. hop þat .I. sume grene get maie	1512	
And from his cursur wip a lusti herte		
In to þe groue ful hastely he sterte		
And in a paþe he romeþ vp <i>and</i> doune		
Thar as be aventur of þis Palamon	1516	
Was in a busshe þat no man miht him see	[leaf 20]	
ffor sore aferde of his deþe was he		
No þinge knewe he þat it was Arcite		
God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite	1520	
Bot soþe is seide gon siþe many 3eres		
That felde haþe y3en. <i>and</i> wode haþe eres		
It [is] ful faire a man to bere him euen		
ffor aldaie metep men att vn-sette steuen	1524	
fful litel wote arcite of his felawe		
þat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe		
ffor in þe busche he sitteþ now ful stiff		
Whan þat Arcite had romede al his fitt	1528	
And songen al þe roundel lustely		
In to a stody he fel sodanly		
As done þes louers in hir queynte geres		
Nowe in þe crope nowe downe in þe breres	1532	

	<i>Teseide.</i>
Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a welle	
Riht as þe fridaie soþeli for to telle	
Nowe it schineþe nowe it reineþ fast	
Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast	1536
The hertes of hir folke riht as hir daie	
Is gerful riht so chaungeþ sche arraie	
Seld is þe fridaie al þe weke ylike	
¶ Whan þat Arcite had songe he gan to sike	1540
And set him doune wiþ-owten any more	
Alas quod he þat daie þat .I. was bore	
Howe longe Iuno þoruhe þi crueltee	
Wiltow werien Thebes þe Citee	1544
Alas brouht it is to confusione	: See IV. 13, 14.
The blode Roial of Cadine <i>and</i> Amphione	
Of Cadinus whiche þat was þe first man	
That Thebes bulet or first þe toune be-gan	1548
And of þe Cite first was Crouned kinge	
Of his linage am .I. <i>and</i> of his ospringe	
Be verrei . ligne as of þe stok Roialle .	• See IV. 31.
And Now .I. am so caitif <i>and</i> so pralle .	1552 •
That he þat is my mortal ennemye	| See IV. 85.
.I. serue him as his swier pouerelye	
And 3it doþe me Iuno wel more schame	
ffor .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name	1556
Bot þere as .I. was wonte hiht Arcite	• See IV. 81.
Now .hiht. Philostrate not worþe a myte	• [Pentec, IV. 84.
Allas þou fel mars Allas þou Iuno .	: See IV. 17.
Thus haþe 3ower ire owre lignage al for-do .	1560
Saue only me <i>and</i> wreched palamon	[leaf 20, back]
That Theseus Martireþ in prison	
And ouer al þis to slene me vtterly	| IV. 82.
Loue haþ faire his darte so brinyngly	1564
Istiked þoruhe my trewe careful herte	
That schapen was my deþ arst þan my scherte	
3e slene me wiþe 3owere yhen Emelye	
The be þe cause were-for þat .I. die	1568

Teseide.

Of al þe remenan of myne oþere care
 Ne sette .I. nouht þe mountance of a tare
 So þat .I. couþe do ouhte to 3owre plesaunce
 And wiþ þat worde he fel doune in a traunce 1572
 A longe tim *and* he afterwarde vpstert
 ¶ This Palamon þat þouht þat þoruhe his herte
 He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide
 ffore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide 1576
 And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
 As he were wode wiþe face dede *and* pale
 He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes þikke
 And seide Arcite . false treitoure wikke 1580
 Nowe art þow hent þat louest mi ladie so
 ffor whome þat .I. haue al þis peine *and* woo
 And art my blode *and* to my consel sworne
 As .I. ful oft haue tolde þe here be-forne 1584
 And hast be-japed here Duc Theseus
 And falsely haste þou chaunged . þi name þus
 .I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt diþe
 Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye 1588
 Bot .I. wiþf louere onely . *and* no mo
 ffor .I. am Palamon þi mortal fo
 And þoughe þat .I. no wepen haue in þis place .
 Bot owte of prisoun am asterte be grace 1592
 .I. drede nouht þat ouþer þu schal diþe
 Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye
 Ches whiche þou wilte or þou schalt nouht asterte
 ¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitouse herte 1596
 Whan he him knewe *and* had his tale herde
 As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde
 And seid þus be god þat sitteþ aboue
 Nere it were þat þou art seke *and* woode for loue 1600
 And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
 Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace .
 That þou ne scholdest deizen of myne honde [leaf 21]
 ffor .I. defie þe suyrte *and* þe bonde * [* See p. 25, n. 5.] 1604 | v. 51.

Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe		| <u>Teseide.</u>
Whatt verreie foole þinke wele þat loue is fre		V. 51.
And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myht		
Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worþi knyht	1608	
And wilneste to darreine hir' be Bataile		
Haue here my trowþe to morne wil .I. nouht failē		
Wipouten weteinge of any oþere wight		
That here .I. wil be founden as a knyht	1612	
And bringen herneys riht . ynowhe for þe		
And chese þe beste <i>and</i> leue þe werst for me		
And mete <i>and</i> drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe		
.Y.-nowghe for þe <i>and</i> cloþes for þi bedynge	1616	
And . if so be þat þou my lady wynne		
And sle me in þis wode þare .I. am inne		
þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me		
This Palamon ansewerd .I. graunt it þe	1620	
And þus þei bene departid til on morwe		
Whan iche of hem had leide his feiþe to borwe		
Occupiede owte of al charite		
¶ O regne þat wolde no felawe haue wiþ þe	1624	
fful soþe is seide þat loue ne lordeschipe		V. 13.
Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe		
We finde þat of arcite <i>and</i> of Palamone		
Arcite is Reden anone in to þe toune	1628	
And on þe morwe ar it were daies liht		
fful priuely tuo herneys haþe he diht		
Boþe suffisant <i>and</i> mete to darreine		
The Bataile in þe felde be-tuex hem tweyne	1632	
And on his hors alone as he was borne		
He carieþ al his herneyce him be-forne		
And in þe groue att þe time <i>and</i> place y-sette		
þis Arcite <i>and</i> Palamon ben mette	1636	
To chaungen gan þe coloure in her face		
Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace		VII. 106.
þat stondeþ att' a gappe wiþ a spere		
Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere	1640	

And hereþ him come rossheinge in þe greues		
And brekeþe boþe bowes <i>and</i> þe leues		<i>Teseid</i>
And þinkeþ here comeþ my mortale enmye		VII. 119.
Wiþþe-owte faile he most be dede or .I.	1644	
ffor eiþer .i. mote slene him att þe gappe		[leaf 21, back]
Or [he] most sle me. if þat me mys happe		
So ferden [þey] in chaungeinge of hire hewe		
As fer as iche of hem oþer knewe	1648	
Thar nas no good daye ne no salueynge		
Bot streite wiþouten worde or reherseinge		
Eueryche of hem helpe to arme oþere		
As frendely as he were his owen broþere	1652	
And after þat wiþ scharpe speres stronge		
Thei foynen eche att oþere wonder longe		
Thou mihtest wene þat this palamon		
In his feihtinge were a wode lyon	1656	
And as a cruel tigre was Arcite		
As wilde bores gunne þei to smyte		
þat froþen white as fome. for ire wode		
Vp to þe Ancele fouht þei in þeire blode	1660	
And in þis wise .I. lete hem feihtinge dwelle		
And forþ .I. wil of Theseus 3owe telle		
The destanye Ministre general		. VI. 1.
That executeþ in þe werld oueral	1664	
The Purueance þat. god haþ seie be-fore *		[* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So stronge it is þat þeihe þe werlde had it swore		
The contrarie of a þinge be 3e or naye		
3it some time it schal fal on a daye.	1668	. V. 77.
þat falleþ nouht eft wiþ-inne a þousande 3ere		.
ffor certainly oure appetites here		
Be it of werre of pese. or hate or loue		
All is þis rewled be þe siht aboue	1672	
This Mene .I. nowe be myhty Theseus		| V. 77.
That for to hunt is so desirus		
And namely att þe grete hert in maie		
That in his bed þere dawep him no daie	1676	

þat he na es clad <i>and</i> redi for to ride		<i>Tescide.</i>
Wif hunte <i>and</i> horne <i>and</i> hundes him biside		| V. 77.
ffor in his huntynge haþe he swyche delite		| V. 78.
That it is al is hope. Ioy <i>and</i> appetite	1680	
To bene him self þe grete hertes bane		
ffor after mars. he serueþ now Diane		
Clere was þe daie as .I. haue told ar þis		
And Theseus wif al Ioy <i>and</i> blisse	1684	
Wif his ypolita þe faire quene		
And Emely cloþed al in Grene		| [See XII. 65.]
On huntyn bene þe reden Roially	[leaf 22]	
And to þe Groue þat stod ful fast by	1688	
In whiche þer was an herte as men him tolde		
¶ Duc Theseus þe streiht waie haþ holde		
And to þe launde he rideþ him ful riht		
ffor þeder was þe hert wonte to haue his fliht	1692	
And ouer a broke <i>and</i> so forþe on his weie		
This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie		
Wif houndes suche as him lust <i>commaunde</i>		
And whan þis Duc wa[s] come vn to þe launde	1696	
Vnder þe sonne he loked And a-none		
He was war of Arcite <i>and</i> Palamone.		
þat fowhten breme as it wer boly two		
The briht swerdes wenten to <i>and</i> foo.	[? MS. fro] 1700	
So hydously þat wif þe lest stroke		
It semeþ þat it wald fel an oke		
Bot whate þei were noþinge he wote		
This Duc his Coursur wif his spores smote	1704	| V. 82.
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two		
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho		
No more vpon peine of leseynge of þoure hede		
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede	1708	
That smyteþ any stroke. þat .I. maie seen		
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been		| V. 83.
That bene so hardy to feihten here		
Wif-owten Iugge or oper officere	1712	

As it were in a litel list roiallie		
¶ This Palamon ansewerd hastelye		
And seide sire what nedep wordes mo		
We haue þe deþ deserued boþe tuo	1716	
Two wofull wreches be we tuo Caytyues		
That bene encumberde of owre owen liues		
And as þou art a riht-ful lorde <i>and</i> Iuge		
Ne 3if vs neyþer mercy ne refuge	1720	
Bot sle me first for seinte Charite		
And sle my felaw eke as wele as me		
Or sle him for þouhe thou knowest it lite		
þis is þi mortal fo þis is Arcite	1724	
That fro þi londe is banysshed on his hed		Sec V. 91.
ffor whiche he haþe deserued to be dede		
ffor þis is he whiche come vn to þi gate		
And seide þat he hiht Philostrate .	1728	
Thus haþe he Iaped þe ful mony a 3ere	[leaf 22, back]	
And þou hast maade him þi chef swyere		
And þis is he þat louep Emelye		
ffor seþ þat daie is come þat .I. schal diza	1732	
.I. make pleinely my confessione		
þat .I. am þilke woful palamone		
þat haþe þi prisone broken wikkedly .		Sec V. 91.
.I. am þi mortale foo <i>and</i> it am .I.	1736	
þat loueþe so hote Emelye þe brihte		
That wil diza present in hire sihte		
Where-fore .I. ax deþe <i>and</i> my Iuyse		V. 90.
Bot sle my felawe in þe same wise	1740	
ffor boþe we haue deserued to be sleine		
¶ This worþi Duc ansewerd anone azeine		
And seide this is a schort conclusionne		
3owre owren mouþe be 3owre confessione	1744	
Haþe dampne 3ow <i>and</i> it wil recorde		
It nedep nouht to pyne 3owe wiþ corde		
3e schal be ded be myhti Mars þe rede		
The qweene anone for verrei wommanhede	1748	

Gan for to wepe *and* so dide Emelie
 And al þe ladies in þe companye
 Grete pite was as hem þouht alle
 That euer suche a chaunce shold falle 1752
 ffor gentilmen þei were of grete astate
 And noþinge bot for loue was þis debate
 And sauhe hire blody woundes wide *and* sore
 And al criden boþe lasse *and* more 1756
 Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
 And on her bare knees downe þei falle
 And wolde haue kist his fote þere as he stode
 Til att laste a-slaked was his moode 1760
 ffor pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
 And þouhe he firste fore Ire quoke *and* sterte
 He considered schortly in a clause
 The trespas of hem boþe *and* eke þe cause 1764
 And al-þouhe þat his Ire hir gilte accusede
 3it in his reson he hem boþ excusede
 And þus he þouht wele þat euery man
 Wil helpe him selfe in loue if þat he can 1768
 And eke deliuere him self owte of prisone
 And eke his herte had compassione
 Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one [leaf 23]
 And in his gentiff hert. he þouht anone 1772
 And soft vn to him self he seide fie
 Vpon a lorde þat wille haue no mercye
 Bot he be lyone boþe in worde *and* in dede
 To hem þat bene in repentance *and* drede 1776
 Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
 That wil Maiten þat he first be-gan
 That lorde hap litel of discrecion
 That in suche cas can no deuision 1780
 And weieþe pride *and* humblenesse after one
 And whan his Ire is þus a-gone
 He gan to Loken vpe wijþ yhe liht
 And spake þis same wordes al on hiht 1784

¶ The god of loue A Benedicite		
Howe myhti <i>and</i> howe grete a lorde is he		
Azeines his myhtes þere gayneþ none obstacles		
He maie be cleped a god for his miracles	1788	
ffor he cañ maken att his owen gise		
Of eueryche hert as þat him list deuise		
Loo here þis Arcite <i>and</i> Palamon		
That quyrtly weere owte my prison	1792	
And myht haue leued in Thebes roialye		
And weten .I. am here mortale enemye		
And þat hire deþe liþe in my myht also		
And haþe loue Maugre here eyen two	1796	
Brouht hem hider boþ for to die		
Nowe lokeþ is nouht þat an hihe folye		
Who maye be a foole bot if he loue		
Be-holde for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue	1800	
Se howe þei blede be þei nouht wele araide		
Thus haþe hire lorde þe god of loue ypaide		
Hire wages <i>and</i> her fees for hire seruise		
And 3ut þei wenen for to be ful wise	1804	
That seruen loue for ouht þat maie be-falle		
Bot þis is 3ete þe beste game of alle		
That sche for wham þei haue þis Iolite		
Kan hem þerfore as muche þonke as me	1808	
Sche woote no more of all þis hote fare		
Bi god þan wote a cokkowe or an hare		
Bot al mot bene assaide hote <i>and</i> colde		
A man most be a foole or 3onge or olde	1812	
.I. wote it be my selfe ful 3ore a-gone		
ffor in my time a seruant was .I. one		
And þare-fore seþ .I. knowe of lous peine		
.I. woote howe sore it kan a man distreine	1816	
As he þat haþe bue cauht oft in his lace		
.I. 3owe for-3ef al holely þis trespace		
At þe request of þe quene þat kneleþ here		
And Eke of Emely my suster dere	1820	

Tescide.

[leaf 22, back]

V. 92.

V. 92-3.

And 3e schaff Boþe anone vn to me swere		<i>Teseide.</i>
þat neuer 3e schal my coroune dere		
Ne make werre vpon me nyht ne daie		
Bot bene my frendes in al þat 3e maie	1824	
.I. 3owe for 3eue þis trispaas euery dele		
And þei him sworne his axen faire <i>and</i> wele		| V. 93.
And him of lordeschiþe <i>and</i> of Mercie preide		
And hem graunteþe grace <i>and</i> þus he seide	1828	
¶ To speke of Roial lignage <i>and</i> richesse		| V. 96.
Thouhe þat sche weere a queene or a Princesse		
Eche of 3owe boþe is worþi doutelesse		
To wedden whan time is bot napelesse	1832	
.I. speke as for [my] suster Emelye		
ffor whom .I. haue. þis strif <i>and</i> Ialowsie		
3e wit 3oure selfe sche maie nouht wedden twoo		. V. 95.
Att ones þouhe 3e feihten euer moo	1836	
Bot one of 3owe al be him loþe or leue		
He mote go pipen in an yuy leue		
This to sei sche maye nouht haue boþe		
Al be 3e neuer so Ielouse ne so wroþe	1840	
And for þi .I. 3owe pute in þis degre		
That iche of 3ow schal haue his destanye		
As him is schape <i>and</i> herkeneþe in whatt wise		
Lo here 3owre ende of þat .I. schal deuse	1844	
¶ Mi wilf is [this ¹] for plate conclusionone		[¹ MS. rubbed]
Wiþ-owten any replicacione		
If þat 3owe likeþ takeþ it for þe beste		
That eueryche of 3owe schal gone where him leste	1848	
ffrely wiþ-owten Raunsoñ or daungere		
And . þis daie fifty wekes fer ne nere		'un anno intero,' V. 98.
Eueryche of 3owe schal bringe an .C. knyhtes		V. 97.
Armed for lystes vp al Rihtes	1852	'nel teatro nostro.'
Al redi to darreine hir by Bataile		
And þis behet .I. 3ow wiþ-owte faile .		
Vpon my troupe <i>and</i> as .I. am knyht		[leaf 24]
That wheþer of 3owe boþe þat haþe miht	1856	

This is to seine wheþer he or þou Maie wiþ his hundreþ as .I. spak of nowe Sle his contrarie or owte of listes driue That schal .I. 3eue Emelia to wif	1860	Teseide. V. 98. [no slaying men tioned.]
To whome þat fortune 3eueþ so faire a grace The listes schal .I. maken in þis place And god so wisly on my soule rewe As .I. schal Euen Iuge be <i>and</i> trewe	1864	
3e schol none oþer ende wiþ me makene þat one of 3owe ne schaff be dede or takene And 3if 3owe þinkeþ þis is wele .I.-seide Seiþe 3owre avise <i>and</i> holde 3owe wele apaide	1868	
This es 3oure ende and 3oure conclusionone Who lokeþ liltly nowe bot palamone Who springeþ vp for ioie bot arcite Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite	1872	
The ioie þat is maked in þe place Whan Theseus haþe done so faire a grace But downe one knees went. euery manere wiht And þonked him wiþ al here hert <i>and</i> myht	1876	[' tanta grazia, V. 100.]
And namely þe Thebanes oft siþe And þus wiþ good hope <i>and</i> wipþe herte bliþe Thei taken here leue <i>and</i> homward gan þei ride To Thebes wiþ olde walles wide	1880	

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Necligence 3if .I. for-3ate to tellen þe dispence Of Theseus þat goþe so besily To Maken vp þe listes roially	1884	
þat suche a noble theatre as it was .I. dare wele saie in þe werlde þere nas The circuite a Mile was aboute Walled of stone <i>and</i> diche aft wiþ-oute Rounde was þe schappe maner of compas	1888	• VII. 108. [no ditch.]

fful of degrees þe heichte of sexti pas	.	<i>Teseide.</i>
That whan a man was sette on o degree	.	VII. 110.
He let-it nouhte his felow for to see	1892 .	
Estwarde þere stooode a gate of marble white	.	• VII. 109.
Westward riht stooode a-noþer in þe opposite .	.	
And schortly to conclude suche a place		
Was none in erþe <i>and</i> in so litel a space .	1896	
ffor in þe londe þere nas no crafti man	[leaf 24, back]	
That Geomatric or arce metrik can		
Ne Purtreoure ne keruer of ymages		
Thas Theseus ne 3afe mete <i>and</i> wages	1900	
The Theatre to make <i>and</i> to deuise		
And for to done his riht <i>and</i> sacrifice		
He Estwarde haþ vpon þe gate aboue		
In worschipe of venus goddes of loue	1904	
Done maken an Auter <i>and</i> an Oratorie		
And in þe westwarde in Memorie		
Of Marce he Maked haþe riht suche anoþer		
þat cost largeli of gold a foþer	1908	
And Northwarde in a toret on þe walle		
Of Alabastre white <i>and</i> rede Coralle		
An oratorie riche for to se		
In worschipe of Dyane of chastite	1912	
Haþe Theseus don wrouht in noble wise		
Bot 3ite had .I. forgeten to deuise		
þe noble painteynge <i>and</i> þe purtres		
The schappe þe countenance <i>and</i> þe figures	1916	
That weren in þese oratories þre		
fferst in þe temple of venus maist þou see		
Wrouhte in þe walle fu[1] pitouse to be-holde		
The broken slespes . <i>and</i> þe sikes colde	1920	
The sacrede teres <i>and</i> þe weymenyng		
The firy strokes of desireinge	| VII. 59.	
That loues seruantz in þis life enduren		
The oþes þat here couenantz ensuren	1924	
Plesant <i>and</i> hope desire foolhardinesse	| See VII. 55-6, &c.	

Beaute <i>and</i> zoupe . bauderie Richesse			
Charmes <i>and</i> force leseinges flaterie			<i>Teseide.</i>
Dispense Besinesse <i>and</i> Ielowsie	1928		See VII. 58, & 64. See VII. 55-6, 59.
That wered of zalowe gowldes a garlonde			
And a kokkowe sittinge on his honde			
ffestes Instrumentes karoles daunces			See VII. 53, & 57.
Luste <i>and</i> arraie <i>and</i> al þe Circumstaunces	1932		
Of loue whiche þat rekened <i>and</i> reken schaff			
Be order were peinted on þe waff			
And mo þan .I. can make of Mencione			
ffor soþeli al þe mounte of Githerone	1936		VII. 50.
There venus haþ hir principal dwellinge			
Was schewede on þe waff in purtreinge*		[* See p. 25, n. 7.]	
Wiþ al the Gardyne <i>and</i> þe lustinesse		[leaf 25]	
Nat was for-ȝete þe porter ydelnesse †		[† See p. 25, n. 8.]	1940
Ne Narcisus þe faire of ȝore agone			
Ne þe foly of kinge salamon			
Ne ȝitte þe grete strenke of hercules ‡		[‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]	
Thenchauntemertez of Medea <i>and</i> Circes	1944		
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fiers corage			
The Riche Crisus Caitif in seruage			
Thus maie ȝe seen þat wisdome ne richesse			
Beute ne strengþe ne sleiht ne hardinesse	1948		
Ne maie wiþ venus halde Champartie			
ffor as sche liste þe werlde þan maie sche gye .			
Lo al þis folke so kauht were in hire lace			
Til þei ful woo ful oft seide Alace	1952		
Suffiseþe here ensamples one or two			
And þouhe .I. coupe rekken a þousand mo			
The Statue of venus glorious for to see §		[§ See p. 25, n. 9.]	
Was made fleteynge in þe large see	1956		
And fro þe nauel doune al couerd was			
Wiþ wawes grene <i>and</i> briht as any glas			
A Citole in hire Rihte honde had sche			
And on hir hede ful semely for to see	1960		
A rose garland frische <i>and</i> wele smellinge			

	<u>Teside.</u>
A-boue hire hede here doufes flikeringe	
Be-forne hir stode hir sonne Cupido	
Vpon his scholderes wenges had he tuo	1964
And blinde he was as it is oft sene	
A bowe he bare <i>and</i> arwes briht <i>and</i> kene	
¶ Whi schold .I. nouht also wele eke tel þe hañt	
The purtratoure þat was vpon þe walf	1968
Wip-inne þe temple of myhti mars þe rede	
Al peinted was þe wal in lengethe <i>and</i> brede	. VII. 36.
Like to þe estres of þe grisely place	VII. 29, 30.
That hihte þe grete temple of mars in trace	1972
In þilke colde frosti Region	
Ther as Marce haþe his souereine Mansion	
firste on þe wal was peinted a forest	. VII. 31.
In whiche þere dwelled neyper man ne beste	1976
With knotty knarry baran tres olde	[but a <i>real</i> forest there, not a <i>paint</i> ed one.]
Of stubbes scharpe <i>and</i> hidouse to be-holde	.
In whiche þer ran a rombel in a swouhe .	.
As pouhe a storme scholde berste euery bouhe .	1980
And dounewarde from an hill vnder a bent	[leaf 25, back]
Ther stode þe temple of Mars armipotent	. VII. 32.
Wrowht al of Burnede stele of wyche þentre	.
Was longe <i>and</i> streite <i>and</i> gastly for to see	1984 .
And þere owte come a rage <i>and</i> suche a veze	. VII. 33.
That maade al þe gates for to rese	.
The Northern liht in att þat dore schone* [* See p. 25, n. 10.]	
ffor windowe on þe [walle] was þere none .	1988
Thoruhe whiche men myht any liht discerne	
The dores waren all of Attemant ete[r]ne	. VII. 32.
Ychenchede ouereþwart <i>and</i> enlonge	.
Wip yren toughe <i>and</i> for to make it stronge	1992 .
Euery peler þe temple to susteine	. VII. 33.
Was tune grete of yren briht <i>and</i> schene	.
There sawe .I. first þe derke ymaginyng	.
Of felony an al þe compassinge	1996 .
The Cruelle Ire as rede as any glede	.

The Pike-purs <i>and</i> eke þe pale drede			<i>Teseide.</i>
The smyler wiþe þe knyf vnder þe cloke			VII. 33. [not the pickpurse.]
The Shepen birneinge <i>with</i> þe blake smoke	2000		VII. 34.
The Treson of þe Morþeringe in þe bedde			
The Open werre wiþ wondes aft be-bledde			
Contek wiþ bloddy knyfe and scharpe manace			• VII. 34.
Aft fful of schrikeinge was þat sor place	2004		•
The sleere of himself 3it sawe .I. þere			
His herte haþ baþed al his here			
The naile y-dryue in þe schode on nyht			
The colde deþe wiþ mouþe gapeand vpriht	2008		
A mides of þe temple satte Mischaunce*		[* See p. 25, n. 11.]	
<i>With</i> discomford <i>and</i> sori countenaunce			
3it sauhe .I. wodenes lawheyng in his rage			VII. 35.
Armed compleinte outehees <i>and</i> fires outrage †		[† See p. 25, n. 12.]	
The karoigne in þe buske wiþ þrote. yeorue			
A þousand ysleine <i>and</i> not of qualme ystorue			
The terant wiþe preie be for þrafte			
The towne destroyed. þer was no þinge laft	2016		VII. 36.
3ete sawe .I. bernte þe schippes hoppesters ‡		[‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]	
The hunte strangeld wiþ þe wilde beres			
The sowe freteyng þe childe riht in þe Cradett			
The Coke. Iscalded for al his longe ladett	2020		
Nouht was forþeten be þenfortune of Marte			
The Carte ouerriden wiþ his Carte			VII. 37.
Vnder þe whele ful lowe he laie a doune		[leaf 26]	
There were also of Martis diuisionne	2024		
The barboure <i>and</i> þe bocher <i>and</i> þe smithe			
That forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stiþe			
And al aboute depeinted in a toure			
Sauhe .I. conqueste sit in grete honoure	2028		
Wiþ þe scharpe swerde ouere his hede			
Hangeinge be a subtile twine þrede			
Depeinted was þe slawhter of Iulius			
Of grete Nero <i>and</i> of Anthonius	2032		
Al be þat ilke time þei weren vnborne			

- 3ite was þeire deþe depainted þere be-forne
 Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure
 So was it schewde in þat purtrature . 2036
 As is depeinted in þe sertres a-boue
 Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue
 Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde
 .I. maie nouht reken hem al þouhe þat .I. wolde 2040
 ¶ The statue of Mars vppon a Carte stode
 Armed *and* loked grime as he war wode
 And ouere his heuede þere schines two figures
 Of sterre þat bene closed in scriptures 2044
 þat on puella þat oþer Rubeus
 This god of armes was arraide þus
 A wolfe þere stode be-for him att his fete
 Wiþ y3en reede *and* of a man he ete 2048
 Wiþþe sotel pensel was depeinted þis storie
 In redouteinge of Mars *and* of his glorie .
 ¶ Nowe to þe temple of Diane þe chast
 As schortli as .I. can .I. wil me haste 2052
 To telle 3owe al þe descripcioune
 Depeinted bene þe walles vp *and* doune
 Of huntynge *and* of schamfast chastite
 There sauhe .I. howe woful Caliste 2056
 Whan þat Diane was agreued wiþe here
 Was turne fro a womman to a bere Vrsa Maior
 And after was sche maade þe lode-sterre
 Thus was sche peinted .I. can sei 3owe no ferre . 2060
 Hir sone is eke a sterre as men Maie see
 Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree
 .I. mene nouht þe goddes Diane
 Bot Penneus douhter whiche þat hiht Dane . 2064
 ¶ Ther sawhe .I. Accheon an herte ymaked [leaf 26, back]
 ffor veniaunce þat he sawhe Diane al nakede
 .I. sawhe howe þat his hondes haþ him cauht
 And freten him for þat þei knewe him nauht 2068
 3ite y-peinted was a litel forþermore

Howe Athalance hunted þe wilde bore And Meliagre <i>and</i> mony an oþer moo ffor whiche Diane wrouht care <i>and</i> woo	2072
There sawhe .I. many a noþer wondere storie The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie ¶ This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche seete Wip smalle houndes al aboute her' feete .	2076
And vnder-neþe hire feete sche had a mone Waxinge it was <i>and</i> scholde wany sone In gaude grene hire statue cloþed was Wip bowe in honde <i>and</i> arwes in a kas	2080
Hir' yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune Thare pluto haþ his derke Regione A womman trauaillinge was hire beforene Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne	2084
fful pitously Lucina gan sche calle And seide helpe for þou maiste best of alle Wele coupe he peinte lifly þat it wrouht Wip many a floren he þe hewes bouht	2088
Nowe bene þes listes maade <i>and</i> Theseus That att his grete cost arraide þus The temples <i>and</i> þe Teatre euery dele Whan it was done it liked him wondere wele	2092
Bot stinte .I. wiþ of Theseus a lite And speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcite The daie approcheþ of hire retournynge That eueryche schold an .C. knyhtes bringe .	2096
The Bataile to darraine as .I. 3owe tolde And til Athenes here couenant for to holde Haþe eueryche of hem brouht an .C. knyhtes Wele armed for þe werre att al rihtes	2100
An sekurly þere trowed mony a man That neuer siþþe þat þe werlde be-gan As for to speke of knythode of hire honde As fer as god haþ maked see and londe	2104
Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye	| VI. 71.

ffor euery whiht þat loued cheualrie .		<i>Teseide.</i>
And wold his þonkes <i>and</i> haue a passant name	[leaf 27]	
Haþe preide þat he myhte be of þat game .	2108	'giuoco,' VII.
And wel was him þat þere-to chosen was		
ffor if þere fell to morwe suche a cas		
þe knewe wele þat euery lusty knyht		
þat loueþ <i>paramoures</i> . And haþ his myht	2112	
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where		
Thei wolde here þonkes willen to be þere		
To fighte for a lady benedicite		
It were a lusti siht for to see	2116	
And riht so ferden þei wiþ Palamon		
Wipe him þere went knyhtes manyon		
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon		
And in a breste plate . And in a liht Iepon	2120	
And some wil haue a paire plates large		
And some wil haue a pruce schelde or a targe		
Some wel bene armed on his legges wele		
And haue an ax <i>and</i> some a mace of stele	2124	
Thar is no new gise þat it nas holde		
Armed were þei as .I. haue 3owe tolde		
Eueryche after his opinione		
Thare maistowe see comynge wiþ palamon	2128	[on Arcita's sid <i>Tes.</i>]
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace		. VI. 14.
Blake was his berde <i>and</i> manly was his face		. VI. 21. (See p. n. 14.)
The cercles of his yhen in his hede		
Thei glowde be-twix 3alowe <i>and</i> rede	2132	
And like a griffon loked he a-boute		
Witþ kempe heres on his browes stoute		
His limes grete . his braune harde <i>and</i> stronge		. VI. 21.
His scholdres brod . his armes rounde <i>and</i> longe	2136	
And as þe gise was in his contre		
fful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he		VI. 21.
Wippe foure white boles in þe trays		
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays	2140	. VI. 22.
Wip naille 3elow <i>and</i> briht as any golde		.

He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde		• <i>Teseide.</i>
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak		VI. 22.
As any Rauenes feþer it schane for blak	2144	
A wreþe of golde arme grete of huge wighte		
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht		
Of fine Rubies <i>and</i> of diamantz		
A-boute his chare þer went white alantz	2148	
Twenty <i>and</i> moo as grete as any stere	[leaf 27, back]	
To hunten att þe lyon or þe dere		
And folowed him wiþ mosel fast bounde		
Colers of golde <i>and</i> turrets filed rounde	2152	
An .C. lordes had he in his Route		
Armed ful wele wiþ hertes sterene <i>and</i> stoute		
¶ Wiþ Arcita in Stories as men finde		
The grete Emetrius þe kinge of Inde	2156	
Vpon a stede baie trapped in stele		
Couerd wiþ cloþe of gold diapred wele		• VI. 29. (See p. 25.
Cam rideinge like þe god of Armes mars		7. 15.)
His cote armur was of cloþe of tars	2160	
Couched wiþ perles white <i>and</i> rounde <i>and</i> grete		
His sade[1] was of brent gold new ybette		VI. 17.
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge		VI. 16.
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge	2164	
His crispe here like ringes was yronne		
And þat was 3alowe and gleteringe as þe sone		
His nose was hihe his y3en briht Citrine		
His lippes rounde . his colour was sanguyne	2168	
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined		
Be-twix 3alowe <i>and</i> somdel blak ymeyned		
And as lion he his lokeynge cast		
Of five <i>and</i> twenti 3ere his age .I. cast	2172	
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe		
His vois was as a trompe thundringe		
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene		• VI. 41.
A garland fresche <i>and</i> lusti for to seene	2176	
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte		

An Egle tame as any lely white		<i>Teseide.</i>
An .C. lordes had he wiþ him þere		
Al armed saue hire hedes in al her gere	2180	
fful richely in al maner þinges		
ffor trusteþ wele þat Dukes Erles <i>and</i> kinges		VI. 65.
Weren gaderd in þis noble compaignie		
ffor loue <i>and</i> for eneres of chialrie	2184	
A-boute þis kinge þar ranne on euery parte		
fful mony a tame lion <i>and</i> lepart		
¶ And in þis wise þes lordes al <i>and</i> some		
Bene on þe sondaie to þe Cite come	2188	
Aboute prime <i>and</i> in þe towne a-lihte		
This theseus þis duc þis worþi knyht		VI. 65.
Whan he had brouht hem in to his Citee	[leaf 28]	
And Inned hem eueriche att his degree	2192	
He festep hem <i>and</i> doþe so grete la-boure		
To esen hem <i>and</i> done hem al honoure		
That 3it men weneþ þat nomannes witte		
Of none astate ne coupe amende it	2196	
The minstralcie þe seruice att þe feste		VI. 69-70.
The grete 3eftes to þe most <i>and</i> leste		
The Riche arraie of Theseus Paleis		
Ne who satt first ne last vppon þe deis	2200	
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge		
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe		VI. 70.
Ne who moste feleingelike spekeþ of loue		
What haukes sitten in þe perche aboute	2204	VI. 8.
What houndes ligger on þe flore adoune		
Of aft þis make .I. nowe no mencioune		
Bot al þeffect þat þenkeþ me beste		
Now comeþ þe pointe <i>and</i> herken if 3ow leste	2208	
¶ The sondaye att nyht ar day be-gan to springe		
Whan Palamon þe larke herde singe		
Al þouhe it nar nouht daie be houres tuo		
3ete songe þe larke An Palamon riht þo	2212	
Wiþ holy herte <i>and</i> wiþ an hihe corage		

He rose to wende on his pilgrenage		<i>Teseide.</i>
Vnto þe blisful Citharea benigne		
.I. mene venus honorable <i>and</i> digne	2216	
And in hire houre he walkeþ forþe apace		
Vnto þe listes þer hir temple wace		
An doune he kneled <i>and</i> wiþ humble chere		
And hert sore he seide as 3e schal here	2220	
¶ ffairest of faire O ladi myne Venus		
Douhter to Ioue <i>and</i> spouse to vulcanus		• VII. 43.
Thou glader of þe mounte of Citherōn		•
ffor þilke loue þou haddest to Adoñ	2224 .	
Haue pite of my bitter teres smarte .		•
And take myne humble preier att þine herte		
Allas .I. ne haue no langage to telle		• VII. 45.
The effectes ne þe torment on myn helle	2228 .	
Mine herte maie myne harmes nouht bi-wreie		
.I. am so confuse þat .I. can nouht seie		• VII. 45.
Bot Merci ladi briht þat knowest wele		•
Mi þouhte and seest what harmes þat .I. fele .	2232 .	
Considere al þis <i>and</i> rewe vpon my sore		
As wisly as .I. schal for euer More		
Enforþe my myht þi trewe <i>seruant</i> be		
And halden were alwaie wiþ chastite	2236	
That .I. make myne avowe so 3e me helpe		
.I. kepe nouht of armes for to 3elpe		• VII. 46.
Ne .I. ne axe not to morne to haue victorie		•
Ne renoune in þis caas ne veine glorie	2240 .	
Of pris of armes blowen vp <i>and</i> doune		•
Bot .I. wolde haue fully possessione		•
Of Emelye <i>and</i> die in his <i>seruise</i>		•
ffinde 3owe þe manere howe <i>and</i> in whatt wise	2244 .	VII. 47.
.I. reche nouzt bot it better maie bue		•
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me		•
So þat .I. maie my lady in myne armes		•
ffor þouhe so be þat mars is god of Armes	2248	
3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboute		

	<i>Teseide.</i>
þat . if þou liste .I. schal wel haue my loue	
¶ Thi temple wil .I. worschiþe euere mo	• VII. 48.
And oñ þine autere where .I. ride or go	2252 .
.I. wil dōn sacrificise <i>and</i> fires bete	.
And if ȝe wil nouȝt so my lady swete	• VII. 49.
þan praie .I. þe to-morne wiþ a spere	.
þat Arcite [me] þourhe þe herte bere	2256 .
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif	.
Thought þat Arcite winne hire to his wif	.
This is þeffect <i>and</i> ende of my prayere	
ȝef me my loue þou blisseful ladi dere	2260
¶ Whan þe orison was done of Palamon	| VII. 68.
His sacrifice he dide <i>and</i> þat a-none	
fful pitously wiþ al circumstances* [* See p. 25, n. 16.]	
Aff tel .I. not as nowe his obseruances	2264
Bot att þe laste þe Statue of venus schooke	
And Maade a signe where-bi þat he toke	
That his praier was accept þat daie	
ffor þoughe þe signe schewed a delaie	2268
ȝit wist he wele þat <i>graunted</i> was his bone	
And wiþ glad herte he went him hom ful sone	
The þrede houre inequale þat Palamon	
Be-gan to venus temple for to gone	2272
Vp rose þe sonne <i>and</i> vpe roos Emelye	
And to þe temple of Diane gan hye	
The Maidens þat þedere wiþ hire ladde	[leaf 29] | VII. 71.
fful redely wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde	2276
The encens þe cloþes <i>and</i> þe remenant aff	
That to þe sacrifice longen schaff	
The hornes ful of Meþe as was þe gise	| VII. 71.
There lakked nouht to done hir' sacrificise	2280
Smokeinge þe temple ful of cloþes faire	| VII. 72.
This Emely wiþ hert debonaire	
Hir body [wessh] wiþe water of a well	| VII. 72.
Bot how sche did hir' riht .I. dar not tell	2284
Bot it be any þinge in generaff	

	<u>Teseide.</u>
And ȝit it were a game to here it all	
Til him þat meneþe wele it ner no charge	
Bot it is goode a man be att his large	2288
Her brihte here vn-kembed vntrussed al	
A coron of a grene oke serial	• VII. 74.
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire <i>and</i> mete	•
Two fires on þe auter gan sche bete	2292 •
And dide hir þinges as men mai be-holde	
In Stace of Thebes as þes bokes olde	
Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere	• VII. 76.
Vn to Diane sche spak as ȝe maye here	2296 •
¶ O chaste goddes of þe wodes grene	• VII. 79.
To whom boþe heuen <i>and</i> erþe <i>and</i> see is sene	• VII. 77.
Queene of þe regne of Pluto derke <i>and</i> lawe	•
Goddess of maydenes þat myn hert haste knowe	2300
fful mony a ȝere <i>and</i> woste what .I. desire	
As kepe me fro þi veniance <i>and</i> þine ire	• VII. 79.
þat Attheon aboutt cruely	•
Chaste goddes wel woste þou þat .I.	2304
Desire to be a maiden al my lif	
Ne neuer wil .I. be no loue ne wi	
.I. am þou woste ȝit of þi compaignie	• VII. 81.
A mayden <i>and</i> loue huntynge <i>and</i> venerye	2308 •
And for to walken in þe wodes wilde	•
And nouht to bene a wif <i>and</i> be wiþ childe	
Note wil .I. knowe company of man	| VII. 81.
Now he[re] me ladi seþþe ȝe maie <i>and</i> can	2312
ffor þree formes þat þu haste in þe	
And palamon þat haþ suche a loue to me	
And eke Arcite þat loueþ me so sore	
þis grace .I. pray. ȝowe wiþ-owten more	2316 • VII. 84.
And sende loue <i>and</i> pees be-twene hem two	•
And fro me torne awaie her hertes soo	•
That al her hote loue <i>and</i> desire	[leaf 29, back] •
And al her bysy torment <i>and</i> hire fire	2320 •
Be qveynte or tornede in a noþer place	•

	<u>Teseide.</u>
And if so be þou wilt nouht do me grace	
Or if my destany be schapede so	• VII. 85.
That .I. schal nedes haue one of þem tuo	2324 •
As sende me him þat most desireþ me	•
Be-holde goddes of clene chastite	
The bitter teres þat oñ my cheke falle	} VII. 73.
Sen þou art Maiden <i>and</i> keper of vs alle	2328
My maidenhede þou kepe <i>and</i> wele conserue	
And wile .I. leue a maide .I. wil 3owe <i>serue</i>	
The fires berne vpon þe auter clere	• VII. 88.
While emely was þus in hir preiere	2332 •
Bot sodanly sche sawe a siht queynte	
ffor rihte a-none on of þe fires queynte	• VII. 91.
An quyked azeine <i>and</i> after þat anone	•
That oþer fire was queynte <i>and</i> al agone	2336 •
And as it queynte it maad a whistelynge	•
As done þes wete brondes in her brenyng	• VII. 92.
And att þe brondes ende oute ran anone	•
As it were blodi dropes many one	2340 •
ffor whiche so sore agaste was Emelye	
That sche was nyhe mad <i>and</i> gan to crie	
ffor sche ne wist what it signified	} VII. 92.
Bot onely for þe fere þus haþ sche cried	2344
And wepe þat Pite was to here	
And þere wijf aþ Diane gan a-pere	• VII. 88.
Wijf bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse	•
And seide douhter stinte þine heuinesse	2348
Amonge þe goddes on hihe it is affermede	• VII. 89.
And be eterne worde wreten <i>and</i> confermede	[‘con eterna pa- rola,’ VII. 85.]
Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of þoo	• VII. 89.
That haue for þe so muche care <i>and</i> woo	2352
Bot vnto whiche of hem .I. maie nouht telle	• VII. 89.
ffare wele for .I. ne maie no longer dwelle	
The fires whiche þat on myn auter berne	} VII. 89.
Schole 3e declaren arr þat 3e gon henne	2356
¶ Thyne auentur of loue as in þis caas	}

And wif þat worde þe Arwes in þe caas	•	<i>Teseide.</i>
Of þe goddes claterne fast <i>and</i> ringe	•	VII. 90.
And forþe sche wente <i>and</i> made a vanyslinge	2360	•
ffor whiche þi[ng] emely astoned was	[leaf 30]	
And seide what a-mounteþ þis alas		
.I. pute me in þi protectione		
Diane <i>and</i> in þine dispocion	2364	
And home sche goþe a-none þe next weye	•	VII. 93.
þis is þeffecte þere is nomore to seie		
¶ The next houre of Mars folwynge þis		
Arcite vnto þe temple walke is	2368	
Of fires Mars to don his sacrifice		
Wif aft þe rihtes of his payen wise		
Wife pitous hert <i>and</i> hihe deuocione	•	VII. 23.
Riht þus to mars he sent his orison	2372	•
¶ O stronge good þat in þe regne colde	•	VII. 24.
Of Trace honoured erte <i>and</i> lorde .I.-holde	•	
And hast in euery regne <i>and</i> in euery londe		
Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde	2376	
And hem fortunest as þe liste deuysel		
Accepte of me my pitous sacrificise		
If so be þat my zouþe mai deserue	•	VII. 25.
And þat .I. myht be worþi for to serue	2380	•
Thi godhede þat .I. maie bene one of þine		
þat praie .I. to þe to rewe vpon my pine		
ffor þilke pine and þilke hote fire		
In whiche þou whilome berneste for desire	2384	
Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute	•	VII. 25.
Of faire 3onge fressche venus fre	•	
And haddest hir in armes att þi wiff		
Al-þouhe 3e ones on a time mysfelff	2388	
Whane vulcanus hadde cauht þe in his laas	•	VII. 25.
And fonde þe liggyng be his wif alaas		
ffor þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte		
Haue reuþe as wele vpon my peines smerte	2392	
.I. am 3onge <i>and</i> vnkunynge as þou woste	•	VII. 26.

And as .I. trowe wiþ loue offendude moste		• <i>Teseide.</i>
þat euer was any liues creature		VII. 26.
ffor sche þat doþe me al þis woo endure	2396	
Ne reccheþ neuer wheþer .I. sinke or flete		
And wele .I. wote ar sche me merci hete		
.I. moste wiþ strenkeþ winne hir' in þe place		
And wele .I. wote wiþ-owten helpe or grace	2400	• VII. 26.
Of þe : ne maie my strenkeþ nouht aveile		•
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile .		• VII. 27.
ffor þilke fire þat whilom brente þe		[leaf 30, back]
As wele as þilke fire nowwe brenneþ me	2404	
An do þat .I. to-morne haue þe victorie		
Myne be þe trauayle <i>and</i> þine be þe glorie*		[* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thi souereyne temple wele most .I. honouren		
Of any place <i>and</i> al-wey moste labouren .	2408	
In þi pesauntez <i>and</i> in þi craftes stronge		
And in þi temple .I. wiþ Mi baner honge		• VII. 28.
And al þe armes of my compaignye		•
And euer more vntil þat .I. dye	2412	
Eterne fire .I. wiþ be-for þe finde		• VII. 28.
And eke to þis a-vowe .I. wil me binde		
Mine Mine here þat hongep longe a doune		• VII. 28.
That neuer zite ne felte offensione	2416	•
Of Rasoure ne of schere .I. wil þe zeue		•
And bene þi treu <i>seruant</i> while .I. leue .		
Now lorde haue reuþe vpon my sorous sore		
þif me þe victorie .I. ax þe no more	2420	
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge		
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge .		
And eke þe dores claterden ful fast		• VII. 39.
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste	2424	•
The fires brenten vpon þe auteres brihte		• VI.. 40.
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte		•
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp zafe		•
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe	2428	
And More encence in to þe fire he caste		See VII. 40.

	<i>Teseide</i>
Wip <i>þere</i> rihtes moo and at <i>þe</i> laste	
The Statue of Marc3 began his hauberk ringe	• VII. 40.
And wip <i>þe</i> sounde he herde a memorynge	2432 .
fful lowe <i>and</i> dimme <i>þat</i> seide <i>þus</i> victorie	|
ffor whiche he 3afe to mars honour <i>and</i> glorie	
And <i>þus</i> wip Ioy <i>and</i> hope wele to fare	• VII. 41.
Arcite a-none vn to his Inne he is fare	2436
As feine as fowle is of <i>þe</i> briht soune	
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-gunne	• VII. 67.
ffor <i>þilke</i> <i>grauntynge</i> in <i>þe</i> heuen a-boue	.
Be-twix venus <i>þe</i> goddes of loue	2440 .
And marce <i>þe</i> steren god Armipotentent	.
That Iubiter was besie it to stent	
Til <i>þat</i> <i>þe</i> pale Saturnus <i>þe</i> colde	
<i>þat</i> knewe so many of adventures olde	2444
ffond in his olde <i>experiens</i> an arte	[leaf 31]
That ful sone haþ pleside euery parte	
A soþe is seide Elde haþ grete auantage	
In Elde is boþe wisdome <i>and</i> vsage	2448
Men Maie <i>þe</i> olde att-renne <i>and</i> nouht ^t atrede	
Saturne a-none to stint strif <i>and</i> drede	
Al be it <i>þat</i> it is azeines his kinde	
Of Al <i>þis</i> st[r]if he gan remedi finde	2452
Mi dere Douhter venus <i>quod</i> Saturne	
Mi course <i>þat</i> haþ so wide for to turne	
Haþ more powere þan haþ any manne	
Mine is <i>þe</i> drynchinge in <i>þe</i> see so wanne	2456
Mine is <i>þe</i> prisone in <i>þe</i> derke cote	
Mine is <i>þe</i> strangle <i>and</i> hongeinge by <i>þe</i> þrote	
The murmure <i>and</i> <i>þe</i> cheles rebellinge	
The groneynge <i>and</i> <i>þe</i> priue enprisoneinge	2460
.I. do vengeance <i>and</i> pleine correctione	
Wil .I. dwelle in <i>þe</i> signe of <i>þe</i> leone	
Myne is <i>þe</i> ruyne of <i>þe</i> hihe halles	
The fallynge of <i>þe</i> toures <i>and</i> of <i>þe</i> walles	2464
Vpon <i>þe</i> minor <i>and</i> <i>þe</i> Carpenter	

Teseide.

I slowhe Sampson schakinge þe piler
 And myne bene þe Maladies colde
 The derke tresoures *and* þe Costes olde 2468
 My lokeynge is þe fader of pestelence
 Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence
 þat palamon þat is þine owen knyht
 Schal haue his lady as þou him hihte 2472
 Mars schal helpe his knyht napeles
 Be-twix 3owe þere mot be sum time pes
 Al be nouht bope of on complexione
 þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione 2476
 .I. am þin ayeff rede att þi will
 Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulfill
 Nowe will .I. stente of þe goddes aboue
 Of Mars *and* of venus goddes of loue 2480
 And tell 3owe also plainly as .I. can
 þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan

[PART IV. *No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie
 And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye 2484
 Maade euery knyht to bene in suche plesaunce
 That al þat monday Iousten þei *and* daunce .
 And spende it in hihe venus *seruise* [leaf 31, back]
 Bot be þe cause þat þei scholde rise 2488
 Erly for to seen þe grete fighte
 Vnto her reste went þei att nihte
 And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe
 Of hors *and* herneys noyse *and* clateringe 2492
 There was in hostries al a-boute
 And to þe Paleys rode þer' mony a route
 Of lordes vpon stedes *and* palfreis
 There maist þou seen diuiseinge of harneys 2496
 So vnkouþe *and* so riche *and* wrouhte so wele
 Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge *and* of stele

[General imita-
tion of VII. 95-99]

	<u>Tescide.</u>
The Scheldes briht testeres <i>and</i> trappures	
Gold hewen helmes hawberkes cote armures	2500
Lordes in paramentes on hir' courseres	
Knyhtes of Retenu <i>and</i> eke swieres	
Naillinge þe speres <i>and</i> helmes bokelynge	
Gideinge of scheldes wiþ layners lasinge	2504
There as nede is þei were no þinge ydel	
The fomy stedes on þe golden bridel	• VII. 97.
Gnawen <i>and</i> faste þe armureres also	•
Wiþ file <i>and</i> hamur prikinge to <i>and</i> fro	2508
þomen on fote <i>and</i> comune mony one	
Wiþ schort staues riht as þei mai gone	
Pipes trompes nakers clarions	
þat in þe retaile blewe blodi sownes	2512
The Paleis ful of peple vp <i>and</i> doune	| VII. 99.
Here þre þer ten holdeinge her questioune	• VII. 98.
Deuyneinge of þis thebane knyhtes tuo	•
Som seide þus sum seide it schal be so	2516 |
Some holden wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde	
Some wiþ þe balle some wiþ þe þikke herede	
Some seide he loked grimme <i>and</i> he wolde fihte	
He haþ a sparþe of .xx. pounde of wihte	2520
Thus was þe hal ful of diuineinge	
Longe after þat þe sonne gan to springe	
The grete Theseus þat of his slepe awaked	• VII. 96.
Wiþ mynstralcye <i>and</i> noys þat was maked	2524
Held ȝite þe Chambres of his palays riche	•
Til þat þe Thebanes knyhtes boþen yliche	
Honorable weren in to þe Palays ffette	
Duc Theseus is att þe window sette	2528
Arraide riht as he were a god in Throne	[leaf 32]
The peple presed þederwarde ful sone	
Him for to seyn <i>and</i> done hihe reuerence	
And eke to herken his heste <i>and</i> his sentence	2532
An heraude on a scaffold maad an hoo	
Til aft þe noys of þe peple was . y-doo	

And whan he sawe þe peple of noyse al stift		<i>Teseide.</i>
Thus schewed he þe myhty dukes wiff	2536	
¶ The lorde haþ of his hihe discrecione		See VII. 7-13.
Considered þat it were destructione		|
To gentil blode to fihten in þis gise		|
Of Mortaile bataile nowe in þis emprise	2540	• VII. 7.
Whare-for to schapen þat þei schal not deye		
He wiff his first purpos modefye		
No man þar-fore vpon peine on his lif		VII. 12.
No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe	2544	[no lances allowed in Boccaccio] .
In to þe listes sende ne þeder bringe		
Ne schort swerde for to stoke wiþ pointe biteinge .		
No man ne drauhe ne bere it be his side		
Noman schal vn to his felawe ride	2548	
Bot oo cours wiþ a scharpe ygrounde spere		
ffoyne if him list on fote him self to were		
And [he] þat is att Meschef schal be take		VII. 131-132.
And nouht sleine bot be brouht vnto þe stake	2552	
That schal bene ordeined on eyþer side		
But þider he schal be force <i>and</i> þare abide		
And if so fal þe Cheftaigne be take		
On eyþer side or elles sleine his make	2556	
No longer schal þe tornynge last		
God sped 3ow go forþe <i>and</i> laie on fast		
Wiþ longe swerdes <i>and</i> wiþ maces fihten 3oure fift		• VII. 12 [and with 'bipenne'] .
Go nowe 3oure weie þis is þe lordes wiff	2560	
The voice of þe peple touched heuen		• VII. 14.
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene		•
God saue suche a lorde þat is so goode		•
He wilneþ no destruction of mannes blode	2564	•
Vp goþe þe trompes <i>and</i> þe melodie		
And to þe listes rydeþ þe compaignie		
Be ordinance þoruhe oute þe Cite large		
Honged wiþ cloþe of golde <i>and</i> nouht wiþ sarge	2568	
fful like a lorde þis noble Duc gan ride		| See VII. 100-102.
The tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer side .		|

And aftere rode þe queene and Emely	[leaf 32, back]		<i>Teseide.</i>
And after þat an oþer compaignie		2572	VII. 113-4.
Of one <i>and</i> oþer after here degre			
And þus þei passen þurgh oute þe Citee			
And to þe listes come þei be time			
It was nouht of þe daie ȝit fulliche prime		2576	
¶ Whan sette was Theseus ful riche <i>and</i> hihe			
Ipolita þe queene and Emelye			
And oþer ladyes in degres a-boute			
Vn-to þe setes preseþ aȝ þe route .		2580	
And westwa þoruhe þe gates vnder Marte*	[* See p. 25, n. 18.]		VII. 114.
Arcite <i>and</i> eke þe hundreþ of his parte			
Wiþ baner rede is entred riht anone			
And in þat selfe moment Palamon .		2584	VII. 118.
Is vnder venus est-ward in þe place			
Wiþ banere white <i>and</i> hardy chere <i>and</i> face			
In al þe werlde to seken vpe <i>and</i> doune			VII. 19.
So euen wiþ-oute variacioun		2588	
þer ner suche companyes tweye			
ffor þere was none so wise þat coupe seye			
þat any had of oþere auantage			
Of worþinesse ne of state of age :		2592	
So euen were þei Chosen for to gesse			
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse			
¶ Whan þat here names were rad euerychone			
That in hir nombre gile were þere none		2596	
Tho was þe gates schette <i>and</i> cried was lowde			
Do nowe ȝowre deuere ȝonge knyhtes prowde			
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe <i>and</i> doune			
Nowe ringen trompes loude <i>and</i> clarioun		2600	VIII. 5.
The[r] is no more to seine west or est			
In goþe þe speres ful sadly in a rest			
In goþe þe scharpe sære in to þe side			VIII. 7.
Ther seen men who kan Iusten <i>and</i> who can ride		2604	
Ther schyueren schaftes vp on scheldes pikke			
He fileþ þoruhe þe hert spone þe prike			

	<i>Tesside.</i>
Vp springeþ speres . twenty fote on hiht	
Oute gone þe swerdes as þe siluer briht	2608
The helme þei to-hewen <i>and</i> to-schrede	
Oute bresteþ þe blode . wiþ steren stremes rede	
Wiþ myhty Maces þe bones þei to-breste	
He þoruhe þe pikkest on þe þronge gan þreste	2612
Ther stumbles stedes stronge <i>and</i> downe gone al	
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþe a bal	
He foyneþ on his fote wiþ his tronchon	[leaf 33]
And he him hurteþ wiþ his hors adoune	2616
He þoruhe þe body is hurte <i>and</i> sithen take	
Maugre his hede <i>and</i> brouhte vnto þe stake	
As forward was riht þere he must abide	
An oþer is lad on þat oþer side	2620
And som time doþe hem Theseus to reste	
Hem to refresche <i>and</i> dringen if hem lest	
¶ fful oft a day haue þese Thebanes two	
To-gedere ymet <i>and</i> wrowht his felaw woo	2624
Vnhorsede haþe yche oþere of hem tweie	
þere nas no tigre in þe vale of golgopheie	
Whan þat hir whelpe is stole whanne it is lite	
So cruel on þe hunt as is Arcite	2628
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon	
Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyoñ	
That huntid is or for his hunger wode	
Ne of his preie desireþ so þe blode	2632
As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite	
The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite	
Oute renneþ þe blode on boþe hir sides rede	
Some time an ende þere is of euery dede	2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe rest wente	
The stronge kinge Emetrius gan hente	
This palamon as he fauht wiþ Arcite	
And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite	2640
And be þe for[ce] of twenty is he take	
Vn-3olden <i>and</i> drawn to þe stake	

	<u>Teseide.</u>
And in þe rescous of þis Palamon	
The stronge kinge Ligurge is borne a doune	2644
And kenge Emetrius for al his strenkeþ	
Is borne owte of his sadel a swerdes lengeþ	
So it him Palamon ar he were take	
Bote al for nouht brouht he was to þe stake	2648
His hardy herde myht him helpe nouht	
He moste abide whan þat he was cault	
Be force <i>and</i> eke be composicione	
Who sorewþe nowe Bot woful palamone	2652 | VIII. 123.
That moote no more gone aȝeine to filht	
And whan þat Theseus had seen þis siht	
He criede ho no more for it is done	
Ne none schal longer to his felowe gone .	2656
.I. wiþþ be trewe Iugge <i>and</i> not partie	[leaf 33, back]
ArCite Of Thebes Schal haue Emelye	
That be his fortune haþe hire faire ywonne	
Anone þer is a noise of peple be-gunne	2660
ffor Ioy of þis so lowde <i>and</i> lihte wiþþ al	
It semed þat þe listes scholde fal	
¶ Whan kan nowe faire venus done aboute	
What seiþe sche nowe what doþe þis queene of loue	2664
Bot wepeþ so for wantynge of hire wille	
Til þat hire teres in þe listes fille	
Sche seide .I. am aschamede dowteles	
Saturnus seide douhter holde þi pes	2668
Mars haþ his wil his knyht haþe al his bone	
And be my hede þou schalte bene esed sone	
¶ The trompoures wiþþ þe loude menstralcie	
The heraudes þat ful loude zelle <i>and</i> crie	2672
Ben in here wele for ioye of dann Arcite	
Bot herkeneþ me <i>and</i> stinte noy a lite	
Whiche a miracle þere be-fel anone	
This fers Arcite haþe of his helme . y-done	2676 | VIII. 131.
And on a koursour for to schewe his face	
He Prikkeþe endlonge þe large place	

Lokeynge vpward vpon þis Emely			<i>Teseide.</i>
And sche a-zeine him kest a frendeliche eye	2680		VIII. 131.
ffor wemmen as to speken in comune			VIII. 124-6.
The folowen al þe fauoure of fortune			
And was al his chere as in his herte			
Owte of þe grounde a fire infernale sterte	2684		[a <i>Fury</i> , raised
ffrom Pluto sent att þe request of saturne			Venus, IX. 4.]
ffor whiche his hors for fere gan to torne			IX. 7.
And leped on side <i>and</i> foundrede as he leppe			
And ar þat Arcite mai taken kepe	2688		
He Piht him on þe Pomel of his hede			
That in þe place he leie as he were dede			IX. 8.
His breste to-brusten wiþ his sadel bowe			
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe	2692		
So was þe blode ronue in his face			
Anone he was borne owte of þe place			IX. 47.
Wiþe hert sore to Theseus paleys			
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys	2696		IX. 13.
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire <i>and</i> blyue			IX. 48.
ffor he was zit in memorie <i>and</i> a lyue			
And alweie cryeing After Emelye	[leaf 34]		
Duc Theseus whiþe aft his companye	2700		IX. 38.
Is comen to Athenes his Citee			
Wiþ alle blisse <i>and</i> grete solempnite			
Al be it þat þis a-ventur was fall			
He nolde nouht discomford hem aft	2704		
Men seinden eke þat Arcite schal not deye			IX. 26.
He schal bene heled of his maladie			
And of anoþere [þing] þei were as feine			
That of hem alle was þere none sleine* [* See p. 25, n. 19.]	2708		
Al were þei sore hurte <i>and</i> namely one			
þat wiþe a spere was þrelled his breste bone			
To opere woundes. <i>and</i> to broken armes			
Some hadden salue <i>and</i> somme hadden charmes† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]			
ffermacies of herbes <i>and</i> eke saue	2713		
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir liues haue			

	<u>Teside.</u>
ffor whiche þis noble duc as he wele canne	
Comforteþe <i>and</i> honoureþe euery man .	2716
And makeþ reuel al þe hole nyht	| IX. 61.
Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riht	
Ne þer was holden no descomfytinge	
Bot as a Iustenes or a torneyinge	2720
ffor Sothely þere was none disconfiture	
ffor fallinge nys bot aventure	
Ne to [be] ladde be force to þe stake	
Vn-3olden <i>and</i> wiþ twenty knyhtes take	2724
A persone al a-lone wiþ-owten mo	
And haried forþ by arme fote <i>and</i> to	
And eke his stede dreuen forþe wiþ staue	
Wiþ foote men boþe 3emen <i>and</i> knaves	2728
It was aritted him no velanie	
Ther maie no man clepe it cowardie	
ffor whiche a-none Duc Theseus lete crie	
To stinte al rancor <i>and</i> envie	2732
The gree as wele of þe o side as of þe oþere	| IX. 54.
And eyþer side ylike as oþere broþere	
And 3af hem 3eftes after here degree	| XII. 80.
And fully helde he feste daies þree	2736 | Fifteen days.
And Conveiede þe kynges worþelye	
Oute of his toune a Iourney largely	
And home went euery man þe riht weye	| XII. 83.
There was no more bot fare wele <i>and</i> haue good daie	2740
Of þis bataile .I. wil no more endite	[leaf 34, back]
Bot speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcite	
¶ Swelleþe þe breste of Arcite <i>and</i> þe sore* [* See p. 25, n. 21.]	| See X. 11.
Encreseþ att his hert more <i>and</i> more	2744 |
The clotred blode for any leche-crafte	
Corrupteþ <i>and</i> is in his bouke . ylefte	
þat neyþer veinblode ne ventusinge	
Ne drinke of herbes maie be his helpinge † [† See p. 25, n. 22.]	
The vertue expulsif or anymal	2749
ffro þilke vertue cleped natural	

Ne maie þe venime voide ne expelle
 The pipes of his longes gan to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
 And euery lacert in his breste adowne
 Is schent wip venim *and* corrupcione
 Him gayneþ neyþer for [to] gete his life
 vomet vpwarde ne donewarde laxatif 2756
 Aft is to-bruston þilke Regioñ
 Nature haþe no *dominacioñ*. † [† See p. 25, n. 25.]
 And certainly. þer nature wil nouzt wirche
 ffare wele Phisike go bere þe man to chirche 2760
 This aft *and* some þat Arcita most deye | X. 12.
 ffor whiche he sendeþ after Emelye | X. 37, 51.
 And Palamon þat was his cosine dere
 ¶ Than seide he þus as 3e schal after here 2764
 Nouht may þe woful speret in myne herte | X. 51-5.
 Declare a pointe of al my sorwes smarte
 To 3ow my lady þat .I. loue moste
 Bot .I. be-queþe þe *seruise* of my goste 2768 | X. 64.
 To 3owe a-boue euery creature
 Sen þat my life may no longer dure
 Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge | X. 102.
 That .I. for 3owe haue suffred. *and* so longe 2772
 Alas þe deþ alas myne Emelye | X. 103.
 Alas *departyng*e of owre compaignie
 Alas myn hertes queene Alas my lif
 Mine hert-is lady endere of my lif 2776
 What is þis werlde what axed men to haue
 Nowe wip his loue nowe in his colde graue
 Alon wip-owten any compaignie
 ffare wele my swete foo myne Emylye 2780
 And soft take me in 3oure armes tweye ‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
 ffor þe loue of god *and* herken what .I. seye
 .I. haue here my Cosin Palamon [leaf 35] | X. 60-2.
 Had strif *and* rancoure mony a day agone 2784
 ffor loue of 3owe *and* for my Ielousye
 And Iubiter so wisse my sowle gye

To speken of a <i>seruant</i> <i>propurlye</i>			<i>Teseide.</i>
Wip circumstance al trewlye	2788		X. 62.
That is to seine treuþe honour knyghthede			
Wisdomme humblesse estat <i>and</i> hihe kinrede			
ffredom <i>and</i> al þat longep to þat arte			
So Iupiter haue of my soule parte	2792		
As in þis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none			X. 63.
So worþi to be loued as Palamone			
That serueþ 3ou <i>and</i> wele done al his lyue			
And 3ef þat euer 3e schaff be a wiue	2796		
ffor-3ete not Palamon þe gentilman*		[* See p. 25, n. 25.]	
And wip þat worde his speche faile gan			
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come			• X. 111, 112.
The colde of deþe þat had him ouercome	2800		.
And 3ite more ouer for in his armes tuo			.
The vital strengeþ is loste <i>and</i> al a-go			.
Onely þe intellecte wipthe-owten more			.
That dwelled in his hert sik <i>and</i> sore	2804		.
Gan faylen whan þe hert felte þe deþe			.
Busked his yen tuo <i>and</i> failed breþe			.
But on his lady 3it kaste he his eye			.
His laste worde was mercy Emelye	2808		.
His sprete chaungede house <i>and</i> wente þere			! See XI. 1-3, at
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where			! the end of <i>Tro</i>
There-fore .I. stinte .I. am no diuinistre			! & <i>Cressida.</i>
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in þis registre	2812		
Ne me ne liste þilke opinions to telle			
Of hem. þouhe þat þei wreten where þei dwelle			
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye			
¶ Nowe wil .I. speken forþe of Emelye	2816		
Shrighte. Emelye <i>and</i> houlep Palamone			| XI. 6.
And Theseus his suster he toke anone			
Swonyng <i>and</i> bare hire fro þe cors awaie			
What helpeþ it to tarien forþe þe daie	2820		
To telle howe sche wepe boþe eue <i>and</i> morwe			
ffor in suche caas wemmen han suche sorwe			

Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-go			
That for þe more part þei sorwen so	2824		<i>Teseide.</i>
Or elles fallen in suche a maladie		[leaf 35, back]	
þat att last certainly þei deye			
Infinite bene þe so[r]wes <i>and</i> þe teres			XI. 8.
Of olde folke. <i>and</i> folke of tendur ȝeres	2828		
In all þe toune for deþe of þis Thebanne			
ffor him þere wepeþ boþe childe <i>and</i> manne			
So grete wepeynge was þere none certeine			• XI. 7.
Whan Ector was brouhte <i>and</i> frissche y-sleine	2832		
To troye Alas þe pite þat was þere			
Craccheinge of chekes rendinge eke of here			
Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemmen crye			
And haddest golde y-nouhe <i>and</i> faire Emelye	2836		
No man myht glad Theseus*		[* See p. 25, n. 26.]	• XI. 9.
Saueynge his olde fader Egeus			
That knewe þis werlde transmutacione			• XI. 10, 11.
As he had seine it vp <i>and</i> doune	2840		
Ioy after woo <i>and</i> woo after gladnesse			•
And scheweþ hem ensample <i>and</i> likkenesse			•
Riht as þere dide neuer man <i>quod</i> he			• XII. 6.
That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre	2844		
Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide			•
In Al þis werlde þat sum time he ne deide			•
This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo			
And we bene Pelgremes passinge to <i>and</i> fro	2848		
Deþe is an ende of euery werldly sore			
And ouer al þis ȝitte seide he muche more			
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte			
The peple þat þei scholde him recomforte	2852		
¶ Duc Theseus wiþ al his besi cure			• XI. 13.
Cast nowe where þat þe sepulture			•
Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be			•
And eke moste honorable in his degre	2856		
And att þe laste he toke conclusionone			
That þere as first Arcite <i>and</i> Palamone			

		<i>Teseide.</i>
Had for loue þe bataile hem be-twene		
That in þe selfe groue swete <i>and</i> grene	2860	XI. 13.
Thare as he had his amorous desires		•
His compleinte <i>and</i> for loue his hote fires		•
He wolde make a fire in whiche þe office		•
ffuneral he myht hem al complice	2864	
He lete anone command to hakke <i>and</i> hewe		XI. 14.
The okes olde <i>and</i> leine hem on a rewe		
In culpons wele arraide for to berne	[leaf 36]	
His officers wij̄ swift foote þei renne	2868	
And ride a-none att his commaundement		•
And aftere þis Theseus hap̄ .I.-sent		• XI. 15.
After a bere a bere <i>and</i> it al ouere spradde		•
Wij̄ clope of golde þe richest þat he hadde	2872	
And of þe same suyte he cladde Arcite		•
Vpon his hondes his gloues white		•
Eke on his hede a coroune of Laurel grene		•
And in his honde a swerde brihte <i>and</i> kene	2876	
He laide him bare / þe visage on þe bere		
There-wij̄ þe he weppe þat pite was to here		
And for þe þeple schold seen him aft̄		• XI. 16.
Whan it was daie he brouhte hem in to þe hatt	2880	
That roreþ of þe crie <i>and</i> þe soun		• XI. 30.
¶ Tho come þis woful Palamone		•
Wij̄ flotery berde <i>and</i> ruggy asshi heres		•
In cloþes blakke dropped al wij̄ teres	2884	
And passinge opere of wepeinge Emelye*	[* See p. 25, n. 27.]	XI. 31.
The reufulleste of al þis compaignie		
In as mulche þat þe seruise schold be		
The more noble <i>and</i> riche in his degre	2888	
Duc Theseus lete forþe þrei stedes bringe		XI. 35.
þat trappede were in stele al gleteringe		
And couerde wij̄ þe armes of Dan Arcite		
Vpon þese stedes grete <i>and</i> white	2892	
There sitten folke of whiche on bar' his schelde		
Anopere his spere vpon his hondes helde		

The þrede bare him wiþ his bowe turkeys		|	<i>Tescide.</i>
Of brente golde was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe herneys	2896	|	XI. 35.
And riden forþe a pas wiþ sorweful chere			
To-warde þe groue as 3e schol after here			
The noblest of þe grekes þat þere were		·	XI. 38.
Vpon her scholdres Cariden þe bere	2900	·	
Wiþ slake paas <i>and</i> y3en rede <i>and</i> wete			
þoruhe-oute þe Cite be þe maistre strete			
þat sprad was al wiþ blake <i>and</i> wonder hihe			
Riht of þe same is þe strete y-wrye	2904		
Vpon þe rihte honde went olde Egeus*		[* See p. 25, n. 28.]	· XI. 40.
And on þat oþer side Duc Theseus			·
Wiþ vesseles in hir honde of gold ful fine †		[† See p. 25, n. 29.]	· XI. 37.
Al ful of hony melke <i>and</i> blode <i>and</i> wyne .	2908		· XI. 40.
Eke Palamon wiþ full grete compaignye		[leaf 36, back]	·
And efter þat cam woofull Emelye			·
<i>With</i> fire in honde as was þat time þe gise			·
ffor to done þe Office of funerale seruise	2912		·
Hihe Laboure <i>and</i> full apparailinge			· XI. 18.
Whas att þe seruise <i>and</i> att þe fire makeinge		|	
That whiþe his grene top þe heuen rauhte		|	XI. 26.
And twenty fapome on brede þe armes strauhte	2916		
This to seine þe bowes were so brode			
Of stre first þer was leide mony a lode		|	XI. 27.
Bot howe þe fire was maked vp on hihte		|	XI. 22-25.,
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hihte	2920		
As oke. fir. beche. aspe. alder holme popelere			
Wylowe. elme. plane. asshe. Box. chasteine Binde Laurere			
Mapul. þorne. berche. hasul. ewe. whipiltre			
Howe þei were felde schal nouht be tolde for me	2924		
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> doune .			
Disherited of here habitacioune			
In whiche þe wonden in rest <i>and</i> pes			
Nimphes faunes and amadries	2928		
Ne howe þe bestes <i>and</i> þe birdes aff		·	XI. 21.
fflennen for ferde whan þe [wood] was fall		·	

Ne howe þe grounde agast was for þe liht			<i>Teseide.</i>
That was nouht wonte to se þe sonne briht	2932		XI. 21.
Ne howe þe fire was cowched first wiþ stree			• XI. 27.
And þan wiþ drye stikkcs clouen a three			•
And þan wiþ grene wode. <i>and</i> spicerie			•
And þan wiþ cloþe of golde <i>and</i> of Perrye	2936		• XI. 29.
And garlondes hongeinge wiþ ful mony a floure			• XI. 27.
The mirre Thensens wiþ also swete odoure			• XI. 28.
Ne howe Arcite lay amonge al þis			| XI. 30.
Ne what riches abowte his body is	2940		
Ne howe þat Emelye as was þe gyse			| XI. 40.
Putte in þe fire of funeral <i>seruise</i>			
Ne howe sche swownede whan maade was þe fire			| XI. 41-46.
Ne what sche spak ne what was hir desire	2944		
Ne what Iuels men in þe fire cast			| XI. 48, 50.
Whan þat þe fire was grete <i>and</i> brende fast			
Ne howe som kast hir schelde <i>and</i> som hir spere			• XI. 56.
And of her vestementes which þat þei were	2948		• XI. 50.
And coppes ful of melke wyne <i>and</i> blode			| XI. 50, 51.
In to þe fire þat brente as it were wode			
Ne howe þe Grekes wiþ an huge route		[leaf 37]	| XI. 52.
Þries riden al þe fire aboute	2952		• XI. 53.
Vppon þe lefte hand. wiþ a bowe scheteinge			•
And þries wiþ here speres Clateringe			•
And þrie howe þe ladies gan crye			| XI. 54.
Ne howe þat ladde was homward Emelye	2956		
Ne howe Arcite is bernte to asshe colde			| XI. 57, 58.
Ne howe þat liche wake was yholde			| XI. 59-67.
Al þilke nyht. ne howe þe grekes pleie			
The wake playes ne kepe .I. nouht to seie	2960		
Who wersteleþ beste nakede wiþ oile anoynte			
Ne who þat bar him best in no disioynte			
.I. wil nouht tellen al howe þei gone			
Home til Athenes whan þe pleie was done	2964		
Bot schortly to þe point þan wil .I. wende			
And maken of myne longe tale an ende			

¶ Be proces <i>and</i> be lengthe of certain 3eres		• <i>Tescide.</i>
Al stinte is þe morneyng and þe teres	2968	• XII. 3. 'giorni,' instead of year.
Of Greges be one general assent		•
Than semede þare was A parlement		
Att Athenes vppon a certeine pointe <i>and</i> caas		
A-monge þe whiche poyntes spoken was	2972	
To haue wiþ certein crontrés alliaunce		
And haue fully of Thebane obeisaunce		
ffor whiche þis noble Theseus a-none		
Lete sende after gentil Palamone	2976	• XII. 4.
Vnwiste of him whatt was þe cause <i>and</i> whie		•
Bot in his blake cloþes sorwfully		•
He came att his commandement in hye.		
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye	2980	
Whan þei were sett <i>and</i> huyst was in þe place		• XII. 5.
And Theseus abiden haþ a space		•
Or any worde cam fro his wise breste		
His eyzen sett he þere as was his leste	2984	
And wiþ a sadde visage he siked stille		
And af[t]erward riht þus his wille		
¶ The firste mouere of þe cause aboue		IX. 51
Whan he first maade þe faire cheine of loue	2988	<i>mondo</i> , for 'cheine' of loue.
Grete was þeffect. <i>and</i> hihe was his entente		
Wele wiste he whi. <i>and</i> what þere-of he mente		IX. 51.
ffor wiþ þat faire cheine of loue he bonde		
The fire þe Aire. þe watere <i>and</i> þe londe.	2992	
In certeine boundes þat þei maie nouht fle	[leaf 37, back]	
That same prince <i>and</i> þat meuer quod he		[See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]
Haþ stabled in þis wrechede werlde a-doun		
Certeine daies <i>and</i> d[omi]nacioun	2996	
To al þat ben engrendred in þis place		
Ouere þe whiche daie þei maie nouht pace		
All mowe þei zute þo daies a-brugge		
There nedep none auctorite to lugge.	3000	
ffor it is proued be experience		
Bot þat me lust declaren my sentence		

Than maie men wele by þis order discerne	
That þilke mouere stable is <i>and</i> eterne	3004
Wele maie men knowe bot it be foole	
That euery <i>partie</i> darrained fromme his hoole	
ffor nature haþe nouzt take his begynnyng	
Of no <i>partie</i> nor of cantel of a thinge	3008
Bot of a thinge þat <i>parfite</i> is <i>and</i> stable	
Descendeinge so to it be corrupable	
And þere-for for . his wise purueance	
He haþ so wele be-sette his ordenance	3012
That specie of þinges and <i>progressions</i>	
Schullen endure be successions	
And nouht eterne wiþ-oute any lye	
þis maystowe vnderstonden <i>and</i> seen att eye	3016
Lo þe oke þat haþe so longe a norissheyng	. XII. 7.
fro þe time þat it first biginneþ to springe	
And haþ so longe a lif as 3e maye see	.
3ut att þe laste wasted is þe tree	3020 |
Considereth eke howe þat þe harde stone	.
Vnde[r] owre fote on whiche we trede <i>and</i> gone	.
3it wasteth it as it liþe be þe weie	|
The brode riuer som time waxeth dreie	3024 .
The grete townes see we wane <i>and</i> wende	
Than 3e see þat al þis þinge haþ ende	
Of man <i>and</i> womman see we wele also	. XII. 8.
þat nedeth in oone of þe teremes tuo	3028 .
þis is to seine in 3ouþe or elles age	.
He mote be dede þe kinge as schal a page	
Som in his bede some in þe depe see .	. XII. 10.
Some in þe large felde as 3e maie see .	3032 .
There helpeþ nouht al goþe þat ille weie	|
þan may .I. seie þat al þis þinge mote deie	|
What makeþ þis bot Iubiter þe kinge	[leaf 88]
That is prince . <i>and</i> cause of al þinge	3036
Conuertynge all vn-to his propre wille	
fro whiche it is darreyned soþe to tylle	

	<i>Tescide.</i>
And here a-geynes non creature on lyue	
Of no degre aveilleþ for to striue	3040 . XII. 6.
Than is it wisdomē as þenkes me	. XII. 11.
To make vertue of necessitee	.
And take it wele þat we maye nouht eschewe	
And name þat to vs al is dewe	3044
And who gruccheþ ouzt he doþe folye	| XII. 13.
And rebel is to him þat al maie guye	
And serteinly a man haþ most honoure	| XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in his excellence <i>and</i> flourē	3048
Whan he is seker of his good name	
Than haþe he done his frendes ne him no schame	
And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his deþe	
Whan wiþe honoure is zolden vp þe breþe	3052
Than whanne his name apalled is for age	
ffor al forȝeten is his vessellage	
Than is þe best as for a worþi fame	
To deyzē whan he is best of name	3056
The contrarie of al þis is wilfulnes	| XII. 13.
Whi grucchen we whi haue we heuynes	| XII. 14-17.
That good Arcite of chialrye þe flourē	
Departed is wiþ dewte <i>and</i> wiþ honoure	3060
Owte of þis foule Prisone of þis life	
Whi gruccheþ here his cosine <i>and</i> his wife	
Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wele	
Kanneþ he hem þonke nay. god wote neuer a dele	3064
That boþen his soule <i>and</i> eke him offende	
And ȝit þei mowe her lustes nouzt amende	
What. may .I. conclude of þis longe serie	
Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie	3068 | XII. 19.
And þanke Iubiter al his grace	
And er we departen frome þis place	.
.I. rede we make of sorwes two	
O parfite Ioye lasteingē euermo	3072
And lokeþe nowē whe[r] moste sorwe is inne	
Ther wil .I. firste amenden <i>and</i> be-gynne .	

¶ Suster quod he þis is my ful assente		
Wip al þau-ys here of my parlemente .	3076	
That gentiff Palamon þoure owen knyht		[leaf 38, back]
That serueþ þowe wip wiff <i>and</i> herte <i>and</i> myht		
And euer haþe do seþ firste þe him knewe		
That þe schaff of þowere grace vpon him rewe	3080	
And taken him for husbonde <i>and</i> for lorde		
Lene me þowre honde for þis is oure accorde		
Lat see nowe of þowre wommanly pyte		
He is a kinges broþer sonne parde	3084	
And þouhe he weere a pouer bachellere		
Sen he haþe serued þowe so mony a zere		
And had for þowe so grete aduersite		
It moste be considered leueþ me	3088	
ffor gentil mercye oute to passen riht		
þan seide he þus to Palamon þe knyht		
.I. trowe þere nedeþe litul sermonyng		
To make þowe assente to þis þinge	3092	
Comeþ nere <i>and</i> takeþ þowre lady be þe honde		
Be-twexen hem anone was maade þe bonde		XII. 69.
þat hiht Matrimoigne or mariage		
Be al þe counsel <i>and</i> þe Baronage	3096	
And wip al blis <i>and</i> melodye		XII. 72.
Haþe Palamon ywedded Emelye		
An god þat haþe al þis werlde wrouht		
Sende him his loue þat haþ it dere bouht	3100	
ffor nowe is Palamon in al his wele		XII. 83.
Leueinge in blis richesse <i>and</i> hele		
And Emely him loueþ so tenterly		
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly	3104	
That þere no worde was hem be-twene		
Of Iolousy or any oþer tene		
Thus Endeþ Palamon <i>and</i> Emelye!		
And god saue al þis faire compaignye	3108	

Explicit fabula mylitis.

Incipit prologus Melendenarij

Whan þat þe knyht had þus. his tale y-tolde
 In al þe company nas þere ʒonge ne holde
 That he ne seide it was noble storye
 And worþi for to drawen in memorie 3112
 And nameliche þe gentils euerychone
 Owre oste louhe *and* swore so mot .I. gone
 This goþe ariht vnboklede is þe male
 Lat see nowe who schal tel anoþer tale 3116
 ffor trewly þe game is wele be-gunne [leaf 39]
 Now telleþ ʒe sire monke if ʒe kunne
 Somewhat to white wiþ þe knyhtes tale
 ¶ The Mellere þat for-dronken was al pale 3120
 So þat vnneþ vpon his hors he sat
 He nolde a-valen neyþe hode ne hat
 Ne abide noman for his curtasie
 Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie 3124
 And swore be armes *and* be blode *and* bones
 .I. can a noble tale for þe nones
 Wiþ whiche .I. wil nowe qvite þe knyhtes tale
 Owre oste sauhe þat he was dronken of ale 3128
 And seide abide Robin leue broþere
 Som better man schal tel us firste a-noþer
 Abide *and* late vs werken þreftely
 Be goddes sowle quod he þat wil nouht .I. 3132
 ffor .I. wil speken or elles go my weye
 Oure Oste ansewerd. tell on þan a deuelweye
 Thowe ert a fole þi witte is ouer come
 Nowe herken quod þe Mellere al *and* some 3136
 Bot first .I. make a protestacioun
 þat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne
 And þere if .I. speke or mys saie
 Wyte it þe ale of Souþewerk I. ʒowe prairie 3140

ffor .I. wiſt teſt a legende <i>and</i> a lif	
Bopen of a carpenter <i>and</i> his wif	
Howe þat a clerke haþe sette þe wrihtes cappe	
The reue anſwerde ſtinte þi clappe	3144
Latt bue þi lewed dronken harlotrie	
It is a ſinne <i>and</i> eke grete folye	
To appeiren any man or him defame	
And eke to bringe wiues in ſuche fame	3148
þou maist ynouhe of oþere þinges ſaine	
This dronken Meller ſpak ful ſone azeine	
And ſeid leue broþer oſwolde	
Who haþe no wif he is no cokewolde	3152
But .I. ſeie nouzt þere-fore þat þou art oon	
Ther bene ful gode wives Many on	
[.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	3156
Whi ert þou angri wiþ my tale nowe	
I. haue a wife perde as wele as þowe	
þete nolde .I. note for þe oxen in my plouhe	
Tak vpon me more þan .I. nowhe	3160
As demen of my ſelf þat .I. were oone	[leaf 39, back]
.I. wiſt beleue þat .I. am none	
An huſbonde ſchal nouht be inquisitif	
Of goddes priuetees ne of his wif	3164
So he may finde goddes foſon þere	
Of þe remenant nedep nouht to enquere	
What ſchold .I. more ſeie ? Bot þis Mellere	
He nolde his wordes for noman forbere	3168
Bot [ſayde] his cherles tale in his manere	
Me aþenkeþ þat .I. ſchal reherce hem here	
And þer-for euery . gentil whight .I. preie	
Demep nouht for goddes loue þat .I. ſeie	3172
Of yuel enten bot þat .I. mot reherce	
Her tales al be þei better or werse	
Or elles falſen <i>somme</i> of my matiere	
And þere-fore who ſo liſt nouht to here	3176

Torne ouere þe leue *and* chese a-noþer tale
 ffor 3e schal finde. y-nowe grete *and* smale
 Of storial þinge þat toucheþ gentillesse
 And eke moralite *and* holynesse 3180
 Blameþ nouȝt me if þat 3e chesen a-mys
 The meller is a cherle 3e knowe wele þis
 So was þe reue eke *and* oþer mo
 And harlotrye þei tolden boþ tuo 3184
 Auiþeþ 3owe *and* putte me owte of blame
 And eke men schal nouȝte make earnest of game

Explicit prologus.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula

W	Hilom þere was dwellyng att Oxenford	
	A riche gnof þat gestis helde to bord	3188
	And of his craft he was a Carpentier	
	With him þere was dwellinge a pouer scolier	
	Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasie	
	Was torned for to leren astrologie	3192
	And coupe a certeine of conclusions	
	To demen be interrogaciones	
	If þat men axed him in certeine houres	
	Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures	3196
	Or if men axed him what schal be-falle	
	Of euery þinge .I. may nouht reken alle	
	This clerke was cleped hende Nicholas	
	Of derne loue he coupe <i>and</i> of solas	3200
	And þere-to he was sleight <i>and</i> wele priue	
	And like a maide meke for to see	
	A chambre had he in þat hostellerie	[leaf 40]
	Alone wiþ-oute any compaignie	3204
	fful fetisly diht wiþ herbes swote	
	And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote	
	Of lycoris or of any settewale	
	His almagiste and bokes grete <i>and</i> smale	3208
	His Astrelabre longeinge to his arte	
	His augrim stones leyen faire a parte	
	On schelues chowched as his beddes hede	
	His prisse . ycouerid wiþ a foldeynge rede	3212
	And al aboute þere leie a gaie sawtrie	
	On whiche he made a nyht melodie	
	So swetely þat al þe chambre ronge	
	And Angelus ad virginem he songe	3216
	And after he songe þe kinges note	
	fful oft blissed was his mery prote	

And þus þe swete clerke his time spente
 Affeter his frendes findeynge *and* his rente 3220
 This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif
 Whiche þat he loued more þan his lif
 Of .xviij. ȝere sche was of age
 Ielous he was *and* helde hire narwe in cage 3224
 ffor sche was wilde *and* ȝonge *and* he was holde
 And demed him self bene like a cokewolde
 He knewe nouȝt Caton for his witte was rude
 That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
 Men scholde wedde after hire astate
 ffor ȝouþe *and* elde is often att debate
 Bot seþen þat he was fallen in þe snare
 He moste endure as oþere folke his kare 3232
 ffaire was þis ȝonge wif *and* þerto wiþ al
 As any wesel¹ hir bodi gente *and* smal
 A seinte sche wered barred al of silke
 A barmecloþe as white as any morwes mylke 3236
 Vppon hire lendes fol of mony a gore
 White was hire smoke *and* broude al be-fore
 And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute
 Of cole blak silke *within and* eke *with-oute* . 3240
 The tapes of hir white volupere
 Were of þe same sute of hire colere
 Hire felet broode of silke *and* sitt ful¹ hihe [1: later]
 And sekurly sche had a lykurse eye 3244
 fful smaſt y-pulled was hire browes two .
 And þo were bente . *and* blake as any . slo .
 Sche was ful more blisfull for to see [leaf 40, back]
 Thane is þe newe perionet tree 3248
 And softer þan wolle is of a weþer
 And be hir gyrdel² hinge a purs of leþere [2 gyrdel: later]
 Tassilde wiþ selke a[n]d perlid wiþ laton
 In al þis werlde to seken vpe *and* downe 3252
 þere is noman so wise þat couþe þenche
 So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche

fful brihter was þe schineinge of hir hewe
 ·þhan in þe toure þe noble forgode newe 3256
 Bott of hir songe it was so lowde *and* 3erne
 As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne
 There-to sche couþe skippe *and* make a game
 As any kide or calfe foloweinge his dame 3260
 Hir mouþe was swete as braket or þe meþe
 Or horde of apples layde in haye or heþe
 Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte
 Longe as a maste *and* vpriht as a bolte 3264
 A broche sche bare on hire loue colere
 As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
 Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe
 Sche was a primerol a pigges nye 3268
 ffor any lorde to liggen in his bedde
 Or 3it for any good 3oman to wedde
 ¶ Nowe sire *and* eft sire so be-fell þe cas
 That on .a. daie þis hende Nicholas 3272
 ffil wiþ þis 3onge wif to rage *and* to pleie
 While þat hire husbond was att Osenaye
 As clerkes ben·ful sotel *and* ful wheinte
 And priuelye he cauth hire be þe queynte 3276
 And seide . ywis bot if .I. haue my . wiff .
 ffor derne loue of þe lemman .I. spiff
 And held hire harde be þe haunche bones
 And seide lemman loue me wele att ones 3280
 Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue
 And sche spronge as a colte doþ in þe traue
 And wiþ hire hede sche wried fast a-waie
 Sche seide .I. wil nouht kisse þe be my . faie 3284
 Whi labbe *quod* iche lat be nycholas
 Or .I. wiff crie out harrowe *and* alas
 Do weie 3oure hondes for 3owre curtesie
 This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie . 3288
 And spake so faire *and* proferd him so fast [leaf 41]
 That sche hire loue grauntide him att last

And swore an he-ope be seinte Thomas of Kent That sche wolde be att is <i>commandement</i>	3292
Whan þat sche maie hir leisere wele asprie Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye That bot .I. weite wele <i>and</i> be priue .I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede <i>quod</i> sche	3296
3e motte be ful derne as in þis cas Nay þere-of care þe nouht <i>quod</i> Nicholas A clerke hadde liþerli be-sette his while Bot if he coupe a carpenter begile	3300
And þus þei attorden and . y-sworne To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne Whan Nicholas hadde þis euery dele And þakked hire aboute þe lendes wele	3304
He kiste hire swete <i>and</i> takeþ his sautrie And plaieþ fast <i>and</i> makeþ melodie ¶ Than fel it þus þat to þe Parissche cherche Cristes owen werke for to werche	3308
This good wife went on an haly daie Hire forhed schone as briht as any daie So was it whassche whan sche lete hir werke Nowe was þere of þat chirche a parische clerke	3312
The whiche þat was ycleped Absolon Cruft was his here and as þe gold it schone And strouted as a ffan large <i>and</i> brode fful streighte <i>and</i> euen lay his Ioly schode	3316
His rud was rede his yen grei as goos Wiþ poules wyndowe coruen on his schoos In hoses rede he went fetisly Y-cladde he was ful smal <i>and</i> propriurly	3320
Al in a kerteft of a liht wachett fful faire <i>and</i> ful þike be þe pointes sett And þere vpon he hadd a gaie surprlise As white as is þe blossome on þe Rise	3324
A mery childe he was as god me saue And wele coupe he laten blode or clippe or schauē	

And make a charter of londe or on quitance
 In twenti manere *quod* he trip *and* daunce 3328
 After þe scole of Oxenforde þo
 And wiþ his legges casten to *and* fro
 And pleyen songes in a smafl rebibe [leaf 41, back]
 Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynnyble 3332
 And also wele couþe he pleie on a geterne
 In afl þe toune nas brewes ne tauerne
 That he ne viset it wiþ his solas
 There any gailerd tapstere was 3336
 Bot soþe to seine he was sumdele squaymous
 Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
 ¶ This absolon þat Ioly was *and* gaie
 Goþe wiþ a censer on þe haly daie 3340
 Sensynge þe wyues of þe *parische* faste
 And many a louely loke on hem caste
 And nameli on þis Carpenteres wif
 To loken on hire him þouhte a mery lyf 3344
 Sche was so *propre* and swete *and* licorous
 I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous
 And he a cat he wolde her hinte anone
 This *Pariche* clerce . þis Ioly Absolone 3348
 Hape in his herte suche a loue longeinge
 That of no wif toke he none offringe
 For curtesye he seide he wolde none
 The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone 3352
 And absolon his geterne hape ytake
 ffor *paramoures* he þouhte for to wake
 And for he goþ Iolif *and* amorous
 Til he came to þe Carpenters hous 3356
 A litel after cokkes had . ycrowe
 And drissed him vp be a schot windowe
 That was vp on þe carpenteres wall
 He singes in his voice gentiþ *and* smafl 3360
 Nowe dere lady if þi willes be
 .I. preie 3owe þat 3e wil rewe on me

fful wele accordant to his geterneynge
 This Carpenter awoke *and* herd him singe 3364
 And spake vnto his wif *and* seide anone
 What Alison heres þou not Absolone
 That chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures wal
 And sche ansewerde hir husbonde *þer-wiþ-al* 3368
 3is god wote Ioþen .I. wote it euery. dele
 þis passeþ forþe what wil 3e bet þan wele
 ffro daie to daie þis Ioli Absolon
 So woweþ hire þat him is woo be-goon 3372
 He wakeþ all þe nyght *and* al þe daie [leaf 42]
 He kembed his lokkes brode *and* maade hem gaie
 He woweþ hire be menes *and* brocage
 And swore he wolde bene hir owen page 3376
 He singeþ brokkinge as a nyhtingale
 He sente hir Meþe *and* Piment *and* spyced ale
 And weifres pipeinge hote vnder þe glede 3379
 And for sche was of towne he proferd mede Vn Ouidius Ictibus
agrestes
 For some folke wil be wonne *with* richesse
 And sum for strokes *and* somme for gentilnesse
 Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse *and* Maistre
 He plaieþ Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe 3384
 Bot what aveileþ him as in þis caas
 Sche loueþ soo þis hende Nicholas
 That absolon maie blowe þe bokkes horne
 He ne haþe for his laboure bot a scorene 3388
 And þus sche Makeþ Absolon hire Ape
 And al his erneste torneþ tiff a Iape
 For soþe is þis prouerbe it is no lye
 Men sein right þus Alweie þe neighe Sleyze 3392
 Makeþ þe fer leue to be loþe
 For þouhe þat Absolon be woode or wroþe
 Be cause þat he fer was from hir' siht
 This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht 3396
 ¶ Nowe bere 3owe wele hende Nicholas
 ffor Absolon may waile *and* singe Alas

And so be-fel^t it on a seturdaie
 This Carpentier was gone to Oseneye 3400
 And hende Nicholas *and* Alison
 Accorded bue to þis conclusionē
 That Nicholas schapen hem a wile
 þese sely Ielouse husbonde to be-guyle 3404
 And if so be þe game went ariht
 Sche scholde slepen in his arme al nyht
 ffor þis was his desire *and* hire also
 And riht anone wiþ-oute wordes moo 3408
 This Nicholas no langere wolde tarye
 Bot doþe soft vn to his chambre Carye
 Boþe mete *and* drinke for a daie or tweye
 And to hir' husbonde bad hire for to seie 3412
 If þat he axede after Nicholas
 Sche scholde seie sche nyst where he was
 Of al þat daie sche seihe him nouzt *with* Eye [leaf 42, back]
 Sche trowed þat he was in sum Maledye 3416
 ffor for no crye hire maide couþe him calle
 He wolde ansewere for noþinge þat myht falle
 This passeþ forþe al þilke Saturdaie
 þat Nicholas stil in his chambur leye 3420
 And ete or slepede or dide what him liste
 Til þe sonday þat þe sonday goþ to riste
 This sely Carpentier haþe grete Merveile
 Of Nicholas or what þinge miht him aile 3424
 And seide .I. am adrede be seint Thomas
 It stondeþ nouht a-riht wiþ Nicholas
 God schelde þat he deyede sodanly
 This werlde is nowē ful tekēl sikurly 3428
 .I. sihe to daie a corps borne to cherche
 That nowē on Monondaie last .I. sawhe him werche
 Go vp *quod* he vn to [his] knaue anone
 Clepe att his dore or knoke wiþ a stone 3432
 Looke howe it is *and* tel me boldely.
 This knaue goþ him vp ful studely

And att þe chambre dore while þat he stode
 He criede *and* knobbed as þat he were wode 3436
 What howe what do 3e Maister Nicholay
 Howe maie 3e slepen al þe longe daie
 Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
 An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde 3440
 There as þe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
 And att þat hole he loke in ful depe
 And att þe last he had of him a siht
 This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht 3444
 As he had keked on þe newe mone
 And doune he goþe *and* tolde his meister sone
 In what araie he sauhe þis ilke man
 This Carpenter to blissen him be-gan 3448
 And seide helpe vs seint fritheswide
 A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
 This man is fall wiþ his Arstromye
 In some wodenes or *somme* Agonye 3452
 .I. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
 Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
 3e blissed be alwey a lewed man .
 þat nouht bot onely his beleue can . 3456
 So ferd anoper clerke wiþ Astronomye [leaf 43]
 He walked in to þe feldes for to pryve
 vpon þe sterres what þere scholde befall
 Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle 3460
 He sawhe nouht þæt Bot 3it be seint Thomas
 Me rewþe sore of nende Nicholas
 He schal be rated of his stodiynge
 If þat .I. maie be Iesus heuen kinge 3464
 Gete me a staf þat .I. maie vnder spore
 While þat þou Robin heueste vpe þe dore
 He schal oute of his stodiinge as .I. gesse
 And to þe Chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
 His knaue was a stronge karle for þe nones
 And be þe hespe he heue it vp att ones

In to þe flore þe dore fel a-none	
This Nicholas satt ay as still as any stone	3472
And euer gaped vp in to þe aire	
This Carpenter wende he were in despeire	
And hent him be þe scholdres myhtely	
And schoke him harde <i>and</i> cried spitously	3476
What Nicholas what howe loke a downe	
Awake <i>and</i> þenke on cristes passion	
.I. crouche þe from elues <i>and</i> from whihtes	
There-wipe þe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes.	3480
Of foure halues . þe hous aboute	
And on þe þresshewolde on þe dore wip-oute	
Ihesu criste <i>and</i> seint bendight	
Blisse þe house frome euery wikke whight	3484
ffor þe nyghte very þe white Pater noster	
Where wentestowe þou seinte petur . soster	
And att þe last þis hende Nicholas	
Gan for to sike <i>and</i> seide Alas	3488
Schalt all þe werlde be loste ef sones nowe	
This Carpenter ansewerd what seistow	
What þinké on god as we done men þat swynke	
This Nicholas ansewerd ffeche me drynke	3492
And after wilt .I. speke in priuete	
Of certeine þinge þat toucheþ þe <i>and</i> me	
.I. wilt tel it it none oþer man serteine	
This Carpentier goþe doune <i>and</i> comeþ azeine	3496
And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte	
And whan þat iche of hem had dronken here parte	
This Nicholas his dore fast schette	[leaf 43, back]
And doune þe Carpentier be him he sette	3500
And seide Iohñ myne Ostee leue <i>and</i> dere	
Thowe schalt vpon þi trouþe swere me here	
That to whight þou schal þis consel wriece	
ffor it is cristes counsell þat .I. seie	3504
And if þou tell it man þou art for-lore	
ffor þis venieance þou schalt haue þere fore	

That if þou wreye me þou schalt be woode
 ¶ Nay crist for-beede it for his holy blode 3508
 Quod þoo þis sely man .I. nam no labbe
 And þouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe
 Saie whatt þou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle
 To childe ne wife be him þat haried helle 3512
 Nowe Iohā quod Nicholas .I. wil nouzt lye
 .I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie
 As .I. haue loked in þe mone brihte
 þat nowe a mononday next a quarter nyhte 3516
 Schal fal a rayne and þat so wilde and wode
 þat halfe so grete was neuer noes flode
 This werlde he seide in lesse þan in an houre
 Schal be al dreinte so hydous is þe schoure 3520
 Thus schal mankinde drenche and lese hir lyf
 This carpentier ansewerd alas my wif
 And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoune
 ffor sorwe of þis he fel almoste a-doune 3524
 And seide is no remedie in þis caas
 Whi ʒis for god quod hende Nicholas
 If þou wolte worchen after lore and rede
 Thou maiste nouzt werchen after þine owen hede 3528
 ffor þus seiþe Salomon þat was ful trewe
 Werke al be counsel an þu schalt nouht rewe
 And if þow worchen wilte be goode counseile
 .I. vnder-take wip-oute mast or seile 3532
 ʒit schal .I. saue hire and þe and me
 Haste þow nouht herde how sauede was Noe
 Whan þat owre lorde haþe warned him be-forne
 That aff þe werld wip water scholde be for-lorne 3536
 ʒis quod þis Carpentier ful ʒore a-go
 Hast þou nouht herde quod Nicholas also
 The sorwe of Noe wip his felauschep
 Or þat he myht get his wif to schip 3540
 Him had leuer .I. dar wele vnder-take
 Att pilke time þan aff his weþeres blake [leaf 44]

That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone
 And þere-fore wost þow whatt is best to done 3544
 This axeth haste *and* of an hastif þinge
 Men maie nouht preche ne maake tariynge
 Anone go gete vs fast in to þis inne
 A knedeynge trowhe or elles a kemelyne 3548
 ffor iche of vs bote looke þat þei bene large
 In which men mow swymme as in a barge
 And hane their vitaille sufficeant
 Bot for a day fy on þe remenant 3552
 The water schal aslake *and* gone his waie
 About prime vpon þe next daye
 Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of þis þi knaue
 Ne eke þe maide giþt .I. maie nouht saue 3556
 Ax nouht whi for þouhe þou axe me
 .I. wil nouzt tellen goddes priuete
 Suffiseþe þe bot if þi wittes Madde
 To haue as grete a grace as noe Hadde 3560
 Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute.
 Go nowe þi weie *and* spede þe here abowte
 Bot whan þou hast for hire *and* þe [*and*] me
 Y-geten vs þis knedeinge tubbes þre 3564
 þan schalt þou honge hem in rofe fol hihe
 þat no man of owre pureance asprie
 And whan þou þus haste done as .I. haue seide
 And hast oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide 3568
 Ande eke an ax to smyte þe corde a two
 Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we maie go
 An breke an hole on hihe vpon þe gable
 Vnto þe gardeine ward ouer þe stable 3572
 That we mai freli passen forþe owre weye
 Whan þat þe grete schowre is gone awaie
 Th[en sch]alt þou swymme as mery .I. vnder-take
 As doþe þe white duke after his drake 3576
 Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Iohñ
 Be mery for þe flode wil passe a-none

And pou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay
 Gode morne .I. see þe wele for it is daye 3580
 And þan schal we be lordes al oure lif.
 Of al þe werlde as Noe *and* his wif.
 Bot þat of o þinge .I. warne þe ful riht [leaf 44, back]
 Bene wele avised vpon þat ilke nyht 3584
 þat we bene entrede in to schippes borde
 þat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde
 Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his priære
 ffor it is goddes owen heste dere 3588
 Thi wif *and* pou moste honge fer a twynne
 ffor þat betwox 3ow schal be no sinne
 Ne more in lokeinge þan þer schaff in dede
 This ordenance is seide go god þe spede 3592
 To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe
 Into owre knedeinge tubbes wil we crepe
 And sitten þere a-bideinge goddes grace
 Go nowe þi weie .I. haue no longer space 3596
 To make of þis no longer *sermoneinge*
 Men seine þus. Sende þe wise *and* sei no þinge
 Thow ert so wise it nedeþ þe nouht teche
 Go saue owre lif *and* þat .I. þe beseche. 3600
 ¶ This sely Carpentier goþ forþ his weie
 fful of of he seide. alas *and* waleweie
 And to his wif he tolde his priuete
 And sche was warre *and* knewe it bet þan he 3604
 What all þis queynte cast was for to seie
 Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie
 And seide alas go forþe þi weie anone
 Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede iche oon 3608
 .I. am þi trewe verrei wedded wif
 Go dere spouse *and* helpe to saue oure lif
 ¶ Loo whiche a grete þinge is affection
 Men may deie of ymaginacione 3612
 So depe maye impressione be take
 This seli Carpentier beginneþ qwake

Him þenkeþ verrailly þat he maie see
 Noe flode come walkinge as þe see 3616
 To drenche Alison his owen dere
 He wepeþ he weileþ he makeþ sori chere
 He sikkeþ wiþ ful mony a sory swoghe
 And goþe *and* geteþ him a knedeinge troughe 3620
 And after a tubbe *and* a kimlyne
 And priuely he sent hem to his inne
 And henge in þe rofe in priuete
 His owene honde : he made eke leddres þree 3624
 To climme by þe ronges *and* þe stakes [leaf 45]
 Vn-to þe tobbes hongeinge in þe balkes
 And hem vitailed boþe trouhe *and* tubbe
 Wiþe brede *and* chese *and* good ale in a Iubbe 3628
 Suffisinge . riht ynouhe as for a daie
 Bot ar he had maade al þis araie
 He sente his knaue *and* eke his wenche also
 Vpon his nede to londen for to goo 3632
 And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte
 He schette his dore wiþ-uten candellyhte
 And dressed al þinge as it schold be
 And schortely clomben vpe al þre 3636
 Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie
 Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie
 And clum . seide Iohā . *and* Clum seide Alison
 This Carpentier seide his deuocion 3640
 And stille he sitteþ *and* biddeþ his preier
 Awaiteinge on þe reine if he it here
 The deþe slepe for wery businesse
 ffel on þis Carpentier riht as .I. gesse 3644
 Aboute Corfew time or litel more
 ffor traucile of his goste he groneþ sore
 And eft he routeþe for his hede misleie
 Doune of þe ladder stalkeþ Nicholeie 3648
 And Alison ful soft a-doune sche spedde
 Wiþ-uten wordes mo þei gone to bedde

Ther as þe Carpentier is wonte to lye
 There was þe reuel *and* þe melodie 3652
 And þus liþe Alison *and* Nicholas
 In besines or merþe and of solas
 Til þat þe beſt of lawdes be-ganne to ringe
 And freres in þe chaunceſt gonne ſinge 3656
 ¶ This Parissche clerke þis amorous absolon
 þat is for loue alwei so wo begone
 vpon þe Monondaie was att Osneye
 Wiþ company him to desporte *and* pleye 3660
 And axed vpon caas a cloistrere
 fful priuely after Iohñ þe Carpentiere
 And he droughe him a-parte out of þe cherche
 And seide .I. note .I. seihe him here nouht wirche 3664
 Seþ Saturdaie .I. troue þa he be wente
 ffor timbre þere oure Abbote haþ him sent
 ffor he is wonte for timebre for to go [leaf 45, back]
 And dwellen att þe grange a daie or tuo 3668
 Or elles he is at his hous certeine
 Wher þat he be .I. kann nouzt sothely seine
 This Absolon ful Ioly was *and* liht
 And þouht. Now is time to wake al nyht 3672
 For sekurly .I. sawhe him nouhte steringe
 Abouten his dore sen dai be-gan to springe
 So mote .I. Thriue .I. schal att þe Cokkes crowe
 fful priuely knokken att his wyndowe 3676
 That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres waſt
 To Alison Nowe wiſt .I. tellen aſt
 My loue longeinge for 3it .I. schaff nouht mys
 That att þe leste waye .I. schal hire kis 3680
 ¶ Som manere comforþe schal .I. haue parfaie
 My mouþe haþe yched aſt þis longe daie
 That [is] a ſigne of kissinge att þe leste
 Aſt nyght me mete eke þat .I. was att a feste 3684
 There-fore I. wil go slepe an houre or tueye
 And aſt the nyht þan wiſt .I. wake *and* pleye

Whan þat þe first cokko hath crowe anone	
Vp-riseþ þis Ioly louer Absolon	3688
And him arrarrayeþ gaye <i>and</i> pointe deuisse	
Bot first he cheweþ greine <i>and</i> licorise	
To smellen swote or he had kemped his here	
Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere	3692
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious	
He romeþe to þe carpenteres house	
And stift he stant vnder þe schotte wyndowe	
Vnto his breste it rauht . it was so lowe	3696
An soft he couched wiþ a seme sowne	
Watt do 3e hony combe swete Alisone	
Mi faire birde mi swete Sinamome	
And wakeþ lemman myne <i>and</i> spekeþ wiþe me	3700
Wel litel þinken 3e vpon my woo	
That for 3oure loue .I. swete ar .I. go	
No wonder is þouhe þat .I. swelt <i>and</i> swete	
.I. morne as doþe lome after þe tete	3704
.I.-wis lemman .I. haue suche loue longeinge	
That ilke a turtul trewe . is my Morneinge	
.I. maye note eten no more þan a maide	
Go fro þe window Iak fole sche seide	3708
¶ As helpe me god .I. will nouht be compaine	[leaf 46]
.I. loue a-noþer ande elles .I. war to blame	
Wele bette þan þe be ihesu Absolone	
Go for þi waie or .I. wil cast a stone	3712
And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie	
Alas quod Absolon and walawaie	
That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette	
Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette	3716
ffor ihesu ¹ loue . <i>and</i> for þe loue of me	[¹ MS ihūc]
Wilt þou þan go þi weie þere-wiþ quod sche	
3e certes lemman quod þis Absolon	
Than make þe redy quod sche .I. come anone	3720
[.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
This Absolon downe sett him on his knes	

And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres	3724
And after þis .I. hope þere comeþ more	
Lemman þi grace <i>and</i> swete birde þine ore	
The wyndow scho vndoþe <i>and</i> þat in haste	
Haue do <i>quod</i> sche come of <i>and</i> spede þe faste	3728
Leste þat owre neybores þe Asspie	
This Absolone gan wipe his mouþe ful drie	
Derke was þe nyhte as pyche or as þe cole	
And att þe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole	3732
And Absolo[n] him fel no bette ne wers	
Bott wiþ his mouþe he kissed hir naked ers	
fful sauorly or he was warre of þis	
A-bakke he sterte <i>and</i> þouht it was a-mys	3736
ffor wele he wiste a womman haþe no berde	
He felte a þinge al roughe <i>and</i> longe yherede	
And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo	
Tehe <i>quod</i> sche <i>and</i> clapped þe window to	3740
And Absolon goþe forþe a sory paas	
A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas	
Be goddes corps þis goþe faire <i>and</i> wele	
This sely Absolon herde it euery dele	3744
And on his lippe he gan for angur bite	
And to him selfe he seide .I. scal þe qwite	
Who rubbeth nowe who froteþ nowe his lippes	
Wiþ duste wiþ sonde. wiþ strawe wiþ cloþe wiþe chippes	
Bot Absolon þat seiþe ful ofte Alas	
My soule be-take .I. to sathenas	
Bot me were leuere þan al þis toune <i>quod</i> he	
Of þis dispite awroken for to be.	3752
Alas <i>quod</i> he alas .I. ne hadde yblente	[leaf 46, back]
His hote loue is colde <i>and</i> al yquente	
ffor fro þat time þat he had kissed here ers	
Of paramours he sett nouht a cres	3756
ffor he was helede of his maladye	
ffull oft paramours he gan defie	
And weppe as doþe a childe þat is ybete	
A soft pas he went ouere þe strete	3760

- Vnto a smyþe Men clepen Daun geruays
 þat in his forge smyþeieþ. plouhe hernays
 He scharpeþ schare *and* culter bisilie
 This Absolon knokkeþ al eselye 3764
 And seide vn to geruais *and* þat anone
 What who art þou. It am .I. Absolone
 What Absolone. What cristes swete tree
 Whi rise 3e so rape. ey benedicite 3768
 Whate eyleþ 3owe some gaie gerle god it wote
 Hape brouht 3owe þus on þe veritote
 Be seint note 3e wote wele whatt .I. mene
 This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene 3772
 Of al his pleie no worde a3eine he 3affe
 He had more towe on his distaffe
 Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere
 The hote Culter in þe chymene here 3776
 As lene it me .I. haue þer-wiþþe to done
 .I wil bringe it a3ein ful sone
 Gerueys ansewerde Certes were it golde
 Or in a poke nobles al vntolde 3780
 Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smyþþe
 Ey Cristes foo what will 3e do þer-wiþþe
 There-of *quod* Absolon be as be maye
 I. schal wele telne it þe to morwe daie 3784
 And cauhte þe Culter be þe colde stele
 fful soft owte att þe dore he gan stele
 And wente vnto þe Carpentiers wal
 He koughed first *and* knokked þer wij al 3788
 vpon þe wyndowe riht as he dide ere
 This Alison ansewarde who his þere
 þat knokkeþ so .I. warrant. it a þefe
 Whi naye *quod* he god wote my swete lefe 3792
 .I. am þin Absolon þin derleinge
 Of golde *quod* he .I. haue þe browht a ringe
 Mi modere 3afe it me so god me saue [leaf 47]
 fful fyne it is *and* parto wel y-graue 3796

þis wil .I. zeuen þe . if þou me kisse
 þis Nicholas was resen for to pisse
 And þouhte he woldé amenden al þe Iape
 He scholde kisse his ers er þat he scape 3800
 And vpe þe windowe dede he hastely.
 And oute his ers he put priuelye
 Ouer þe buttoke to þe haunche bone
 And þer-wiþ spak þis clerke þis absolone 3804
 Speke swete birde .I. note where þu ert
 This Nicholas anone lete flie a fart
 As grete as it had be a þonder dinte
 That wiþ þat stroke he was almost yblint 3808
 And he was rede wiþ his yren hote
 And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
 Of goþe þe scynne an handebrode aboute
 The hote culter so brent his toute 3812
 ¶ And for þe smerte he wende for to deie
 As he were woode for woo he ganne to creie
 Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
 This Carpentier owte of his slomere sterte 3816
 And herde one Crie water as he was wode
 And þouht alas Nowe *commeþ* Noes flode
 And sett him vp *with* wordes moo
 And wipen an ax he spote þe corde a twoo 3820
 And doune goþe al He fonde Neiper to selle
 No brede Nor ale til he cam to þe selle
 Vpon þe flore *and* þer aswoven he laye
 Vp sterte Hire Alison *and* Nicholaye 3824
 And criede oute *and* harrowe in þe strete
 The neyhebores boþe smal *and* grete .
 In ronnen for to gauren vpon þis man
 That on swoune laie boþe pale *and* wan 3828
 For wiþ þat fal he broken hap his arme
 Bot stonde he moste vn-to his owen harme
 For when he spake he was a-none borne doune
 Wipe hende Nicholas *and* Alisoune 3832

Thei tolden euery man þat he was wode
 He was a-gast so of þe Nowels flode
 Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite
 He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre 3836
 And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue [leaf 47, back]
 And þat he preide him for goddes loue
 To sitten in þe roof *par* compaignye
 The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie 3840
 An to þe roofe þei keken *and* þei gape
 And torded al his harme vnto a Iape .
 ffor what so þis Carpentier ansewerde
 It was for nouht no man his resone herde 3844
 Wipe oþes grete he was so sworne y-doune
 That he was holden woode in all þe toune
 ffor euery clerke anone riht ichone helde wip oþere
 Thei seide þe man is wode my leue broþere 3848
 And euery white gan lauhē att his strif
 Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wif
 ffor al his kepeinge *and* his Ielouseie
 And Absolon haþe keste hire hir neþer eye 3852
 And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
 This tale is done *and* god saue al þe route .
Explicit fabula Molendenarii

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit prologus.

WHan folke han lawhen att þis nyce caas Of Absolon <i>and</i> hende Nicholas	3856
Diuers folke diuersely þei seide Bot for þe more parte þei lowhe <i>and</i> pleide Ne att þis tale I. sauhe no man him greue Bot it were onely Oswolde þe Reue	3860
Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft A litel ire is in his hert laft He gan to gruche <i>and</i> blame it a lite So þeyke quod he ful wele coup .I. 3ow quyte	3864
Wif blerynge of a proude mellers eye If þat me liste to speke of ribaudie Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age Gras time is done my foder is forage	3868
This white toppe writes myne olde 3eres Myne herte is also moulede. as myne heres Bot if .I. fare as doþe an openers þat ilke fruyte is euer longe þe werse	3872
Til it be roten in molloke <i>and</i> in stree We olde men .I. drede so fare we Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe We hopen al-weie while þe werld wil pipe	3876
For in owre wille þere stikeþ euer a naile To haue an hore here <i>and</i> a grene taile As haþe a leke for þouhe oure myht be gone Owre wille desireþ foly euery in one	3880
ffor whan we maie nouhte done þan wil we speke 3it in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuise Auauntynge. lyeinge. Anger. <i>and</i> Couetise	3884
This foure sperlkes longeþ vnto elde Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnwelde	

Bot wil ¹ ne schal nouht failen þat is soþe	[1 <i>h</i> and <i>e</i> have been scratched out to re- duce this word.]
And ȝit haue .I. alwei a coltes toþe	
As mony a ȝere as it is passed henne	
Sen þat my tap of lif beganne to renne	
ffor sekerly whan .I. was borne a-none	
Deþe drowhe þe tape of lif <i>and</i> lete it gone	3892
And euery sibþe happþe so þe tap .I.-ronne	
Tift þat al-moste al empti is the tonne	
The streme of lif nowe droppeþ on þe chimbe	
The seli tonge maie wele ringe <i>and</i> climbe	3896
Of wrechedenesse þat passed is ful ȝore	
Wiþ olde folke saue dotage is no more	
¶ Whan þat oure oste had herd þis <i>sermonyng</i> e	
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge	3900
He seide what a-mounteþ al þis witte	
What schal we speke al day of holy writte	
The deuel maade a reue for to preche	
Or of souter schipman or a leche	3904
Say forþe þi tale <i>and</i> tary nouht þe time	
Loo depford <i>and</i> it is halfe weie prime	
Loo grenewiche þat mony a schrewe is inne.	
It were al time þi tale for to gynne	3908
¶ Nowe sires <i>quod</i> Oswalde þe reue	
.I. preie ȝowe al þat ȝe nouht ȝowe greue	
Thowhe .I. answere <i>and</i> sumdel sett his howue	
For leueful it is wiþ force force to schowue	3912
This dronken melle hape .I.-tolde us here	
Howe þat be-giled was a carpentier	
Parauentur in scoren for .I. am one	
And be ȝoure leue .I. schal him quyte anone .	3916
Riht in his cherles termes wil .I. speke	
I preie to god his neke mot he breke	
He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke	
Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke	3920

þe revese tale / begynneþ here [leaf 48, back]

At Trumpyngton nouht fer' fro Cambrugge
 There goþe a broke. *and* ouere þat a brugge
 Vppon þe whiche broke þere stant a Melle
 And þis is verrey soþ þat .I. telle 3924
 A meller was þere duellinge mony a daie
 As any pekok he was proude *and* gaie
 Pipe he couþe *and* fisshen *and* nettes bete
 And torne coppes *and* wele wrastel *and* schete. 3928
 Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade
 And of a swerde ful trenchant was þe blade
 A Ioly popper bare he in his puche
 Ther was no man for perile dorst him touche 3932
 A scheffeld þwitel bare he in his hose
 Rounde was his face *and* kamuse was his nose
 As pilled as an hape was his Sculle
 He was a Market beter att þe fulle 3936
 Ther was no whihte þat dorst honde oñ him ligge
 Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge
 A þefe he was for soþe of corne *and* mele
 And þat a sleigh. *and* vsand for to stele 3940
 His name was hoten deynous symkyne
 A wife he had commen of Noble kinne
 The parsoñ of þe toune hir fadere was
 Wipe hire he 3afe mony a panne of bras 3944
 For þat Simkin schold in his blode allye
 Sche was yfostrede in a Nonnerye
 ffor Simkin wold no wif as he seide
 Bot sche were wele ynorissched *and* a maide 3948
 To saue his astate of 3omanrye
 And sche was proude *and* pert as a pye
 A ful faire siht was it vppon hem tuo
 On Halidaies be-forne hire wolde he go 3952

With his tepet wonden aboute his hede
 And sche cam after in a gide of rede
 And simkyn hadd hosen of þe same
 Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame 3956
 Was none so hardy þat wente be þe weie
 That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie
 Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne
 Wiþ panade or wiþ knyf or wiþ Boydekynne 3960
 ffor Ielous folke bene *per*lous euer mo
 Al-gates þei wolde here wives wenden so
 And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche [leaf 49]
 Sche was as deyne as water in a diche 3964
 As ful of Hokere *and* of bismare
 Hir þouht þat a lady schold spare
 What for hire kinred *and* hire Nortelrie
 That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye 3968
 A douhter had þei be-twexe hem two
 Of twenty ȝere wiþ-uten any moo
 Saueinge a childe þat was of halfe ȝere age
 In cradel it ley. *and* was a *propur* page 3972
 þis wenche þikke *and* wele y-groue was
 wiþ Camois nose and eyen. grei as glasse
 wiþ buttokes brode. *and* brestes rounde *and* hihe
 Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye 3976
 The *parson* of þe toun for sche was so faire
 In purpos was to make hire his hayre
 Boþe of his Catel *and* his Mesuage
 And strange he maade it for hire Mariage 3980
 His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye
 In to *somme* worþi blode of Auncestrie
 ffor holy cherche goode mot be despended
 On holy cherche blode þat is descended 3984
 Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure
 þouhe þat holy cherche scholde deuoure
 Grete soken haþe þis meller oute of doute
 Wiþ wete *and* malte of al þe lande aboute 3988

And namely þer was a grete College	
Men clepen þe solier halle att Cantabregge	
There was hir whete <i>and</i> eke his malte ygrounde	
And on a daye it happide on a stounde	3992
Seeke laie þe Maunciple on a Maledye	
Men wenden wisly þat he scholde deye	
ffor whiche þis meller stale boþe mele <i>and</i> corne	
An hundreþ time more þan be-forne	3996
ffor þere be-forne he stale bot curteysly	
Bot nowe he was a þef outrageou[s]ly	
ffor whiche þe wardeine chidde <i>and</i> made fare	
Bot þere-of sette þe Meller nouht a tare	4000
He crakke bost <i>and</i> swore it was nouht soo	
Than were þere 3onge scolers tuo	
That dwelten in þe hal of whiche .I. seye	
Testif þei were <i>and</i> lusti for to pleie	4004
And conely for her mirþe <i>and</i> reuelrie	[leaf 49, back]
Vppoñ þe wardeine besely þei crie	
To 3eue hem leue bot a litel stounde	
To goone to melle <i>and</i> seen her corne . y-grounde	4008
And hardely þei dorst leine her' neke	
þe Meller schold nouht stele hem half a pekke	
Of corne ne be sleihte ne be force heme reue	
And att þe laste þe wardeine 3af hem leue	4012
Iohñ hight þat one . <i>and</i> Aleyne hiht þat opere	
Of one towne were þei borne þat hiht stroþere	
ffer in þe Norþe .I. can nouht tel where	
This Aleine Makeþ redi all his gere	4016
And one an hors þis sak he cast anone	
fforþe goþe Aleyne þe clerke <i>and</i> also Ione	
Wiþ good swerde <i>and</i> wiþ bokeler be his side	
Iohñ knewe þe weie him nedeþ no gide	4020
And att þe melne þe sakke adoune he laythe	
Alayn spak first . al haile Simonde in fayþe	
Howe fareþ þi faire douhter <i>and</i> þi wife	
Aleyne welcome quod Simkin be my life	4024

- And Iohā also howe nowe what do 3e here
 Be god *quod* Iohā . Simond . nede haþe no pere
 Him be-houep *serue* him self þat haþe no sweyne
 Or elles he is a foole as clerkes seine 4028
 Oure Maunciple .I. hope he wil be dede
 Swa werkes him þe wanges in his hede
 And þere-fore es .I. come *and* alswa Aleine
 To grinde oure corne *and* carie it ham a3eine 4032
 .I. prei 3owe spede vs heþen þat 3e maye
 It schal be done *quod* Simkin be my faye
 ¶ What wiff 3e done while þat it is in hande
 Bed god . riht be þe hoper will .I. stande 4036
Quod Iohā *and* see howe þe corne goþe Inne
 3it sawe .I. neuer be my fader kinne
 Howe þat þe hoper wagges tiff and fra
 Aleyne Ansewerd Iohā wil-tow swa 4040
 Than wil .I. be by-neþe be my croune
 And see howe gates þe mele falles adowne
 In-tiff þe troughe þat schaff be my disporte
Quod Iohā in faape .I. es al of 3owre sorte 4044
 .I. es as il a Melnere as es 3e
 This Mellere smyled of here Nicite .
 And þouht al þis nys done bot for a wyle [leaf 50]
 þei weene þat no man may þem be-gile 4048
 Bot be my þreft 3it schal .I. blere here eye
 ffor al þe sleight in hire philosophie
 þe moo qweinte crekes þat þei make
 þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take 4052
 In stede of flowre 3it will .I. 3eue hem branne
 The grettest clerke ne is nou3t þe wiseste manne
 As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare
 Of al hire arte counte .I. nouhte a tare 4056
 Oute att þe dore he goþe ful priuelye
 Whan þat he sawhe his time softly
 He lokeþe vp *and* doune til he haue founde
 The clerkes hors þere as it stode bounde 4060

Be-hinde þe Mille vnder a leuesel
 And to þe hors he goþ him feire *and* wel
 He strepeþ of þe bridel riht a-none
 Whan þe hor[s] was laus he ginneþ to gone 4064
 Toward þe fenne þere wilde mares renne
 And forþe wiþe wehe þoruhe þikke *and* þoruh þenne
 This mellere goþe azein no worde he seide
 Bot doþ his note and wiþ his clerkes pleide 4068
 Til þat her corne was faire *and* wele ygrounde
 And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
 This Iohñ goþe owte *and* findeþ his hors aweie
 And gan to crie harrowe *and* walaweie 4072
 Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes
 Steppe on þi fete man come of al att anes
 Alas oure wardeine has his palfraie lorne
 This Aleine al for-þat boþe mele *and* corne 4076
 Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie
 What whilke waye es he gane he gan to crye
 The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne
 Sche seide Alas þoure hors goþe to þe fenne 4080
 Wiþ wilde mares as faste as he may go
 Vnþanke com on his hand þan bonde him so
 And he þat better scholde haue knet þe Reyne
 Allas *quod* Iohñ Aleine for cristes peine 4084
 Lay doune þi swerde. *and* I wil myne alswa
 .I. es ful swift god wate as is a ra
 Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs baþe
 Whi ne hadde þou putte þe capel in þe laþe 4088
 Il a hayle be god aleyne þou es a grete fonne [leaf 50, back]
 Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne
 To-warde þe fenn bothen Aleyne *and* eke Iohñ
 And whan þe Meller sihe þat þei were gone 4092
 He half a busschel of her flour haþe take
 And bad his wife go knede it in a kake
 And seide .I. trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
 ʒit can a meller Make a clerkes berde 4096

ffor al his arte 3it late hem gone hire weie
 Lo where he goþe 3e latt þe children pleie
 Thei get him nouht so lihtly be my crowne
 þeis seli clerkes rennen vp *and* doune 4100
 wiþ kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderere
 Ga whistil þou *and* .I. schal kepe him here
 Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht
 þei couþe nouhte þouhe þei dide al her myht 4104
 Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste
 Til in a diche þei cauht him att þe laste
 wery *and* wete as best is in þe reine
 Comeþ sely Iohñ . *and with* him commep Aleine 4108
 ¶ Alas quod Iohñ þe daie þat .I. was borne
 Nowe er we dreuen til heþinge and til scoren
 Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles castte
 Boþe þe wardeine *and* owre felawes affe 4112
 And Namely þe Meller walewaye
 Thus pleyneþ Iohñ as he gaþ be þe weie
 Towarde þe Melle *and* bayard in his honde
 The meller sittinge be þe fire he fonde 4116
 ffor it was nyht *and* ferþer myht he nouht
 Bot for þe loue of god þei him be-souht
 Off herboruhe *and* of ese as for her penyne
 The Mellere seid ageine . if þere be anye 4120
 Swyche as it is 3ute schal 3e haue 3oure part
 Myne hous is streite bot 3e haue lerned arte
 3e can be argument Make a place
 A Mile brode of twenti foote of space 4124
 Latt se nowe if þis place Maie suffice
 Or make it Romer wiþ speche as is 3oure gise
 Now Simond seid þis Iohñ be seint Cutberde
 Ay es þou Mery *and* þat is faire ansewerde 4128
 .I. haue herde saye Men safft taken of tua þinges
 Swilke as he fint or swilke as he bringes
 Bot specialy .I. praie þe ooste dere [leaf 51]
 Gete vs sum mete *and* drinke *and* make vs chere 4132

And we wil payen trewly att fulle
 Wiþ empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle
 Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende
 This Meller to þe toune his douhter sende 4136
 ffor al *and* brede *and* rosted hem a goos
 And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos
 And in his owen chambre he maade hem a bede
 Wiþ schetes *and* wiþ chalons faire y-sprade 4140
 Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or tuelue
 His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue
 Riht in þe same chambre by. *and* bye
 It myht be no bet *and* cause whie 4144
 Ther was no romer herboruhe in þe place
 Thei soupen *and* þei speken hem to solace
 And drenken euer stronge ale att þe beste
 Aboute mydnyhte wente þei to reste 4148
 Wele haþe þis Mellere vernysshed his hede
 fful pale he was for-dronken *and* nouht rede
 He ʒexep *and* he spekep þoruhe þe nose
 As he war on þe quakke or one þe pose 4152
 To bede he goþe *and* wiþ him goþe his wif
 As any Iay he lyht was *and* Iolif
 So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wette
 The crade att þe bedes feete is sette 4156
 To rokken *and* to ʒeue þe childe to souke
 And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
 To bedde wente þe douhter riht anone
 To bedde goþe Aleine *and* also Iohā 4160
 There nas no more þem neded no dwale
 This Meller haþe so wisly bibbed ale
 That as an hors he snowrteþ in his slepe
 Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe 4164
 His wif bare him a burdon a ful stronge
 Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge
 The wenche routeþe eke *par* comopaignye
 Aleyne þe clerke þat herde þis melodye 4168

He poukede Ioh̄n <i>and</i> seide slepest þou Herdest þou euer slyke a sange or nowe Lo swilke a compline es be-tuene hem alle . A wilde fire on þeire bodies falle	4172
Wha herde euere slyke a ferly þinge þe þei schal haue þe floure of il endyng ¶ This lange myhte þer sal .I. haue na reste Bot ȝit na force al sal be for þe beste	4176
ffor Ioh̄n seide he as euere mote .I. þriue If þat .I. maye þe wenche wil .I. swyue Some esement haþ þe lawe schapen vs ffor Ioh̄n þere is a lawe þat seiþe þus þat if a man in o pointe be agreuede þat in a-noþer he sal be releuede	4180
Oure corne is stollen soþely it is no naye And we haue hade an yuel fitte to daye And seen .I. schal haue none amendement Ageyn my losse .I. wil haue esement Be goddes saule it sal nane oþere be	4184
This Ioh̄n Ansewerde Aleine avise þe The Meller is a parlous man he seide And if þat he oute of his slepe a-breide He myhte done vs baþe a velanye	4188
Aleyne ansewarde .I. count him nat a flye And vpe he reste <i>and</i> be þe wenche he crepte þis wenche lay vpriht <i>and</i> fast sche slepte Tyl he so nyhe was or sche myht spye	4192
That it hadde bene to late for to crie And schortly for to seye þei were att one Now plaie Aleine for .I. wil speke of Ioh̄ne This Ioh̄n liþe stiff a furlonge waie or two	4196
And to him selfe he makeþ reuþe <i>and</i> woo Alas <i>quod</i> he þis is a wikked lape Now may .I. saie þat .I. es bot an ape ȝit haþe my felawe sum what for his harme	4200
He haþe þe Mellers douhter in his arme	4204

He Auntre him *and* haþ his nedes spedde
 And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde
 And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer daie
 .I. saff be holden a daff a Cokeneye 4208
 .I. wil arise *and* auntre it it be my faithe
 Vnhardy is vnsely þus men seyþe
 And vppe he ros *and* softly he went
 Vn to þe cradel *and* in his honde it hente 4212
 And bare it soft vn to his beddes fete
 Sone after þe wife hire routeynge lete
 An gan to wake and went hir oute to pisse [leaf 52]
 And cam a-gaine *and* gan hir' cradel Misse 4216
 An groped here *and* þere bot sche fonde none
 Allas *quod* sche .I. had almost mys gone
 I hadde al-moste gone to þe clerkes bedde
 Ey benedicite þan had .I. foule .I.-spedde 4220
 And forþe sche goþe til sche þe cradel fonde
 Sche gropeþ alwey forþer wiþ hire honde
 And fonde þe bedde *and* þouht nouht bot goode
 Be cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
 And neste where sche was for it was derke
 Bot faire *and* wele sche crepe in to þe clerke
 And liþe ful stiff. *and* wolde haue cauht a slepe
 Wiþ-in a while þis Iohn þe clerke vp lepe 4228
 And on þis goode wife he leiþe on sore
 So mery a fitte ne had sche not full 3ore
 He prikeþ harde *and* depe as he were madde
 þis Ioly lif haue þese tuo clerkes ladde 4232
 Til þat þe þredde koke be-gan to singe
 Aleyne wex wery in þe dawneinge
 ffor he had swonken aff þe longe nyht
 And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight 4236
 The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide
 Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride
 .I. am pine owen clerke so haue .I. sele
 Nowe dere lemman *quod* sche go fare wele. 4240

Bot or þou go oo þinge .I. will þe telle
 Whan þat þou wendest homwarde be þe melle
 Riht att þe entre of þe dore be-hinde
 Thou schalt a cake of halfe a buscheff finde 4244
 That was ymaked of þin owen mele
 Whiche þat .I. helpe my sire for to stele
 And goode lemman *and* god þe saue *and* kepe
 And wiþ þat worde almost he gan to wepe 4248
 Aleine vprist *and* þouht or þat. It dawe
 .I. wil go crepen inne be my felawe
 And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anone
 Be god þouht [he] al wrange .I. haue mys gone 4252
 Myne hede is toty of my swynke to nyhte
 þat makeþ me þat .I. go nouht arihte
 .I. wote wele be þe cradel .I. haue mys go
 Here liþe þe mellere *and* his wif al so 4256
 And forþe he goþe a twenty deuel weye [leaf 52, back]
 Vnto þe bedde þere as þe Meller leye
 He wende haue copen be his felawe Iohōn
 And by þe Meller ine he crape a-none 4260
 And kauht him be þe nekke *and* soft he spakke
 He seide þou Iohā þou swineshede awake
 ffor cristes soule *and* here a noble game
 ffor [by] þat lorde þat called is seinte Iame 4264
 As .I. haue þries in þis schorte nyhte
 Swyuede þe meller douhter bolt vpriht
 While þou hast as a cowarde bene agaste
 3e false harlot *quod* Meller haste 4268
 A false traytur false traitur *quod* he
 Thou schal be dede be goddes dignite
 Who dorste be so bolde to disparage
 My douhter þat is comen of suche lignage 4272
 ¶ And be þrote bolle he cauht Aleyne
 And he hinte him dispitously a-3eine
 And one þe nose he smote him wiþ his fiste
 Doune run þe blode streme vpon his briste 4276

And in þe flore wiþ nose *and* mouþe to-broke
 þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke
 And vpe þei gone and doune a-zeine anone
 Til þat þe meller sporned att a stone 4280
 And doune he fel bakwarde vpon his wif
 That wist no þinge of þis nice strif
 ffor sche was fal a slepe a litel wyht
 Wiþ Iohōn þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte 4284
 And wiþ þe fal oute of here slepe sche braide
 Helpe holy cros of bromeholme sche saide
 In manus tuas lorde to þe .I. call
 Awake Simonde þe fende is on me fall 4288
 Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am bot dede
 There one vp my wombe *and* vp myne hede
 Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fihte
 þis Iohān stert vp al so fast as euer he myhte 4292
 And grasped be þe walles to *and* fro
 To finde a staf *and* sche sterte vp al so
 And knewe þat estres beter þan dide þat Iohān
 And by þe wal a staf sche fande a-none 4296
 And sawhe a litel schimeringe of a lyght
 ffor att an hole in schone þe mone briht
 And be þat liht sche seihe hem boþe two [leaf 53]
 Bot sekerly sche nyst who wa[s] who 4300
 Bot as sche sauhe a white þinge in hire eye
 And whan sche gan þis white asprie
 Sche wende þe clerke had wered a volupere
 And wiþe þe staf sche drowhe ay nere *and* nere 4304
 And wende haue hit þis Aleine att full
 And smote þe Mellere on þe pilled scoff
 That downe he goþe and cried harrowe .I. deye
 This Clerkes bet him wele *and* lete him lye 4308
 And greyþen þeym *and* toke her hors a-none
 And eke here mele *and* on þeire weie þei gone
 And att Melle zit þei toke her cake
 Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake 4312

¶ Thus is þe proude Mellere wele ybete
 And haþe yloste þe grindeinge ofe þe whete
 And paiede for þe sopere euery dele
 Of Aleyne *and* of Iohā þat bet him wele 4316
 His wif is swyue *and* his douhte als
 Lo swyche it is a mellere to be fals
 And þer-to þis prouerbe is seide ful soþe
 Him þar note wene wele þat yuel doþe 4320
 A gylour schal him self be-giled be.
 And god þat sitteþ hihe in Maiestee
 Saue al þis compainye grete *and* smale
 Thus haue .I. quyte þe Meller in my tale 4324

Explicit fabula

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit Prologus Coce .

THe coke of london while þe reue spakke
 For Ioy him þouht he clowde him on þe bakke
 Ha ha quod he for cristes passione 4327
 This Mellere hape a scharpe conclusionone þe koce.
 Vpon his argument of herbegage
 Wele seide Salamon in his langage
 Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to þine hous
 For herberwyngbe nyhte is perilous 4332
 Wele ouhte a man avisede for to be
 Whome þat he brouhte in to his priuete
 .I. prei to god so 3eue me sorwe *and* care
 If euer siben .I. hight Hogge of ware 4336
Herd .I. mellere better sett a werke
 He had a Iape of Males in þe derke
 An þere-fore if 3e wovche saue to here [leaf 53, back]
 Bot god for-bede þat we stente here 4340
 A tale of me þat am a por man
 .I. wil 3owe tel as wele as euer y can
 A litel Iape þat felle in owre Citee
¶ Owre Oste ansewerde *and* seide .I. graunt it þe 4344
 Now tell on Roger . loke þat it be goode
 For mony a paste haste þou laten blode
 And mony a Iak of douere hast þou solde
 That hap bene twis hote *and* twis colde 4348
 Of Mony a pilgrim hast þou cristes curse
 For of þi percelly 3it þei fare þe wise
 þat þei haue eten wiþ þe stoble goose
 For in þi schope is mony a flie lose 4352
 Nowe tell on gentil roger be þi name
 Bot 3it .I. prey þe be nouhte wrothe for game
 A man maie seie ful loþe in game *and* plaie
 Thou seist ful soþe quod Roger be my faie 4356

Bot soþe pleie . quade pleie as the flemynge seiþe
 And þer-fore herry baillif be þi feiþe
 Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here
 þouhe þat myne tale be of an Ostelere 4360
 Bot napeles .I. wil nouzt tel it zit
 Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be quyt
 And ther wiþ al he lowhe *and* made chere
 And seide his tale as ze schal after here 4364

Explicit *prologus.*

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula

- A** Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite
 And of a craft of vitailleurs was he
 Gaillard he was as goldefinche in þe schawe
 Broune as a bery. a *propur* schort felawe 4368
 Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly
 Daunce he couþe so wele. *and* Iolyly
 þat he was clepede Perkinne reueloure
 He was as ful of loue *and* *paramour* 4372
 As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
 Wele was þe wenche wiþ him myht mete
 Att euery bridel wolde he singe *and* hoppe
 He loued bett þe tauerne þan his maistier schoppe 4376
 For whan þer any rydeinge was in chepe
 Owte of þe schoppe þeder wolde he lepe
 Til þat he hadde al þe siht yseyne
 And daunced wele wolde he nouȝt come aȝeine 4380
 And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte [leaf 54]
 To hoppe *and* singe *and* maken swiche disporte
 And þere þei setten steuen for to mete
 To pleine att þe dys in suche a strete 4384
 For in þe tounne was þere no prentis
 þat fairer couþe cast a paire of dis
 Than *perkyn* couþe *and* þere-to he was fre
 Of his dispense in place of *pruete* 4388
 ¶ That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare
 For oft time he fonde his box ful bare
 For sekurly a prentis reueloure
 þat haunteþ dis. riot or *paramoure* 4392
 His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye
 Al haue he not part of þe menstralceye
 For þeft *and* ryot þei bene conuertible
 Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible 4396

Reuele *and* treuþe as in a louhe degre
 Thei bene ful wroþe aldaie as men maie see
 This Ioly prentis with his maister bode
 Til he weer nyhe oute of his prentishode 4400
 Al were he snybbed boþe erly *and* late
 And sum tyme ladde wiþ reuel to newgate
 Bot att þe last his maister him be-þought
 Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht 4404
 Of a prouerbe þat seiþe þis same worde
 Wele better is roten appel oute of horde
 Than þat it rote al þe remenant
 So fareþ it be a riotous seruant 4408
 It is full lasse harme to latt it passe
 þan he schende al þe seruantes in þe place
 Thare-for his maister 3af him aquitance
 And bad him go wiþ sorwe *and* wiþ meschaunce 4412
 And þus þis Iolif prentise had his leue
 Nowe lat him riote al þe nyhte or leue
 And for þere is no þef wiþ-owten a lowke
 þat helpeþ him to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
 Of þat he bribe can or borwe maye
 Anone he sent his bedde *and* his araie
 Vnto a Conper of his owen sorte
 þat loued dis *and* reuel *and* disporte 4420
 And had a wife þat helde for countinace
 A schoppe *and* swyued for his sustenance .

[No gap in the MS.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

Fye þer-one it is so foule .I. will nowe tell no forþere [leaf 54, bk1]
 For schame of þe harlotrie þat seweþ after
 A velany it were þare-of more to speñt
 Bot of a knyhte *and* his sonnes My tale .I. wil forþe tell 4

[*Tale.*]

And þere-fore listeneþ . *and* herkenep þis tale ariht. 1
 And 3e schullen here of a douhte knyht
 Sir Iohn of Boundys was his name
 He couþe of nortur *and* muchel of game [wanne
 þre sonnes þe knyht had *and* wiþ his body he hem
 The eldest was a muche schrewe *and* sone he beganne
 His breþerne loued wele here fader *and* of him were agast
 The eldest deserued his fader curs *and* had it att þe last 8
 The good knyht his fadere leuede so 3ore
 That deþe was commen him to *and* handeled him sore
 The goode knyht cared sore seke þer he leye
 How his children schold leuen after his deye 12
 He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was
 Añt þe londe þat he¹ had was verrey purchas [1 he later]
 Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al
 That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald fal 16
 Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes
 To helpen delen his londes *and* drisse hem to rihtes
 He sent hem worde by *lettres* þei scholden hihe belyue
 If þei wolde speke wiþ him if þei were on lyue 20

Tho þe knyhtes herden seek þat he laye
 Had þei no reste neyþer nyht nor daye
 Til þei cam to hime þere he lay stille
 On his deþ bede to abide goddes wifte 24
 Than seide þe good knyhte seke þere he lay
 Lordes .I. 3owe warne soþe wiþ-owten may
 .I. may no longer leue here on þis stonde
 ffor þorwhe goddes wifft deþ draueþ me to grounde. 28
 Ther nas none of hem aft þat herde him a-riht
 That þei hadden rewþe of þat ilke knyht
 And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3owe nouht
 God maye done bote of bale þat is nowe ywrouht 32
 Than spake þe good knyht seeke þere he¹ laie [1 he later]
 Bote of bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye
 Bot .I. be seke 3ow knyhtes for þe loue of me
 God and dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes þre 36
 And for þe loue of God deleþ hem nouht a-mys
 And for-3ete nouht Gamelyn my yonge soñ þat i
 Takeþ hede to þat one as wele as to þe toþer [leaf 55]
 Selde 3e see any heire helpen his broþer 40
 Tho lete þei þe knyht lyen þat was nouht in hele
 And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele
 ffor to delen hem al to one þat was here þouhte
 And for gamelin was 3ongest he schold haue nouht 44
 Aft þe londe þat þere was þei dalten it in tuo
 And leten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþ-owten lande go
 And iche of hem seide to oþere ful loude
 His breþerne mow 3euen him londe whan he goode coude
 Whan þei hadde deled þe lond att þeire wifft 49
 They comen to þe knyht þere he laie ful stift
 And tolde him a-none howe þei had wrouht
 And þe knyht þere he laie liked it riht nouht 52
 ¶ Than seide þe knyht be seinte Martine
 ffor al þat 3e haue done 3it is þe londe myne
 ffor goddes loue neyboures stondeþ al stift
 And .I. wifft delen my londe riht after my wifft 56

Iohū myne eldest son schal haue ploues fiue
 þat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue
 And my Meddelest soñ fiue plowhes of londe
 That .I. helpe for to geten wiþ my riht honde 60
 And al myn oþere purchas of londes *and* of ledes
 That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne *and* al my goode stedes
 And .I. be-seeke ʒowe good men þat lawe conne of londe
 ffor Gamelyn loue þat my quest stonde 64
 ¶ Thus dalte þe knyht his londe be his daye
 Riht on his deþe bed seke þere he laye
 And sone afterward he laye stone still
 And deide whan time came as it was cristes will 68
 Anone as he was dede *and* vnder gars graue
 Sone þe alder broþer giled þe ʒonge knaue
 And toke in-to his honde his londe *and* his lede
 And Gamelin him selfe to cle *and* to fede 72
 He cloþed him *and* fedde yuel. *and* eke wroþe
 And lete his for fare *and* his houseʒ bothe
 His Parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide no þinge wel
 And seþþen he it abouhte on his faire fel 76
 So longe was Gamelin in his broþers hall
 ffor þe strongest of good will þei douten him all
 Ne was þere none þer-inne ʒonge ne olde
 That wold wrepþe ware he neuer so bolde 80
 ¶ Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broþere ʒerde [1f 55, bk]
 And be-gan wiþ his honde to handel his berde
 He þouhte on his londes þat layen vnsawe
 And his faire Okes þat doune were drawe 84
 His parkes were broken *and* his dere reuede
 Of all his goode stedes was none him be-leuede
 His howses weren vnhelde *and* ful yuel y-diht
 Tho þouht Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht 88
 Afterwarde cam his broþer walkinge þere
 And seide to Gamelin is oure mete ʒere
 þo him wrepþed Gamelyn *and* suore be goddes boke
 Thou schalt go bake þi selfe .I. wil nouzt be þi koke 92

Howe broþer Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe
 Thou spak neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe
 Be my faiþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede
 Of al þe harmes that .I. haue .I. toke neuer are hede 96
 My parkes bene broken *and* myn dere be reuede
 Of myne armoure *and* my stedes nouht is me be-leued
 Al þat my ffader me be-quathe al goþe to schame
 And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broþer be þi name 100
 ¶ Than be-spakke his broþer þat rape was of rees
 Stond stift gedelinge *and* hold riht þi pes
 Thou schalt be faine for to haue þi mete *and* þi wede
 What spekest þou gamelin of londe or of lede 104
 Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was 3inge
 Cristes curs mot he haue þat clepeþ m[e] gedelinge
 .I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyght
 Bot borne of lady *and* geten of a knyht 108
 Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelyin neere a fote go
 Bot cleped to him his men *and* seide to hem þo
 Goþe *and* bete þis boye *and* reueþ him his witte
 And lat him leren a-noþer time to answeere me bitte 112
 Than seide þe childe 3onge Gamelyn
 Cristes curs most þou haue broþer art þou myne .
 And if schal algate be beten a-none
 Cristes curs must þou haue bot þou be þat one 116
 And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
 Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete
 Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome
 Gamely was war þoo he sey hem comen 120
 Tho Gamelyn seye hem com he loked ouere all
 And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a walf
 Gamelyn was liht *and* þeder gan he lepe [leaf 56]
 And droue al his breþes men riht on an hepe 124
 He loked as wilde lyon *and* leide on good wone
 Tho his broþer sawhe þat þei be-gan to gone
 He fleyhe vpe in-til a lofte *and* schotte þe dore fast
 Thus Gamelyn *with* his pestel made hem al a-gast 128

Som for for Gamelines loue *and* somme for his eye
 Al þei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye
 What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot 3e þe
 Wil 3e beginne contik *and* so sone flye 132
 Gamelin souht his broþere whider he was flowe
 And sawh where þat he loked oute at a windowe
 Broþer seide Gamelyn come a litel nere
 And .I. wil teche a pleie att þe bokelere 136
 His broþer him ansewarde *and* swore be seint Richere
 While þe pestel is in þi honde .y. come þe no nere
 Broþer .I. wil make þi pees .I. swere be goddes ore
 Cast awaie þi Pestel and wraþþe þe nomore 140
 .I. mot nede seide Gamelyne wraþþe me att ones
 ffor þou wolde make þi men breke my bones
 Ne had .I. had maine *and* miht in boþe myn armes
 To fende hem from me þei wolde haue done me armes 144
 Gamelin seide his broþere be þou nouht wroþe
 ffor to seen þe haue harme me were riht loþe
 .I. ne dide it nouht broþer but for a fondeinge
 ffor to loken if þoue were stronge *and* art so 3ynge 148
 Come a-doune þan to me *and* graunt me my bone
 Of þinge .I. will þe axen and we schal sauhte sone
 ¶ Doune þan cam his broþer þat fikel was *and* fel
 And was riht sore agast of þe pestel 152
 He seide broþer Gameline ax me þi bone
 And loke þou me blame bot .I. it graunt þe sone
 Than seide Gamelyin broþe ywis
 And we schol bene att one þou most me graunt þis 156
 Aft þat my fader me bequape while he was on lyue
 þou most do me it haue if we schoff nouht striue
 That schalt þou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore
 Al þat þi fader þe be-quaþe þouhe þou woldest haue more 160
 Thi londe þat lieþ ley wele it schal be sowe
 And þin house reised vpe þat ben leide so lowe
 Thus seide þe knyht to Gameline be mowþe
 And pouht of falsenes as he wele couþe 164

The knyht þouht on treson *and* Gamelin þouht none [lf 56, bk]
 And went *and* kissed his broþer And whan þei weren att one
 Alas 3onge Gamelyne no þinge he ne wiste
 With suche false treson his broþer him kyst 168
 Lysten *and* lythes *and* holdeþ 3oure tonge.
 And 3e schal here talkeinge of Gamelin þe 3onge
 Ther was þere be-side cride a wrastlinge
 And þer for þere was sette a rame *and* a ringe 172
 And Gamelyn was in wil to wende þer to
 ffor to *prouen* his myht what he couþe do
 Broþere seide Gameline be seint Richere
 Thou moste lene me to nyht a litel coursere 176
 þat is frische to þe spores on for to ride
 .I. moste on an herande a litel here be-side
 Be god seide his br[o]þer of stedes in my stal
 Go *and* chese þe þe best *and* spare none of al 180
 Of stedes or of courseres þat stoden hem be-side
 And tel me good broþer wheder þou wilt ride
 Here be-side broþer is cried a warsteling
 And þer for schal be sett a ram *and* a ryng 184
 Meche worschipe it were broþe to us alle
 Might .I. þe ramme *and* þe ringe bringe home to þis halle
 A stede þere was sadeled smerly *and* skete
 Gamelin dide a paire of spores faire on his fete 188
 He sete fote in þe stereþ þe stede he be-strode
 And to-warde þe wrasteling þe 3in childe rode
 Tho Gamelin þe 3onge was reden oute att þe gate
 The false knyht his broþer lokked it after þate 192
 And be-souht Ihesu crist þat is heuen kinge
 He myht breke his neke in þat wrestlinge
 As sone as Gamelin cam þer þis place was
 He liht doune of his stede *and* stode on þe gras 196
 And þere herde a frankelein walawaie singe
 And be-gan bitterly his hondes to wringe
 Gode man seide Gamelin. whi makes þou þis fare
 Is þer no man þat maie 3ow helpen oute of þis care 200

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Alas seide þis frankelain þat euer was .I. bore
 ffor twey stalworþ sonnes .I. wene þat .I. haue lore
 A champion is in þe place þat me haþ wrowht sorwe
 ffor he haþ sleine my twey sonnes bot if god hem borwe 204
 .I. wil zeue ten pounde be ihesu crist *and* more
 Wipe þe nones .I. fand a man to halden him sore
 Gode man seide Gamelin wilt þou wele done [leaf 57]
 Hold myn hors while my man draweþ of my schone 208
 And help my man to kepe my cloþes *and* m[y] stede
 And .I. wil in-to þe place gone to loke if .I. mai spede
 Be god seide þe frankelain it schal be wele done
 .I. wil my self be þi man to drawen of þi schone 212
 And wende þou in-to þe place ihesu crist þe spede
 And drede nouzt of þi cloþes ne of þi goode stede
 Barfor *and* vngert Gamelin inne cam
 Aft þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216
 Howe he dorste aunte him on him to done his myht
 That was so dowhti a champion in wrastelinge *and* in fiht
 Vp stert þe Champion rapely anone
 To-ward zonge Gamelin he be-gan to gone 220
 And seide who his fader *and* who is þi sire
 For soþe þou arte a grete fole þat þou com hire
 Gamelione ansewarde þe champion þoo
 Thow knewe wele my fader while he couþe goo 224
 Whiles he was on live be seint Martine
 Sir Ioħn of Boundes was his name *and* .I. Gamelyne
 ffelaw seide þe champion so mot .I. þriue
 .I. knewe wele þi fader while he was on lyue 228
 And þi selfe gamelyne .I. wil þat þou it here
 While þou were a zonge boye a muche schrewe þu were
 Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore be cristes ore
 Now .I. am alder wax þou schalt finde me a more 232
 Be god seide þe champion welcom mot þou be
 Come þou ones in myne honde schalt þou neuer þe
 It was wele wiþ-inne þe nyht *and* þe mone schone
 Whan Gameline *and* þe champion to-geder gonne gone 236

The Champion kast tornes to Gamelin þat was prest And Gamelin stode stil <i>and</i> bad him done his best Than seide Gamelin to þe Champeoun Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune	240
Nowe haue I prouede many tornes of þine þou mot he seide fele on or tuo of myne Gamelyn to þe champeon 3ed smartly anone Of al þe turne þat he couþe he schewde him bot one	244
And kest on þe left side þat þre ribbes to-brake And þere-to his one harme þat 3af a grete crake Than seide Gamely smertly a-none Schal it be hold for east or elles for none.	248
Be god saide þe champion weþer þat it be He þat comes ones in þine hande schal he neuer þe Than seide þe frankelein þat had his soñ þere Blissed be þu Gamelin þat euer þou borne were	252
The frankelaineside to þe champion on him stode him none eye This is 3onge Gamelyn þat tauht þe þis. pleie A3eine aneward þe champion þat liked no þinge weþt He is alþer maister <i>and</i> his pleie is riht feþt	256
Seþþe .I. wrasteled first it is go 3ore Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore Gamelin stode in þe place alone wiþ-uten serk And seide if þere be mo let hem come to werk	260
The Champioun þat payned him to wirche so sore It semeþ be his countenance þat he wil no more [.	264
<i>no gap in the MS.]</i> ffor he handeled þe champion so wonderly sore Two gentil men 3emed þe place Cam to gamelin god 3eue him gode grace	268
And seide to him do on þin hosen <i>and</i> þin schone ffor soþe att þis time þe faire is done And þan seid Gamelin so mot .I. wele fare .I. haue nou3t 3it haluendel solde my ware	272

Tho seide þe Champion so brouke .I. my swere
 He is a foole þat þer-of byeþ þou selles it so dere
 Tho seide þe frankelen þat was in muche care
 ffelawe he saide whi lakkes þou his ware 276
 Be seinte Iame in Galeys þat mony man haþ souht
 3it it is to goode chepe þat þou hast bought
 Tho þat wardeins were of þe warsteling
 Come *and* brouht Gamelin þe Ram *and* þe ringe 280
 And seide haue Gamelin þe ringe *and* þe Ram
 ffor þe best warstelier þat euer here cam
 Thus whanne Gamelin þe ramme *and* þe Ringe
 And went wiþ muche Ioy home in þe Morneinge 284
 ¶ His Broþer seyhe where he came wiþ þe grete route
 And bad schette þe gate *and* holde him wiþ-oute
 Te porter of his lorde was sore agast
 And stert a-none to þe gate *and* lokked it fast 288
 Now lipeþ *and* listeneþ boþ 3onge *and* olde
 And 3e schal her gamen of Gameline þe bolde
 Gamelin cam to þe gate for to haue commen in
 And þan was it schot fast wiþ a pin 292
 Than seide Gamelin. Portier vndo þe gate
 ffor mony goode mannes son stonden þer-ate
 Than anseward þe portier *and* swore be goddes berd (leaf 58)
 þou ne schalt Gamelin com in to þis 3erde 296
 Thou lixt said Gamelin so brouke I my chinne
 He smote þe wiket wiþe his fote *and* brak awaie þe pinne
 The portier sauhe þo it myht no beter bee
 He sette foote on erþe *and* gan for to flee 300
 Be my faieþe seid Gamelin þat trauel is lorene
 ffor .I. am as liht on fote as þou if þat þou haddest it sworne
 Gamely ouer toke þe portere *and* his teen wrake
 And girt him in þe neke þat he began to brake 304
 And toke him be þat on arme *and* þrewe him in a welle
 .Vij. faþem it was depe as .I. haue herd telle
 Whan Gamelin the 3onge þus had plaide his plaie
 All þat in þe 3erde were drowen hem awaie 308

They dreden him ful sore for þe werke þat he wrouht	
An þe faire compaignie þat he þeder brouht	
Gameline 3ede to þe 3ate <i>and</i> lete it vp wide	
He lete in al þat gone wolde or ride	312
And seide 3e be welcom withe-uten any greue	
ffor we wiþt bue Maistres here <i>and</i> aske noman leue	
3isterdaie I. left seide 3onge gamelyne	
In my broþer seler . five tun of wyne	316
.I. wil nouzt þis company parten a twynne	
And 3e wil done after me whan any sope is þere-inne	
And if my broþer gruche or make foul chiere	319
Othere for spence of mete <i>and</i> drink þat we spende here	
.I. am oure Catur <i>and</i> bereþ oure aller purse	
He schal haue for his grucheinge seint Maries curse	
Mi broþer is a negon .I. swere be cristes ore	
And we wil spende largely þat we haue spent 3ore	324
And who þat makeþ grucchinge þat we here duelle	
He schal vnto þe drawe welle	
.Vij. daies <i>and</i> seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest	
Wipþe mucho solas was þer <i>and</i> none chest	328
In a litul ture turet his broþer steke	
And sawe he him waste his goode bot dorst he nouzt spek	
Erly on a morneynge on þe .viij. daie	
The gestes cam to Gamelin <i>and</i> wolde gone here waie	332
Lorde seide Gamelin wil 3e soo hihe	
Aþt þe wyne is nouht 3it dronken so brouke .I. myn eye	
Gamelin in his hert was ful woo	
Whan his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo .	336
He wolde þei had duelled longer <i>and</i> þei seide naye [1f 58, bk]	
Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god <i>and</i> goode daye	
Thus made Gamelin his fest <i>and</i> brouht wele to ende	
And after his gestes had take leue to wende	340
[.	
.	
.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.]</i>	344

¶ And aft þe while þat Gamelyne helde his mangeri
 His broþere þouht on him be wreke wiþ his trecheri
 Whan Gamelin gestic were reden *and* gone
 Gamelyne stode þan alone frende had he none 348
 Tho after-warde ful sone wiþ-inne a litel stonde
 Gamelin was taken *and* ful harde ybounde
 fforþe cam þe false knyht oute of selere
 To gamelin his broþer he ȝode ful nere 352
 And seide to Gamelin who maade þe so bolde
 ffor streye my store of myn housolde
 Broþer seide Gamelin wrappþe þe riht nouht
 ffor it is mony day gone seþþe it was bouht 356
 ffor broþer þou hast had be seint Richere
 Of .xv. plowhes of londe þis .xvj. ȝere
 And of al þe bestes þou hast forþe bredde
 þat my fader me quapþe on his dede bedde 360
 Of .al þis .xvj. ȝere .I. ȝeue þe prowē
 ffor þe mete *and* þe drinke þat we han spende nowē
 Than seide þe false knyhte þere yuel mot he þe
 Herken broþer Gamelin what .I. wil ȝeue þe 364
 ffor of my body broþer geten here haue .I. none
 .I. will make þe my eire .I. swere be seint Iohn
 Par ma faye seide Gamelin *and* it so be
 And þou þinke as þou seiste god ȝelde it þe 368
 No thinge wist Gamelin of his broþers gile
 There-for he was be-gilede in a litel while
 Gamelyn seide he o þinge .I. þe tell
 Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe well 372
 .I. swore in þat wrappþe *and* in þat grete mote
 That scholdest be bounden boþe honde *and* fote
 Ther-fore .I. þe be-seche boþe Gameline
 Lat me nouȝt be for-sworne broþer art þou myne 376
 Lat me binde þe boþ honde *and* fote
 ffor to holden myne avowe as .I. þe be-hote
 Brother seide Gamelin so mot .I. þe
 þou schalt not be for-sworne for þe loue of me 380

Tho maad þei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde	
Til þei hadde him bowden boþe fote <i>and</i> honde	
The false knyht his broþer of Gamelin was a-gast	[leaf 59]
And sent affeter fetters to fetterne him fast	384
His broþer maade lesinges on him þer he stode	
And tolden hem þat comen inne þat Gamelin was woode	
Gamelin sto' a post bounden in þe half	
þo þat comen In. loked on him aft	388
Euer stode Gamelin euen vp-riht	
Bot mete <i>and</i> drinke hadde ne none neyþer daye ne nyht	
Than seide Gameline broþer be my halse	
Nowe .I. haue aspyede þou ert a party false	392
Had .I. wist þat treson þat þou hast founde	
.I. wolde haue 3eue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde	
Gamelin stode bounden stift as any stone	
Two daies <i>and</i> two nyhtes mete hade he none	396
þan seide Gamelin þat stode y-bounde stronge	
Adam spenser me þinke .I. fast to longe	
Adam spenser now .I. be-seche þe	
ffor þe muche loue my fader loued þe	400
If þou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde	
And .I. wil parte wiþe þe of my fre londe	
Than seide Adam þat was þe spensere	
.I. haue <i>serued</i> þi broþer ¹ þis .xvj. 3ere	[¹ þooþer] 404
If .I. lete gone oute of his boure	
He wolde sei af[te]rward .I. were a traitoure	
Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals	
Thou schalt finde my broþe att last riht fals	408
There-fore Adam broþer lese oute of bondes	
And .I. wift part wiþ þe of my fre londes	
Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse	
.I. wil do þer-to al þat me is	412
Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. þe	
.I. wil halde þe couenant <i>and</i> þou wil me	
Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone	
Adam toke þe kaye <i>and</i> lete Gamelin oute anone	416

- He vn-lokked Gamelin boþe hondes *and* fete
 In hope of avauncement þat he him be-hete
 Than seide Gamelin þonkede be goddes sonde
 Now .I. am louse boþe fote *and* honde 420
 Had .I. nowe eten *and* dronken a-riht
 þere is none in þis hous schold binde me þis nyht
 Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone
 And ladde him into þe spence rapeli a-none 424
 And set him to soper riht in a priue stede [leaf 59, back]
 And badd him do gladly . *and* Gamelin so dede
 Anone as Gameline had ete wel *and* fine
 Therto he dronke wele of þe rede wine 428
 Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe þi rede
 Where .I. go to my broþer *and* gerde of his hede
 Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so
 .I. kan teche þe a rede þat is worþe tuo 432
 .I. wote wele for soþe þat þis is no naie
 We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonundaye
 Abbotes *and* priours mony her schal be
 And oþer men of holy cherche as .I. tell þe 436
 þou schalt stonde vp be þe post as þu were bounde fast
 And .I. schal leue þeim vnloke þat awaye þou maie hem cast
 Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasschen her hondes 439
 Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe þe oute of bondes
 And if þei will borwe þe þat were good gamme
 þan were oute of prison . *and* .I. owte of blame
 And if iche of hem seie to vs naie
 .I. schal do anoþer .I. swer be þis daie 444
 Thou schalt haue a goode staf *and* .I. wil haue a-noþer
 And cistes curs þat on haue þat faileþ þe tother
 3e for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me
 If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. þe 448
 .If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne
 Warne me broþe Adam whan we schal be-ginne
 Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité
 .I. wil warne þe be-forne whan it schal be 452

- Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone
 And cast awaie þi fetters *and* com to me anone
 Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones
 That is a good counsel ȝiuen for þe nones 456
 If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes
 .I. wil sett good strokes riht oñ here lendes
 Tho þe sondaie was comen *and* folk to þe feste
 ffaire þei were welcome boþe lest *and* meste 460
 And euer as þei att þe hañt dore cam inne
 Thei keste þeire eye on ȝonge Gameline
 The false knyht his broþer *and* ful of trecherie
 Al þe gestes þat þer were att þe Mangerie 464
 Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem be mouþe
 Al þe harme *and* þe schame þat he telle couþe
 Whan þei were *serued* of mete iche mese after oþe [leaf 00]
 Than seid Gamelin howe *serue* ȝe me þat am ȝoure broþe
 It is nouht wele *serued* be god þat al maade
 þat .I. schal sitt fastinge *and* oþer men maak glade
 þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode
 Told al his gestes þat Gamelyne was woode 472
 And Gamelin stode stiff *and* anseward nouht
 Bot Adames wordes he held in his þouht
 Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfoly wiþ aff
 To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe hañt 476
 Lordes he seide for cristes passione
 Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of *prisone*
 ¶ Than seide Abbote sorwe on his cheke
 He schaff haue cristes curse *and* seint Maries eke 480
 That þe oute of *prison* beggeþ oþer borwe
 Bot euer worþe him wele þat doþ þe muche sorwe
 Affter þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer
 .I. wolde þin hede wer of þouh þou were my broþer 484
 Al þat þe borwe foul mote þaym fañt
 Thus þei seiden al þat weren in þe aff
 Than seide A prioure yuel mote he þriue
 It is muche sorwe *and* scape boþe þat þou art a liue 488

¶ Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke .I. my bone
 Nowe .I. haue aspied þat frendes haue .I. none
 Cursed mot he worþe boþe flesche *and* blode
 þat euere doþe Priour or Abbot any goode. 492
 Adam þe spencer toke vp þe cloþe
 And loked vpon Gamelin. *and* sawhe þat he was wroþe
 Adam on þe Pantri litel he þouht
 Bot tuo goode staues to hall dore he brouht 496
 Adam loked on gamelin. *and* he was war anone
 And keste awaye þe fetteres *and* be-gan to gone
 Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe toke þe to staf
 And be-gan to wirche *and* goode strokes 3af 500
 Gameline cam into þe hall *and* þe spenser boþe
 And loked hem aboute as þei had be riht wroþe
 Gamelin sprengþ holy water *with* an oken spire
 Than sum þat stod vp right ffellen in þe fire 504
 Ther was no lewe man þat in þe hall stode
 That wolde do Gamelin any þinge bot gode
 Bot stoden be side *and* lete boþe worche
 ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy cherche. 508
 Abbot or priour Monke or Chanoune [leaf 60, back]
 That Gamelin ouere toke a-none þei 3eden downe
 Thar was none of hem al þat wiþ his staf mette 511
 þat he ne maade hem ouer þrowe. *and* qwite hem his dette
 Gamelin seide Adam for seint Charité
 Pay good liuere for þe loue of me
 And .I. kepe þe dore so euer her .y. masse
 Er þei bene assoiled schal þer non passe 516
 Dowte þe nouht seide Gamelin while we ben in fere
 Kepe þou wel þe dore *and* .I. wirche here
 Stere goode Adam *and* latt þere none fle
 And we schol tel largely hou mony þer be 520
 Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot goode
 Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode
 Saue wele þe croune. *and* done hem none harmes
 Bot breke boþe here legges *and* sithen here armes 524

Thus Gamelin *and* Adam wrouht riht fast
 And pleiden wiþe þe monkes *and* made hem agast
 Theder þei cam rideinge Ioly *with* swaynes 527
 And home a-zeine þei weren ledde in cartes *and* in waynes
 Tho þei hadden al y-do þo saide a graie frere
 Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here
 Tho þat we comen hider it was a colde rede
 Vs had be better att home wiþ water *and* brede 532
 While Gamelin gaf ordres to monk *and* to frere
 Euer stod his broþer *and* mad foul chere
 Gamelin vp wiþþe his staf þat he wel knewe
 And gerd him in þe nekke þat he ouer þrewe 536
 A litel aboue þe gardel þe rigge bot to-brast
 And in þe fetters sette him þer he satt arst
 Sitt þer broþer broþer seide Gameline
 ffor to coly þi bodi as .I. dide myne 540
 As swyþe as þei had wroken hem on her fone
 The asked water *and* wissen anone
 What som for her loue *and* sum for awe
 Al þe *seruantz* serued ham of þe best lawe 544
 The schirreue was þen bot .v. mile
 And al þis was tolde him in a litel while
 Howe Gamelin *and* Adam had done a sori res
 Bounden *and* wunden men azein þe kinges pes 548
 Tho be-gan son striff for to wake
 And þe scherref aboute gameline for to take
 ¶ Nowe lypes *and* listeneþ so god gif 3ow good fine [leaf 61]
 And 3e schaff here good game of 3onge Gameline 552
 ffoure *and* twenty 3ongemen þat helde hem full bolde
 Cam to þe scherreue *and* seide þat he wold
 Gameline *and* Adam for to fette a-waye
 The scherref 3aue hem leue soþe as .I. 3owe saye 556
 Thei hiden fast wolde þei nouht linne
 To þei cam to þe gate þer Gamelin was inne
 Thei knobben on þe gate þe porter was nyhe
 And loked out att an hole as a man þat was slyhe: 560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

The porter had be-holde hem a litel while
 He loued wele Gamelin an was drad of gile
 An lete þe wyket stonde ful stiff
 And asked hem þer-out what was here wiff 564
 ffor al þe grete Compaigny þan spak bot one
 Vndo þe gate Portier *and* latt vs inn goone
 Then seide þe porter so brouke .I. my chinne
 3e schal sei 3oure erant er þat 3e comme inne 568
 Sei to Gamelin *and* to Adam . if þeire wiff be
 We wolde speke withe hem tuo wordes or þre
 ffelaw saide þe portier stonde þer stiff
 An .I. wil wende to Gamelin to weten his wiff 572
 In wente þe portier to Gamelin a-none
 And seide sire .I. warne 3owe here be commen 3oure fone
 The scherrefs men ben att gate
 ffor to take 3oue boþe schal 3e nouht skape 576
 Portier seide Gamelin . So mot .I. wel þe
 .I. wiff allowe þe þi wordes whan .I. mi time see
 Go a3ein to gate *and* dwel wiþ hem a while
 And þou schal see riht sone porter a gile 580
 Adam seide Gamelin loke þe to gone
 We haue fomen att gate *and* frendes neuer one
 It buen þe schirreues men þa hider bue come
 þei be sworre to-geder þat we schal be nomme 584
 Gameline seide Adam hie þe riht be liue
 And if .I. faile þe þis daie yuel mot .I. þriue
 And we schol so wel-come þe scherreues men
 That som of hem shal make here beddes in þe fen 588
 A good Cart staf in his honde he hent
 Gamelin and att postern gate oute he wente
 Adam hent sone a-noþer good staf
 ffor to helpen gamelin *and* goode strokes 3af 592
 Adam felde tweine *and* Gameline felled þre
 þe toþer sett fete on erþe *and* gan to fle
 What saide Adam so euer here .I. masse [leaf 61, back]
 .I. haue riht goode wyne drinke ar 3e passe 596

Naie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
 It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode
 Gamelin stode stift *and* loked him aboute
 And sawhe þe scherreue come wip a grete route 600
 Adam seide Gameline whate be nowe þi redes
 Here comeþ þe scherreue *and* wil haue oure hedes
 Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis
 Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys 604
 .I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde
 Better is þer louse þan in toune bounde
 Adam toke be þe honde 3onge gamelin
 And eyþer of hem dranke a drauht of wyne 608
 And after token her cours *and* wenten her waie
 Tho fonde þe scherref nest bot no naie
 þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe haft
 And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wip aþt 612
 The scherreve vnfetterd him riht sone anone
 And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone
 Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care
 And talke we of Gamelin *and* loke howe he fare 616
 Gamelin in to þe wode stalkeþ stift
 And Adam spencer loked riht iþt
 Adam swore to Gamelin be seinte Richere
 Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere 620
 That me were leuer kaye to bere
 Than walken in þis wilde wode my cloþe to tere
 Adam seide Gameline dismaie 3e riht nouht
 Many good mannes childe in care is brouht 624
 As þei stode talkinge boþe in fere
 Adam herde talkinge of men *and* nyhe hem þouht he were
 Tho Gamelin vnder wode loked ariht
 .Vij. score of 3onge men he sawe wele a-diht 628
 Aþt satt att mete compas aboute
 Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue 3e no doute
 After bale comes bote þoruht goddes myht
 Me þe þinkeþ þat of mete *and* drinke .I. haue a siht 632

Adam loked þo vnder wode bouhe	
And þo he sauhe mete he was glade y-nowhe	
ffor he hope to god for to haue his dele	
And he was sore alonged after a goode mele	636
As he had seide þat word þe Maister outelawe	[leaf 62]
Sawe Gamelin <i>and</i> Adam vnder wode schawe	
ʒonge men seide þe maister be þe goode rode	
.I. am war of gestic god send vs goode	640
ʒonde bene two ʒon[g]e men riht wele adiht	
And parauentur þer bene mo who so loked ariht	
Ariseþ vp ʒonge men <i>and</i> fette hem to me	
It is good þat we weten what men þei be	644
Vpe þer sterten .vij. fro þe denere	
And Metten wiþ Gamelin. <i>and</i> Adam spensere	
Whan þei were nyhe hem þan seide þat one	
ʒeldeþ vp ʒonge men ʒoure bowes <i>and</i> ʒoure fione	648
Than seid Gamelin þat ʒonge was of elde	
Muche sorwe mot he haue þat to ʒowe hem ʒelde	
.I. curs none oþer bot riht my selue	
þough ʒe fette to ʒow .v. þat be ʒe tuelue	652
Tho þei herde be his worde þat myht was in his arme	
There was none of hem þat wolde do him harme	
Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely <i>and</i> stift	
Com a-for oure maister <i>and</i> seie to him þi wilt	656
ʒonge men seide Gamelin be ʒoure leute	
What man is ʒoure Maister þat ʒe wiþ be	
Al þei ansewerd wiþ-oute lesinge	
Oure maister his crowned of owtelawes þe kenge	660
Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name	
He maye neyþer mete ne drinke warne vs for schame	
If þat he be hende <i>and</i> come of gentil blode	
He wilt ʒeue vs mete <i>and</i> drinke <i>and</i> do vs sum goode	664
Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme þat .I. gete	
.I. wil auentur me to þe dore þat .I. hade mete	
Gamelin <i>and</i> Adam wenten forþe in fere	
And þei grete þe maister þat þei fonde þere	668

- Than seide þe maister kinge of owtelauwes
 What seke 3e 3ongmen vnder wodee schawes
 Gamelin ansewarde þe kinge wiþ his croune
 He moste nedes walke in wode þat maye nouht walke in toune
 Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do 673
 Bot if wee mete a dere to schete þer to
 As men þat bene hungri *and* maie no mete finde
 And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde 676
 Of Gamelyne wordes þe maister had reuþe
 He seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treuþe
 He bad hem sette doune for to take rest [leaf 62, back]
 And bad ete *and* dringe *and* þat of þe best 680
 As þei eten *and* dronken wele *and* fine
 Than seide þe tone to þe toþer þis is Gameline
 Tho was þe Maister owtelawe into counseile nome
 And tolde howe it was Gamelin was þeder come 684
 Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal
 He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al
 Wiþ-inne þe þred weke him cam tidynge
 Tho þe maister owtlawe þat was here kinge 688
 þat he scholde come home his pes was made
 And of þe goode tiþinge he was ful glade
 Tho seide he to his 3onge men soþe to tell
 Me be commen tiþinges .I. maie no longer duel. 692
 Tho was Gameline anone wiþ-oute taryinge
 Maade Maister owteley. *and* crowned here kinge
 Tho was Gamelin crowned kinge of outelawes
 And walked a while vnder wode schawes 696
 The false knyght his broþer was scherreu of þe schire
 And lete his broþer endite for hate *and* for ire
 Tho were his bondemen sori *and* nouht gladde
 Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed *and* maade
 And sent oute of his men wher þei myht him finde 701
 ffor to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde
 To tel him tiþinge þe winde was went
 And al his goode reued *and* his men schent 704

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þei hem setten
 And a-doune wiþ here hode *and* here lorde gretten .
 Sir wrappe 3ou nouht for þe goode rode
 ffor we haue brouhte 3owe tipinges bot þei be nouzt goode
 Nowe is þi broþe scherreue *and* haþe þe baille 709
 And haþe enditede þe *and* wolues-hed doþe þe crie
 Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke
 þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke . þo .I. his rigge brakke
 Go greteþ wele myne husbondes *and* wif 713
 .I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif
 Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire
 And þer was his broþer boþe lorde *and* sire 716
 Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote halþ
 And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordes all
 God saue 3owe lordeinges þat nowe here be
 Bot brokebakke scherreue yuel most þou þe 720
 Whi haste þou do me þat schame *and* velanye [leaf 63]
 ffor to late endite me *and* wolues-hede do me crye
 Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke
 And lete take Gameline most he nomore speke 724
 Miht þere be no grace bot Gamelin att þe last
 Was cast in to prison *and* fetterd fast
 Gameline haþe a broþer þat hiht *sir* Ote
 A goode knyht *and* hende as miht gone on fote 728
 Anone 3ede a messagier to þat good knyht
 And tolde hem al togeder howe Gameline was diht
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 He was riht sorie was he noþinge liht 732
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 And to his tweine breþer ful sone he came
 Sir seide *sir* Ote to þe Scherref þoo
 We bene bot pree breþern schal we neuer be mo 736
 And þou hast prisoned þe best of all
 Suche a-noþer Iuel mot him befall
 Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs
 Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

To þe kinges prison he his ynomme
 And þere he schal abide vnto þe iustice come
 Pardie seide sire Ote Better it schalt be
 .I. bidde him to mainprise þat þou graunt to me 744
 Til þe next siteinge of deliuerance
 And lat þat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce
 Broþe in suche a forward .I. take him to þe
 And be þi faderes soule þat be-zate þe *and* me 748
 Bot he be redi whan þe Iustice sitte
 þou schalt bere þe Iuggement for all þi grete witte
 .I. graunt wele *quod* sire ote þat it so be
 Lat do liuer him a-none *and* tak him to me 752
 Tho was Gameline deliuerde to *sir* Ote his broþer
 And þat nyht dwelden þe tone wiþ þe toþere
 On þe morwe seide Gamelin to *sir* Ote þe hende
 Broþe he seide .I. mot for soþe fro þe wende 756
 To loke how my zonge men leden here lif
 Wheþer þei leuea in ioie or elles in strif
 Be gode seide sir hote þat is a colde rede
 Now .I. see þat al þe carke schal fal on myne hede 760
 ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be nouht yfounde
 .I. schal anone be taken *and* in þi stede ybounde
 Broþer seide Gamelin dismaie þe nouht
 ffor be seint Iame in Galeis þat mony men haþ souht 764
 If þat god almyhty holde me my lif *and* witte [leaf 63, back]
 .I. wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Than seide *sir* Ote til gamelin god schelde þe fro schame
 Com whan þou seest time *and* bringe vs oute of blame 768
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ¶ Gamelin went þo vnder wode rise
 And fonde þere playinge men of prise 772
 Tho was zonge Gamelin riht glad ynouhe
 Whanne he fonde his men vnder woode bouhe
 Gamelin *and* his men talken in fere
 And þei had good Game here maister to here 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

His men tolden him of adventures þat þei had founde And Gamelin hem tolde azein howe he was fast bounde Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors	780
Bot Abbotes <i>and</i> priours <i>and</i> monke <i>and</i> chanone On hem left he nouht whan he myht hem nome While Gamelin <i>and</i> his men made merþes rive The fals knyht his broþer yuel most he þriue	784
ffor he was fast aboute boþe daie <i>and</i> oþer ffor to hire þe queste for to honge his broþer ¶ Gamelin stode vpon a daie <i>and</i> he be-helde þe wode <i>and</i> þe schawes in þe wilde felde	788
He þouht on his broþer howe him be-hette þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette He þouht wele þat he wolde wip-oute delaie Com afor þe Iustice to kepen his daye	792
And seide to his zonge men diht zowe zare ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mot be þare ffor .I. am vnder borwe til þat .I. come And my broþer for me to prison schal be nomme	796
Be seint Iame seide his zonge men <i>and</i> þou reede þerto Ordeigne howe it schal be <i>and</i> it schal be do While Gameline was cominge þer þe Iustice satt The false knyht his broþe for-zate he nouzt þatt	800
To hire men on his queste to hangen his broþer þouhe þei had nouht þe tone he wolde haue þat oþere Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise And brouht wipe hem zonge men of prise	804
I se wele saide Gamelin þe Iustice is sette Go a-forne Adam <i>and</i> loke how it spette Adam went in to þe half <i>and</i> loke al aboute He sawhe þere stand lordes grete <i>and</i> stoute	808
And <i>sir</i> Ote his broþere fetterd ful faste	[leaf 64]
Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste Adam seide to Gamelin <i>and</i> to his felawes aft Sire Ote stant fetterd in þe mote half	812

3onge men seide Gamelin þis here 3e alle Howe <i>sir</i> Ote stant fetterd in þe mote halle If god 3ife vs grace wele for to do He schal it a-bigge þat brouht it þer-to	816
Than seide Adam þot lokkes had hore Cristes curs mot he haue þat him bonde so sore And þou wylte Gamelin do after my rede þare is none in þe hañt schal bere awaie his hede	820
Adam seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo We wil sle þe Giltif <i>and</i> late þe opere goo .I. wil into þe hañt <i>and</i> wiþ þe Iustice speke On hem þat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke	824
Lat none scape att þe dore takeþ 3onge men 3eme ffor .I. wil be Iustice þis daie domes to deme God spede me þis daye att my newe werke Adam Com þou wiþ me for þou schal be my clerke	828
His men Anseward him <i>and</i> bad him done his best And if þou to vs haue nede þou schal finde vs preste We wil stand wiþ þe while þat we maie dure And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire	832
3onge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel þe As trusti a maister schal 3e finde on me Riht þere þe Iustice satte in þe hañt In went Gamelin a-monge hem añt	836
Gamelin lete vn-fetter his broþer oute of bende Than seide <i>sir</i> Oke his broþer þat was hende Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe ffor þe quest is oute for me þat .I. scholde be honge	840
Broþer seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest þis daie þei schal be hongede þat bene on þi queste And þe Iustice boþe þat is þe Iugge man And þe scherreue boþe þoruh him it be-ganne	844
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice Nowe is þi power done þou most nedes a-rise Thou hast 3eue domes þat bene yuel diht .I. wil sitten in þi sette <i>and</i> dresen hem a-riht	848

The Iustice satt stift *and* rose nouht anone
 And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone .
 Gamelin toke him in his armes *and* no more spak [[1f 64, bk]
 Bot proue him ouer þe barre *and* his arme to-brak 852
 Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode
 ffor ferde of þe compaignie þat wiþ-oute stode
 Gamelin set him doune in þe Iustice sete
 And sir Ote his broþer by him *and* Adam att his fete 856
 Herke of bourde þat Gamelin dede
 He þouht for to make hem riht sore adrede
 ¶ He lete fetter þe Iustice *and* his false broþer
 And lete hem come to þe barre þe tone wiþ þe toþer 860
 Tho Gamelin had þus done he no rest
 To he had enquired who was on þe quost
 ffor to demen his broþer sir Ote for to honge
 Or he wiste whiche þei were he þouht ful longe 864
 Bot as son as Gamelin wist where þei were
 He dide hem euery-chon fetter in fere
 And bringe hem to þe barre *and* sett hem on rewe
 Be my faiþe seide Iustice þe scherreue is a schrewe 868
 Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
 Thou hast 3eue domes of þe werst assise
 And þe .xij. sisours þat weren on þe queste
 Thei schal ben an-hanged þis daie so haue .I. goode reste
 Than seide þe scherreue to 3onge Gameline 873
 Lorde .I. crie þe Mercye broþe art þou myne
 Ther-fore seide Gamelin haue þou goddes curs
 ffor and þou were Meister 3it .I. scholde haue wors 876
 ffor to make schort tale *and* nouht to longe
 He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
 The Iustice *and* þe scherreve boþ hongede hihe
 To veyven wiþe þe ropes. *and* wiþ þe wynde drye 880
 And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þei þat rekke
 All þei were hanged fast be þe nekke
 Thus endeþ þe false knyht wiþ his trecherie
 That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes *and* in folye 884

He was hongede be þe nekke. *and* nouht be þe purce
 þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs
 Sire Ote was eldest *and* Gamelin was 3inge
 Wente wiþ here frendes *and* pesed wiþ þe kinge 888
 Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
 The kinge louede wele *sir* Ote *and* maade him Iustice
 And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est *and* weste
 Chief Iustice of his fre forest. 892
 All his whight 3onge men þe kinke for-3aue here gelte [leaf 65]
 And siþen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte
 Thus wan Gamelin his londe *and* his lede
 And wrake him of his enemys *and* quyte hem here mede
 And *sir* Ote his Broþer maade him hi[s] heire 897
 And seþþe wede Gameline a wif a goode *and* a feire
 Thei leueden to-geder while þat crist wolde
 An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde 900
 And so schal we al maie þere none fle
 God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be **AmeN.**
Explicit fabula Coci.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Legis periti.

[on leaf 65]

O Wre Oste sauhe wele þat þe briht sonne
 The arke of his artificial daie had ronne
 The ferþe part & half an houre & more
 And þouhe he were nouȝt expert in lore 4
 He wist it was þe .xviij. daye
 Of ApriH þat is messagiere of maie
 And sawhe wele þat þe schadow of euery tree
 Was as in lengeþ in þe same quantite 8
 As was þe body erect þat caused it
 And þere-for be þe schadowe he toke his wit
 That phebus whiche þat schone so clere *and* briht
 Degres was .xlv. clome on hiht 12
 And for þat daie as in þat latitude
 It was .x. att klokke. he gan conclude
 And sodenly he pilt his hors aboute
 Lordeinges quod he .I. warne ȝou al þis route 16
 The ferþe party of þis daie es gone
 Nowe for þe loue of god *and* seinte Iohn
 Leseþ no time as ferforþ as ȝe maie
 Lordeinges þe time it wastep nyht *and* daie 20
 And stelep from vs what priuely slepeinge
 And what þorwhe necligence in oure wakeynge
 As doþe þe streme þat turnep neuer a-ȝeine
 Descendeinge fro þe mountaigne in to þe pleine 24
 Wele cane senec *and* mony a philosophre
 Be-weylein time more þan golde in Cophre
 ffor losse of cateH maie recouerd be
 Bot losse of time schendeþ vs quod he 28

156 GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

It wil nouht com aȝein wiþ oute drede	
Ne mor þan wil Malkins Maidenhede	
Whan sche haþe lost it in hire wantonnes	[leaf 65, back]
Lat vs nouȝt moulen þus in ydelnes	32
Sir Man come ¹ of quod he so haue ȝe blisse	[¹ later]
Tel vs a tale nowe as forward is	
ȝe be submitted þorwhe ȝoure fre assent	
To stonden in þis caas att my Iuggement	36
Acquiteþe now ȝowe of ȝoure beheste	
Than haue ȝe done ȝoure deuer att leste	
Ost quod he de par deux iche assent	
To breke forwarde is nouht myne entent	40
Beheste is dette and .I. wil holden faine	
Al my byheste .I. can no better seine	
ffor suche lawe as a man ȝeueþ anoper whihte	
He scholde him selfe vsen it be riht	44
Thus wil oure text bot napeles certeine	
.I. can. riht nowe no trusti tale seine	
þat chaucer þouhe he can bot lewdly	
On metres and in rymeinge craftely	48
Haþe saide hem in suche ynglysshe as he can	
Of Olde time as knoweþ mony a man	
And if he haue nouht seide hem leue broþer	
In o boke he haþe seide in a noþer	52
ffor he haþ tolde of louers vp and doune	
Moo þan Ouide Maade Mencion	
In his Episteles þat been ful olde	
What schold .I. tellen hem sen þei bu tolde	56
In ȝouþe he maade of Ceys and Alcione	
And siþen haþe he spoken of euerichone	
Thes noble wifes and þes louers eke	
Who so þat wil his large veloine seke	60
Cleped þe seintes Legent of Cupide	
There maie he see þe large woundes wide	
Of Lucrez and of Babilan Thisbe	
The swerde of dido for þe fals ene	64

The tree of phillis for hir demefon	
The pleinte of Dianyre <i>and</i> of Ermyon	
Of Adriane <i>and</i> of ysiphilee	
The barayn ysel stondeynge in þe see	68
The dreynt leandre for his erro	
The teres of Eleyne <i>and</i> eke þe wo	
Of brixseide <i>and</i> of þe ladomya	
The cruelte of quene Medea	72
The litil childern hongeinge be þe hals	[leaf 66]
ffor þi Iason þat was of loue fals	
Of ypnistra Penelope Alceste	
3oure wifehode he commendeþ wiþ þe beste	76
Bot certeynly no worde writeþ he	
Of þilke wilke ensample of Canace	
þat loued hir owen broþer sinfully	
Of suche cursed stories .I. saie fye	80
Or elles of Tiro Appolonius	
How þat þe cursed kinge Anthiochus	
Beraft his douhter of hir maydenhede	
That is so orrible a tale for to rede	84
Whan he hire ¹ þrewe þoruhe þe pament	[¹ þ yrewe]
And þer-for he of ful avisement	
Nolde neuer write in none of his <i>sermones</i>	
Of whiche vnkinde abhominaciones	88
Ne .I. ne wil none reherce if þat .I. maie	
Bot of my tale. howe schal .I. done þis daie	
Me were loþe be likned douteles	
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes	92
Methamorphoseos woote what .I. mene	
Bot natheles .I. recche nouzt a bene	
þowhe .I. come after him wiþ hâlve bake	
.I. speke in <i>prose and</i> lat him rimes make	96
And wiþ þat worde he wiþ a sobre chere	
Began his tale as 3e schal after here.	98

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

Hic incipit fabula legis periti.

O Hateful harme condicione of pouert 99
With þurst. with colde. with hungre so confounded
 To asken helpe þou schameþ in þine hert
 If þou¹ axe *with* nede þou art so wounded 102
 þat verrei nede vnwrappeþ al þi wound hid
 Maugreue þin hede þou most for indigence
 Or steele or begge or borwe þi despense 105
[¹ a late none inserted]

þou blamest crist *and* seist ful bittirly.
 He mys departeþ richesse temporal
 þi neiheburghe þou witest sinfully
 And seiste þou haste to litel *and* he haþ al 109
 Per fey seys þou sum tyme he reken schal
 Whan þat his taile schal berne in þe glede
 ffor he nouȝt helpeþ nedeful in here nede 112

Herken what is þe meneynge of þe wise
 Better is to dyen þan to haue indigence [leaf 66, back]
 þi self neigheboore wil þe dispise
 If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence 116
 Ȝit of þe wiseman takeþ þis sentence
 AH þe daies of pormen ben wikke
 Be war þar fore or þou com in þat prikke 119

¶ If þou be pore þi broþer hateþ þee
 And al þi frendes flye fro þe alas
 O riche marchauntes ful of wel be ȝe
 O noble prudent folke as in þis cas 123
 Ȝoure bagges bene nouȝt filled wiþ ambes aas
 Bot wiþ sis sinke þat renneþ for ȝoure chaunce
 Att Cristes masse mery maie ȝe daunce 126

¶ 3e seken londe *and* see for 3oure wininges
 As wise folke þat knowen al þe astate
 Of regnes 3e bene faders of tipinges
 And tales bothen of pes *and* debate 130
 I. was riht nowe of tales desolate
 Nar þat a marchant gone is mony a 3ere
 Me tauht a tale whiche as 3e schal here 133

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

l. 161. Europa est tertia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 67.]

l. 197. ¶ Ceptra pharonei furtum discordia thebe

¶ Flammam phetontis deu-calionis aque

¶ In stellis priami : species audacia turni

¶ Sensus vlixus herculeus que vigor. [MS, leaf 67]

After l. 301. **Vnde Tholomeus, libro primo capitulo 8. Primi motus Celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem : vno modo super orbem &c. Alter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum videlicet. ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos &c. Omnes enim sunt concordati quod eleccionis sint debiles nisi in diuitibus Habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum eleccionis radicem .i. natiuitates eorum que confortant omnem planetam debilem in itinere Huc, Philosophus.** [MS, leaf 68, back, a quotation in the middle of the text.]

[THE TALE.]

In Surre some while dweled a company .
 Of chap men riche *and* þer-to sadde *and* trewe
 That wide where senten hire spicery
 Clopes of golde *and* satine riche of hewe 137
 Here chaffer was so þrefty *and* so newe
 That euery wiht haþe deynte to chaffare
 Wiþe hem *and* eke to sellen hem here ware 140

¶ Nowe felle þat þe maistres of þat sorte
 Hane schapen hem to Rome for to wende
 Were it fo chapmanhode or for disporte
 None oþer Messagier wolde þei þeder sende 144
 Bot cam hem selft to rome þis es þe ende
 And in swyche place as þouht hem auantage
 ffor here intent þei take here herbergage 147

¶ Soiorne haue þese marchantes in þat toune
 A certaine time as feH to here plesaunce
 Bot so be-fel þat þe excellent renoune
 Of þe Emperoure douhter dame Custance 151
 Reported was wiþ euery circumstance
 Vn to þis surrien Marchantez in suche wise
 ffro day to day as .I. schal 3owe deuise 154

¶ This was þe comune voyce of euery man
 Owre Emperour of Rome Gode him see [leaf 67]
 A douhter he haþe þat sen þe werlde beganne
 To rekken as wele hire goodnes as beaute 158
 Was neuer suche anoþer as is sche
 .I. praie to gode in honoure hire susteigne
 And wald sche were of al Europe þe quene . [Latin note, p. 133.]

- In hir is hihe beaute wiþ oute pride
 3owþe wiþ oute greuehode or foly
 To al hire werkes vertue is hir gyde
 Humblesse haþe slayne in 3owe al tyranny 165
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Hire herte is verrai chambre of holynesse
 Hir hande Ministre of fredam for almesse 168
- ¶ And al þis voice was soþe as god is trewe
 Bot nowe to purpos lat vs turne aþeine
 This marchantez han don frauht here schippes newe
 And whan þei han þis blisseful Maiden seine 172
 Home to surre be þei wente aþeine
 And done here nedes as þei han done 3ore
 And leuen in wele .I. can say 3ow no more 175
- ¶ Nowe fel it þat þese marchantz stoden in grace
 Of him þat was Souldan of Surrye
 ffor whan þat þei cam from any strange place
 He wolde of his benigne curtesie 179
 Make hem good chiere *and* besilye aspye
 Thinges of sundre remes for to lere
 The wonderes þat þei myht se or here 182
- ¶ Amonges oþer þinges specialy
 Thos Marchantz hane him tolde of dame Custance
 So grete noblesse in erneste curiously
 þat þis souldan haþ kauht so grete plesance 186
 To hane hir figure in his remembrance
 And al his lust *and* al his besy cure
 Was for to loue hir while his lif maie dure 189
- ¶ Paraurenture in þe large booke
 Whiche þat cleped þe heuen y-writen was
 Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birþe toke
 That he for loue schol haue his deþe alas 193

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
 Is wreten god wote who so coupe it rede
 þe deþe of euery man wiþ outen drede 196

¶ In sterres mony a winter þar be-forne [Latin note, p. 133.]
159
 Was wreten þe deþe of Ector *and* achilles
 Off Pompe Iulius or thei were borne [leaf 67, back]
 The strif of Thebes and of Hercules 200
 Of Sampson turnus *and* of Socrates
 The deþ bot mennus wittes bene so dulle
 That no whiht can wel rede it att þe fulle 203

¶ This Sowldan for his priue conseile sente
 And schortly of þis matier for to passe
 He haþe to hem declared his entent
 And seide hem certeine bot if he myht haue grace 207
 To haue Custance wiþ inne a litel space
 He nas bot dede and charged hem in hihe
 To schapen for his lif som remedie 210

¶ Diuers men diuers þinges saiden
 The Argumentz custen vp *and* doune
 Many a sotyl reson forþe þei leyden
 Thei speken of Magik *and* abusion 214
 Bot finalli as in conclusion
 Thei can nouzt seen in þat none auantage
 Ne in none oþer waie saue Mariage 217

¶ Than sauhe þere suche difficulte
 Be way of Reson for to speke as pleine
 Be cause þat þere was suche diuersite
 Be twene here boþe lawes as þei seine 221
 Thai trowe þat no cristen prince wold feine
 Wedden his childe vnder her lawes so swete
 That hem was tauht bue Mahoun þe prophete 224

¶ And he Ansewarde rap̄er þan .I. lese
 Constance .I. wil be cristened douteles
 .I. mot bene hirs .I. maie none oþer chese
 .I. pray 3ow holde 3oure argumentes in pes 228
 Sauēþ my lif *and* beþ nouht recheles
 To gete hir þat haþ my lif in cure
 ffor in þis woo .I. maie nouht longe endure 231

¶ What nedeþ gretter dilataciōn
 .I. sey be tretise *and* embassadrie
 And be þe popes Medeacione
 And al þe cherche *and* al þe chiualrie 235
 That in destruccion of Maumetrie
 And in encrease of cristes lawe dere
 Thei bene accorded so as 3e schal here 238

¶ How þat þe Souldan *and* his Baronage
 And alle his leges scholde cristened be
 And he scal haue Constance in Mariage [leaf 68]
 And certaigne gold .I. not what quantite 242
 And herto founden sufficient surtie
 This same accorde was swor in eyþer side
 Nowe faire Constance almyhti god þe gide 245

¶ Nowe wolde sum man waiten as .I. gesse
 þat .I. schol telle al þe purueance
 That þe Emperour of his noblesse
 Haþ schapen for his douhter Dam Custance . 249
 Wele maie men knowen þat so grete ordinance .
 Maie no man tellen in a litel clause
 As was arraied for so hihe a cause 252

¶ Cardinals *and* Bischops bene schapen wiþ hir to wende
 Lordes *and* lades *and* knyhtes of renoune
 And oþer folke .I.-nowe þis is þe ende
 And notified is þoruhe oute þe tounne 256

164 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That euery whight wife grete deuocione
 Schold praie criste þat þis Mariage
 Resceyue in gree *and* spede þis viage 259

¶ The daie is comen of hire departinge
 .I. say þat woful daie fatal is come
 That þat þere maie be no longer tariynge
 Bot forþwarde þei hem dresse alle *and* somme 263
 Constance þat wiþ sorwe is al ouer-come
 fful pale a-rist *and* drisseþ hire to wend
 ffor wele sche seeþe þere is none oþere ende 266

¶ Allas what wonder is it þouhe sche wepete
 That schal be sent to so strange nacione
 ffro frendes þat so tendurly hir keppete
 And to be boundon vnder subiectione 270
 Of one sche knoweþ nouht his condicion
 Husbondes bene al good *and* hane bu 3ore
 þat knewen wives .I. dar sei 3ow no more 273

ffader sche seide . þi wreched childe Constance
 þi 3onge douhter fostred vp so soft
 And 3e my moder my souereigne plesance
 Ouer al þinge oute take criste on loft 277
 Constance 3owre childe hir recommandeþ oft
 Vn to 3oure grace for .I. schal to Surrye
 Ne schal .I. neuer seen 3ow more wiþ eye 280

¶ Alas vn to þe Barbarie Nacion
 .I. most anone seþ it is 3oure wille
 Bot crist þat starf for oure redempcione [leaf 68, back]
 So 3eue me grace his hestes to fulfille 284
 .I. wriched womman no force þou .I. spille
 Wemmen arne born to þraldom *and* penance
 And to bue vnder mannes gouernance 287

¶ .I. trowe att troie whan purrus brake þe wal
 Or .y lion þat brende Thebes þat Citee
 Noute Rome for þe harme þorwhe Hanybal
 That Romaynes haþ venquissed times þre . 291
 Nas herde swiche tender wepeinge for pite
 As in þe chambre for hire *departeinge*
 Bot forþe sche mote whereso sche wepe or singe 294

¶ O ferst moueynge cruel firmament
 Wiþ þi diurnale sweigh þat croudest aie
 And hurlist al fro est to Occident
 þat naturelly wold hold a-noþer waye 298
 Thi croudeinge sett þe heuen in suche arraie
 Att þe be-ginnyng of þis fers viage
 That cruel Mars haþe slayne þis mariage 301

[*Latin insertion, p. 133 of Six-Text.*]

¶ Infortunate ascendent tortuous
 Of whiche þe lorde is falle alas
 Out of his angle in to þe derkest house
 O mars o. atazir as in þis caas 305
 O feble mone vn-happy bene þi pas
 Thou knetttest þe þar þou ert nouht receyuede
 The þou weere wele fro þens nowe ert þou weyued 308

¶ Imprudent *emperour* of Rome allas
 Was þere no philosopher in al þi toune
 Is no time bet þan oþer in suche cas
 Of viage is þere none *eleccion* 312
 Namely to folke of hihe *condicion*
 Nat whan a rote is of a burþe y-knowe
 Alas 3e bene to lewed or to slowe 315

¶ The schippe is brouht þis woful faire maide
 Solempnely wiþe euery circumstance.
 Nowe ihesu criste be wiþ 3owe al sche saide [leaf 69]
 There is no more bot fare wele faire Constance 319

Sche peyneþ hire to make gode continance
 And forþe þei lete hir saile in þis manere
 And turne .I. wil azeine to my matier 322

¶ The moder of þe Souldan wel of vices
 Espied haþe hir sones pleine entent
 How he wil lete his olde sacrificises
 And riht a-none sche for hire conseilie sent 326
 And þei comen to knowen what sche ment
 And whan assembled was þes folk in fere
 Sche sett hire doune and seide as 3e schalle here. 329

¶ Lordes *quod* sche 3e knowen *euerychone*
 Howe þat my *sonne* in pointe is fo to lete
 The holy lawes of owre Akkaron
 3euen be goddes Messagiere Makomete 333
 Bott on avowe to grete god .I. hete
 The lif schal raper oute of my bodi sterte
 Or Macometis lawe oute of myne herte 336

¶ What schuld vs tiden of þis newe lawe
 Bot þraldom to oure bodies *and* penance
 And afterward in hel to be drawe
 ffor we reneyed Mahon oure creance 340
 Bot lordes wil 3e maken assurance
 As .I. schal seine assentinge to my lore
 And .I. schal make us sauf for euer more 343

¶ Thei sworn *and* assenten euery man
 To leue wiþ hire *and* deye *and* by hire stande
 And *eueryche* in þe best wise he can
 To strengþen hir schal al his frendes fonde 347
 And sche haþe þis emprise take on honde
 Whiche 3e schal here þat .I. schal deuise
 And to hem al sche spak in þis wise 350

¶ We schol first feyne vs cristendom to take
 Colde water schal nouht greue vs bot a lite
 And .I. schal suche a fest *and* a reuel make
 þat as .I. trowe .I. schal þe sowdan quite 354
 ffor þouhe his wif be cresteded neuer so white
 Sche schal haue nede to whasse awaie þe rede
 Thouhe sche a fonte ful of water wiþ hire lede 357

¶ O sauldanesse rote of iniquite
 Virago þu semiram þe seconde.
 O serpent vnder femenyte [leaf 69, back]
 Like to þe serpente depe in helle bownde 361
 O feyned womman alle þat may confounde
 Vertue *and* innocence þoruhe þi Malice
 Is bred in þe as nest of euery vice. 364

¶ O Sathan envious sen þilk daie
 That þou were chased from owre heritage
 Wele knowes þou to wemmen þe olde waie
 þou madest Eua to bringe in *seruage* 368
 þou wilt for-done cristen Mariage
 þine instrument so welawaie þe while
 Makeste þou of whan þu wylte begile 371

¶ This Souldanesse wham .I. þus blame *and* wery.
 Lete priuely hire consielle gon here waye
 What schold .I. in þis tale longer tary
 Sche rideþ to þe souldan on a daye 375
 And seide þat sche wold reney hir laye
 And cristendome of prestes hondes fonge
 Repentynghe sche heþen was so longe 378

¶ Besekeinge him to done hir þat honoure
 þat miht haue þe cresten folke to feste
 To plese hem .I. wil do my labour
 The souldan seiþe .I. wil done at þoure heste 382

And knelynge þonkeþ hire of þat requeste
 So glad he was he nyst what to seie
 Sche kist hire sonne *and* home sche goþe hir waie 385

[PART II.]

¶ Arriued bene þis cresten folk to lond
 In Surry wiþþe a grete solempne route
 And hastely þis Souldan sent his sonde
 ffirst to his Moder *and* al þe regne aboute 389
 And seide his wif was commen oute of doute
 And praide hir for to riden aȝein þe qwene
 The honoure of his regne to suteigne 392

¶ Grete was þe pres *and* riche was þe raie
 Of Surrys *and* Romeyns mette .I.-fere
 The Moder of þe souldan riche *and* gaic
 Reseiueþ hire wiþ also glad a chere 396
 As any moder myht hire douhter dere
 And to þe next Cite þere beside
 A soft pas solempnyeli þei ride 399

¶ Nouht trowe .I. þe triumphe of Iulius
 Of whiche þat lukan maade suche a boste
 Was Roialer ne more corious [leaf 70]
 Than was þassemble of þis blisful oste 403
 Bot þis Scorpion þis wikked goste
 This Sauldanesse for al hir flateringe
 Kast vnder þis mortali to stinge 406

¶ The Souldan comeþ himself sone after þis
 So Roialy þat wonder is to tel
 He welcomeþ hire wiþ al Ioy *and* blis
 And þus in merþe *and* Ioye .I. lete hem duel . 410

þe fruyte of þis matier þat .I. tel
 Whan tim com men þouht it for þe best
 That Reuel stinte *and* men gon to rest 413

¶ The time come þis olde Souldanesse
 Ordeined þe fest haþ of wich .I. tolde
 And to þe feste Cristenten folke hem dresse
 In generale boþe *zonge and* olde 417
 He may men feste *and* Roialte beholde
 And deynteps mo þan .I. can *þou* deuyse
 Bot al to der þei bouht it er þei rise 420

¶ O Sodan woo þat euer art succesour
 To werldly blisse spreynde is wiþ bitternes
 The ende of þe ioye of oure werldly labour
 Woo occupieþ þe fine of oure gladnes 424
 Herke þis conseile for þi securnes
 Vpon þi glad daie haue in mynde
 The vnwar wo or harme þat comeþ be-hinde 427

¶ ffor schortly for to telle att o worde
 The souldan *and* þe cristen euerychone
 Be al to-hewe *and* stiken att þe borde
 Bot it war only Dam Custance alone 431
 Thys olde Sauldanes cursed crone
 Haþ wiþ hir frendes don þis cursed dede
 ffor sche hir selfe wolde þe contrei lede 434

¶ Ne þere was Surreyne ne none þat was conuertede
 That of þe counsel of þe souldan wote
 That he ne es alto-hewen or he astert-it
 And Constance han þei take a-none fote hote 438
 And in a schippe al sterles god wote
 Thei hane hir sett *and* beden hire leren to saile
 Owte of Surry aþeine to Itaile 441

¶ A certeine tresoure þat sche þeder ladde
 And soþe to seine vital grete plente
 þei hanc here 3euen *and* cloþes eke sche hadde [leaf 70, back]
 And forþ sche saileþ in þe salte see 445
 O my Custance fful of benignite
 O . Emperours 3onge douhter dere
 He þat is lorde ouere fortune he þe steere 448

¶ Sche blisseþ *and* wiþ ful pitous voyce
 Vn to þe croys of crist þus seide sche
 O clere o welful auter holy croyce
 Rede of þe lambes blode ful of pite 452
 þat whisse þe werlde fro þe olde iniquite
 Me fro þe fende *and* fro his clowes kepe
 þat daie þat .I. schal drenchen in þe depe 455

¶ Victorious tree *proteccion* of trewe
 þat oonely worþi war for to bere
 þe kinge of heuen wiþ his wondes newe
 þe wyght lambe þat hurt was wiþ a spere 459
 filemer of frendes oute of him *and* here
 On whiche þi lynes faipfully extenden
 Me kep and 3ife me myht my lyf to amenden 462

¶ 3eres *and* dayes fleteþ þis creature
 þoruhe owte þe see of grece vnto þe streite
 Of Marrok as it as it was hir auenture
 O many a sory mele noue maie sche baite 466
 Aftter her deþ ful oft mai sche waite
 Or þat þe wilde wawes wil hir drive
 Vn to þe place þare sche schal ariue 469

¶ Men myht axen whi sche was nouzt sleine
 Eke att þe feste who myht hir body saue
 .I. answeere to þat demande a3eine
 Who saue Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

þere euery saue he Maister or knaue
 Was wiþ þe lyons frete in a sterte
 No whight bot god þa he bare in his hert 476

¶ God luste to schewe his wonderful miracle
 In hire for sche schold see his myhty werkes
 Crist whiche þat is to euery harme treacle
 Be certeine Menes oft as knowen clerkes 480
 Doþ þinge for certein ende þat ful derke is
 To mannes witte þat for owre ignorance
 Ne conne knowe his *prodent* purueance 483

¶ Nowe seþ sche was not at þe fest slawe
 Who kepped hire fro þe drencheinge in þe see
 Who keppet Iona in þe fisches mawe [leaf 71]
 To he was spouted vp att Niniue 487
 Wele maie men knowe it was no whight bot he
 þat keppe þe peþle Ebayk fro drencheinge
 Wiþ dri feete þoruhe oute þe see passinge 490

¶ Who had þe foure spirites of tempest
 þat power hane to anoyen londe *and* see
 Boþe norþe *and* souþe *and* also west *and* este
 Anoyeþ neyþer se ne londe ne tree 494
 Soþe þe comander of þat was he
 þat fro þe tempest ay þis womman kepet
 As wele whan sche woke as wen sche slepet 497

¶ Whare myht þis womman mete *and* drenke haue
 Three þere *and* more how lasteþ hir vytaile
 Who fede þe Egipciane Marye in þe caue
 Or in desert non bot crist sans faille 501
 ffyve þousand folke it was a grete *mervaille*
 Wiþ loues five *and* ffisches tuo to feede
 Gode sente his foyson att her grete nede 504

¶ Sche dryueþ forþ in to owre Occeane
 þoruhe oute þe wilde see tiH att þe last
 Vnder an castel þat neuen .y. ne can
 ffor in Norþe Humbrelond þe wawe her caste 508
 And in þe sonde þe schippe stikked so fast
 That þens wold it nouht of al a tyde
 The wil of criste was þat sche scholde abide 511

¶ The Cunstable of þe Castel doune is fare
 To seen þis wrakke *and* al þe schipe he souhte
 And fonde þis wery womman ful of Care
 He fonde also tresoure þat sche brouht 515
 In hir langage Mercie sche be-souht
 þe lif oute of þe body for to twynne
 Hir to deliuer of woo þat sche was inne 518

¶ A maner latine corrupte was hir speche
 Bot algatez þere by was sche vnderstonde
 The Constable whan him lust no longer seche
 This wooful womman brouht he to þe londe 522
 Sche kneleþ doune *and* þonkeþ goddes sonde
 Bot what sche was sche wolde no man seye
 ffor foule ne faire þouhe þat sche scholde deye 525

¶ Sche seid sche was so mased in þe see
 þat sche for-gat here mynde be hir troupe
 The constable of hir haþe so grete pite [leaf 71, back]
 And eke his wif þat þei wepen for reuþe 529
 Sche was so diligent wiþ owten sleuþe
 To serue *and* plesse eueryche in þat place
 That al hir louen þat loken on hir face 532

¶ The Constable *and* dam Ermenilda his wif
 Where payneins *and* þat cuntre euery where
 Bot Ermenilda loued here riht as hir lif
 And custance hap so longe soiourned þere 536

In orisons wiþ mony a better tere
 Til ihesu haþe conuerted þoruhe his grace
 Dam. Ermenilda Constablesse of pilke place 539

¶ In al þat londe dorst no kersten route
 Al cresten folke bene fledde fro þat contre
 þoruhe payneins þat conquerden here aboute
 The plages of þe norþe be þe lande *and* þe see 543
 To Wales fledd fledde þe cristeante
 Of olde bretons dwelynge in þis Isle
 Ther was hire refute for þe mene while 546

¶ Bot 3it was neuer cristen bretons so exiled
 þat þer nas sum in hir priuete
 Honoured crist *and* heyþen folk be-giled
 And nyhe þe castel þer dwel þer dwelden þre 550
 þat one of hem was blinde *and* myht nouht see
 Bot it weere wiþe ilke yen of his mynde
 Wiþ wiche men seen after þat þei be blinde 553

¶ Briht was þe sonne as in þe somers daie
 ffor whiche þe Constable *and* his wif also
 And Constance hane ytake þe riht waie
 To-warde þe se a forlonge way or tuo 557
 To pleyen *and* to Romen to *and* fro
 And in her waie blende men þaie mette
 Croked *and* olde wiþ fast eyen schett 560

¶ In þe name of criste cried þis blinde bretoune
 Dame Ermenilda 3eue me my sihte a3eine
 This lady wex affrayde of þe sounne
 Lest hir husbonde schortly for to seyne 564
 Wolde hir for ihesu cristes loue haue sleyne
 Til Constance made hir bolde *and* bad hire wirche
 The wil of criste as douhter of his chirche 567

¶ The Constable wex abassched of þat siht
 And seide what amounteþ al þis fare
 Custance anseward it is cristes miht [leaf 72]
 þat helpeþ folke oute of þe fendes snare 571
 And so ferforþe sche gan oure laye declare
 þat sche constable ar þat it was eue
 Conuertep *and* on criste maad him beleue 574

¶ This Constable was nouht lorde of þis place
 Of whiche .I. spak þare he constance foñde
 Bot keped it stronge mony a winter space
 Vnder Allea kyng of of Northehumbrelonde 578
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Azein þe scottes as men may wele here
 Bot torne .I. wil a-zeine to my matier 581

¶ Sathan þat ever waiteþ vs to begile
 Sauhe of Custance al hir *perfeccioun*
 And kast anone howe he myht white hir while
 And maad a zonge knyht þat dwelleþ in þe toune 585
 Loue hire so hote of foule affeccione
 þat verraily him þouht þat he scholde spille
 Bote of hir myht ones haue his wille 588

¶ He woweþe hir bot it aveileþ nouht
 Sche wolde do no sinne be no weie
 And for dispite he compassed in his þouht
 To make hir a schameful deþe to deye 592
 He waiteþ whan þe Constable was awaie
 And priuely on a nyhte he crepte
 In Ermenilda scambur whiles þat sche sleped 595

¶ Wery for-waked in hire orisons
 Slepeþ custance *and* Ermenilde also
 þis knyht þouht to performe sathanas temptacions
 Al softly he is to þe bedde go 599

And kette þe prote of Ermenylde a tuo
 And leide þe blody knyf be dam Custance
 And wente his weie þere god ȝiue him meschaunce 602

¶ Sone affter comeþ þis Constable aȝeine
 And Eke Allea þe kenge þat was of þis lande
 And sauhe his wyf dispitously sleyne
 ffor whiche ful of oft he wepet *and* wronge his honde 606
 And in þe bedde þe blody knyfe he fonde
 Be dam Custance Alas what myht sche seye
 ffor verre woo hir witte was al awaie 609

¶ To Kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschance
 And eke þe time *and* where *and* in what wise
 þat in a schip was founden þis Constance
 As ȝe haue herde to-forne devise [leaf 72, back] 613
 The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
 Whan he seþe so benyngne a creature
 ffal in disese *and* in mesaventure 616

¶ ffor as þe lambe towarde towarde his deþe is brouht
 So stant þis Innocent be-for þe kenge
 This fals knyht þat haþe þis treson wrouht
 Bereþ hir on honde þa sche haþe don þis þinge 620
 Bot napeles þer was grete Morneinge
 Amonge þe peple *and* sei þe can not gesse
 That sche had done so grete a wikkenesse 623

¶ ffor þei haue sene hir euer so vertuous
 And loueinge ermenilde riht as hir lif
 Of þis bare wittenes eueryche in þat house
 saue he þat Ermenilde slowhe wiþ his knyfe 627
 This Gentil kinge haþe cauht a grete motif
 Of þis wittenes And þouht he wolde enquere
 Depper in þis caas he troueþ for to lere 630

¶ Alas Constance þou naste no champioun
 Ne fiht cans tow nouht so walawaie
 Bot he þat for oure redempcioun
 And bonde Sathan. *and* lythe 3it þere he laye 634
 So be þi stronge champion þis daie
 ffor bot if criste oopen myracle kyþe
 Wipe outen gilt þou schalt be sleyne also swyþe 637

¶ Sche Sett hir doune on knes *and* þus sche seyde
 Immortale god þat sauedest Susan
 ffrom false blam *and* þou mercyful mayde
 Mary .I. mene douhter of seint Anne 641
 Beforne whos childe Angels singe osanne
 If .I. be giltles of þis felonye
 Mi soker be. for elles schal .I. deye 644

¶ Haue 3e nouht seen sum tyme a pale face
 Amonge a pres of him þat haþ be lad
 To wardes his deþ where him gat no grace
 And suche a colour in his face haþ hadde 648
 þat men miht knowe his face þat was be-stadde
 Amonge al þe faces in þat route
 So stant Custance *and* lokeþ hire aboute 651

¶ O queens leueinge in *prosperite*
 Duchesses *and* ladies euerychon
 Haue some reuþe of his aduersite
 An Emperour douhter stant alone [leaf 73] 655
 Sche haþe no whihte to whome to make hire mone
 O blode Roial þat standest in þis drede
 ffer bue þin frendes att þi grete nede 658

¶ This allea kinge haþ suche compassioun
 As gentil hert is fulfilled of pete
 þat from his yen ran þe water doune
 Nowe hastely do feche a boke *quod* he 662

And if þis knyht wil swere howe þat sche
 This womman slowhe 3it wil we vs averse
 Whome þat we wolde þat schal be oure Iustice 665

¶ A breton boke wreten wip þe euangelies
 Was fett *and* on þis boke he swore anone
 Sche giltif was in þe mene whiles
 An hande him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
 þat doune he fel att ones as a stone
 And boþe his eyzen borst oute of his face
 In siht of euery body in þat place 672

¶ A voice was herde in general audience
 And seide þou haste disclaundred giltles
 The douhter of holy cherche in hiehe presence
 Thus hast þou done *and* 3it .I. mot hold my pes 676
 Of þis Merueile a-gast was al þe pres
 As Mased folke þei stoden euerychone
 ffor drede of wreche saue Constance alone 679

¶ Grete was þe dede *and* eke þe repentance
 Of hem þat hadden wronge suspesione
 Vpon þis cely Innocent constance
 And for þis miracle in conclusionne 683
 And by Constance Mediacione
 The kinge *and* mony a-noþer in þat place
 Conuerted was þonked be cristes grace 686

¶ This fals knyht was sleyne for his vntrewþe
 Be Iuggement of Allea Hastelye
 And Constance haþe of his deþe grete rewþe
 And after þis ihesus of his mercy 690
 Maade Alla wedden ful solempnely.
 þis holy mayden þat is briht *and* schene
 And þus haþe criste maad Constance a queene 693

- ¶ Bot who was woful. If .I. schal not lye
 Of þis wedynge bot Domylda *and* no mo
 þe kinges moder ful of Tiranny .
 Hire þouht hir cursed hert braste a two [leaf 73, back] 697
 Sche wolde nouht her sonne had don so
 Hir þouht a dispite þat he scholde take
 So straunge a creature vnto his maake 700
- ¶ Me list nouht of þe chaf ne of þe stre
 Maake so longe a tale as of þe corne
 What scholde .I. tellen of þe royalte
 Of þe Mariage or whiche cours goþ to forne 704
 Who bloweþ in a trompe or in an horne
 The fruyte of euery tale is for to seie
 Thei etc. *and* drinke *and* dance. *and* singe *and* pleie 707
- ¶ Thei gone to bed as it was skiþ *and* riht
 ffor þouhe þat wyues bene holy þinges
 Thei must take a pacience a nyht
 Suche maner necessities as biene plesinges 711
 To folke þat hane ywedded hem wiþ ringes
 And laie a lite hire holines a side
 As for þe time it maie non oþer betide 714
- ¶ On hire he gate a knaue childe anone
 And to a bischop *and* his Cunstabule eke
 He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone
 To scotelande ward his fomen for to seke 718
 Nowe faire Custance þat is so humble *and* meke
 So longe is gone wiþ childe til þat stiþ
 Sche halt hir chambure abideinge att cristes wiþ 721
- ¶ The time is come a knaue childe sche bare
 Mauricius att þe font þei him caþe
 This Constable doþ forþe come a Messagier
 And wrote to his kinge þat cleped was Alle 725

Howe þat þis blisful tipinge was be-falle
 And oþer tipinge spedful for to seie
 He takeþ þe letter *and* forþe he goþ his weie 728

¶ This Messagier to done his auantage
 Vnto þe kinges moder rideþ swyþe
 And salueþ hire ful faire in his langage
 Madame *quod* he he 3e maye glad *and* bliþe 732
 And þonkeþ god an hundreþ þousand siþe
 My lady queene haþ childe wiþ oute doute
 To Ioy *and* blisse of al þis regne a-boute 735

¶ Lo here þe *lettres* seledde of þe tipinge
 þat .I. mote bere wiþ al þe hast .I. maie
 If 3e wille ouht vn to 3owre sone þe kinge .
 I am 3oure seruant boþe niht *and* daie [leaf 74] 739
 Domilda anseward as nowe at þis time
 Bot here al niht .I. wil þat þou take þi rest
 To morwe wiþ .I. saie what me lest 742

¶ This Messagier dranke sadly ale *and* wyne
 And stollne was his *lettres* priuely
 Out off his box while he slepe as a swyne
 And Conterfet was ful sotely 746
 And oþer *lettres* wrouht ful sinfully .
 Vnto þe kinge direct of þis matier
 ffro his Constable as 3e schal after here 749

¶ The *lettre* spak howe þe queene deliuerd was
 Of so horrible fendelyche creature
 That in þe Castel none so hardy was
 That any while dorst þer in endure 753
 The moder was an elfe be aventure
 Ycome be charmes or be sorceri
 And euery whitte hateþe hir company 756

¶ Woo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
 Bot to no white he tolde þis sorwe sore
 Bot of his owen he wrote ageyne
 Welcome be þe sonde of criste for euer more 760
 To me þat am nowe lerend in his lore
 Lord welcom be þi lust *and* þi plesance
 Mi lust is put al in þine ordinance 763

¶ Kepeþ þis childe al be it foule or faire
 And eke my wif vnto myne home *comynge*
 Criste whan him liste maie sende me an heire
 More Agreable þan this to my likinge 767
 This letter he seleþ priuely wepeinge
 Whiche to þe Messagier was take sone
 And forþe he goþe þare is nomore to done 770

¶ O Messagier fulfild of dronkenesse
 Stronge is þi breþe þi limmes faltern aye
 And þou be-wreyest al sekurnesse
 Thi mynde is lorne þu langleest as a Iaye 774
 Thi face is turned in a newe arraie
 There dronkenesse reygneþ in any route
 þere is no counsel hidde wiþ outen doute 777

¶ O domilda . I ne haue non englisshe digne
 Vnto þi malice *and* þi tirannye
 An þer-for to þe fende .I. þe resigne .
 Lat him endite þi traitery [leaf 74, back] 781
 ffy mannysshe fy. o nay be god .I. lye
 ffy fendlyche spirit for .I. dare wele telle
 Thouhe þou here walke þi spirit is in helle 784

¶ This Messagier comeþ fro þe kinge azeine
 And att þe kinges moder courte he liþe
 And sche was of þis Messagier ful faine
 And plesed him in al þat euer sche myht 788

He dranke *and* wele his girdel vnder pyht
 He slepeþ *and* he fronteþ in his gise
 Alle nyht til þe son gan rise 791

¶ Eft was his letters stollen euerychōn
 And Conterfet *lettres* in þis wise
 The kinge Commandeþ his constable a none
 Vppeyne of hangeynge or an hihe Iewys 795
 þat he ne schold suffur in no wise
 Constance inwiþe his regne to Abide
 Thre daies *and* a quarter of a tide 798

¶ Bot in þe same schippe as he hir fonde
 Hire *and* hire ȝonge sone *and* hir gere
 He schold putte *and* croude fro þe londe
 And Charger þat sche neuer eft com þere 802
 O my Constance wele may þi goste haue fere
 And slepeinge in þi dreame be in penance
 Whan Domilda cast al þis ordinance 805

¶ This Messagier on morwe whan he woke
 Vnto þe castel halt þe next waie
 And to þe Constable he þe letter toke
 And whan þat he þis pitous *lettre* saye 809
 fful oft he seide alas *and* walawaie
 Lord criste *quod* he howe maie þis *lettre* endure
 So wooful of synne is mony a creature 812

¶ O myhti god. if þat it be þi wille
 Sethe þowe is riht-ful Iugge howe maie it be
 þat þou wilt suffur Innocent to spille
 An wikked folk reigne in *prosperite* 816
 O good Constance alas so woo is me
 þat .I. mot be þi tormentour or deye
 On schames deþ þere is none oþer weie 819

¶ Wepen boþe ʒonge *and* olde in al þat place
 Whan þat þe kinge þis cusede letter sent
 And Custarce wiþ a dedly pale face
 þe ferþe daie to warde þe schippe sche wente [leaf 75] 823
 Bot Napeles sche takeþ in goode entente
 þe will of criste *and* kneleinge att' þe stronde
 Sche seide lorde ay welcome be þi sonde 826

¶ He þat me keppet fro þe fals blame
 While .y. was in þe londe amonges ʒowe
 He can me kepe from arme *and* eke frome schame
 In salt see al-þouhe .I. see nouȝt howe 830
 As stronge as euer he was he is riht nowe
 In him trust .I. *and* in his moder dere
 þat is to me my saile *and* eke my stere 833

¶ Hire litel childe laie wepeinge in hir arme
 And knelynge pitusly to him sche seide
 Pees litel son .I. wiȝ do þe none harme
 Wiþ þat þe kerchef of hir hede sche braide 837
 And ouer his litel yen sche it leide
 And in hir arme sche lulleþ it ful fast
 And in to heuen her yen vp sche cast 840

¶ Moder *quod* sche *and* Maiden briht Marie
 Soþe is þat þoruh wommannes egment
 Man kinde was lorne *and* dampned aye to deye
 ffor whiche þi childe was on a crois rente 844
 þi blisfully yen sawhe aȝ his tornement
 Than is þere no *comparison* be-twene
 þi woo *and* any woo man may susteigne 847

¶ Thowe sawhe þi *sonne* slayne to for þin eyzene
 And ȝit leueþ now my childé *parfaie*
 Now lady to whome al woful cryȝen
 Thow glorie of wommanhode þou faire maie 851

þou haven of refute briht sterre of daie
 Rew on my childe þat of þi gentillesse
 Rewest on euery rewful in destrisse 854

¶ O litel childe alas what is þi gilte
 þat neuer wrouhtest sinne as ȝit *parde*
 Whi wil þi hard fader haue þe spilte
 O merci dere constable *quod* sche 858
 As lat my litel childe dwel here wiþ þe
 And if þou darst nouht saue him frome blame
 So kesse him ones in his faders name 861

¶ Ther-wiþ sche loked bakward to þe londe
 And seide fare wel husbonde rewþeles
 And vp sche riseþ *and* walkeþ doune þe stronde
 To warde þe schippe hir foloweþ al þe prees [leaf 75, back]
 And euer sche praieþ her childe to holde his pees
 And takeþ hire leue *and* wiþ an holy entent
 Sche blisseþ hir *and* in to schippe sche went 868

¶ Vitailed was þe schip it is no drede
 Abundantly for hire ful longe space
 And opere necessities þat schold nede
 Sche had .I.-nowhe heried be goddes grace 872
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 And bringe hire home .I. can no better saie
 Bot in þe see sche driueþ forþ hire waie 875

[PART III.]

¶ Alla þe kinge comeþ home sone after þis
 Vnto his Castel of þe whiche .I. tolde
 And axeþ where his wif *and* his childe is
 The Constable gan aboute his hert colde 879

And pleynly al þe maner he him tolde
 As ȝe hane herde .I. kan tel it no better
 And scheweþ þe kinge his seal *and* his letter 882

¶ And seide lorde as ȝe commaunded me
 Vp peine of deþ so haue .I. done certeine
 This Messagier tumended was til he
 Most be-knowen *and* tellen plat *and* pleine 886
 ffrom nyht to nyht where þat he had leine
 And þus be witte *and* soubtile enquereinge
 Imagened was be wham þis harme gan springe 889

¶ The hande was knowe þat þe *lettre* wrote
 And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
 Bot in what wise certeinli .I. note
 þe effecte is þis þat oute of drede 893
 His moder he slowhe þat mai men pleinli rede
 ffor þat sche traitour was to hire legance
 Thus endeþ olde Domylda wiþ meschaunce 896

¶ The sorwe þat þis Alla nyht *and* daye
 Makeþ for his wif *and* his childe also
 Ther is no tunge þat it telle maie
 Bot now wil .I. vnto Custance go 900
 þat fleteþ in þe se in peine *and* wo
 þre ȝere *and* more as liked crist sonde
 Or þat hir schip approched vnto þe londe 903

¶ Vnder an heyþen castel att þe last
 Of whiche þe name in my text not .I. finde
 Custance *and* eke hir childe þe see vpkast
 Al myhti þat saueþ al mankinde 907
 Haue on Constance *and* hire childe sum mynde [leaf 76]
 That fallen is in heyþe honde eft sone .
 In pointe to spille as .I. scaþ tel ȝowe sone 910

- ¶ Done fro þe Castel *commeþ þere* mony a whihte
 To gauren on þis schep *and* on Constance
 Bot schortly fro þe castel on a nyht
 The lord steward god 3iue him meschance 914
 A þef þat had reneyde oure creance
 Com vn schip alon *and* seide he schold
 Hir lemman be where sche wolde or nolde 917
- ¶ Woo was þis wreched womman woo be gone
 Hir Childe cride *and* sche cried pitously
 Bot blisse-ful Marye helped hir a none
 ffor wiþþe hir strogelinge wele *and* myhtily 921
 The þef fel ouere þe borde al sodanly .
 And in þe se he drenched for vengance
 And þus haþ crist vnvenemed keped Custance 924
- ¶ O foule lust of luxurie lo þine ende
 Not onely þat þou faintest mannes mynde
 Bot verraili þou wilt his body schende
 The ende of þi werk or of þi lust-is blinde 928
 Is compleigneinge howe many oone men maie finde
 þat not for werke sum time bot for þe entente
 To done þis sinne bene eyþer sleyne or schente 931
- ¶ Howe maie þis wayko womman haue þe strenkeþ
 Hir to dofende azeine þis renegate
 O golyas vnmesurable of lengeþe
 Howe myht dauid make þe so mate 935
 So 3onge *and* of Armour so desolate
 Howe dorst he loke vpon þi dredeful face
 Wele maie men seen it is bot goddes grace 938
- ¶ Who 3af Iudith . Corage or hardinesse
 To slene him Olefernus in his tent
 And to deliuer oute of wrechednesse
 þe peple of god .I. seide for þis entente 942

þat riht as god spiret *and* vigor sente
 To heme *and* saued hem out of meschance
 So sent he myht *and* vigor to Constance 945

¶ ffor goþe hir schipe þoruhe oute þe narrow mouþe
 Of Iubalter *and* þens driueinge aye
 Sum tim west *and* sum tim norþe *and* souþe
 And som time est ful mony a very daie . 949
 Til cristes moder blissed be sche aye [leaf 76, back]
 Haþ schapen þoruhe hire endeles goodenes
 To make an hende of al her heuenes 952

¶ Now latte vs stent of Constance bot a þrowe
 An speke we of þe Romaine Emperour
 That oute of Surry haþe be letters knowe
 The slawhte of Cristen folk *and* dishonour 956
 Done to his douhter be a fals traitour
 .I. mene þe Cursed wikked Sawdanesse
 þat att þe fest le slen boþe more *and* lesse 959

¶ ffor whiche þis Emperour haþ sent anone
 His Senatour wiþ roial ordinance
 And oþer lordes god wote manyone
 On Surriens to taken hir vengeance 963
 Thei brennen slene *and* bringen hem to meschance
 ffol mony a day bot schortly þis is þe ende
 Homwarde to Rome þei schapen hem to wende 966

¶ This Senator repaireþ wiþ vittorie
 To Romewarde seileinge ful Roialy
 And mette þe schippe driueynge as seiþe þe storie 970
 In whiche Constance sitte ful pitously.
 No þinge ne knewe he what sche was ne whi
 Sche was in Suche aray ne sche wil seye
 Of hir estate þouhe sche schold deie 973

¶ He bringeþ hir to Rome And to his wif
 He 3af hire *and* hire 3onge sone also
 And wiþ þe Senatour sche led hir lif
 Thus can owre lady bringen oute of wo 977
 Woful Constance *and* mony anoþere mo
 And longe time dwelled sche in þis place
 In holy werkes euer as was hire grace 980

¶ The Senatour wif hire ¹Aunte was [1 MS corrected]
 Bot for alþat sche knewe hire neuere more
 .I. wil no longer tarien in þis cas
 Bot to kinge Alla whiche .I. spake of 3ore 984
 That for his wif wepeþ *and* sikeþ sore
 .I. wil retorne *and* lete .I. wil Constance
 Vnder þe Senatour gouernance 987

Kinge Alla whiche þat had his moder sleyne
 Vppon a daie fel in suche repentance
 þat .if .I. schortly tellen schaft *and* pleyne
 To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance 991
 And put him in þe popes ordinan[c]e [leaf 77]
 In hihe *and* lowe *and* ihesu crist be-souht
 ffor-3eue his wikked werke þat he wrouht 994

¶ The fame anone þorwhe Rome toune is borne
 Howe alla kinge scha com in pilgrenage
 Be herberioures þat went him be forne
 ffor whiche þe Senatour as was þe vsage 998
 Rode him azeine *and* mony of his lignage
 Als wele to schewe his magnificence
 As to done any kenge a reuerence 1001

¶ Grete chiere doþe þis noble Senatour
 To kinge Alla *and* he to him also
 Eueriche of hem doþ to oþere grete honour
 And so be-fel þat on a daie or two 1005

This Senatur is to kinge Alla go
 To feste *and* schortly if .I. schal nouht lye
 Costance sone in his companye 1008

¶ Som men wald seine att þe request of Custance
 This Senatour haþe ledde þis childe to fest
 .I. maie not tel euery Circumstance
 Be as he may þere he was at lest 1012
 Bot soþ þis is þat att his moder hest
 Be-forne Alla dureinge þe mete space
 The childe stode lokeinge in þe kinges face 1015

¶ This Alla kinge haþ of þis childe grete wonder
 And to þe Senator he seide a none
 Whos is þat faire childe þat stondeþ 3onder
 .I. note quod he be god *and* be seinte Iohn 1019
 A moder he haþe bot fader haþe he none
 þat .I. of wote *and* schortly schortly in a stounde
 He tolde Alla howe þat þis childe was founde 1022

¶ Bot god woote quod þis Senatour also
 So vertuouse a leuere in my lyf
 Sawhe .I. neuer as sche . ne herd of moo
 Of werldly wemmen . Maiden or wif 1026
 .I. dar wele saie sche had leuer a knyf
 Thoruhe hir breste þan bene a womman wik
 There is no man couþe bringe hire to þat prik 1029

¶ Nowe was þis childe as like vn to custance
 As possible as is a creature to be
 This Alla haþe þe face in remembrance
 Of Dame Custance *and* þere-oñ mused he 1033
 If þat þe childes moder weer ouht sche [leaf 77, back]
 That is wif *and* priuely he siht
 And sped him fro þe table þat he myht 1036

¶ *Par* faye þouht he þe fantome is in myn hede
 .I. hauht demen of skilful Iuggement
 þat in þe salt se my wif is dede
 And afterward he maade his Argument 1040
 What wote .I. if þat crist hire haþ hider sent
 .Mi. wyf be see as wele as he hire sent
 To my contre from þens þat sche was went 1043

¶ And after none home wiþ þe Senatour
 Gope Alla for to seen þis wonder chaunce
 This Senatour doþ alla a grete honoure
 And hastely sent after Custance 1047
 Trusteþ wele hire liste nouht to daunce
 Whan þat sche wiste where for was þat sonde
 Vnneþe vp vpon hire feete sche myht stonde 1050

¶ Whan Alla sauhe his wif faire he hire grete
 And wepped þat it was reuþe for to see
 ffor att þe first loke he on hire sette
 He knewe wele verraile þat it was sche 1054
 And for sorwe as dombe stant as a tre
 So was hir hert schette in hire distresse
 When sche remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

¶ Twys sche swownede in his owen siht
 He wepe *and* him excuseþ pitusly
 God quod he *and* his Halowes briht
 So wisly of my soule as haue mercy 1061
 That of 3oure harme as gelteles am .I.
 As. is Moris my sone so like 3owre face
 Elles þe fende me feche out of þis place 1064

¶ Longe was þe sobynge *and* þe bitter peine
 Or þat hir woful hertes myht cesse
 Grete was was þe pite for to here hem pleine
 Thoruhe whiche pleintes gan her woo encres 1068

I. pray ȝow al my labour to relese
 .I. maie nouht tel hir woo vn-to to morwe
 .I. am so wery to speke of hir sorwe 1071

¶ Bot fynally whan þat þe soþe is wist
 That Alla gilteles was of hir woo
 .I. trowe. an .C. times bene þei kist
 And suche a blisse is þere be-tuex hem two 1075
 That saueþ þe ioy þat lasteþ euer mo [leaf 78]
 There is none like þat any creature
 Haþ seen or schal while þe werlde maye dure 1078

¶ Tho praide sche hir husbond mekly
 In releueinge of hir longe pitous pyne
 þa he wolde prairie hir fader s[pe]cialy
 That he of his hihe Magestee enclyne 1082
 To vowchesaue som day wiþ him to dyne
 Sche prairie him eke he scholde be no weie
 Vnto hire fader no worde of hir seie 1085

¶ Som men wold sey howe þat þe Childe morice
 Doþ þis Message vn-to þis Emperour
 Bot as .I. gesse Alla was nouht so nyce
 To him þat was of so souereigne honoure 1089
 As he þat is of cristen folke þe flour
 Sent any Childe but it is bet to deme
 He went him selfe *and* so it maie wele seme 1092

¶ This Emperoure haþ graunted gentilly
 To come to denere as he him besouht
 And wele rede .I. he loked besyly.
 Vpon þis child. *and* on his douhter þouht 1096
 Alla goþe to his Inne as him ouhte
 And array for þis feste in euery wise
 As ferforþe as his comynge maie suffise 1099

¶ The morwe cam and Alla gan him dresse
 And eke his wif þis emperour for to mete
 And forþe þei redde in Ioy. *and* in gladnesse
 And whan sche seyhe hire fader in þe strete 1103
 Sche lihteþ adoune *and* falleþ him to fete
 ffader *quod* sche 3oure 3onge childe Constance
 Is nowe ful clene oute of 3oure remembrance 1106

¶ .I. am 3oure douhter Constance *quod* sche
 That whilome 3e sente vnto Surrye
 It am .I. fader þat in salt see
 Was put alone *and* dampned for to dye 1110
 Goode fader to 3owe .I. crye
 Sende me no more¹ in to heyþennesse [1 re interlined in red]
 Bot þonke my lorde here of his kindenesse 1113

¶ Who kan þe pytous Ioy tellen aH
 Be-twixe hem þree seþþen þei bue þus ymett
 Bot of my tale make an ende .I. schaff
 The day goþe fast .I. wil no longer lette 1117
 This gladde folke to denere þei hem sette [leaf 78, back]
 In Ioy *and* blisse att þe mete .I. lete hem dwelle
 A. þousand folde wel mor þan .I. can telle 1120

¶ þis Childe Moris was sipen Emperour
 Maade be þe pope an leued Cristienly
 To Cristes chirche he dide grete honoure
 Bot I. lat al his storie passen bie 1124
 Of Constance is my tale sekerlie
 In olde Romeyne gestes men mai finde
 Moris lif .I. bere it nouht in mynde 1127

¶ This kinge Alla whan he his time seie
 Wip his Custance his holy wif so swete
 To Ingelonde bue þei comen þe riht weie
 Where as þei leue in Ioy *and* in quyete 1131

Bot litel while it lasteþ .I. 3owe hete
 Ioy of þis werlde for time wil nouȝt abide
 fro day to nyht it chaungeþ as þe tide 1134

¶ Who so leueþ euer in suche delite a daie
 þat ne meued eyþer conscience
 Or ire or talent or sumkin afraie
 Envie or pride or passion or offense 1138
 .I. ne saie bot þis ende þis sentense
 þat litel while in Ioy or in plesance
 Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Constance 1141

¶ ffor deþ þat takeþ of hihe *and* louhe his rent
 Whan passed was a ȝere euen as .I. gesse
 Oute of þis werlde kinge Alla he hente
 ffore whome Constance haþe ful grete heuinesse 1145
 Now latt vs preyne God his soule blisse
 And dam Constance fynally to seye
 To warde þe toune of Rome goþe hire weye 1148

¶ To Rome is comen is comen þis holy creature
 And fyndeþe here frendes hole *and* sounde
 Now is sche scaped al hir a-venture
 Whan sche hir fader haþe founde 1152
 Doune on hir knees falleþ sche to grounde
 Wepeinge for tendurnesse in hert bliþe
 Sche herieþ god a .C. þousand siþe 1155

¶ In vertu *and* holy almosdede
 Thei leuen al . *and* neuer a sonder wende
 Til deþe depart hem þis lif þei lede
 An fare nowe wele my tale is att an ende 1159
 Nowe ihesu criste þat of his myht maye sende [leaf 79]
 Ioy after woo gouerne vs in his grace
 And kepe vs al þat bene in þis place 1162

Explicit fabula legis periti.

Incipit *prologus Armigeri.*

[on leaf 79]

O Wre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
 And seide goode men herkenep euerychone
 This was a prefty tale for þe nones
 Sir *pariche* preste *quod* he for goddes bones 1166
 Tel vs a tale as was þi forward 3ore
 .I. se welee þat 3e lerned men in lore
 Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
 The *person* him anseward benedicite 1170
 What eyley þe man so sinfully to swer
 Owr oste anseward Iankin be 3e þere
 .I. smel a loller in þe wynde *quod* he
 How good men *quod* oure oste herkenep me 1174
 Abideþ for goddes deyne passione
 ffor we schal haue a predicacione
 This loller wiþ prechen her sumwhat
 Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat 1178
 Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
 He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
 He leueþ al in þe grete god he
 He wolde sowen sum difficulte 1182
 Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
 And þar-for oste .I. warne þe be-forne
 Mi Ioly body . schal a tale teh
 And .I. schal klynken 3ow so mery a beh 1186
 þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
 Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
 Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe
 There is bot litel latine in my mawe 1190

Explicit *prologus.*

Incipit fabula .

[on leaf 79]

Att Sarray in þe londe o Tartary .
 Ther dwelled a kinge þat werred Russy
 þoruhe whiche þere deyed mony a douhti man .
 þis nobil kinge was cleped Kambynskan 12
 Whiche of his time whas of so grete renone
 That þere nas nouhewere in no Regione
 So excellent a lorde in al þinge
 Him lakked nouh þat longed to a kenge 16
 As of þe secte of whiche þat he was borne [leaf 79, back]
 He kepped his laye to whiche þat he was sworne
 And þer-to he was harde wise *and* riche
 And pytous *and* Iuste alwaie ylyche 20
 Soþe of his worde benigne *and* honorable
 Of his corage as any Centre stable .i. centrum celi.
 3onge fressche *and* stronge in armes desirous [or circali.]
 As any bachillier of al his house 24
 A faire person he was *and* fortunate
 And kepped alwaie so wele roiale astate
 þat þer nas nouhewhere suche a man
 þis noble kinge þis tartaryn Cambynskan 28
 Had tuo sonnes on Eltheta his wif
 Of whiche þe eldest hiht Algarsif
 The toþer was cleped Camballo
 A douhte had þis worþi kinge also 32
 þat 3ongest was *and* hiht Canace
 Bot for to tell 3owe al hir beaute
 It liþe nouht in my tunge ne in myne sowneinge
 .I. dar nouht vnder-tak so hihe a þinge 36

Myn ynglisse eke is insufficient It most bene a Rector excellent That coupe vse colours longeinge for þat art 3if he schold hire discryue any parte	40
.I. am none suche .I. most speke as .I. can And so be-fel whan þat þis Cambynskan Hafe twenty wynter borne his Diademe As he was wouste fro 3ere to 3ere [I deme]	44
He lete þe feste of his Natiuite Done crien þoruhe Sarray his Cite þe last Idus of Mars after þe 3ere Phebus þe sonne ful Ioly was <i>and</i> clere	48
For he was nyhe his exaltacion In Martes face <i>and</i> his mansion In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe Ful lusty was þe weder <i>and</i> benygne	52
For whiche þe foules a-3ein þe sone schene What for þe seson <i>and</i> þe 3onge grene Ful loude songe hire affections Hem semed han geten hem protections	56
A3eine þe swerde of wynter kene <i>and</i> colde This Kambynskan of whiche .I. haue 3ow tolde In Roial vestment sitte on his dese	[leaf 80]
Wiþ Dyademe ful hihe in his paleyce And halt his feste solempne <i>and</i> so riche þat in þis werld ne was þer none it lyche Of whiche if .I. schal tel al þe arraye þan wolde it Occupie a somers daie	64
And eke it nedeþ nouht to deuise Of euery cours þe order of hir <i>seruise</i> .I. wil nouht tel of hir strange sewese Ne of hir swannes ne of hire heronsewese	68
Eke in þat londe as tellen knyghtes olde þer is sum mete þat is ful deynte holde þat in þis lande men reche bot smal þere is no man þat maie reporten al	72

.I. wil nouht tarien 3ow for it is <i>prime</i> For it is no fruyte bot losse of time In to my ferst purpos .I. wil haue my recours And so be-fel þat after þe þred cours	76
While þat þis kinge sitte þus in his nobley Herkenynge his mynstralles here þinges pley Be-forne him att þe borde deliciously In at þe hall dore al sodeynly	80
þere com a knyht vpon a stede of bras And in his honde a brode meroure of glas Vpon his þome he had of golde a reнге And be his side a naked swerde hanginge .	84
And vpe he rideþ to þe hihe borde In all þe haþt ne was þere spoke a worde For merveile of þis knyht him to be-holde Fuþ besily þei wayten 3onge <i>and</i> olde	88
This strange knyht þat cam þus sodanly Al armed saue his hed ful richelye Salued þe kinge þe qwene <i>and</i> þe lordes aþt Be order as þei seten in þe haþt	92
Wiþ so hihe reu[er]ence <i>and</i> obeissance als wele in speche as in countenance þat Gawen wiþ his olde Curtasie Thouhe he come a3eine oute of fayre	96
Ne couþe him nouht amende wiþ no worde And after þis be-for þe hihe borde He wiþ a manly voice seide his mesage After þe forme vsed in his langage .	100
With-oute vice of sillable or letter	[leaf 80, back]
And for his tale scholde seme þe better Accordant to his wordes was his chiere As techeþ arte of speche hem þat it lere Albeit þat .I. ne can sounne his stele	104
Ne can nouht cleme ouere so hihe a stele 3it seie .I. þis as to comen entente þus muche amonteþ al þat euere he mente	108

If it so be þat .I. haue it in my mynde
 He saide þe kinge of arabie *and* of ynde
 My liege lorde on þis solempne daye
 Salueþ 3owe as he best can *and* maie 112
 Ande sendeþ 3owe in honour of 3owre feste
 Be me þat am redie al att 3oure heste
 This stede of bras þat Esily *and* wele
 Can in þe space of a daie Naturele 116
 This is to saie in .xxiiij. houres
 Where so 3owh lust in drouht or in schoures
 Beren 3oure body in to euery place
 To whiche 3oure herte wilneþ for to pace 120
 Wiþ-oute wem of 3owe þoruh foule or faire
 Or if 3owe liste to flie as hihe in þe Eyre
 As doþ an E[g]le whan him list to sore
 Þis same stede schal bere 3owe euer more 124
 Wiþ-oute harme til 3e be þere 3ow list
 Thow þat 3e slepen vpon his bak or rist
 And torne a3eine wiþ writhinge of a pinne
 He þat it wrouht coupe ful mony a gynne 128
 He waited mony constillacion
 Or he had do þis operacion
 And knewe ful mony a seale *and* mony a bonde
 This Miroure eke þat .I. haue in myne honde 132
 Haþ suche a myh[t]e þat men maie in hit se
 Whan þere schal fal any aduersite
 Vn-to 3oure Regne or to 3oure self also
 And openly who is 3oure frende or foo 136
 And oue al þis if any lady briht
 Haþ sette hire hert on any maner whiht
 If he be false [she] schal his treson see
 His newe loue *and* al his subtilite 140
 So oppenly þat þere schal no þinge hide
 Where-for a3ein þis lusti somer tide
 This mirroure *and* þis ringe þat 3e maie see [leaf 81]
 He haþ sent to my ladie Canacee 144

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

3owre excellent douhter þat is here The vertue of þis ringe if 3e wil here Is þis þat if hire list it for to were Vpon hir þome or in hir purse it bere	148
There is no foule þat flieþ vnder heuen þat sche ne shal vnder-stonde his steuen And knowe his meneynge openly <i>and</i> pleyne And answe're him in his langage a3eine	152
And euery grasse þat groweþ vpon rote Se schal wel knowe <i>and</i> whom it wil do bote Al be his wondes neuer so depe and wide ¶ This naked swerde þat hingeþ be my side	156
Suche vertue haþ þat what man so it smyte þoruhe oute his armour it wil kerue <i>and</i> bite Were it as þikke as is a braunched oke And what man þat is wonded wiþ þe stroke	160
Schal neuere be hole til þat 3ou list of grace To stroke him wiþ þe plat in þilke place There he is hurte þis is as muche to seine 3e most wiþ þe platte swerde a-3eine	164
stroke him in þe wounde <i>and</i> it wil close This is a verrei soþe wiþ-ou'ten glose It faileþ nouht whiles it is in 3oure holde ¶ And whan þis knyht haþe þus his tale tolde	168
He rideþe oute of þe haß <i>and</i> doune he liht His stede which þat schone as sonne briht Stant in þe courte stille as any stone þis knyht is to his chambre lad anone	172
And is armede <i>and</i> is to þe mete y-set The presentes bien ful richely .y-fett This is to seine þe swerde <i>and</i> þe mirrour And borne a-none vnto þe hihe toure	176
Wiþ certeine oficeres y-ordeyned þere fore And vnto Canacee þe ringe is bore Solemply þer sche sit att þe table Bot sekurly wyþ-ou'ten any fable	180

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The hors of bras þat maye nouzt be remewed
 It stant as it were to þe grounde y-glewed
 þer maie no man oute of þe place it driue
 For none engyne of windas or poliue 184
 And cause whi for þei can nouzt þe craft [leaf 81, back]
 And þer-for in þe place þei haue it laft
 Til þat þe knith haþe tauht hem þe manere
 To voyden him as 3e schal after here 188
 Grete was þe pres þat swarmed to *and* fro
 To gauren on þis hors þat stondeþ so
 For it so hihe was *and* brode *and* longe
 So wele proporeioned for to be stronge 192
 Riht as it were a stede of lumbardie
 Ther-wiþ so horslye *and* so quik of eye
 As it a gentil poileys courser were
 For certes fro his taile vn-to his ere 196
 Nature ne art kouþe him nouht mende
 In no degre as al þe peple wende
 Bot euer-more here most wonder it was
 How þat it couþe gone *and* was of bras 200
 It was of faire as þe peple semed
 Diuerse folke diuersely haue demed
 As mony hedes as mony wittes þere bene
 þei mormorede as done a swarme of bene 204
 And maden skilles after hire fantasies
 Rehersinge of þe olde poetries
 And seide it was like to þe pegasee .i. equus pegasus¹
 þe hors þat hade wenges for to flee [1 *Arst*, pedasus] 208
 Or elles it was þe grekes hors Sinon
 þat brouht troye to destructione
 As men þis olde gestes rede
 Myne herte *quod* one is euer-more in drede 212
 .I. trowe som men of armes bene þar inne
 That schapen hem þis Cite for to wynne
 It were riht good þinge þat al suche wer knowe
 Anopere rowned to his felowe lowe 216

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And seide he lyed for it is raper like	
An apparence made be some magik	
As Iogelours pleyne att þes festes grete	
Of sundry þinges þus þei Iangle <i>and</i> trete	220
As lewed peple demeþ comunlye	
Of þinges þat bene more maad soubtillye	
þan þei can in her lewdenes comprehende	
þei demen gladdely to þe badder ende	224
And some of hem wondren on þe myrroure	
þat borne was vpe vnto þe maister toure	
Howe men miht in it suche þinges see	[leaf 82]
Anoper ansewarde <i>and</i> seide it miht wele bee	228
Naturally be composicions	
Of Angeles <i>and</i> of slyhe reflexions	
And seide þat in Rome was suche one	
þei speke of aloccn <i>and</i> vitilione	232
Of Aristotle þat write in hir liues	
Of wheynte merorous <i>and</i> of wheynte perspectiues	
As knowen þei þat hane hire bokes herde	
¶ And oper folke hane wondred on þe swerde	236
þat wolde perce þoruhe eury þinge	
And fel in speche of Theople þe kinge	
And of Achilles for his queinte spere	
For he coupe wiþ it boþe hele <i>and</i> dere	240
Riht in suche wise as men mai wiþ þe swerde	
Of whiche riht nowe 3e hauen 3oure seluen herde	
þei speken of sundri hardinge of Metal	
And speke of Medecines þer wiþ al	244
And howe <i>and</i> whan it schold harded be	
Whiche is knowe alगत vnto me	
Tho speke þei of Canace ringe	
And seyden al þat suche a wonder þinge	248
Of craft of ringes herde þei neuer none	
Saue þat he Moyses <i>and</i> kinge Salomone	
Had a name of kunynge of suche arte	
Thus seine þe peple <i>and</i> drawen hem aparte	252

Bot napeles sum seide þat it was
 Wondre to maken of feren assche glas
 And 3it is nouzt glas not like Aschen of ferene
 Bot for þei han knowen it so ferne 256
 Ther-for ceseþ hir Iangelinge *and* hir wonder
 As sore wonder sum of cause of þonder
 On hepe on flode on gossomere *and* on myst
 And al þinge til he þe causes wist 260
 þus Iangele þei *and* demen *and* deuise
 Til þat þe kinge gan fro his borde arise
 Phebus haþ laft þe angel Meredyonal
 And 3it ascendinge was þe best Royal 264
 The gentil Lion wiþ his Aldrian
 Whan þat þis Tatre kinge Kambiuskan
 Ros fro his borde þer as he satt ful hihe
 Be-forne him goþe þe lowde Minstraleye 268
 TiH he came vnto his chambre of paramentes [leaf 82, back]
 Ther as þei sownen diuers In[s]trumentes
 þat is like an heuen for to here
 Nowe dauncen lusti venus childern dere 272
 For in þe fische her lady satt ful hihe
 And lokeþ on hem wiþ a frendely eye
 This noble kinge is sette vppon his trone
 This strange knyht is fette to him ful sone 276
 And on þe daunce he goþe wiþ Canacee
 Here is þe reuel *and* þe Iolyte
 þat is not able a dol man to deuise
 He most han knowe loue *and* his seruise 280
 And bene a festely man as fressche as maye
 þat scholde 3owe devisen suche arraye .
 Who couþe tellen 3owe þe forme of þe daunces
 So vnkouþe *and* suche frisshe contenance 284
 Suche lokeinges subtile. *and* dissimilignes
 For drede of Ielowsy mennes perceyueinges
 No man bot Launcelet *and* he is dede
 There-for .I. pas ouer of al þis lustihede 288

.I. saie no more Bot in þis Iolines	
.I. lete hem to men to soper hem dres	
The stewarde biddeþ spices for to hihe	
And eke þe wine in al þis Melodye	292
þe vsshers <i>and</i> þe esquiers bene y-gone	
The spices <i>and</i> þe wine be come a-none	
Thei ete <i>and</i> dronke <i>and</i> whan þis had an ende	
In to þe temple as reson was þei wende	296
The seruice done þei sowpen al be daye	
What nedep þow rehersen hire arraye	
Iche man wote wele þat att þe kinges fest	
Hap plente to þe maste <i>and</i> to þe lest	300
And deintepes mo þan be in my knowynge	
And affter soper goþ þis noble kinge	
To seen þis hors of bras wyþ al a route	
Of lordes <i>and</i> of ladis him aboute	304
Suche was þere on þis hors of bras	
þat seþen þe grete sege of troy was	
Thar as men wonderden on an hors also	
Ne was þere suche a wondrynge as was þo	308
Bot finaly þe kinge axeþ þis knyht	
þe vertue of þis courser <i>and</i> þe myht	
And praied him to tel his gouernance	[leaf 83]
The hors anone began to trippe <i>and</i> daunce	312
Whan þat þe knyht laide honde vpon þe ryne	
And seide sir þer is no mor to seine	
Bot whan þe luste to ride any where	
þe most triþ a pinne þat stant in his ere	316
Whiche .I. schal tel þow be-twene vs tuo	
þe mot neuen him to what place also	
Or to what cuntre þat þow lust to ride	
And whan þe come þere as þe lust to abide	320
Bid him descende <i>and</i> tril anopere pinne	
For þere-in liþe þe effect of al þe ginne	
And wil doune descende <i>and</i> done þowre wiþ	
And in þat place he wil abide stiþ	324

If al þe werld had þe contrarie swore
 He schal not þens be þrowe ne bore
 Or if þu luste bidde him þens gone
 Tril þis pinne and he wil vanessche a-none 328
 Owte of þe siht of euery maner whiht
 And come aȝeine be it daie or nyht
 Whan þat ȝowe lust to klepen him aȝeine
 In suche a gise as .I. schal to ȝowe seine 332
 Betwexen ȝowe *and* me *and* þat ful sone
 Ride whan ȝow luste þer is no more to done
 Enformed whan þe kinge was of þe knyht
 And haȝe conseyued in his witte a riht 336
 The manere *and* þe forme of aȝ þis þinge
 Ful glad *and* bliþe þe noble douhti kinge
 Repeiringe to his reuel as be-forne
 The bridel is in to þe toure y-borne 340
 And kepped amonge his Iewels leue *and* dere
 The hors vanissed .I. not in what manere
 Owte of her siht ȝe gette no mor of me
 Bot þus .I. lete in lust *and* Iolite 344
 þis kambynscan his lordes festinge
 Til wele nyhe þe daie be-gan to springe

[*One line blank in the MS.*]

[PART II.]

The norice of digestion is slepe
 Gan on hem winke *and* bad hem take kepe 348
 That muche mete *and* labur wold haue rest
 And wiȝ a galpinge mouȝe he al hem kest
 And seide þat it was time to lye a-downe
 For blode was in his *dominacione* [leaf 83, back] 352
 Chiriseȝ blode natur's frende *quod* he
 Thei þonken him galpinge be two be þre
 An euery whiht gan drawene him to his rest
 As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best 356

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Hir dremes schal nouht be told for me
 Ful was here heuedes of funosite
 That causeþ dreme of wiche þer is no charge
 Thei slepen til it was *prime* large 360
 The most *parte* bot it were Canace
 Sche was ful mesurable as wemmen be
 For of hir fader had sche take hir leue
 To go to rest sone after it was eue 364
 Hir lust nouzt apalled for to bue
 For on þe morwe vnfestlyche for to se
 And sleped hir furst slepe *and* wooke
 For suche a ioye sche in hire hert toke 368
 Boþe of hir wheynte ringe *and* of hir meroure
 þat twenty times sche chaunged hir coloure
 And in hir slepe riht for impressione
 Of hir meroure sche hadde a visione 372
 Where for or þat þe sonne vp gan glide
 Sche cleped vpon hire Maistres hire be-side
 And seide þat hir luste for to rise
 Thes olde wemme þat bene gladly wise 376
 As is her Maistres answard hire anone
 And seide Madame wheder wil 3e gone
 Thus erely folke been al in rest
 .I. wil *quod* sche arise for me lest 380
 No longer slepe bot to walken aboute
 Hire Maistres clepeþe wimmen a grete route
 And vp þei resen wele ten or twelue
 Vp riseþ ffrische Canacee hire selue 384
 As Rody *and* briht as þeyhe þe zonge sonne
 þat in þe ram ten degres is vp ronne
 Noon hier was he whan sche redy was
 And forþ sche walkeþ esili apase 388
 Arraid afte þe lusti seson suote
 Lyhtly for to pleye *and* walk on fote
 Not bot .v. or .vj. of hir Mein3e
 For in a trenche fere in þe parke goþ sche 392

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The vapor whiche þat fro þe erþe glode	
Makeþ þe sonne to seme rody <i>and</i> brode	
Bot naþeles it was so faire a siht	[leaf 84]
þat it maad aH hir hertes for to liht	396
What for þe seson <i>and</i> þe morneynge	
And for þe foules þat sche herde singe	
For riht anone sche wist what þei mente	
Riht be hir songe <i>and</i> knowe al her entente	400
The knotte whi þat euery tale is tolde	
If it be taried til lust be colde	
Of hem þat han it herkened after 3ore	
The sauoure passeþe euer þe langere more	404
For fulsomnesse of prolixite	
And be þis same reson þenkeþ me	
.I. schol vnto þe knotte condescende	
And make of hire walkinge sone an ende	408
Amydde a tree for-drie as white as chalke	
As Canacee was pleyinge in hir walke	
Ther sat a fawcon ouer hir heued ful hihe	
That wiþ a pitous voice so gan to crie	412
That al þe woode resed of hire Crie	
[And beten hadde hire self ^s so pitouslye] [MS Reg. 13 C ii, leaf 87]	
wiþ boþe hire wenges til þe rede blode	
Ran endlonge þe tre þer as sche stode	416
And euer in one sche cried alweie <i>and</i> schryht	
And wiþ hir beke hire seluen so sche piht	
þat þere ne was tigre ne cruel beste	
þat dwelleþ eyþer in wode or in foreste	420
þat nolde haue wepped If þat wepe he couþe	
For sorwe sche shreyht for hir alweie so lowþe	
For þar nas neuer 3it man on liue	
If þat .I. couþe a fawkon wele discriue	424
þat herd of suche anoþer of fairnes	
As wele of plumage as of gentilnes	
Of schap of þat þat myht rekened be	
A fawkon peregryne þan semed sche	428

Of fremed londe and euer-more as sche stode
 Sche swowned now *and* now for lak of blode
 Til wel nyhe is sche fallen fro þe tree
 This faire kinges douhter þis Canace 432
 þat on her finger bare þe wheynte ringe
 Thorwe whiche sche vnderstod wele *euery* þinge
 þat any foule may in his leden seine
 And kowde ansewere him in his leden azeine 436
 Hafe vnderstonde þat þis fawkon seide
 And wel nyhe for reuþe almoste sche deide
 And to þe tre sche goþe ful hastely [leaf 84, back]
 And on þis fawkon loked ful pitously. 440
 And held hir lap abroad for wele sche wist
 The fawkon most fal fro þe twyst
 Whan þat it swoned next for lak of blode
 A longe while to waite hire sche stode 444
 Til att þe last sche spak in þis manere
 Vnto þe hauke as 3e schal after here
 ¶ What it þe cause if it be to teH
 That 3e bue in þis furial peine of heH 448
 Quod Canacee vnto þis hauke aboute
 Is þis for sorwe of deþe or losse of loue
 For as [I] trowe þes bene causes two
 þat Causen moste a gentil hert woo 452
 Of oþer harme it redeþ not to speke
 For þi 3oureselfe vpon 3oure self 3owe wreke
 Whiche þat prouep wele þat eyþer ire or drede
 Mot bene encheson of 3oure crewel dede 456
 Sen þat .I. see none oþer whiht 3oue chace
 For loue of god so do 3owre self grace
 Or what maye be 3oure helpe for west nor este
 Ne sawhe .I. neuere ar nowe no brid no beste 460
 That ferd wiþ him self so pitously
 3e slee me wiþ 3oure sorwe verrayly
 .I. haue of 3owe so grete compassionne
 For goddes loue com fro þe tre a-downe 464

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And as .I. am a kinges douhter trewe
 If þat .I. verrayly þe cause knewe
 Of yowre disease if laie in my myht
 .I. wold amend it or þat it wer nyht 468
 As wissely helpe me grete god of kinde
 And herbes schal .I. riht y-nowe finde
 To hele wiþþe 3owre hurtes hastely
 Tho schright þis faukon more pitously 472
 Than euer sche dede *and* fel to grounde a-none
 And lieþ on swowne dede as any stone
 This Canace haþe in hir lappe hir take
 Vn-to þat time sche gan of swoune a-wake 476
 And after þat sche of swowne gan a-braide
 Riht in hir haukes loden þus sche seid
 That pite renneþ sone in gentil hert
 Feleynge is similitude in peines smert 480
 Is proued al daie as men maie it see [leaf 85]
 As wele be werke as be auctorite
 For gentil hert kepeþ gentillesse
 I. see wele þat 3e hane of me destresse 484
 Compassione my faire Canacee
 Of verrey wommanly benyngnite
 þat nature in 3oure principles haþe sett
 Bot for no hope for to fare þe bett 488
 Bot for to obeie vnto 3oure hert fre
 And for to maken opere be war be me
 As be þe whelpe chastized es þe lyon
 Riht for þat cause *and* for þat conclusion 492
 While þat .I. haue a leiser *and* a space.
 Myne harme .I. wil confessen ar .I. pace
 And euer while þat one hire sorwe tolde
 þe toþer weped as sche to water wolde 496
 Til þat þe faukon bad hir to be stih
 And wiþ a sike þus sche seide hir tiht
 There .I. was bred alas þat ilke daie
 And fosterd in a roche of Marble graie 500

So tenderly þat no þinge eyled me
 .I. wist nouht what was aduersite
 Til .I. kouþe flie ful hihe vnder þe skye
 Tho dwelled a tarselet me fast bye 504
 þat semed wele of al gentillesse
 Al were he ful of treson *and* of falsenesse
 It is wrapped vnder humble charite
 And vnder hiewe of trowþe *and* in suche manere 508
 Vnde[r] plesance *and* vnder besi peine
 þat no wyht couþ haue wende he couþ feyne
 So depe in greine he deiede his coloures
 Riht as a *serpent* hideþ him vnder floures 512
 til he may se his time for to bite
 Riht so þis god of loue Ipocrite
 Doþe so his cerimonijs *and* obeiceances
 And keped in semblant al his obseruances 516
 And sounep in to gentilles of loue
 As in to a tombe is al þe faire a-boue
 And vnder is þe cours suche as .I. wote
 Swyche was þis ypocrit boþe colde *and* hote 520
 And in þis wise he *serued* his entent
 þat saue þe fende no man wist what he mente
 Til he so longe had wepen a[n]d compleyned [leaf 85, back]
 And mony a 3ere his *seruice* to me feyned 524
 Til þat myne herte to pytous *and* to nyce
 Al Innoce of his crowel malice
 For-fered of his deþ as þouht me
 Vpon his oþes *and* his surete 528
 Graunted him loue vpon þis condicione
 þat euer mo myn honoure *and* renoune
 Were saued boþ *priue and* aperte
 This is to seine þat after his desert 532
 .I. 3af him al myn herte *and* al myn þouht
 God woote *and* he and oþer wise nouht
 And toke his hert in chaunge of myne for aye
 Bot soþe is seide gon siþen mony a daye 536

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

A trew wihte *and* a þefe þenkeþ nat one
 And whan he sawe þe þinge so fer y-gone
 That .I. graunted him fully my loue
 In suche a gise as .I. haue seide a-boue 540
 And 3euen him my trewe herte as fre
 As he swore he 3aue his hert to me
 Anone þis Tigre ful of doublenesse
 Fele on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse 544
With hihe reuerence and as be his chier
 So like a gentil louere of manere
 So rauesshed as it semed for þe Loye
 þat neuer Iason ne Paris of troye 548
 Iason certes ne none opere man
 Syn lameþ was þat alþer first be-gan
 To louen two as writen folke by-forne
 Ne neuer siþe þe first manne was borne 552
 Ne coupe man be twenty þousand parte
 Counterfete þe sophimes of his arte
 Ne war worþi to vnbokele his galoche
 Ther dowblenesse or feyneinge schold aproche 556
 Ne so kouþe þonke a whight as he did me
 His maner was an heuen for to see
 Til any womman were sche neuer so wise
 So peynted he *and* kembeþ att pinte deuisse 560
 Als wele is worde as his countenance
 And .I. so loued him for his Obeissance
 And for þe treuþe .I. demed in his herte
 That if so were þat any þinge him smerte 564
 Al ware it neuer so litel and .I. it wiste [leaf 8c]
 Me þouht .I. felt deþ att myne hert twiste
 And schortly so fer forþe þis þinge went
 þat my wiþ hap his willes Instrument 568
 This to seine my wiþ obeide his wiþ
 In al þinge as fer as reson fiþ
 Kepeinge þe boundes of my worschip euere
 Ne neuer had .I. þinge so lefe ne leuere 572

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As him: god woote ne neuer schal no mo
 This last longer þan a 3ere or two
 That .I. supposed of him no þinge bot goode
 Bot finaly þus att þe laste it stode 576
 That fortune wolde þat he most twynne
 Owte of þat place whiche þat .I. was inne
 Where me was woo it is no questione
 .I. kan nouzt make of hit discripeione 580
 For o þinge dar .I. teH boldely
 .I. knowe what is þe peine of deþe þer-by
 Suche harme .I. felte for he ne myht be-leue
 So on a daye of me he toke is leue 584
 So sorwfully eke þat .I. wende verrayly
 That he had feled as mucche harme as .I.
 Whan þat .I. herd him speke *and* sawe his hiewe
 Bot napeles .I. þouht he was so trewe 588
 And eke þat he repaire scholde agayne
 Wiþ inne a lite while soþe to seine
 And reson wolde eke þat he mot go
 For his honour as oft happeþ so 592
 þat maade vertue of necessite
 And toke it wele seþþe þat it most be
 As .I. best myht .I. hidde fro him my sorwe
 And toke him by þe honde seint Iohn to borwe 596
 And seid þus. lo .I. am 3oures al
 Beþe suche as .I. haue. bue to 3owe *and* schal
 What he answerde it nedeþ nouht reherse
 Who can sei bet þan he whou kan do werse 600
 Whan he haþ al wele seide þan haþ he done
 Ther-for be-houeþ him a ful longe sponne
 þat schal eten wiþ a fende þus herd .I. seie
 So att þe last he mote forþe his weye 604
 And forþe he flyeþ til he cam where him liste
 Whan it com him to purpos for to riste.
 I trowe he hadde þilke text in mynde. [leaf 86, back]
 þat al þinge repaireinge to his kinde 608

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Gladeþ him selfe þus seine men as .I. gesse
 Men loue of propre kinde newefangelnesse
 As birdes done þat men in cage fede
 For þouhe þe nyht *and* daie take of hem hede 612
 And strewe hir cage faire *and* soft as silke
 And ȝiue hem suger hony brede *and* melke
 ȝit riht anone as þat his dore is huppe
 He wiþþe wiþ his fete wi[l] sporne doune his cuppe 616
 And to þe wode he wil *and* wermes ete
 So new fongel be þei of her mete
 And louen none leueres of propre kinde
 Ne gentilles of maie hem binde 620
 So ferde þis tarselet alas þis daie
 þouhe he ware gentil borne frische *and* gaie
 And goodly for to see *and* humble *and* free
 He sawe vp-oñ a time a kite fle 624
 And sodanly he loued þis kite soo
 þat al his loue is clene fro me goo
 And haþ his troupe falsed in þis wise
 þus haþe þe kite my loue in her *seruise* 628
 And .I. am lorne wiþ-oute remedie
 And wiþ þat worde þis fawkon gan to crie
 And swowned eft in Canace barme
 Grete was þe sorwe of þat haukes harme 632
 That Canacee *and* al hir wemmen maade
 Thei nest howe þat þei myht þe fawkon glade
 Bot Canace home bereþ hir in lappe
 And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe 636
 þer as sche wiþe hire beke hadde hert hir selue
 Nowe can nouȝt Canace bot herbes delue
 Oute of þe grounde *and* maken salues newe
 Of herbes precious *and* fyne of hewe 640
 To helen wiþ þe hauke fro daie to nyht
 Sche doþe hire besines and al hir myht
 And be hir beddes hede sche maade a mewe
 And couerd it wiþ veluetes blewe 644

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In singne of treuþe þat is in wemme[n] seene .
 And al wiþe-oute þe mewe is peynted grene
 In whiche war peynted as þis fals fowles
 As bien þis tideues tarseletz *and* owles . 648
 Riht for dispite was peinted hem by side [leaf 87]
 Pyes on hem for to erie *and* Chide
 Thus lete .I. Canace hir hauke kepeinge
 .I. wil no more nowe speke of hire ringe 652
 Til it come eft to purpos for to seine
 Howe þat þis fawkon gatt hir loue aþeine
 Repentant as þe storie telleþ vs
 Be Mediacion of Camballus 656
 þe kinges soñ of whiche .I. 3owe tolde
 Bot hense forþe .I. wil proces holde
 To speken of adventures *and* of batailes
 þat 3it was neuer herde so grete merveiles 660
 ffirst wil .I. teH 3owe of Cambynskan
 That in his time mony a Cite wan
 And after wil .I. speke of Algarsif
 Howe þat he wanne Theodora to his wif 664
 For whan ful oft in grete *perile* he was
 Ne had he bue holpen be þe hors of bras
 And after wil .I. speke of Camballo
 þat fauht in listes wiþ þe breþerne tuo 668
 ffor Canace ar þat he my[ht] hir wynne
 And þere .I. left .I. þenke aþeine be-gynne 670
 Bot .I. wil here nowe maake a knotte [8 *spurious lines*]
 To þe time it come next to my lotte
 For here be felawes behinde an hepe treulye
 þat wolden talke ful besilye 4
 And haue her sporte as wele as .I.
 And þe daie passeþ fast certanly
 Therefore oste takeþ nowe goode heede
 Who schaff next teH *and* late him speede 8

Explicit fabula Armigeri .

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit *prologus vxoris*/. de Bathē. [on leaf 87]

T Han schortly ansewarde þe wife of Bathē	}	1*
And swore a wonder grete hape		<i>spurious</i> 2*
Be goddes bones .I. wil tel next		<i>link</i> 3*
.I. wiþ nouht glose bot saye þe text		4*
Experiment þouhe none auctorite		1
Where in þis werlde is riht y-nouhe for me		
To speke of woo þat is in mariage		
For lordeinges sen .I. twelue þere was of Age		4
þonked be god þat eterne alyue		
Hosbondes att þe cherche dor .I. haue hadde five		
If .I. so oft myht haue wedded be		
Bot al were worþi men in here degre .		8
Bot me was tolde certain nouzt longe a-gon es		[leaf 87, back]
þat seþen criste ne went neuer bot ones		
To weddeinge in þe Cane of Galile		
That be þilke ensample tauht he me		12
þat .I. ne scholde wedded bue bot ones		
Herke eke loo suche a scharpe worde for þe nones		
Be side a weþ ihesu god <i>and</i> man		
Spak in repreue of þe Samaritan		16
þou hast hi-hadde fyve husbondes <i>quod</i> he		
And þat ilke man þat nowe hape þe		
Is nouht þin husbonde þus seide he serteine		
What he ment þerby .I. kan nouht seine		20
Well . Bot þat .I. ax. whi þe fift mane		
Was none husbonde to þe Semaritanē		
How many myht sche haue in mariage		
þit herd .I. neuer tell in myne age		24

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Lansdowne MS.**

vpon þis nombre diffinicione
 Men maie devine *and* glosene vp *and* downe
 Bot wele .I. wote expresse wiþ-oute lye
 God bad vs wax *and* multiplie 28
 þat gentil tixt can .I. wele vnder-sonde
 Eke wele .I. he seide myn husbonde
 Scholde lete fader *and* moder *and* tak to me
 Bot of no nombre mencione maade he 32
 Of bygamy or of octagamye
 Whi scholde y þan of it haue velanye
 Loke here þe wisman kinge Salomon
 .I. trowe he had wyues mo þan one 36
 Now wolde god it leuefulþ were to me
 To be refreshed half so oft as he
 Whiche 3ift of god had he for al his wyves
 No man haþe suche þat in þis werld on lyue is 40
 God wote þis noble kinge as to my witt
 þe first nyht he hadde mony a mery fitt
 Wiþ iche of hem so wele was him on live
 Blissed be god þat .I. haue wedded fyue 44
 Welcome be þe sext whan þat euer he schaff
 For soþe .I. wil nouzt kepe chaste in aþ
 Whan myn husbonde is from þe werlde gone
 Son cresten man schal wedde me a-none 48
 For þan þe Apostle seiþe þat .I. am fre
 To wedde on goddes halue where it likeþ me
 He seiþe to be wedede is no sinne *Melius est nubere*
 Better is to be wedded þan to berne *quam vri* [leaf 8-]
 What rekkeþe me þouhe folke seiþe velanye 53
 Of schrewed lameþ *and* his Bigamye
 .I. wote wele Abraham was an holy man
 And Iacob eke as fer as euere y kan 56
 And eche of hem had wyves mo þan tuc
 And mony anoþer holy man also
 Wher can 3e seye in any maner age
 þat vs god defended Mariage 60

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Be expresse worde .I. praiæ 3owe telleþ me	
Or where <i>commaunded</i> he virginite	
.I. wote as wele as 3e it is no drede	
The Apostle whan he spekeþ of Maidenhede	64
He seide þere-of precept had .I. none	
Men mai counsel a womman to bene one	
Bott counseillinge is no comandement	
He put it in owre owen Iugement	68
For had god <i>commanded</i> maidenhede	
þan hadde he dampned wedinge wiþ þe dede	
And certes if þere were no sede .I.-sowe	
virginite þan where-of schold it growe	72
Poule dorst nouht <i>commanden</i> att þe leste	
A þinge of whiche his maistre 3af him none heste	
The darte is sett vp for virginitee	
Chase who so maye . who so rennep best let see	76
Bot þis worde is nouht take of euery whiht	
Bot þere as god wolde gif it of his myht	
.I. wote wele þat þe Apostle was a maide	
Bot Napeles þouhe þat he wrote or saide	80
He wolde þat euery wight were suche as he	
AH ne is bot counseih to virginite	
And for to be a wif he 3aue me leue	
Of Indulgence so is it of no repreue	84
To wedde me if þat my . make dye	
Wiþ-oute excepcione of bigamy	
Al were it goode no womman for to touche	
He ment as in his body or his couche	88
For perih is bope to touche <i>and</i> for to assemble	
3e knowe what þis ensample maie resemble	
þis aH <i>and</i> somme he helde virginite	
Mor <i>perfitte</i> þan wedded in frelete .	92
Freelte clepe .I. nouht bot þat he <i>and</i> sche	[leaf 88, back]
Wolde lede here life al in chastite	
.I. graunte it wele .I. haue none envye	
þouhe maidenhed <i>prefer</i> bygamy	96

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

It likeþ hem to be clene in body *and* goste
 Of myne astate .I. wil make no boste
 For wele 3e knowe a lorde in his housholde
 Haþe nouht euery vessel of golde 100
 Some biene of tree *and* done lorde seruise
 God clepeþ folke to him in sunder wise
 And eueryche haþ of god a proper 3ift
 Som þis. som þat. as him likeþ to schift 104
 Virginite is grete perfectione
 And conscience eke wiþ deuocione
 Bot crist þat of perfection is weþ
 Bad nouht euery whight he schold seþ 108
 Aþ þat he hadde *and* 3iue it to þe pore
 And in suche wise folowe him *and* his lore
 He spak to hem þat wolden leue perfitelye
 And lordeynges be 3oure leue þat am nouzt .I. 112
 .I. wyl be-stowe þe flowre of al myne age
 In charite *and* fruyte of Mariage
 Tel me also to what conclusion
 Were membres maade of generacione 116
 And of so perfit wise *and* why y-wrouht
 Trestep riht wele þei were nouht maad for nouht
 Glose who so wiþ *and* sei boþe vp *and* doune
 þat þei were maad for purgacione 120
 Of vryne. *and* owre boþe þinges smale
 Were eke to knowe a female frome a male
 And for none oþere cause what seie 3e noo
 þe experience woote it is nouzt soo 124
 So þat þe clerkes be not wiþ me wroþe
 .I. sei þis þet þei maked bue for boþe
 þis is to seine for Office *and* for ese
 Of engenderinge þere we nouht god displese 128
 Whi scholden men elles in hire bokes sette
 þat man schal 3elde to his wife his dette
 Nowe where-wiþ scholde he paye his payment
 If þat he ne vsed his sely instrument 132

Than were þei maade vpon a creature
 To purge vryne *and* eke for engendrure
 Bot .I. sei nouȝt þat euery wyht is holde [leaf 189]
 þat haþe suche hernays as .I. to ȝow of tolde 136
 To gone *and* vsen hem in engendrure
 Than scholde men take of chastite no cure
 Criste was a mayden *and* schapen as a man
 And mony a seinte soþþ þat þis werlde began 140
 ȝit leued þei euer in *per*fite charite
 .I. nyl envye wiþ no virginite
 Lete hem ete brede of pured whete sed
 And late vs wyues ete barly brede 144
 And ȝit wiþ barly brede Marke tel can
 Owre lorde ihesu refrissched mony a man
 In suche astate þat god haþ cleped vs
 .I. wil *per*seuere .I. am nouht *precious* 148
 In whifehode wil .I. vse myne Instrument
 As frely as my maker haþ it sent
 If .I. be daungerous god gif me sorwe
 Myne husbond schal it haue boþe eue *and* morwe 152
 Whan þat him luste com forþe *and* paie his dette
 An husbond .I. wil haue .I. wil not lette
 Whiche schal be boþe my *dettour* *and* my þraht 155
 And haue his tribulacione wiþ aht
 Vpon his flesche while þat .I. am his wif
 .I. haue þe powere dureinge al my lif
 Vpon his *propre* body *and* not he
 Riht þus þe Apostle tolde to me 160
 And bad owre husbondes for to loue vs wele
 Al þis sentens me likeþ euery dele
Vp stert þe *pardoner* *and* þat anone
 Nowe dame *quod* he be god *and* be seinte Iohā 164
 ȝe bue a noble prechoure in þis cas
 .I. was aboute to wed a wif alas
 What schold .I. by it on my flesche so dere
 ȝit had .I. leuere none wedde to ȝere 168

¶ Ad *Corinthios* .vijo.
 vir sui corporis potes-
 tatem non habet set
 mulier.

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Abide <i>quod</i> sche Mi tale is nouzt be-gonne	
Nay þou schalt drinken of a noþere tonne	
Are þat .I. go schal sauere wers þan ale	
And whan þat .I. haue tolde forþe my tale	172
Of tribulacione in mariage	
Of whiche .I. am <i>experte</i> in myne age	
This is to seye Mi-self haþ be þe whippe	
þan maist þou chese weder þou wilt scippe	176
Thilke tonne þat .I. schal a-broche	[leaf 89, back]
Be ware of it er þou to nyhe aproche	
For [I] schal telf ensamples mo þan tenne	
Wo so þat wil be war of oþere menne	180
Be him schal oþer men correct be	
þis same wordes writeþe tholome	
Ride in his almagist <i>and</i> take it þere	
Dame .I. praye þowe if þoure wil were	184
Said þis pardonere as þe began	
Tel forþ þowre tale spare for no man	
And teche vs þonge men of þoure practike	
Gladly <i>quod</i> sche if it maie þowe like	188
Bot þat .I. praie to al þis compaignye	
If þat .I. speke after my fantasie	
As takeþe not a greue of þat .I. saie	
For myne entent is nouht bot for to pleie	192
N owe sires þan schal .I. tel þowe my tale	
As euere most .I. drink wyne or ale	
.I. schal seie soþe þe husbondes þat I. had	
As þre of hem were riht good <i>and</i> tuo were badde	196
The þre were godemen <i>and</i> riche <i>and</i> olde	
Vnneþ myht þei þe state holde	
In whiche þei were bounden vnto me	
þe wote wele what .I. mene of þis parde	200
As god me help .I. lauhe whan .I. þinke	
Howe pytously a nyht .I. maade hem swynke	
Bot be me feie .I. told of hit no store	
þei hadde me þeue hir londe <i>and</i> here tresore	204

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Me neded nouȝt do longer diligence
 To wynne her loue *and* done hem reuerence
 Thei loued me so wele be god aboue
 þat .I. ne tolde no deynte of here loue 208
 A wise womman wil bisie hire euere in one
 To gete hire loue ȝe þare as sche haþe none
 Bot seþþe .I. hadde hem holy in myne honde
 And siþþe þat þei hadde ȝif me al hir londe 212
 What schold .I. take hem for to plese
 Bot if it were my profit *and* myne ese
 Bot .I. set hem so awerke be my faye
 þat mony a nyht þei songen walawaye 216
 The bacon was nouȝt fette for hem .I. trowe
 That sum men haue in Essexe att Donnemowe
 I gouerne hem so wele after my lawe [leaf 90]
 That iche of hem ful blisful was *and* fawe 220
 To bringe me gay þinges fro þe fayre
 Knyves rings *and* purces wel fayre
 For god it wote .I. chidde hem spitously
 Nowe herkeneþe howe .I. bare me propu[r]ly 224
 ȝe wise wyves þat can vnder-stonde
 Thus scholde ȝe speke *and* bere hem wronge on honde
 For halue so boldely þer can no man
 Swere *and* lye as a womman can 228
 .I. seie nouht þis be wives þat bue wise
 Bot it be whan þet þei hem mis-avise
 A wise wif schal if þat sche can hire gode
 Bere him on honde þat þe cowe is wode 232
 And take wittenes of hire owen maide
 Of hir assent Bot herkeneþe how .I. saide
 Sir olde keynard þis is þin arraie
 Whi is my neihbors wif so gaie 236
 Sche is honoured ouer al wher sche goþe
 .I. sette att home .I. haue no þrifty cloþe
 What dedest þou att myn neihbors house
 Is sche so feire ert þou so amerouse 240

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

What rounne 3e wip oure maide benedicite
 Sire olde lichour lat þi Iapes bue
 And if .I. haue a gossib or a frende
 Wip-oute gilte 3e chide as a fende 244
 3if þat .I. walk or pleie in-to his house
 Thowe comest home as dronke as mouse
 An prechest on þi bynche wip yuel preue
 Tho seid to me it is a grete Meschief 248
 To wedde a pouer womman for costage
 And if þat sche be riche of grete *parage*
 þan seist þat it is a tormentrie
 To suffur hire *pride and malancolie* 252
 And if þat sche be faire þou verre knave
 Thow seiste þat euery hullur with hir have
 Sche maie no while in chastite abide
 That is assaide vpon iche a side 256
 Thowe seiste som folke desire us for oure richesse
 Som for oure schappe *and* some for owre fairenesse
 And sum for sche kan eyþer singe oþere daunce
 þus seyse þou wernard god 3eue þe meschaunce 260
 Some for her hondes *and* her armes smale [leaf 90, back]
 þus goþe al to þe deucl be þi tale
 þou seiste men maie nouzt kepe a castel waþ
 It maye so longe assailed be ouer aþ 264
 And . if þat sche be foule þou seist þat sche
 coueteþe euery man þat sche maie see
 For as a spanyel sche wil on him lepe
 Til þat sche finde sum man þat wil hir chepe 268
 Ne none so grei goos goþe þere in þe lake
 As seiste þou þat wil bue wip-owten make
 And seist it is an harde þinge for to welde
 A wyght þat no man wil his þonkes helde 272
 Thus seiste þou lorel whan þou gost to bedde
 And þat no wise man nedep for to wedde
 And no man þat entendeþ to þe heuene
 Wip wilde þonder dint *and* fire leuene 276

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Mot þi welked nekke be to-broke	
Thow seist þat dropinge howses <i>and</i> eke smoke	
And chidinge wyves maken men to flye	
Owte of her owen house a benedicite	280
What eyleþe suche an holde man for to chide	
þou seist we wiues wil owre vices hide	
Til we be fast <i>and</i> þan we wil hem schewe	
Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe	284
Thou seist þat oxen assen hors <i>and</i> houndes	
þei buen assaide att diuers stoundes	
Basyns lauours er þat men hem bye	
Spones stoles <i>and</i> suche husbondrie	288
And so buen cloþes pottes <i>and</i> opere araies	
Bot aren of wemmen maked none assaies	
Til þei be wedded olde dotard schrewe	
And seystowe we wil þan owre vices schewe	292
Thou seiste also þat it displeseþ me	
Bot if þou wilt preis my beute	
And bot þou poure alwei vpon my face	
And clepe me faire dame in euery place	296
Bot þou make a fest on þilke daie	
þat .I. was borne <i>and</i> make me frische <i>and</i> gaie	
And bot þou do to my Norise honoure	
And to my chambre wiþ-inne my boure	300
An to my faders folke <i>and</i> his allyes	
Thus seist þou olde barel full of lyes	
And 3it of oure prentise Iankyn	[leaf 91]
For his criske here schyneinge so gold fine	304
And for he swyers me boþe vp <i>and</i> downe	
3it hast þou þouht <i>and</i> false suspicione	
.I. wiþ him nouht þouhe þowe were dede to morue	
Bot tel me þis whi hides þou wiþ sorwe	308
The kayes of þi kist aweie fro me	
.It. is my good as wele as þine parde	
What wenes þou maake an Ideot of owr dame	
Nowe be þat lorde þat calle is seint Iame	312

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Thowe schalt nouht boþe þouhe þat þou were wode
 Be maistre of Mi body and my goode
 þat on þou schalt for-goo mawgreve þine eyzen
 What helpeþ it on me enquere *and* spien 316
 .I. trowe þouhe þou woldest loke me in þi chist
 þou schold seie wif go where as 3ow liste
 Take 3owre disporte .I. wil not leue no tales
 .I. knowe 3ow for a good wif Dam Ales 320
 We loue no man þat take kepe or charge
 Where þat we go we wiþ be at owre large
 Of al men blissed mot he be
 The wise Astrologen Dam Ptholome 324
 That seiþ þis prouerbe in his Almagest
 Of al men his wisdome is hiest
 þat rekkeþ nouht who haþ þis werlde in honde
 Be þis prouerbe þou schalt wele vnde-stonde 328
 Haue þoue .I.-nowhe what þare þe rekke or kare
 Howe merely þat oþe[r] folke fare
 For certes olde dotterd be 3oure leue
 3e schal haue qweynte riht. ynowhe att eue 332
 He is to grete a nigarde þat wil warne
 A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne
 He schal haue neuere þe lesse liht parde
 Haue þou .I.-nowhe þe þar not pleine þe 336
 Thou seiste also þat if þou make vs gaie
 Wiþ Cloþeinge or wiþ precious araye
 þat it is *peril* of owre chastite
 And 3it wiþ wordes þou moste enfors me 340
 And seie þes wordes in þe Apostles name
 In Abite maad wiþ chastite and schame
 3e wemmen schold apparel 3owe *quod* he
 And nouzt in tressede here *and* gay perre 344
 As perel ne wiþ gold ne cloþes riche [leaf 91, back]
 Aftere þi tixte ne after þi rubriche
 .I. wil nout wirke as mucche as a gnatte
 Thou seide als þat .I. was like a catte 348

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot who so wolde seigne a catte scynne
 þat wolde þe cat wele dwelle in his Inne
 And if þe catt skynne be skyke *and* gaie
 Sche nil nouht dwel in house halue a daie 352
 Bot forþe sche wiþ or any daie be dawede
 To schewe hir scynn *and* go a Caterwawede
 This is to sei .If .I. be gaie *sir* sch^lewe [A letter has been
scratched out after
the h in this word.]
 .I. wil rinne out My boreh for to sschewe
 Sire olde foole whatte helpeþ þe to spyen 357
 Theihe þou preie Argus wiþ his hondred eyzen Argus habuit
C oculos
 To be my wardecors as he can best
 In feiþe he schal nouzt kepe me bot if me list 360
 3ite couþe .I. maake his berde so mut .I. þe
 Thow seist eke þat þere be þinges þre
 The whiche þinges troublen al þis erþe
 And þat no whiht ne maye endure þe ferþe 364
 O leue sir schrewe ihesu schort þi lif
 3et prechest þou *and* seist an hateful wif
 .I.-reknyd is for on of þis meschaunces
 Bene þere none oþer maner resemlaunces 368
 That 3e maie likken 3owre *parables* to
 Bot 3if a sely wif be on of þo
 Thou likenest wommannes loue to heh
 To Bareine londe þer water maie not dwelle 372
 Thou likenest it also to wilde fire
 þe more it berneþ þe more it haþe desire
 To consume any þinge þat brent wolde bee
 þou seist riht as wermes schendeþ a tree 376
 Riht so a wif distreyeþ hir husbonde
 This knowe þei þat bue to wyues bonde
 ¶ Lordeynges riht þus as 3e haue vnder-stande
 Bare .I. stifly myne olde hu[s]bondes on hande 380
 þat þus þei seiden in her drunkennes
 And þat he had suspecion *and* Ielousenes
 On Iankyn *and* on my nefe also
 O lorde þe peine .I. ded hem *and* þe woo 384

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Ful giltelesse be goddes swete pine
 For as an hors .I. couþe boþe bite *and* whyne
 .I. couþe pleine . *and* .I. was in þe gilte [leaf 92]
 Or elles oft time .I. had bue spilte 388
 Who-so þat first to meH comeþ first grindeþ
 .I. pleynd first so .I. owre werre stinteþ
 Thei were ful gladde to excusen hem ful bliue
 Of þinge whiche þei gilt neuer her lyue 392
 Of wenches wolde .I. beren hem on honde
 Whann þat for seke vnneþ þei myht stonde
 3it tikeled .I. his hert for þat he
 Wend .I. hadde of him so grete cherte 396
 .I. swore þat al my walkyng be nyht
 Was to aspye wenches þat he diht
 Vnder þat colour had .I. mony a myrþe
 For al suche witte is 3eue us in owre birþe 400
 Desceite wepeyng spynnyng . god haþe 3eue ¶ Fallere flere nere
 To womman kindly while þat þei maie leue dedit deus in
Muliere
 And þus of o þinge .I. auaunt me
 Att þe ende .I. had þe beste in yche degre 404
 Be sleyzt or force or be sum manere þinge
 As by continuel murmur or grucchinge
 Namely abedde had þei muschaunce
 Ther wolde .I. chide *and* do hem no plesance 408
 .I. wolde no longer in þe bedde abide
 If þat .I. felte his arme ouer my side
 Til he had made his raunson vn-to me
 Than wolde .I. suffre him do his nycete 412
 ¶ And þer-for euery man þis tale .I. telle
 Wyue who so maie al her for to seH
 Wiþþe empty hande men may none haukes lure
 For wynyng wold .I. al his lust endure 416
 And make me a feyned appetite
 And 3it in bacon had .I. neuere delyte
 That maked me þat euer y wolde him chide
 For þouhe þe pope had sette him be side 420

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

I wold nouzt spare him att his owene borde
 For be my troupe .I. white him worde for worde
 As helpe me verrei gode omnipotent
 pouhe .I. scholde riht nowe make my testament 424
 .I. ne hawe him a worde þat it nes quitte
 .I. brouht it so aboute be my witte
 þat he mot zeue it vp as for þe best
 Or elles had we neuer bue in rest 428
 For pouhe he loked as a lyone [leaf 92, back]
 3it scholde he faile of his conclusione
 þan wolde .I. sei goode leue take kepe
 Howe Mekely lokeþ wilkin owre schepe 432
 Com nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke
 3e scholle be al pacient *and* meke
 And hane a swete spiced conscience
 Sen 3e so preche of Iobis pacience 436
 Suffreþ al-weie synne 3e so wel can preche
 And bot 3e do certeine we schol 3owe teche
 þat it is faire to haue a wif in pes
 One of vs mote bowen douteles 440
 And sippe a man is more resonable
 Than womman is sir 3owe must be more suffreable
 What eyleþ 3owe to gruche þus *and* grone
 Is it for 3e wolde haue myn queynte alone 444
 Whi take it al lo haue it euery dele
 Petere .I. schrewe 3owe bot 3e loue me wele
 For .if .I. wolde selle my bele chose
 .I. coupe walke as fresche as a rose 448
 Bot .I. wil kepe it for 3oure owen toþe
 3e be to blame be god .I. saie 3ow soþe
 Suche maner wordes had we on honde
 ¶ Now wil .I. speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
My ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
 This is to sey he had a *paramour*
 And .I. was 3onge *and* ful of ragerie
 Stiborne and stronge and Ioly as a pye 456

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Lorde howe coupe .I. daunce to an harpe smale
 And singe .I.-wis as any nyhten-gale
 Whan .I. hadde dronke a drawht of swete wyne
 Metelinge þe foule cherle þe swyne 460
 That wiþ a staf beraft his wif here lyf
 For sche dranke wyne . þouhe .I. had bue his wif
 Ne scholde he nouht haue daunted me fro drinke
 And after wyne of venus must .I. þinke 464
 For also seker as colde engendereþ haile
 A likerous mouþe most haue a likerous taile
 In womman vi[n]olent is no defence
 þis knowen lichours bue experience 468
 Bot lorde criste whan þat it remembreþ me
 Vpon my zouþe . *and* my Iolyte .
 It tikeleþ me aboute myne herte Rote [leaf 93]
 Vnto þis daie it doþ myne hert bote 472
 That .I. haue had my werlde as my time
 Bot age alas þat aþ wil envenyme
 Hape me be-raft my beaute *and* my piþþe
 Lat go fare wele þe deuel go þere wiþþe 476
 The floure is gone þere is no more to telle
 þe bran as .I. best can nowe mot .I. selle
 Bot 3it to be riht merye wolde .I. fonde
 Now forþe to teþ of my ferþe husbonde 480
 .I. sei .I. had in herte grete dispite
 þat he of any oþer had delite
 Bot he was qwytte be god *and* be seinte Iose
 .I. maade him of þe same wode a crose 484
 Not of my body in no foule manere
 Bot certeynly .I. maade folke suche chiere
 þat in his owen gres .I. maade him frie
 For angers *and* for verraie Ielousye 488
 Be god in erþe .I. was his purgatorye
 For whiche .I. hope his soule be in glorie
 For god it wote he satte ful ofte *and* songe
 Whan þat his scho ful bitterly him wronge. 492

For þere was none saue gode <i>and</i> he þat wiste	
In mony wise where .I. him twiste	
He dyed whan .I. cam from Ierusalem	
And lyeþ in a graue vnder þe rode beme	496
Al nys is toumbe not so curious	
As was þe sepulere of him Darius	
Whiche þat Appelles wrouhten soubtely	
It nys bot wast to beri him preciouslye	500
Lat him fare wele god 3eue his sowle rest	
He is nowe in his graue <i>and</i> in his chest	
Nowe of my fift husbond wil .I. teH	
God lat neuer his soule come in heH	504
And 3ete was he to me þe most schrewe	
þat fele .I. on my ribbes al be rewe	
And euer schal vn-to myne endeynge daie	
Bot in owre bedde he was so fressche <i>and</i> gaie	508
And þer-wiþ also wele couþe he me glose	
Whan þat he wolde haue my beie chose	
þat þouhe he hadde me bette on euery bone	
He couþe winne a-3eine my loue a-none	512
.I. trow .I. louede him bette for he	[leaf 98, back]
Was of his loue daungerous to me	
We wemmen haue if þat .I. schal nouht lye	
In þis manere a qweynte fantasye	516
Whyte what þinke we may nouht lyhtly haue	
þere-after wil we crie al daie <i>and</i> craue	
For-bede us þinge <i>and</i> þat desiren we	
Pres on vs fast <i>and</i> þan wil we fle	520
Wiþe daungier owten we al oure chafre	
Gret pres att þe Market makeþ dere ware	
And to grete chepe is holde att littel pris	
þis knoweþ euery womman þat is wys	524
My venus husbonde god his soule blisse	
Whiche þat .I. toke for loue <i>and</i> for no richisse	
He sumtyme was a clerke of Oxenforde	
And had left scole and went att home to borde	528

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Wipþe my gossibbe dwelinge in oure toune
 God haue hire soule hire name was Alison
 Sche knewe myne hert *and* al my priuete
 better þan oure *parische* preste so mot .I. þe 532
 To hire be-wryed .I. my counseþ att
 For hadde my husbond pissed on a waþ
 Or done a þinge þat schold haue cost his lif
 To hir *and* to anoþer worþi wif 536
 And to my nece whiche .I. loue wele
 .I. wolde haue tolde his counsel euery dele
 And so .I. dide ful often god it wote
 þat maade his face often rede *and* hote 540
 For verray schame *and* blamed him-selfe for he
 Had tolde to me so grete a priuete
 And so it be-feþ þat ones in a lente
 So oft time .I. to my gossip wente 544
 For euer 3it .I. loued to be gay
 And for walke in marche aprile *and* Maie
 Fro hous to hous to herken sondaye tales
 þat Iankin clerke *and* my gossib dam Alice 548
 And .I. my selfe in-to þe felde wente
 Myne husbond was att Londen al þat lente
 .I. hadde þe better leyser for to pleie
 And for to see *and* eke for to be seie 552
 Of lusty folke what wist .I. where my grace
 Was schapen for to be or in what place
 There-for maade .I. my visitacions [leaf 94]
 To vigiles *and* to processions 556
 To *precheinge* eke *and* to þis pilgrimages
 To pleis of Miracles *and* of Mariages
 And wered vpon my gaie scarlet Gytes
 This wermes ne þes mouhtes ne þis mytes 560
 Vpon my perel fete hem neuer a dele
 And wost þou whie for þei were vsed wele
 Nowe wil .I. telle forþe what happed me
 .I. saie þat in þe felde walked wee 564

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Til trewely we had suche daliance
 þis clerke *and* .I. þat of my purueance
 .I. spak to him *and* seide how þat he
 .If .I. were wedowe scholde wedde me 568
 For certainly .I. saie for no bobance
 þat was .I. neuer 3it wiþ-oute purueance
 Of mariage ne of oþer þinges eke
 .I. holde a mannes witte nouht worþe a leke 572
 þat haþ bott one hole to sterte vnto
 And if þat faile þan is þat al y-do
 [I bare hym on honde he hadde enchaunted me [Cambr. Univ. MS
 II 3. 26, leaf 116,
 line 9]
 My dame taught me that subtilte
 And I seide I mette of hym aȝ nyght 577
 He wolde haue shamed me as I ley vp-right
 And my bedde was verey blode
 But yite I hope that ye shuȝ do me good 580
 ffor good blode be-tokenyth Golde as I was taught
 And aȝ was fals I dremed of hym right nogȝt
 But as I folowed my Dames lore
 [*a line misst in the MS.*] [MS II 3. 26 extract stops]
 Bot nowȝ sire lete me se what .I. schal seyne
 A ha be god .I. haue my tale a-zeine
 Whan þat myn faire husbonde laie on bere
 .I. wepe al gate. *and* maad sory chiere 588
 As wives moten for it is vsage
 And wiþ my kerchef kouerde my vesage
 Bot for þat .I. was purveide of a make
 .I. wepe bot smale *and* þat .I. vnder take 592
 To cherche was my husbonde borne on morwe
 Wiþ neyhþors þat for him maad sorwe
 And Iankin oure clerke was on of þo
 As helpe me god whan þat .I. sihe him go 596
 Affeter þe bere me þouht he hadd a peire
 Of leges of feet so clene *and* faire
 þat al my herte .I. 3af vn-to his holde
 He was .I. trowe tuew[n]ty winter olde 600

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

And .I. was fourty . if þat .I. schal seie soþe
 Bot 3it .I. had alwaie a coltes toþe
 Gate toþede .I. was *and* þat be-come me wele
 .I. had þe printe of seint venus scale 604
 As helpe me god .I. was a lusti one
 And faire *and* riche *and* 3onge *and* wele be-gone
 And treuly as myne husbonde tolde me [leaf 94, back]
 .I. hadde þe best quoniam þat myht be 608
 [ffor certis/ I am aH/ fulli reueryan . [Harl. 1758, f^o95, in margin]
 In felyng/ & myn herte aH marcian .
 Venus/ me yaf^t my lust/ my likyng/ & licorousnes/.
 And Mars/ gaf/ me my sturdi hardynes/.] 612
 Myne ascendent was taurus *and* mars þere inne
 Alas alas þat euer loue was sinne
 .I. folowed ay myne Inclinacioñ
 Be vertue of mye constillacioñ 616
 þat maade me .I. coupe nouzt wiþ-drawe
 Mi chambre of venus frome a goode felawe
 [yet/ haue I a marke of/ Mars vp-on my face . [Harl. 1758, f^o95
 in margin]
 And also in another/ pryue place .
 ffor god so wisse be my saluacion .
 I louyd neuyr/ bi non discrecion .
 But euyr/ folewid myn appetite .
 AH/ were he schort/ long/ blak/ or white . 624
 I toke no kepe so that/ he liked me .
 How pore he was/ ne eke of^t what/ degre .] [Harl. 1758 ex-
 tract stops]
 What scold .I. seie bot at þe moneþes ende
 This Ioly clerk Iankin þat was so hende 628
 Haþe wedde me wiþ grete solempnite
 And to him 3af .I. al þe londe *and* fee
 þat euere was me 3euene þare before
 Bot afterwarde repentede me ful sore 632
 He wolde suffer no þing of my lust
 Be god he smote me ones on þe luste
 for þat .I. rent oute of his booke a lef
 þat of þat stroke myne eren wexen def 636

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Styborne .I. was as is a lyonesse
 And of my tonge a verreie Iangeleres
 And walke .I. walde as .I. had do be-forne
 Frome house to house al pouhe he had it sworne 640
 For wiþ often time he wolde preche
 And me olde romans gestes teche
 Howe he simplicius gallus left his wif
 And hire for-soke for terme of his lif 644
 Not bot for hopen hede he hire seie
 Lokeynge oute att his dore on a daie
 Anoper Romeyne tolde he me be name
 That for his wif was att a somer game 648
 Wiþ-owte his weteinge he for-sooke here eke
 And þan wolde he vpon his bible seeke
 þat ilke prouerbe of ecclesiast
 Where he *commandeþ and* for-bedeþ fast 652
 Man schal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
 Than wolde he saie riht þus wiþ-outen doute
 ¶ Who so þat bildeþ his house al of salowes *Nota*
 And prikeþ his blinde hors ouere þ[e] falowes 656
 And sufferþ his wif for seken halowes
 Is worþi to be honged on þe galowes
 Bot al for not .I. set not an hawe
 Of his prouerbis ne of his olde lawe. 660
 Ne .I. wolde nouht of him correct be *[leaf 95]*
 .I. hate him þat my vice telleþ me
 And so do mo god wote of vs þan .I.
 þis maade him wipe me woode al vtterly 664
 .I. nolde nouht for-bere him in no caas
 Nowe wil .I. seye 3owe soþe be seint thomas
 Whi þat .I. rent oute of his boke a lefe
 For whiche he smote me þat .I. was defe 668
 He had a booke þat gladly nyht *and* daie
 For his disporte he wolde rede al weie
 He clepede valerye *and* theofraste
 Att whiche boke he lauhe al-weye ful fast 672

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Ande eke þare was sum time a clerke in rome
 A Cardinale þat hiht seint Ierome
 þat maad a boke azeine Iouynyane
 In whiche booke eke þer was torculane 676
 Crisippus Trecula and helowys
 That was Abbas nouzt fer fro *parische*
 And eke þe *paraboles* of Salomon
 Ovydes arte *and* bokes many one 680
 And al þis were boundene in o velome
 And euery nyht *and* day was his custome
 Whan he had leysere *and* vacacione
 frome oþer werldly occupacione 684
 To reden on þis boke of wikked wyues
 He knewe of hem mo legentez *and* liues
 Than bue of goode wyues in þe bible
 For trusteþ wele it is an impossible 688
 þat any clerke wil speken good of wyves
 Bot if it bue of holy seintes lyues
 Ne of none oþer womman neuere þe mc
 Who peynted þe lyon tel me who 692
 Be god if wemmen had wreten stories
 As clerkes haue wiþ-inne hire oratories
 Thei wold haue wreten of men more wikkednesse
 þan al þe mark of Adam maie redresse 696
 The childern of Mercure *and* Venus
 Bene in hire wirkeinge contrarius
 Mercurie loue wisdome *and* sciens
 And venus loueþ riote *and* dispens 700
 And for hir diuers disposicion
 Sche falleþ in oþer exaltacion.
 And þus godde wote Mercurie is desolate [leaf 95, back]
 In piscis where venus is exaltate 704
 And venus falleþ þere Mercurie is reised
 þere-for no womman of no man is preised
 þe clerke whan he is olde *and* maie nouht do
 Of venus werkes worþe his olde scho 708

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Than sitte he doune <i>and</i> write in his dotage	
That wemmen kan nouht kepe here Mariage	
Bot nowe to purpos why .I. tolde þe	
þat .I. was beten for a booke perde	712
Vpon a nyht Iankin þat was owre sire	
Radd on his boke as he satte be þe fire	
Of Eue first þat for hire wykkednesse	
Was al man kinde first brouht to wrechednesse	716
[for which Ihesu crist / him silff was sleyne	[Laud. MS 600, leaf 85]
that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne	[No other Oxford MS has these lines.—G. Parker.]
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde	
that woman was the loos / of al mankynde]	720
þo redde he me howe sampson lost his heris	
Slepeinge his lemman kut it wipþe hire scheris	
Thorwhe whiche treson loste he boþe his eyzen	
þo redde he me if þat .I. schal nouht lyzen	724
Of Hercules & of Dyamyre	
þat caused him to sett him self a fire	
Nopinge forþate he þe penance <i>and</i> woo	
þat Socrates had wipþe his wyues twoo	728
Howe þat ancippa kest pisse on his hede	
þis sely man satte stiþ as he were dede	
He wyepe his hede no more dorst he seine	
Bot or þat þonder stinte comeþ a raine	732
Of Phasipha þat was queene of Crete	
For schrewednesse him pouht þe tale swete	
Fy speke no more it [is] a grisely þinge	
Of hire horrible lust <i>and</i> hir lykeinge	736
Of Clitermistra for hir lycherie	
þat falsly maad hir husbond for to deye	
He red it wip ful good deuocion	
He told me for what occasion	740
Amphiorax att Thebes lost his lif	
Myne husbond hadd a legent of his wife	
Eriphilem þat for a nouche of golde	
Hape priuely vnto þe Grekes tolde	744

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Where þat hir husbond hid him in a place
 For whiche he hadd att Thebes sori grace
 Off lima tolde he me . & of lueye
 þei boþe maade her husbondes for to deye 748
 That oone for loue þe toþer was for hate [leaf 96]
 Lyma hir husbonde on euen late
 Enpoysond had for þat sche was his foo
 Lucia likerous loued hire husbond soo 752
 þat for he schold vpon hire alweie þinke
 Sche 3aue him suche a loue maner drinke
 þat he was dede or it was be þe morwe
 And þus algates husbondes haue sorwe 756
 þan tolde he me howe one latumyus
 Compleynede to his felawe Arius
 That in his gardyne groued suche a tre
 On whiche he seide þat his wyues þre 760
 Honged hem self for hertes dispitous
 O leue broþer quod þis Arrius
 3if me a plante of þat blisful tre
 And in my gardine plantid it schal be 764
 ¶ Of latter date of wyues haþe he radde
 þat han sleyne here husbonde in her bedde
 And lete hire lychoure diht hire al þe nyht
 Whan þat þe cors laie in flore vpriht 768
 And sum haue dreuen nayles in here brayne
 While þat þei slepe and þus þei haue hem sleyne
 Some haue 3euen poyson in my drynke
 He spake more harme þan hert maie be þinke 772
 And þerwipal he knewe of mo prouerbes
 þan in þis werlde þer growen grasse or herbes
 Bet is quod he þin habitacione
 Be wip a leoun or a foule dragoñe 776
 þan wip a womman vsinge for to chide
 Better is quod he hihe in þe rofe abide
 þan wip an angre wif down in an hous
 þei bene so wikked and contrarious 780

þei hateþ þat her husbonde loueþ aye
 He seid a womman kest hir schame awaye
 Whan sche cast of hire smok *and* forþermo
 A faire womman bot sche be chaste also 784
 Is like a gold ringe on a sowes nose
 Who walde wene or wold suppose
 þe wo þat in myne hert was *and* pine
 And whan .I. sawe he wolde neuer fyne 788
 To reden on þis cursed booke al nyht
 Al sodanly . þre leues had .I. plyht .
 Out of his boke riht as he redde *and* eke [leaf 96, back]
 .I. wiþ my fiste so toke him on þe cheke 792
 þat in oure fire he fel bakward a-doune
 And he vp stert as doþe a woode lyone
 And wiþ his fist he smote me on þe hede
 þat in þe flore .I. laie as .I. ware dede 796
 And whan he sawhe howe stille þat .I. laie
 He was a-gast *and* wolde haue fledde a-waie
 Til atte þast owte of myne swohe .I. braide
 O hastowe sleyne me false þefe .I. seide 800
 And for my lande þus hast þou morþerd me
 Or .I. be dede 3it wil .I. kisse þe
 And nere he come *and* kneled faire a-doune
 And seide dere suster Alison 804
 As helpe me god .I. schal þe neuer smyte
 þat .I. haue done it is þi self to wite
 For-3eue it me *and* þat .I. þe be-seke
 And 3it eft-sones .I. hitte him oñ þe cheke 808
 And seide þef þus wil .I. me awreke
 Nowe wil .I. deye .I. maie no longer speke
 Bot att þe last wiþ muchel care *and* woo
 We feþ accorded be oure seluen tuoo 812
 He 3aue me al þe bride in myn honde
 To haue þe gouernance of owse *and* londe
 And of his tunge *and* of his honde also
 And maade him birne his boke anone riht þo 816

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

And whan þat .I. had geten vn-to me
 Be maistre al þe souerainte
 þan he seide myne owen trewe wif
 Do as þu lyst þe terme of al my lyf 820
 Kepe þine honoure *and* kepe eke my astate
 After þat daie we had neuere debate
 God helpe me so .I. was to him als kinde
 As any wyf fro danmark in-to hinde 824
 And also trewe *and* so was he to me
 .I. praie to god þat siteþ in maieste
 So blisse his sowle for his mercy dere
 Nowe wil .I. seie my tale. if 3e wil here 828

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere lowhe whan he had herd al þis
 Nowe dame *quod* he so haue .I. ioie or blis
 þis is a longe preamble of a tale
 And whan þe Somenour herde þe frere gale
¹Lo *quod* þe Somenour be goddes armes tuo [¹ leaf 97. *It repeats*
 And whan þe somen-
 our herd þe frere gale]
 A frere wil entremete him euer mo
 Lo godemen a flye *and* eke a frere
 wiþ fal in euery dissche *and* eke matere 836
 What spekest þow of preambulacione
 What amble or trote or pees or goo sitte adoune
 Thou lettest owre disporte in þis manere
 3e wil-tow so Somenour *quod* þe frere 840
 Nowe be fey .I. schal or þat .I. go
 Teþ of a somenour. suche a tale or tuo
 þat al þe folke schal lawhen In þis place
 Nowe elles frere .I. be-schrewe þi face 844
 Quod þis Somenour. *and* .I. be-schrewe me
 Bot .I. teþ þe tales two or þre
 Of freres ar .I. come to sideingborne
 þat .I. schal make þine herte for to morne 848

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

For wele .I. wote þi pacien is gone
 Owre oste cried pees *and* þat a-none
 And seide lat þe womman tel hir tale
 3e faren as folken bien of ale 852
 Do dame tel forþe 3owe tale *and* þat is best
 Al redi sire *quod* sche riht as 3ow lest
 3if .I. haue lycence of þis worþi frere
 2is dame *quod* he teH forþe bi tale .I. wil here 856

Incipit fabula vxoris de Bathonia.

IN þe olde daies of þe kinge Arthoure
 Of whiche þat bretons speken grete honoure.
 AH was þis land fulfilled of faire
 The Elphe queene wiþ hir Ioly compaignie 860
 Daunced withe-oute in mony a grene mede
 þis was þe olde opinion þat .I. rede
 .I. speke of mony a .C. 3ere a-go
 Bot now can no man see none elues mo 864
 For þe grete charite *and* þe preiers
 Of lymytours *and* of oþer pouere frers
 þat serchen euery lande *and* euery streme
 As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme 868
 Blissinge halles chambres bowres
 Citees burghes Castels hihe towres
 Thorpes bernes schipnes dayeries
 þis makeþ þat þere be no fairies 872
 For þere as was wonte to walke an elfe [leaf 97, back]
 þer walkeþ nowe þe limitour him selfe
 In vndermeles *and* in morneynges
 And seiþe his Matines *and* his holy þinges 876
 As he goþ in his visitacione
 Wemmen maie go nowe sauely vpe *and* doune
 In euery bossche or vnder euere-y tre
 There is none oþer Ineubus bot he 880
 And he wil do hem bot disonoure
 And so fel it þat þis kinge Arþoure
 Had in his house a lusty bachellier
 þat on a daie cam rideinge fro þe reuere 884

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And happed a-lone as sche was borne
 He sawhe a maiden walkinge him be-forne
 Of whiche maiden maugreue hire hede
 be verrei force he raft hir hir maidenhede 888
 For wiche oppression was suche clamoure
 And suche pursuyt vnto kinge Arthoure
 That dampned was þis knyht for to be dede
 Be cours of lawe *and* scholde haue lost his hede 892
 Parauenture suche was þe statute þo
 Bot þat þe queene and oþer ladies mo
 So longe preide þe kinge of grace
 Til he his him graunted in þe place 896
 And 3aue to þe qwene al att hir wiþ
 To chese weþer sche wolde him saue or spiþ
 The queen þonked þe kinge wiþ al here myht
 And after þis þus spak sche to þe knyht 900
 Whan þat sche seihe her time vpon a daye
 Thou stondest 3it *quod* sche in suche araye
 þat of þi lyf 3it hast þou no surte
 .I. graunte þe lif: if þu canst tel me 904
 what þinge is þat wemmen moste desiren
 Be war *and* kepe þi nekke bone from yren
 And if þou can nouzt tel it me anone
 3it wil .I. 3eue þe leue for to gone 908
 A twelmop *and* a daie to seke *and* lere
 An ansewere sufficient in þis matier
 And surte wil .I. haue ar þat þou pace
 Thi body for to 3elden in þis place 912
 Woo was þis knyht *and* sorwful he sikeþ
 Bot whate he may nouht do al as him likeþ
 And att þe last he chase him for to wende [leaf 98]
 An com a3eine riht att þe 3eres ende 916
With suche answere as god wold him purueye
 And takeþ his leue *and* wendeþ forþ his weye
 He sekeþ euery house *and* euery place
 Where as hopeþ for to finde grace 920

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To leren whatt þinge wemmen louen most
 Bot he nowe coupe riden in no cost
 Where as he myht finde in þis matier
 Two creatures accordinge in fere 924
 Some seide wemmen louen best riches
 Some seide honour some seid Iolynes
 Some seide Riche araye *and* lust abedde
 And oft tim to be wedowe *and* wedde 928
 Some seide þat we be most esede
 Whan þat we bene flaterde *and* yplesede
 He goþ ful nyhe þe soþe .I. wil nouht lye
 A man schal wynne vs best wiþ flaterye 932
 And wiþ attendance *and* wiþ besines
 Bene we y-lymede boþ more *and* les
 And som men sein howe þat we louen best
 For to bue fre *and* do riht as vs lest 936
 And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
 Bot sei þat we bue wise *and* noþinge nice
 For trewly þare is none of vs al
 If any wight wil clowe vs on þe gal 940
 þat we nyl loke or he seie þe soþe
 Assaie *and* he schal finde it þat he doþe
 For be we neuere so vicious *with-inne*
 we wil be holden wise *and* clene of sinne 944
 And summen seine þat grete delite haue we
 For to be holden stable *and* eke secre
 And in o purpos stedfastly to dwell
 And nouht be-wrye þinge þat men vs tell 948
 Bot þat tale is nouzt worþ a rake stele
 Parde we wemmen kan no þinge hele
 Wittenesse of myda wil 3e here þe tale
 Ouide a-monges oþer þinges smale 952
 Seip Mida ha vndre his longe heres
 Growinge vpon his tuo asse eres
 The whiche vice he hidde as he best myht
 Ful subtily from eueryche mannes siht 956

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That saue his wif þer wist þere-of no mo	[leaf 98, back]
He loued hir most <i>and</i> trist to hir also	
He praide hir most þat vnto no creature	
sche schold nouzt tel of his disfigure	960
Sche swore him naye for al þis werld to wynne	
Sche nold do? þat velany or þat synne	
To make hir husbonde haue so foule a name	
For reproveinge of him <i>and</i> fowle schame	964
Bot Napeles hir þouht þat sche deide	
þat sche so longe scholde a counsel hide	
Hir þouht it satt so sore aboute hir hert	
þat nedely sum worde hir mot a-stert	968
And seþ sche dorste tel it to no man	
Doune to a marese fast sche ranne	
Til sche came þer hire hert was a fire	
And as betoure bebleþ in þe myre	972
Sche laide hir mouþe in-to þe water downe	
Be-wrye me nouht þou water wip þi soune	
Quod sche. to þe .I. tel it <i>and</i> no mo	
Myne husbonde haþe longe asses eres tuo	976
Nowe is myne hert al hole now it is owte	
.I. myht no longer kep it oute of doute	
Here mai 3e see þouhe we a time abide	
3it oute it mot we mowe no counsel hide	980
þe remenant of þe tale if 3e wil here	
Redeþ ovide <i>and</i> 3e maie it lere	
This knyht of wiche mi tale is speciali	
Whan þat he sauh he miht nouht com þere bye	984
This to seie what wemmen louen most	
Wip-inne his hert sorweful was þe goste	
Bot home he goþe he miht nouht soiorne	
The daie was come þat homward most he torne	988
And in his wei it happed him to ride	
In all his care vnder a forest side	
Where he sawhe on o daunce go	
Of ladys foure <i>and</i> twenty <i>and</i> 3it moo	992

- Towarde þe dawnce he drowhe him 3erne
 In hope þat som wisdom scholde he lerene
 Bot certainly ar he came fully þere
 Vanyssched was þe daunce he wist nouht where. 996
 No creature sawe he þat bare lif
 Sauē in þe grene he sawhe sittinge a wif
 A fowler wight þei may no man devise [leaf 99]
 A-3ein þe knyht þe olde wif gan arise 1000
 And seid *sir* knyht here forþe liþe no weye
 Tel me what þat 3e seken be 3oure feye
 Paraunter it maie þe better be¹ [1 bue, with u scratcht out]
 This olde folke can mucche þinge quod sche 1004
 My leue quod þis knyht serteine
 .I. am bot dede bot if þat .I. can seine
 Whatt þinge it is þat wemmen most desire
 Couþe 3e me wise .I. wold wele white 3owre hire 1008
 Plyht me þi trouþe here in my honde quod sche
 The next þinge þat .I. require þe
 Thowe schalt it do if it ly in þi myht
 And .I. wil tel it 3owe ar it he nyht 1012
 Haue here my trouþe quod knyht .I. graunt
 þat quod sche .I. maye me wele auant
 Thi lif is saue for .I. wil stonde þer bye
 Vpon my lif þe qweene wil saie as .I. 1016
 Latt see whiche is þe proddest of hem al
 That wereþ on a kercheue or a cal
 þat dar sey nay of þat .I. schal 3ow teche
 Lat vs go forþe wip-oute longer speche 1020
 Tho rouned sche a pistel in his ere
 And bad him to be gladde *and* haue no fere
 Whann þei be commen to þe courte þis knyht
 Seid he had holde his daie as he had hiht 1024
 And redy was his ansewere as he seide
 Foll² mony a noble wif *and* mony a maide [2 ? MS Fo or Fr]
 And mony a wedew for þat þei bu wise
 The queene hire seluen sitt Iuge as Iustise 1028

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Assemblede ben his answere for to here	
And afterwarde þis knyht was bede a-piere	
And þat þe knyht schold tel in audience	
To euery .wight commanded was silence	1032
What þinge þat werldly wemmen louen mest	
þis knyht ne stode nouȝt stil as doþe a beste	
Bo to þis questione a-none he ansewerde	
Wiþ manly voyce þat al þe court it herde	1036
My liege lady lady general quod he .	
Womman desiret to haue souereynte	
As wele ouer hir husbonde as hir loue	
And for to be in maistre him a-boue	1040
This ȝowre most desire þouhe ȝe me kiht	[leaf 99, back]
Doþe as ȝowe list .I. am here att ȝoure wiht	
In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne maide	
Ne wedowe þat contraried þat he seide	1044
Bot seyden he was worþi to haue his lyf	
And wiþ þat worde vpstert þis olde wif	
Whiche þat þe knyht sawe sittinge on þe grene	
Mercie quod sche Mi souereine ladi qweene	1048
Ar þat ȝoure Court depart do me riht	
.I. tauht þis ansewer vn-to þis knyht	
For whiche he pliht me his troupe þere	
The first þinge .I. wolde of him require	1052
He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte	
Be-for þe Court þan praie .I. þe sir knyht	
Quod sche þat þu me tak vnto þi wif	
For wele þu woste þat .I. haue kepped þi lif	1056
If .I. saye fals seye soþe vpon þi fey	
This knyht ansewerd alas <i>and</i> walawaie	
.I. wote riht wele þat suche was my beheste	
For goddes loue chese a newe requeste	1060
Tak al my goode <i>and</i> lat my body go	
Nay þan quod sche .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo	
For þat .I. be foule olde <i>and</i> pouer	
.I. nolde for al þe metal ne for Oer	1064

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat vnder erþe is graue or liþe aboue
 Bot if þat .I. þi wif were *and* þi loue
 Mi loue *quod* he nay my . dampnacione
 Alas þat any of my nacione 1068
 Schold euere so foule *disparaged* bue
 Bot al for nouht þe ende is þis þat he
 Constreigned was he nedes most he hir wedde
 And takeþ þis olde wif *and* goþ to bedde 1072
 Now wold sum men seine *paraurenture*
 þat for my necligence .I. do no cure
 To tel 3owe þe Ioye *and* þe arraye
 þat att þe feste was þilke daye 1076
 To whiche þinge schortely ansewere .I. schal .
 .I. seie þer was no ioye ne fest att al
 þer nas bot heuynes *and* mucche sorwe
 For *priuely* he wede hire on morwe 1080
 And al daie after hidde him as an owle
 So woo was him his wif loked so foule .
 Grete was þe sorwe þe knyht had in his þouht [leaf 100r]
 Whan he was wiþ his wyf ybedde brouht 1084
 He waloweþ *and* torneþ to *and* fro
 His olde [wyf] laye smyleinge *euermo*
 And seide Dere husbonde o *benedicite*
 Fareþ *euery* knyht þus wiþ his wif as 3e 1088
 Is þis þe lawe of kinge Arþors house
 Is *euery* knyht of his þus daungerous
 .I. am 3oure loue *and* eke 3oure wif
 .I. am sche whiche saued haþ 3oure lif 1092
 And sertes 3it dide .I. 3owe neuer vnriht
 Whi fare 3e þus wiþ me þe first niht
 3e faren like a man þat had lost his witte
 Fy what is my gilte for goddes loue tell itte 1096
 And it schal bue amended if .I. maie
 Amend *quod* þis knyht nay naye
 That wil nouht bue amendede neuere mo
 þou ert so loþely *and* so olde also 1100

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- And þer-to comen of so lowe a kinde
 þat litel wonder is þouhe .I. walow *and* winde
 So wolde god myne herte wolde to-breste
 Is þis *quod* sche þe cause of þoure vnreste 1104
 3e certeinly *quod* he no wonder is
 Nowe sir *quod* sche .I. couþe amende al þis
 If þat me list ar it were daies þre
 So well 3e myhtte bere þowe *vir*-to me 1108
 Bot for 3e speken of suche gentillesse
 As is descended oute of al richesse
 þat þere-for scholden 3e be gentil men
 Suche errogance is nouht worþe an hen 1112
 Lo who þat most is vertuous alweie
 Preue *and* a-pert *and* most endeþ aie
 To do gentil dedes þat he can
 And take him for þe grettest gentil man 1116
 Crist wilþ we cleime of him oure gentilnes
 Not of oure eldres for here olde reches
 For þouhe þei 3eue vs al her Heritage
 For whiche we cleime to be of hihe *parage* 1120
 3it may þei nouht be-queþe for no þinge
 To none of vs her vertuous leueinge
 That maad hem gentil men y-called be
 And bad vs folowen hem in suche degre . 1124
 Wele can þe wise Poet of fillorens
 (leaf 100, back)
 þat hiht Dante spekeþ in þis sentens
 Lo in Suche maner rim is dantes tale
 Ful selde vp riseþ be his braunches smale 1128
 Prowes of man for god of his prouesse
 Wil þat we of cleime oure gentillesse
 For of oure helders maie we no þinge cleime
 Bot temperal þinge þat man maie hirte *and* maheime 1132
 Eke euery white wote þis as wele as .I.
 If gentillesse were planted naturalye
 Into a certeine lignage doune þe line
 Preue *and* aperte þan wold hey neuer fyne 1136

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To done of gentillesse þe faire office	
Thei myhten do no velany nor vice	
Tak fire <i>and</i> bere it in þe derkest house	
Be-twex þis <i>and</i> þe mount of Caucasouse	1140
And let men schette þe dore <i>and</i> go þeune	
3it wil þe fire ly as fair <i>and</i> brenne	
As þouh a .M. men myht it be-holde	
His office naturele ay wil it holde	1144
Vp peril of lif til þat it deie	
Here maie 3e se wele howe þat genterye	
Is nouht anexed to possession	
Seþ folke doþ nouht her operacion	1148
Alweie as doþe þe fire lo in his kinde	
For god it wote men maie ful often finde	
A lorde sone do schame <i>and</i> velanye	
And he þat wil haue prise of his gentirye	1152
For he was borne of a gentil hous	
And hadde his heldres noble <i>and</i> vertuous	
And nyl him-seluen do no gentil dedes	
Ne folowe his gentiff ancestre þat dedes	1156
He is nouht gentil be he duc or Erle	
For veleyns sinful dede mak a cherle	
For gentillesse ne is bot reunte	
Of þine Auncestres for hire bente	1160
Whiche is a stronge þinge for þi persone	
The gentilles comeþ fro god alone	
Than comeþ oure verraie gentilles of grace	
He was noþinge be-queþe vs wiþ oure place	1164
Thinkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius	
Was þilke tullius hostilius.	
That oute of pouert ros to hihe noblesse	[leaf 101]
Redeþ Senec <i>and</i> rede eke Boesse	1168
There schold 3e seen expresse þat it no drede is	
That is gentil þat doþe gentil dedes .	
And þer-fore dere husbonde .I. þus conclude	
Al were þat myne Auncestres were so rude	1172

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- 3it maie þat hihe god *and* so hope .I.
 Graunt me grace to leue vertuously
 Than am .I. gentil whan þat .I. be-ginne
 To leuen vertuously *and* weuen sinne 1176
- ¶ And þare as 3e of pouert me repreue
 The hihe god on whom þat we beleue
 In wilful pouert ches to leue his lif
 And certes euery man *and* maide *and* wif 1180
 Maie vnder-stonde ihesu heuen kinge
 Ne wold nouzt chese a vicious leueinge
 Glad pouert is an honest þinge certeigne
 This wil senec an[d] opere clerkes seine 1184
 Who so þat holde him paide of his pouert
 .I. holde him riche al had he nouht sert
 He þat couetþ is a pouer wight
 For he wold haue þat is nouht in his myht 1188
 Bot þat nouht haþe ne couetþ to haue
 Is riche al-pouhe men holde him bot a knaue
 Verray pouert is sinne *propurly*
 Iuuenal seiþe of pouert merely 1192
 The pore man whan he goþ be þe waye
 Be-for þe þeues he maie singe *and* pleye
 Pouert is hatel good *and* as .I. gesse
 A ful grete bringer oute of besinesse 1196
 A gre amender eke of Sapience
 To him þat lakkeþ it in pacience
 Pouer is þis al þouhe it seme Alinge
 Possessione þat no wyht wil chalinge 1200
 Pouert ful oft whan a ma[n] is lowe
 Makeþ his *and* eke him self to knowe
 Pouert in spektaele is as þenkeþ me
 þourhe whiche he maie his verray frende se 1204
 And þere sen þat .I. 3owe nouzt greue
 Of my pouert no more me repreue ¶ *Nota de Senectute*
 Nowe sire of elde 3e preue me
 And certes sir þourhe none auctorite 1208

Wher in no boke 3e gentil of honoure	[leaf 101, back]
Seine þat men scholde an olde wife do fauoure	
And clepe her moder for her gentillesse	
An Auctours schal .I. finde as .I. gesse	1212
Nowe þere 3e seine þat .I. am foule and olde	
þan drede 3owe nouht to be no cokewolde	
For filþe and helþe as mot .I. þe	
Bene grete werdeins vpon chastite	1216
Bot napeles sen .I. knowe 3oure delite	
.I. scha[1] ful-fiþ 3oure werly appetite	
Chese nowe quod sche one of þis þinges tweye	
To haue me foule and olde til þat .I. deie	1220
And be to 3owe a trewe humble wif	
And neuer 3oue displese in al my lif	
Or elles 3e wil haue me 3onge <i>and</i> faire	
And take 3oure auenture of þe repaire	1224
That schal com to 3oure house be cause of me	
Or in sume oþere place wel maie be	
Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer þat 3ou likeþ	
This knyht a-vised him <i>and</i> sore he sikeþ	1228
Bot att þe last he seide in þis manere	
My lady <i>and</i> my loue <i>and</i> wife so dere	
.I. putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce	
Gesseþ 3oure self whiche maie be most plesaunce	1232
And most honour to 3owe <i>and</i> me also	
.I. do no force wheþer of þe tuc	
For as 3owe likeþ it sufficet me	
Than haue .I. gete of 3owe þe maistre quod sche	1236
Sen .I. may chese <i>and</i> gouerne as me lest	
3e sertes wif quod he .I. holde it for þe best	
Kisse me quod sche we be no longer wroþe	
For be my trowþe .I. wiþþ be to 3owe boþe	1240
þis is seine to be to 3owe boþe feire <i>and</i> goode	
.I. praie to god þat .I. mot steruen woode	
Bot .I. to 3owe be also sadde <i>and</i> trewe	
As euer was wif sen þat þe werlde was newe	1244

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And bot .I. be to morwe also faire to seen	
As any lady Emperes or qween	
þat is be-twene þe est <i>and</i> eke þe west	
Do wij my lif <i>and</i> deþe riht as 3ow lest	1248
Kast vp þe kurteyne <i>and</i> loke how it is	
And whan þe knyht sauhe al þis	
þat sche so faire was <i>and</i> so 3onge þer-to	[leaf 102]
For ioy he hent hir in his armes tuo	1252
His hert baped in a bapþe of blisse	
A. M. time a rewe he gan hir kisse	
And sche obeide him in euery þinge	
þat myht done him plesans or likeinge	1256
And þus þei leued vnto her lyues hende	
In parfite Ioye and ihesu criste vs sende	
Hosbonde meke 3onge <i>and</i> fresshe y bedde	
And grace to ouer-lede hame þat we wedde	1260
And eke .I. praie to ihesu schort her lyues	
þat wil nouht be gouernd be hir wyues	
And olde <i>and</i> Angrye Nigard in dispence	
God send hem sone a verrei Pestelence	1264

Explicit fabula Matrone vxoris de Bathonia.

Incipit *prologus fratris*

[on leaf 102]

This worþi lymytour þis noble frere
 He maad alweie lowreynghe chere
 Vpon þe Sompnour bot for honeste
 No veleyns worde as 3ite spake he 1268
 Bot att þe last he saide vnto þe wife
 Dame good god 3yue 3owe riht good life
 3e haue touchede here as mot .I. þe
 In scole Matier gret difficulte 1272
 3e haue seide muchel þinge riht wele .I. seie
 Bot dame here as we riden be þe weie
 Vs nedeþ nouht to speken bot of game
 And lete Auctorites in goddes name 1276
 To precheinge *and* to schole eke of clergie
 Bot if it like vnto þis compaignie
 .I. wil 3owe of a Somnour tel a game
 Parde .I. maie wele knowe be þi name 1280
 þat of no somnour mai no good be seide
 .I. prairie þat none of 3owe be yuel apaide
 A Somnour is a romer vp *and* doune
 Wip a mendement of fornicacioune 1284
 And is .I.-bette att euery tounes ende
 Owre þan spake a sir 3e scholde be hende
 And curteis as man of 3oure astate
 In compaignie we wil no debate 1288
 Telleþ 3oure tale *and* lateþ þe somenour be
 Naie *quod* Somnour late him sei to me
 What so him liste whan it comeþ to my lote
 Be god .I. schal him qwrite euery grote . 1292
 I schaß him teß whiche a grete honour [leaf 102, back]
 It is to be [a] flateringe limitour
 And of ful mony anoper crime
 Whiche nedeþ nouht rehersen att þis time 1296
 And his office .I. schal him teß .I.-wis
 Owre oste answard pees no more of þis
 And afterwarde he seide vn-to þe frere
 Tel forþe 3owre tale my leue mayster dere . 1300
Explicit prologus .

Incipit fabula .

[on leaf 102, back]

Whilom þere was dwelinge in myne contre
 An Arche-deken a man of hihe degre
 That boldely dide execucion
 In poneschinge of fornicacione 1304
 Of whiche craft *and* eke of baudrye
 Of diffamacion *and* avowtrie
 Of cherche reucs *and* of testamentes
 Of contractes *and* of lac of sacramentes 1308
 Of vsury *and* of Simony also
 Bot certes Lychoures dede he grettest woo
 Thei scholden singe if þei wer hente
 And smale tijpers weren fowle schente 1312
 If any person wolde vpon hem pleine
 There myht a-stert him no pecuniale peyne
 For smale tijpes *and* eke smale offringe
 He maade þe peple spitusly to singe 1316
 For or þe bischop caucht hem wip his hoke
 Thei were in þe Arche-decanes boke
 And þan hadde he þoruhe his Iurdictiõne
 Power to done on hem Correctione 1320
 He had a somnoure redy to his hand
 A slyhere boye was none in yngelande
 For Sotely he had his especiaile
 That tauht him where he myht availe 1324
 He coupe spare of lychours one or tuo
 To techen him to foure *and* twenty mo
 ffor þouhe þis somnour woode were as an hare
 To tel his harlotry .I. wil nouzt spare 1328

For we bue oute of her correctione	
Thei haue of vs no Iurditione	
Ne neuer scholle terme of al her lyues	
Peter so bue þe wymmen of þe styues	1332
Quod þis Somnour yput houte of al oure cure	
Pes wiþ meschaunce <i>and</i> wiþ misaenture	[leaf 103]
Thus seid owre oste <i>and</i> late him tel his tale	
Now telleþ forþe <i>and</i> lete þe Somnour gale	1336
Ne spareþ nouht myne owen meister dere	
This false þef þis somenour quod þe frere	
Hadde alweie baudes redye to his honde	
As any hauke to lure in Ingelonde	1340
þat tellen him al þe secrete þat þei knewe	
Of hire acqueyntance was nat come of newe	
þei weren his approwers priuely	
He toke him self a grete profit þer by	1344
His maister knewe nat alweie what he wan	
Wiþ-outen maundement of a lewed man	
He couþe Somne of pein cristes curs	
And þei weere glad to fiþ his purs	1348
And maade him grete festis att nale	
Riht as Iudas had purse smale	
And was a þeef riht suche a þeef was he	
His maister had bot half his Dewte	1352
He was . if .I. schal ʒeuen him his laude	
An þeef <i>and</i> eke a somnour <i>and</i> a baude	
He had eke wenchis of his retenue	
That wheþer sir Robert or sir hewe	1356
Or Iohā or Raufe or who þat it wer	
þat lei by hem þei tolde it in his ere	
þus was þe wenche <i>and</i> he of or assent	
Ande he wolde feche a feyned maundement	1360
And somone hem to chapeter boþ tuo	
And pil þe man <i>and</i> latt þe wenche go	
Than wolde he seie frend .I. sal for þi sake	
Do strike þe oute of owre letter blake	1364

þe þar no more as in þis caas trauaile
 .I. am þi frende þere .I. þe maie availe
 Sertein he knewe of briburs mo
 þan possible is to teft þou to 1368
 For in þis werlde is no doge for þe bowe
 þat knowe an hurt dere fro an holde bet cowe
 þan þis Somenour knewe a licour
 Or a vouter or elles a paramour 1372
 And for þat was þe fruyte of al þe rente
 Ther-for on it he set al his entente
 And so be-fel þat ones on a daie
 þis Somnour euere wayteinge one his preye 1376
 Rode for to somne a holde wif a ribibe
 [leaf 103, back]
 Feynein a cause for he wald bribe
 And happed þat he sauhe to-for him ride
 A gaie þoman vnder a forest side 1380
 A bowe he bare *and* arwes briht *and* kene
 He had vpon a courteby of grene
 An hatte vpon his hede wiþ fenges blake
 Sir quod þis Somnour heile *and* wele a take 1384
 Welkom quod he *and* euery good felawe
 Weder rides þou vnder þis grene wod schawe
 Saide þis þoman wilt þou fer to daie
 þe Somnour him ansewerd *and* seide naye 1388
 Here fast by quod he is myn entent
 To riden for to reisene vp a rent
 It longeþ to my lordes dewte
 Ert þou þan a baillif 3e quod he 1392
 He dorst nouȝt fo verre felþe and schame
 Sei þat he was somnour for þe name
 De par dieux quod þis þoman dere broþer
 þou ert a bailif. *and* .I. am anoþer 1396
 .I. vnknownen as in þis contre
 Of þin acqueyntance .I. wil praie þe
 And eke of breþerhede if þat þou liste
 .I. haue golde *and* siluer in my chiste 1400

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

If þat 3e happed to com in to owre schire
 It schal be þine riht as þou wilt desire
 Gremercie *quod* þis Somnour be my feiþe
 Euer-iche in oþers honde her trouþ leyþe 1404
 For to be swore breþer to þei deye
 And wiþ þat worde þei ride forþe þer weie
 þis somnour wiþ þat was as ful of Iangles
 As foH of venym be þis wereangles 1408
 And euere enquireinge vpon euery þinge
 Broþer *quod* he where is 3oure dwelynge
 Anoþer daie if .I. schal 3ou seche
 þis 3oman him ansewarde in soft speche 1412
 Broþe[r] *quod* he fer in þe norþe cuntre
 Where as .I. hope some time .I. schal þe se
 Ar we departe .I. schal þe so wel wisse
 þat of myne hous schalt þou neuer mysse 1416
 Now broþer *quod* þis Somenour .I. 3ow preie
 Teche me while we riden be þe weie.
 Sen þat 3e be a baillif as am .I. [leaf 104]
 Som subtilite tel me feiþfully 1420
 In myne office how þat .I. maie most winne
 And spare nouht for conscience ne sinne
 Bot as my broþer tel me howe do 3e
 Nowe be my trewþe broþer dere seide he 1424
 As .I. schal tellen þe a faiþful tale
 My wage buen ful streite *and* smale
 My lorde is harde to me *and* dangerous
 And myne Office ful laborous 1428
 And þerefore be extorcions .I. leue
 For soþe .I. al þat men wil me 3eue
 Aþgate be sleiht or violence
 Frome 3ere to 3ere .I. winne al my dispence 1432
 .I. kan no better tellen faiþfully
 Now sertes *quod* Somnour so fare .I.
 .I. spare nouht to taken god it wote
 Bot if it be to heuy or to hote 1436

What .I. maye gette in Counseih priuely
 No manere consciens of þat haue .I.
 Ner mye extorcion .I. myht not leuen
 Of suche Iapes wil .I. nouht bu schreuen 1440
 For stomak ne for conscience knowe .I. none
 .I. schrewe þis schrift faders euerychone
 Wele be we mette be god *and* be seint Iame
 Bot leue broþer tel me þan þi name 1444
Quod þis Somnour in þis mene while
 This 3oman gan a litel for to smyle
 Broþer *quod* he wil towen þat .I. þe teht
 .I. am a steue my dwellinge is in heht 1448
 And here .I. ride aboute my purchasinge
 To witte if men wil 3eue me any þinge
 Mi purchache is to fett al my rent
 Looke howe þou ridest for þe same entent 1452
 To winne good þou rekkest neuer howe
 Riht so fare .I. for ride wolde .I. nowen
 In to þe werldes ende for a preie
 A *quod* þis somnour Benedicite what 3e seie 1456
 .I. wende 3e were a 3oman trewly
 3e haue a mannes schappe as wel as .I.
 Haue 3e þan a figure determinate
 In hel þer 3e bene in 3oure astate . 1460
 Nai certainly *quod* he þare haue we none [leaf 104, back]
 Bot whan vs likeþe we can tak vs one
 Or elles make 3ou seme we bene schape
 Som tim a man or lyke an hape 1464
 Or lyke an angel can .I. ride or goo
 It is no wonder þinge þouhe it be soo
 A lousy Iogelour can disceyue þe
 And perde 3it can .I. mor craft þan he 1468
 Whi *quod* þis Somnour Ride 3e þan or gofie
 In Sondre schappe *and* nouht alweie one
 For we *quod* he wil vs suche forme make
 As most able is oure preis to take 1472

What makeþ 3owe to haue al þis laboure
 Ful mony a cause leue *sir* Somnour
 Seid þis fende bot al þinge haþe time
 þe daie is schort *and* it is passed prime 1476
 And 3it ne wann .I. no þinge in þis daie
 .I. wil entend to wynnyng if .I. maie
 And nouht entende oure wittes to declare
 For broþer myne þi witte is al to bare 1480
 To vnderstonde þouhe .I. tolde hem þe
 Bot for þou axest whi labour we
 For sum time we bue goddes instrumentz
 And mennes to done his *commandementz* 1484
 Whan þat him vpon his creatures
 In diuerse attes *and* in diuers figures
 Wiþ-outen him we haue no myht certaine
 If þat him lust stande þer a3eine 1488
 And sum tym att oure preie haue we leue
 Onely þe body *and* nouht þe soule greue
 Wittenes on Iob whom þat we deden woo
 And sumtyme haue we myht of boþe tuo 1492
 This to seine of soule *and* body eke
 And som time we buen suffered for to done seke
 Vpon a man *and* do his soule vnrest
 Nouht his body *and* al is for þe best 1496
 Whan he wiþ-stondeþ oure temptacione
 It is a cause of saluacione
 Al be it þat it was nou3t owre entent
 He scholde be saue bot þat we wold him hent 1500
 And some tim be we *seruant* vn-to a man
 As þe Erchebysschope seiþe Dunstan
 And to þe Aposteles *seruant* was .I. [leaf 105]
 3it tel me *quod* Somnour feiþfully 1504
 Maake 3e 3owe bodys þus al wey
 Of Elementes þe fende seid naye
 Som time we feine *and* sum time we rise
 Wiþ dede bodies in ful sundre wyse 1508

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And speke as renably faire *and* wele
 As to þe phitonessa did Samuele
 And ȝit wil sum men saie it was nouht he
 .I. do no fors of ȝoure diuinite 1512
 Bot o þinge warne .I. þe .I. wil nouht Iape
 Thou wilt algates wite howe we be schape
 Thou schalt her-after-ward my broþer dere
 Come where þe nedep not of me to lore 1516
 For þou schalt be þin owen experience
 Com in to þe chaier to rede þis sentence
 Better þan virgile while he was on lyue
 Or dante also nowe lat vs ride belyue 1520
 For .I. wil holde company wiþ þe
 Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
 Naie *quod* Somnour þat schal not be-tide
 .I. am a ȝoman knowe is ful wide 1524
 Mi trouþe wil .I. holde to þe as in þis caas
 For þeiþ þou were þe deuel Sathanas
 My trouþe wiþ .I. holde to my broþer
 As .I. am sworne and iche of vs to oþere 1528
 For to be trewe broþer in þis caas
 And broþer wee goon to owre purchas
 Take þu þi part what men wil þe ȝeue
 And .I. schal myne þus maye we boþe leuen 1532
 And if þat any of vs haue more þan oþer
 lat him be trewe *and* part it wiþ his broþer
 .I. *graunt quod* þe deuel be my feye
 And wiþ þat worde þei reden forþe þeire weie 1536
 And riht att þe entringe of þe tounes ende
 To whiche þe somnour schope him for to wende
 He sawhe a cart þat charged was wiþ haye
 Whiche þat a carter droue forþ on his waye 1540
 Dep was þe way for whyche þe cart stode
 þis carter smote *and* striued as he war woode
 Heyt brok heyte scotte what spare we fore þe stones
 The fende *quod* he ȝowe fette boþe bodi *and* bones 1544

As ferforþly as euer were 3e folde [leaf 105, back]
 So muche woo as .I. haue for 3owe þoled
 The deuel haue al boþe hors *and* carte *and* haye
 Thought þis Somnour here schal we haue a pleie 1548
 And nere þe fende he drouhe as nouhten were
 An ful priuely rouned in his ere
 Herken my broþer herken be þi feiþe
 Heres þou nouht howe þe carter seiþe 1552
 Hent it a-none for he haþ 3euen it þe
 Boþe heyne *and* carte *and* eke his caples þre
 Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
 It is nouht his entent trust me wele 1556
 Ax him þi self if þou trovest not me
 Or elles stinte a while *and* þou schalt see
 This Carter þakkes his hors on þe croupe
 And þei be-gonne to drawe *and* to stoupe 1560
 Heyte nowe quod he þat ihesu criste 3ow blisse
 And al his hondewerke boþe more *and* lisse
 þat was my faire lyarde boye
 And .I. praie god saue þe *and* seinte loye 1564
 Nowe is my carte oute of þe slouhe parde
 Lo broþer quod þe fende what tolde .I. þe
 He[re] maie 3e se myne owen dere broþer
 þe carle spak o þinge bot he þouht anoþer 1568
 Latt vs go forþe abouten owre viage .
 Here wynne .I. no þinge vpon cariage
 Whan þei com somewhat oute of þe toune
 This Somnour to his broþer gan rounne 1572
 Broþer quod he here wonneþ an olde rebek
 þat hadde al-moste as leue to lese here neke
 As for to 3eue a peny of hire goode
 .I. wil haue tuelue pens þouhe þat sche be wode 1576
 Or .I. wil somone hire to oure Office
 And 3it god woote of hire know .I. no vice
 Bot for þou canst nouht as in þis countre
 Wynne þi coste take here ensample of me 1580

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This Somnour clepeþ att þe wydoues gate	
Come owte he seide þou olde veritate	
.I. troue þou hast sum frere or preste wip þe	
Who clepeþ seide þis wif benedicite	1584
God saue þowe sire what is þoure swete wil	
.I. haue <i>quod</i> he a somons of þe here a bil	
Vp peine of Curseinge lōke þat þu be	[leaf 106]
To morwe to-for owre Archidiacane kne	1588
To anseward to þe Courte of certeine þinges	
Now <i>quod</i> sche lorde ihesu criste kinge of kinges	
So wissely helpe me as .I. ne maie	
.I. haue bue seke <i>and</i> þat ful mony a daie	1592
.I. maye nouht so ferre go <i>quod</i> sche ne ride	
Bot .I. be dede so prikeþ it in my side	
May .I. nouzt ax a libel <i>sir</i> Somonour	
And anseware þe by my procatoure	1596
To suche a þinge as men wolden aposen me	
þis <i>quod</i> þis Somonour paie anone latt se	
Tuelue pens to me. <i>and</i> .I. wil þe acquite	
I schal no profett haue þer-by bot lite	1600
Mi maister haþe þe prophet <i>and</i> not .I.	
Com of <i>and</i> late me riden hastili	
þeue me tuelue pens .I. maie no longer tarie	
Tuelue <i>quod</i> sche ladi seint Marie	1604
So wisely helpe out of care <i>and</i> sinne	
þis wide worlde þouhe þat .I. schold it wynne	
Ne haue .I. nozt tuelue pens wip-in myne holde	
þe knowen wele þat .I. am pouer <i>and</i> olde	1608
Kyþe þoure Almos on me pouere wrecche	
Nay þan <i>quod</i> he foule fende me fecche	
If .I. þe excuse if þou scholdest be spilte	
Alas <i>quod</i> sche god wote .I. haue no gilte	1612
Pay me <i>quod</i> he or be þe swete Anne	
As .I. wil bere awaie þi newe panne	
For dett whiche þou owest me of olde	
Whan þou madest þin hosbonde kokewolde	1616

- .I. paied att home for þi correccioun
 Thou lext *quod* sche be my saluacioun
 Ne was .I. neuer or now wedowe ne wif
 Somned in-to 3oure court in al my lif 1620
 Ne neuer .I. was bot of my body trewe
 To þe deuel blake *and* rouhe of hewe
 3if I. þi body. *and* my panne also
 And whan þe deuel herd hir curs so 1624
 Vpon hir knes he seid in þis maner
 Now Mable myne owen moder dere
 es þis 3owre wil in earnest þat 3e seie
 The deuel *quod* sche fette him ar he deie. 1628
 And panne and al but he wiþ him repent [leaf 106, back]
 Naie olde stote þat is nouzt myne entent
Quod þis Somnour for to repent me
 For any þinge þat .I. haue hadde of þee 1632
 .I. wolde .I. hadde þi smokke and euery cloþe
 Nowe broþere *quod* þe deuel be nouht wroþe
 This body *and* þis panne is my be riht
 Thou schalt wiþ me to heft 3ut to-nyht 1636
 Where þou schalt know of oure priuete
 More þan a maistre of diuinite.
 And wiþ þat worde þis foule fende him hente
 Body *and* soule he wiþ þe deuel went 1640
 Where þat Somnours hau her heritage
 And god þat maad after his ymage
 Mankinde saue *and* gide vs al *and* sume
 An leue þis Somnour good man to be-come 1644
 Lordinges .I. couþe haue tolde 3oue *quod* þis frere
 Hadde .I. had leiser for þis Somnour here
 After þe tixt Crist Poule *and* Iohā
 And of oure oþer doctours mony on 1648
 Suche peines þat 3oure hert myht a-grise
 Albeit so no tunge maie devise
 þouht þat .I. myht a þousand wynter teft
 þe peyne of þilke corsid house of heft 1652

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot for to kepe us fro þat cursed place
 Wakeþ *and* prayeþ ihesu for his grace
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Herkeneþ þis word be war as in þis caas 1656
 The lion sitte in his awaite alweie
 To sle þe Innocent if þat he maie
 Disposeþ aye þoure hertes to wiþ-stonde
 The fende þat þowe wold make þraht *and* bonde 1660
 He maie nouht tempten þowe over þowre myht
 For criste wil be þoure champion *and* knyht
 And praieþ þat þis somnour him repent
 Of his mesedede ar þat þe fende hem hent 1664

Explicit fabula :

Incipit *prologus aparitoris* [on leaf 106, back]

This Somnour in his stirep hihe stode
 Vpon þis frere his hert was so wode
 þat like an haspen lef he quoke for ire
 Lordeinges *quod* he bot o þinge .I. desire 1668
 .I. 3owe be-seche þat of 3oure curtesie
 Sep 3e haue herd þis fals frere lye
 As suffreþ me .I. maie a tale teþ [leaf 107]
 This frere bostep þat he knowep heþ 1672
 As god wote þat is litel wonder
 Freres *and* fendes ben bot litel in sunder
 For *parde* 3e haue oft time herd teþ
 How þat a frere rauished was in heþ 1676
 In spiret ones be a visione
 And as Angel led him vp *and* downe
 To schewen him þe peynes þat þere were
 In al þe place sawe he nouzt a frere 1680
 Of oþer folke he sawe y-nowe in woo
 Vnto þis Angel spak þe frere þoo
 Now sir *quod* he haue freres suche grace
 þat none of hem schal com in-to þis place 1684
 3is *quod* þis Aungel mony a melione
 And vn-to Sathanas he had him adoune
 And now haþ Sathanas saiþ he taile
 Bradder þan of þ[e] Carrik is þe seile 1688
 Holde vp þi taile þu Sathanas *quod* he
 Schewe forþe þin erse *and* let þe frere se
 Where is þe nest of freres in þis place
 And ar þat halue a forlonge waie of space 1692

GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Riht so as bees swarme oute of an hive
 Owte of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
 twenty þousand freres on a rowte
 And þouht heþ swarme al aboute 1696
 An comen azeine als fast as þei maie gone
 And in his hars þei crepen euerychone
 He clapped his taile a-zeine *and* leye stift
 This frere whan he loked had his fiþ 1700
 Vpon þis tormentes vpon þis sor place
 His spirit god restored of his grace
 Vnto his body azeine *and* he awoke
 Bot napeles for fere 3it he qwoke 1704
 So was deueles ars aie in his mynde
 þat is his heritage of verrai kinde
 God saue 3oue al saue þis curse frere
 My prologe wil .I. ende in þis Manere. 1708

Explicit/ prologus.

Incipit/ fabula apertoris [on leaf 107]

L Ordeynges þere is in 3orke-schire as .I. gesse
 A merschy contre called holdernesse
 In whiche þere went a limitour a-boute.
 To preche *and* eke to bigge it is no doute [f 107, bk]
 And so be-feH þat on a daie þis frere 1713
 Hadde preched att þe cherche in þis manere
 And specialy aboue euery þinge
 He excited þe peple in his precheinge 1716
 To trentals *and* for goddes saake
 þere-wiþe men miãte holy houses maake
 þere as deuyne seruice is honoured
 Nouzt þere as is wasted *and* deuoured 1720
 Ne þere it nedep nouht for to be zeue
 As to possessioners þat maie elles leue
 þankede he god in wele *and* abundance
 Trentals seide he deliuerþ fro penance 1724
 Here frendes soule as wele olde *and* 3onge
 If þat þei bien hastely songe
 Nouht for to holde a preste Iolif *and* gaie
 He singeþ not bot o messe on a daie 1728
 Deliuerd oute anone þe soules
 Ful harde it is wiþ fleschehokes or *with* oules
 Nowe spede 3owe hastely for cristes sake 1732
 To kepe 3owe fro þe peines of þe fendes blake 1731
 And whan þe frere hadde seide al his entente
 Wiþ qui cum patre forþe he wente
 Whan folke in churche had zeue him what hem lest
 He went his waie no longer wolde he rest 1736

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Wip scrippe *and* tipped staf tokked ful hihe
 In euery . hous he gan to poure *and* prie
 And beggeþ mele or chiese or elles corne
 His felowe had a staf tipped wip horne 1740
 A peire of tables of yvory
 And a pointel polished fetusly
 And wrote þe names alweie as he stode
 Of euery folke þat 3aue hem any goode 1744
 Askaunse þat he wolde for hem preie
 3eue vs a boschel wete malte or rie
 A goddes kechel or a trep of chese
 Or elles what 3owe lest we maie nouhte chese 1748
 A goddes halpenye or a mespeny
 Or 3eue vs of 3oure branne if 3e haue any
 A dagon of 3oure blanket leue dame
 Lo suster dere lo here .I. write 3oure name 1752
 Bacon or befe or suche þinge as 3e finde
 A stordy harlote went hem aie be-hinde [leaf 108]
 þat was he osteman *and* bare a sakke
 And what men 3aue hem laide oñ his bakke 1756
 And he was out att þe dore anone
 He pleynd awaie þe names euerychon
 þat he be-fore had wreten in his tables
 He serued hem wip nifles *and* wip fables 1760
 Nay þere þou lext þou Somnour quod þe frere
 Pes quod oure host for criste/ moder dere
 Tel forþ þi tale Spare it nouht att al
 So þriue .I. quod þe Somnour so .I. schal 1764
 So longe he went hous be hous quod he
 Til he come to an hous þer he was wonte to be
 Refressched more þat in an hundreþ place
 Seke laye bonde man was þe place¹ [1 is scratcht out]
 And vpon a couche lowe he laye
 Deus hic quod he O Thomas frende good daie
 Seide þis frere curtasly *and* soft
 Thomas seide he god 3elde 3owe ful oft 1772.

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Have .I. vpon þis benche fare wele
 Here haue .I. ete mony a mery mele
 And fro þe benche he drove a-waie þe catt
 And laide adoune his potent *and* his hatt 1776
 And eke his scribe *and* sett him soft adoune
 His felowe was go walked in þe toune
 Forþe wiþ his knaue in-to þat hostlerie
 Where as he schope him þilke nyht to lyc 1780
 O dere maister *quod* þis seke man
 Howe haue 3e fare . seþ marche be-gan
 .I. sauhe 3ou nouht þis fourtenyht *and* more
 God wote *quod* he labourde haue .I. ful sore 1784
 And speciali for þin saluacione
 Haue .I. seide mony a *precious* orisone
 And for oure oþere frendes god hem blesse
 .I. haue to-daie done at 3oure cherche a messe 1788
 And seide a seremon after my simple witte
 Nouht al after þe text of holy wrytte
 For it is harde to 3owe as .I. suppose
 Ther-fore . wil .I. teþ al þe glose 1792
 Glosinge is a glorious þinge certeine
 For letter sleþe so as clerkes seine
 Ther haue .I. tauht hem to be charitable .
 And spende here goode þere it resonable [leaf 108, back] 1796
 þere .I. sauhe oure dame a where is sche
 3onde in þe 3erde .I. trowe sche be
 Seide þis man *and* sche wil come anone
 Ey Maister welcome be 3e be seint Iohñ 1800
 Seide þis wif howe fare 3e hertly
 þe frere riseþ vp ful curtasly
 And her enbraseþ in his armes narwe
 And kisseþ hir swete *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe 1804
 Wiþ his lippes! dam *quod* he riht wele
 As he þat is 3oure *seruant* euerydele
 I-þonkede be god þat 3ow 3af soule *and* lif
 3it sawe .I. nouht to-daie so faire a wif 1808

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In al þe cherche so god · saue me	
þe god amend defautes sire <i>quod</i> sche	
Algates welcom be þe be my faye	
Graunt Merci dame þis haue .I. founde al weie	1812
Bot of þoure grete goodenes be þowre leue	
.I. wolde praie þoue þat þe not þowe greue	
.I. wil · wiþ thomas speke a litel þrowe	
þis Curates buen ful necligent <i>and</i> slowe	1816
To gropen tenderly a consciens	
In schrift <i>and</i> in <i>precheinge</i> is my diligence	
And stody in peters wordes <i>and</i> in poules	
.I. walke <i>and</i> fische men soules	1820
To þelden ihesu criste his <i>propre</i> rent	
To sprede his wordes .I. sett al myne entent	
Now be þoure leue o dere <i>sir quod</i> see	
Chideþ him wele for god in trinite	1824
He is as Angry as a pismyre	
þeihe þat he haue al þat he can desire	
þeihe .I. him wrye a nyht <i>and</i> make him warme	
And ouere him laye my legge or myne Arme	1828
He groneþ like owre bore groneinge in his styte	
Oþer disport of him riht none haue .I.	
.I. maie nouht plesen him in no maner caas	
.Ieo vous die treschier & bien amy o thomas	1832
þis makeþ þe fende it most bue amended	
Ire is a þinge þat hihe god defended	
And þere-of wil .I. speke a worde or tuo	
Nowe Maister <i>quod</i> þe wif ar þat .I. go	1836
What wil þe dyne .I. wil go þere aboute	
Nowe dame <i>quod</i> he Ie vous dy sanz doute	[leaf 109]
Haue . note of a capon bot þe liuere	
And of þoure soft brede bot a schiuere	1840
And after þat a rosted pigges hede	
Bot þat .I. wold for me no beste were dede	
þan hadde .I. wiþ þowe holy sufficeance	
.I. am a man of litel sustinance	1844

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Mi spirte is fosterd in þe bible	
þe body is aie so redy <i>and</i> penyble	
To wake þat my stomak is destroyed	
.I. prei 3owe dame þat 3e be nouht anoyzed	1848
þouhe .I. so frendely my counsel schewe	
Be god .I. wold nouht teH it bot a fewe	
Nowe sire <i>quod</i> sche bot a worde ar .I. goo	
My childe is dede wip-in þes wekes tuo	1852
Sene þat 3e went oute of þis towne	
His deþ sawe .I. be reuelacione	
Seiþe þis frere att home in owre dortouzure	
.I. dar wele sein ere þan halue an houre	1856
After his deþ .I. sawhe borne to blisse	
In myne avison so god me wisse	
So dede oure sexteine <i>and</i> oure fermourere	
þat haue bue trewe freres .I. 3ere	1860
þei maie nowe god be þanked of his lone	
Maken her Iubile <i>and</i> walken alone .	
And vp he ros <i>and</i> al oure couent eke	
Wip mony a tere trillinge on my cheke	1864
Wip-owten noyes or clateringe of belles	
Te deum was owre sange <i>and</i> no þinge elles	
Saue þat to crist .I. saide an orison	
Thonkeinge him of his reuelacione	1868
For sir . <i>and</i> dame tresteþ me riht wele	
Oure orisons bene mor esprituele	
And more we see of cristes secre þinges	1871
Than burel folke [þouze þei were kynges	[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 126, back]
To lyue in pouert and in abstinaunce	
And borelle folke] in riches <i>and</i> wynnynges ¹	[¹ dispense, Sloane 1685]
In mete <i>and</i> drinke <i>and</i> in hire foule delite	
We haue þis werldes lust al in despite	1876
Lazar <i>and</i> diues leueden diuersly	
And diuers guerdone had þei þere-bye	
Who so wil praie he mot fast <i>and</i> be clene	
And fatte his soule <i>and</i> mak his bodi lene	1880

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

We fare as seiþe þe postle cloþe <i>and</i> foode	
Soffiseþ vs þouhe þei bo nouht gode	[leaf 109, back]
The clenness <i>and</i> þe fasteinges of vs freres	
Makeþ þat crist accepteþ oure preiers	1884
Lo Moyses .xl. daies <i>and</i> .xl. nyht	
Fasted or þat hihe god of miht	
Spak wiþ him in þe mounte of Synay	
Wiþ empty wombe fastinge mony a day	1888
Receyued he þe lawe þat was wreten	
Wiþ goddes finger <i>and</i> helthe wel 3e weten	
In þe mount or er he any speche	
Wiþe þe hihe god þat is oure liues leche	1892
He fasted longe <i>and</i> was in contemplançe	
And aaron þat had þe temple of god in Gouvernance	
And eke þat oþre pristres euery-chone	
In-to þe temple whan þei schold gone	1896
To preie for þe peple <i>and</i> do seruice	
þei wold nou3 dringen in no manere wise	
No drinke whiche þat miht hem drunke make	
Bot euer in abstinens to preie <i>and</i> wak	1900
Lest þat þei deide take hede what .I. seie	
Bot þei be sobre þat for þe peple preie	
Ware þat I. seie no more for it suffisit	1903
Oure lorde ihesus ¹ as holy god deuisit	[¹ MS ihūc]
3eueþ vs ensample of fastinge <i>and</i> of preiers	
þer-for we amende fautes we pouere freres	
Bene wedded to pouert' <i>and</i> to contenance	
To charite humblenness <i>and</i> also pacience	1908
Persecucione for rihtwisnesse	
To wepeinge misericord <i>and</i> clenness	
And þere-for may 3e se þat oure preyers	
.I. speke of vs me vendinant freres	1912
Bene to þe hihe god more acceptable	
þan 3oures wiþ 3oure fest att þe table	
For paradise first if .I. schal nouht lye	
Was man out chased for his glotonye	1916

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

An chaste was man in <i>paradise</i> certeine	
Bott herken þere what .I. schal seine	
.I. haue no text of þat as .I. suppose	
Bot .I. schal finde it in a maner glose	1920
þat specialioure swete lorde <i>ihesus</i> ¹	[¹ MS ihc̄]
Spak þus be verse whan he seid þus	
Blissed be þei þat pouer in spirit buen .	
And so forþe al þe gospel maie 3e seen	[leaf 110] 1924
Where it be likeoure <i>professione</i>	
Or her þat swemmen in <i>possessione</i>	
Fye on here pompe <i>and</i> on her glotonye	
And for here lewdenes .I. hem defye	1928
Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan	
Fatt as a whal <i>and</i> walkinge <i>and</i> as a swan	
As vinolent as a botel in þe spense	
Her praier is ful of grete reuerence	1932
Whan þei for sowles seine þe psalme of Dauit	
Lo buf þei seine Cor meum Eructaut	
Who foloweþ cristes gospel <i>and</i> his lore	
Bot we þat humble be chast <i>and</i> pouer	1936
Werkes of goddes worde <i>and</i> eke auditoures	
Therefore riht as an hauke ripe att a sores	
Vp springeþe in-to þe eyre riht preiers	
Of charitable <i>and</i> chast besy freres	1940
Makene here sores to goddes eren <i>and</i> hoo	
Thomas þere-for so must .I. ride or goo	
And be þat god þat cleped is seint Iue	
Nere þou owre broþer scholdest þou noȝt þryue	1944
In owre chapetre prei we daie <i>and</i> nyht	
To crist þat he sende þe hele <i>and</i> myht	
Thi body for to welden hastely	
God wote quod he no þinge þere-of wote .I.	1948
As helpe me criste as in fewe 3eres	
Haue .I. spended of diuers maner freres	
Fulh mony a pounde 3it fare .I. neuer þe bette	
Certein my good almost haue .I. be-sette	1952

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Fare wele my golde for it is al a-goo	
þe frere answerde o thomas whi dostowe soo	
What nedep 3owe diuers freres to seche	
What nedep hem þat haþ a parfite leche	1956
To seche oþer leches in þe toune	
3oure inconstance is 3oure confusione	
Holde 3e me þan or elles oure couente	
To praie for 3owe buen insufficiente	1960
Thomas þat Iape is nouht worþe a myte	
3oure maladie is for 3e haue geuen vs so lite	
A 3ef þat couent half a quarter otes	
A 3ef . on or tuo grotes	1964
A 3ef þe frere a peny <i>and</i> late him goo	
Nay nay Thomas it maie no þinge be so	[leaf 110, back]
What is a ferþinge worthe parted in twelue	
Lo iche a þinge þat is houed be him selue	1968
Is more strange þan whan it is scaterd	
Thomas of me þou schalt nouht bene flaterde	
Tho woldest owre laboure haue for nouht	
þe hihe god þat al þis welde haþ wrouht	1972
Seiþ þat þe werkman is worþi his hire	
Thomas nouht of 3owre tresoure .I. desire	
As for my self . bott for al oure couent	
To praie for 3owe is aye so diligent	1976
And for to bilden cristes owen chirche	
Thomas if 3e wil leren for to wirche	
Of bildeinge vp of cherches mai 3e finde	
If it be goode In thomas lif of hinde	1980
3e ligge here ful of Anger <i>and</i> of yre	
Wiþ whiche þe deuel sette 3owre eres of fire	
An chiden hire þis sely innocent	
3oure wif þat is so meke <i>and</i> pacient	1984
And þer-fore Thomas trowe me if 3owe list	
Ne striue wiþe þi wife al for þe best	
And bere pis worde awaie be þi faiþe	
Toucheinge suche þinge lo what þe wise man seiþe	1988

Wip-inne þin hous ne bue þou no lyone	
To þi subgettes done none oppressione	
Ne maake þine acquaintance not for to flie	
And Thomas 3itt eft-sonenes saie .I. þe	1992
Be war for hire þat in þi bosome slepeþ	
Be war of þe serpent þat so slely crepeþ	
Vnder þe gras þat stingeþ sotely	
Be war my sonne <i>and</i> herken paciently	1996
þat .xx.M. men haue lost her liues	
For þat þei haue bu spitous to her wives	
Nowe seþþe þus 3e haue so holy <i>and</i> so meke a wif	1999
What nedep ¹ 3ow thomas to maken strif	[¹ p not complete]
Ther is .I.-wis no <i>serpent</i> so cruel	
Whan men trede on his taile nou3t half so fetþ	
As womman is whan sche haþ cauht an yre	
Vengauce is þan al þat þei desire	2004
Ire is a sinne on of þe grettest of seven	
Abhominable vnto god of heuen/	
And to him self it is a destruccion	
This enery lewed vicarie or <i>parson</i>	2008
Can sey howe ire engendereþ homicide	[leaf 111]
Ire in soþe is executor of pride	
.I. coupe of ire seie so muche sorwe	
Mi tale schold last to tomorwe	2012
And þer-for .I. praie god daie <i>and</i> nyht	
An yrus man send him litel miht	
It is grete harme <i>and</i> certes grete Pyte	
To sett an Irus man in hihe degre	2016
Whilom þer was an Irouis potestate	
As seiþ Senec duringe his astate	
Vpon a daie out riden knyhtes tuo	
And as fortune wolde it were so	2020
That one of hem cam home þat opere nouht	
Anone þe knyht to-for þe Iuge is brouht	
And seide þus þou hast þi felaw sleine	
For whiche .I. deme þe to deþ certeine	2024

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And to anoþer knyht commaunded he
 Go lede him to þe deþ .I. charge þe
 And happe as þei went be þe weie
 Towardes þe place þere as he scholde deie 2028
 The knyht cam whiche þei wende had bu dede
 Then þouhten þei it were þe beste rerode
 To lede hem boþe to þe Iuge azeine
 þei seiden lorde þe knyht ne haþ nouht sleine 2032
 His felaw here standeþ on lyue
 3e schollen be dede *quod* he so must .I. þriue
 þis to sei boþe oone tuo *and* þre
 And to þe first knyht riht þus spak he 2036
 .I. dampned þe þou most algate be dede
 And þou also mot nedes lose þine hede
 for þou art cause whi þi felawe deyeþ
 And to þe þred knyht rih[t] þus he seiþe 2040
 þou hast nouht done þat .I. comaunde þe
 And þus he dide sle hem al þre
 Irrous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
 And aye delite him to bene a schrewe 2044
 And so be-fel a lorde of his meigne
 Tha[t] loued vertuus moralite
 Seide on a daie vnto him self riht þus
 A lorde is lost if þat he be vicious 2048
 A dronkenesse eke is a foule recorde
 Of any man *and* namely in a lorde
 There is ful mony eye *and* mony an ere [leaf 111, back]
 Awaytteinge on a lorde *and* he note where 2052
 For goddes loue dringeþ more attemperelly
 Wyne makeþ man to lese wrecchely
 His mynde *and* eke his limes euerychone
 The reuerse schal þou se *quod* he anone 2056
 And proue it be þine owen experience
 þat wyne doþe to folke none suche offence
 þere is no wyne be-reueþ me my myht
 Of hande ne foote ne of myn eyzen siht 2060

And for despite he dranke ful muche more
 An .C. parte þan he hadd done to-fore
 And riht a-none þis cursed wreche
 Lete þis knyhtes son be-forne him fecche 2064
 And *commandeinge* hem þei schol be-for him stonde
 And sodanly he toke his bowe on honde
 And vp þe stringe he pulle to his ere
 And wiþ an arwe he slowe þe childe riht þere 2068
 Nowe weþe haue .I. seker honde or none
Quod he is al my witte *and* my witte agone
 Hafe wyne bereued me my eyesiht
 What scholde .I. tell þe Ansewere of þe knyht 2072
 His son was sleyne þere is no more to seie
 Beþe warre þer-fore wiþ lordes howe 3e pleie
 Singeþ Placebo and .I. schal. If .I. can
 Bot 3if it be vn-to a pouer man 2076
 To a pore man he schold his vices tell
 Bot nouzt to a lorde þouhe he schold go to heft
 Lo *Irrous* *Sirus* þilke *percien*
 How he destreiede þe river of Gysen 2080
 For þat an hors of his was drenched þere-inne
 Whan þat he wente babiloyne to wynne
 He maad þat þe riuer was so smale
 þat wemmen mihten wade ouer ale 2084
 Lo what seide he þat so wele teche can
 Ne be no felow to none yrous man.
 Ne wiþ no wood man walke be þe waie
 Leste þe repent .I. wil no more seie 2088
 Now thomas leue broþer leue þin Ire
 þou schalt me finde als iust as is a swire
 Holde nouht þe deueles knyf ay þat þin herte
 þine Anger doþe þe al to sore smarte 2092
 Bot schew to me al þin confession [leaf 112]
 Nay *quod* þe seke man be seint Simon
 .I. haue be schreue þis daie att my curate
 .I. haue him tolde al holy myne estate 2096

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

It nedep no more spek of hit seide he	
Bot if me lust of myne humilitee	
3if me þan of þi golde to make oure cloyster	
Quod he for mony a muskel <i>and</i> many an oyster	2100
Hape buen oure fode oure cloi[s]ter for to reise	
Whan oþer men hape be ful wele att eyse	
And 3it god wote vneþ þe foundement	
Performed is ne of oure Paiment	2104
Nis nouht a tile 3it wiþ-inne owre wones	
Be godde we owen fourti pounde for stoncs	
Now helpe thomas for him þat herewed heHe	
Or we most oure bokcs sette	2108
And if we lakke our predicaciene	
Than goþ þe werlde al to destrucciene	
For who wolde fro þis werlde vs be-reue	
So god me saue Thomas be 3oure leue	2112
He wolde be-reue oute of þe werlde þe sonne	
For who can teche <i>and</i> worche as we conne	
And þat is nouht of litel time quod he	
Bot seþyns Elye was or Ely3e	2116
Hape freres buen þat finde .I. of recorde .	
In Charite y-þonked be oure lorde	
Now thomas helpe for seint charitee	
Adoune a-none he sett him on his kne	2120
¶ This seeke man wex nyhe woode for ire	
He wolde þat þe frere had bue on fire	
Wip his fals dissimulacione	
Suche þinge as is here in my possessione	2124
Quod he þat maie .I. 3eue <i>and</i> none oþere	
3e seine me þus þat .I. am 3oure broþer	
3e sertes quod þe frere trusteþ me wele	
.I. toke oure dame oure lettres wip owre seale	2128
¶ Nowe wele quod he <i>and</i> sumwhat wil .I. 3eue	
Vn-to 3oure holy Couent whiles .I. leue	
And in þin hand þou schal it haue anone	
Vpon þis condicione <i>and</i> oþere none	2132

þat þou depart it so myne owene dere broþer	
þat euery frere haue also muche as oþer	
This schalt þou swere on þi professione	[leaf 112, back]
Wip-oute fraude or cauellacione	2136
.I. swere it <i>quod</i> þis frere vpon my feiþe	
And þere-wip-al his honde in his he leiþe	
Lo here my feiþe in me schal be no lakke	
þan put þine honde doune be my bakke	2140
Seide þis man <i>and</i> grepe wel be-hinde	
Be-neþe my buttock þere schaltow finde	
A þinge þat .I. haue hid in priuete	
A þouht þis frere þat schal go wip me	2144
An doune his honde he launceþ in-to þe clift	
He hoped þere for to finden a ȝift	
And þan ful besi was þis frere	
Aboute his touele gropeinge here <i>and</i> þere	2148
Amiddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart	
þare is no capel draweinge in þe cart	
þat myht haue latt a fart of suche a sowne	
þe frere vp stert as it were a fers lyone	2152
A fals cherle <i>quod</i> he for kokes bones	
þis hastow for spite done for þe nones	
þou schal abyge þis fart if þat .I. maie	
His meignȝe whiche þat herden þis affray	2156
Cam lepeinge inn <i>and</i> chased owte þe frere	
And forþe he goþe wip a ful Angry chiere	
An fette his felawe þere as leie here store	
He loked as it were a wilde bore	2160
He grentep his tep so was he wroþe	
A stordy pas doune to þe courte he goþe	
Where as þere wonned a man of grete honoure	
To whome þat he was al weie confessoure	2164
This worþi man was lorde of þat vilage	
þis frere cam as þouhe it were in a rage	
Where as þis lorde satte eteinge att his borde	
Vnnep miht þe frere speke a worde	2168

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Til att þe last he seide god 3ow se
 þis lorde gan loke *and* seide benedicite
 quod he frere Iohñ what manere werlde is þis
 .I. see wele þat sum þinge is amys 2172
 3e loken as þe wode were ful of þeues
 Sitteþ anone *and* tel me whate 3ou greues
 And it schal bene amended if þat .I. maye
 .I. haue quod he a dispite to daye 2176
 God 3elde 3ow a downe in 3oue vilage [leaf 113]
 þat in þis werlde þere is none so pouer a page
 þat he nolde haue abhomynacioune
 Of þat .I. haue reseyuede in 3owre toune 2180
 And 3it me greueþ no þinge so sore
 As þat þis olde cherle wiþ lokkes hore
 Blasphemed haþ oure holy Couent eke
 Now mayster quod þis lorde .I. 3owe beseke 2184
 No maystere quod he bot *seruitoure*
 þeih .I. haue had in scole þat honoure
 God lykeþ nouht þat men vs Raby cañ
 Neyþer in Market ne in 3oure hañ 2188
 No force quod he bot tel me of 3oure greue
 Sir quod þe frere an hydous mescheue
 This daie be-tidde is to myne order *and* to me
 And so *par* consequence to iche degre 2192
 Of holy cherche god amend it sone
 Sir quod þe lorde 3e wote what is to done
 Distemper 3owe nouzte 3e be my confessoure
 3e bue þe salt of þe erþe *and* þe sauoure 2196
 For goddes loue 3oure paciens 3e holde
 Telleþ me 3oure greue *and* he anone him tolde
 Als 3e haue herde be-for 3e wote wele whatt
 The lady of þe hous ay stil satt 2200
 Til sche herde what þe frere seide
 Ey goddes moder quod sche blisful meide
 Es þere nouht elles telleþ me feipfully
 Ma dame quod he howe þinke 3owe þer by 2204

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Howe þat me þenkeþ *quod* sche so god me spede
 .I. seie a cherle haþe done a cherles dede
 What scholde .I. sei god lat him *neuere* þe
 His seeke hede is ful of vanite 2208
 .I. holde him in a maner franseye
 Ma dame *quod* he be god .I. schal nouzt lye
 Bot .I. on oþere wyse mai bene a-wreke
 .I. schal sclander him ouer al where .I. speke 2212
 þe fals blasphemour þa[t] charged me
 To parte þat myht nouht departed be
 To euery man y-liche wiþ meschaunce
 The lorde satte stille as he lay in a traunce 2216
 And in his hert he rolle vp vdoune
 Howe had þis cherle ymaginacioune
 To schew suche a probleme to þe frere [leaf 113, back]
 Neuer arst or nowe herde .I. of suche matiere 2220
 .I. trowe þe deucl put it in his mynde
 In ars metrike schal þere no man finde
 Be-for þis daie of suche a questione
 Who schold make a demonstracione 2224
 þat euery man schold haue .I.-like his parte
 Of a sowne or of a sauoure of a farte
 O nyce proude cherle .I. schrewe his face
 Lo sires *quod* þis lorde wiþ harde grace 2228
 Who euer herde of suche a þinge or nowe
 To euery man .y.-lyke tel me howe
 It is an impossible it mai nouzt be
 A nyce cherle god lat him neuer þe 2232
 The rumblinge of a farte *and* euery sowne
 Ne es bot bot of eyre reuelacioune
 And þere-wiþ wastep lytel *and* lyte a-waie
 Ther is no man can deme be my faie 2236
 If þat it were departed equali
 What lo my cherle lo 3it howe schrewdelye
 Vn-to my confessour to-daie he spak
 .I. holde him certeine a demonyak 2240

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Nowe etep þoure mete *and* let him go pleie
 Latt him go honge him self a deuel weie

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.*
No break in the MS.]

Nowe stode þe lordes swyer att þe borde
 þat kerue here mete *and* herde worde for worde 2244
 Of alle þinge of whiche .I. haue þowe seide
 My lorde *quod* he be nouht heuel apaide
 .I. coupe telle for a gone cloþe
 To þow *sir* frere so þe be nouht wroþe 2248
 How þat þis scholde euen ydelt be
 Amonge þoure Couent if it lykep me
 Tel on *quod* þe lorde *and* þou schalt haue anone
 A goune cloþe be god *and* be seint Iohñ 2252
 Mi lorde *quod* he whan þis weder is feire
 Wip-owten wynde or *pertubeinge* of eyre
 Lat bringe a carte whele here in-to þis hañ
 Bot loke he haue his spokes añ 2256
 Twelue spokes haþ a cart whele comuuly
 And bringe me þan .xij. freres witte þe why
 For twelue is a Couent as .I. gesse
 þowre confessour hede for his worþinesse 2260
 Schal performe vp þe nombre of his Couent [leaf 114]
 Than schal þei knele a-doune by on assent
 And to euery spokes ende in þis manere
 Ful saddely scholden lay here nose iche a frere 2264
 þoure noble Confessoure þere god him saue
 Schal holde his vpriht in-to þe naue
 Than schal þis cherle wip bely styffe *and* touht
 As any tabur hider buen brouht 2268
 And sett him on þe whele riht on þis carte
 Vpoñ he naue *and* late him maake a farte
 And þe schol see vp peril of my lif
 Be preue whiche þat is demonstratif 2272

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat equali þe soune of it wil wende
 And eke þe stynk to þe spokes ende
 Saue þat þis worþi man þis confessoure
 Because he is a man of grete honoure 2276
 Schal haue þe first fruyte as reson is
 The noble vsaga of freres ȝit is þis
 The worþi men of hem scholen first be serued
 And Serteynly he haþ it wele deserued 2280
 He haþ to-day tauht vs so muche goode
 Wiþ precheinge in þe pilput þer he stode
 þat .I. maie vouche saue .I. saie for me
 He hadde þe first smel of fartes þre 2284
 And so wolde al his couent hardely
 He bereþ him so faire *and* so holyly
 The lorde þe lady *and* eche mon saue þe frere
 Saiden þat Iankyn spak in þis matiere 2288
 As wele as Euclide or ptholome¹ [1 t is 1 crost]
 Toucheinge þe cherle subtelite
 And by hihe make him speke as he spak
 He is no fule ne none demoniak 2292
 And Ianky haþ wonne a newe gowne
 Mi tale is done we buen almost att towne

Explicit fabula Aparitoris :

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit prologus Clerici :

[on leaf 114]

Sir Clerc of Oxenforde owre Oste seide
3e ride as stiH *and* coie as doþ a maide
Weer newe spowsed sittinge att þe borde
This daie ne herde .I. of 3oure tounge a worde 4
I trowe þat 3e stody aboute some sophime
Bot Salomon seiþe euery þinge haþe time
For godessake beþe of Better chier
It is no time for to stodie here. 8
Tel vs sum mery tale be 3oure feie [leaf 114, back]
For what man is entrede in-to pleie
He nedes mote vnto þe plaie assent
Bot preches nouht as freres done in lente 12
To make vs for oure olde sinnes wepe
Ne þat þi tale Make us nouht to sl[e]þe
TelH vs sum Mery þinge Of Auentures
3oure termes 3oure coloures 3oure figures 16
Kepe hem in store til so be 3e enditen
Hihe stylede as whan þat men to kinges writen
Spekeþ so pleine att þis time .I. 3ou preie
That we may vnderstonde what 3e seið 20
¶ þis worþi clerke benyngly ansewerd
Oste *quod* he .I. am vnder 3oure 3erde
3e hane of vs as noue þe *gouernance*
And þerfore wil .I. do 3owe obeissance 24

GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

As fer as reson axeþ hardely
 .I. wiþ 3owe tel a tale whiche þat .I.
 Lered att Pādouse of a worþi clerke
 As preuede be his worde *and* his werk 28
 He is nowe dede *and* nailed in his chist
 .I. praie to god 3if his soule good ryst
 Fraunces Petrak þe Laureat poet
 Hiht þis clerke whos rethorik swoet 32
 Enlumyned al. ytaile of Potrie
 As Linian dide of Philosophie
 Or lawe or oþer arte particulere
 Bote þat wil nouht suffur dweþ here 36
 Bot as it were a twynklinge of an eye
 Hem boþe haþe *and* al schal we dye
 Bot for to teþ of þis worþi man
 þat tauht me þis tale as he gan 40
 .I. seie þat wiþ hyhe stile first enditeþ
 Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
 A prohemye in þe whiche descriueþ he
 Pymonde *and* of Saluces þe Contre 44
 And spekeþ of Appenyne þe hulles hihe
 þat buen þe boundes of lombardie
 And of þe mounte vesulus in special
 Where as þe poe out of a wel smal 48
 Takeþ his first springeinge *and* his sours
 þat estward ay encreseþ in his cours
 To Emel warde · ferrir *and* venise [leaf 115.]
 Whiche of longe þinge were to deuise 52
 And treuly as to my Iuggement
 Me þenkeþ þat a þinge impertinent
 Saue þat he wil con[u]eyn his matier
 Bot þis is tale whiche þat 3e maie hier 56

Explicit prologus!

[No breaks are between the stanzas in the MS.]

hic incipit fabula

[on leaf 115]

T her is riht att þe west side of Itaile	57
Doune att þe rote of Vesulus þe colde	
A lusti pleine aboundaunt of vitaile	
Where mony a toure <i>and</i> toune þou maiste beholde	
þat founden were in time of faders olde	
And mony anoþer delitable siht	
And Saluces þe noble contre hiht	63
A markes whilome lorde was of þat lande	64
[As were his worthi elderes hym be-fore]	[MS Reg. 18 C 2, f 131, back. It omits l. 66-7.]
And obeissan aie redy to his hande	
Were al his lieges boþe lesse <i>and</i> more	67
þus in delite he leueþ <i>and</i> haþ done 3ore	
Beloued <i>and</i> drad þorwhe faouure of fortune	
Boþe of his lordes <i>and</i> of his comune	70
þere-wiþ he was as to speke of Lignage	71
A faire person <i>and</i> stronge <i>and</i> 3onge of age	73
The gentillest bore of lombardye	72
[And ful of honoure and of curtesye]	[MS Reg. 18 C 2]
Discrete ynouhe his Contre for to Gye	
Saue in summe þinges he was to blame	
And Waltier was þis 3onge lordes name .	77
I. blame him þus þat he considerd nouht	78
In time comynge what myht him be-tide	
Botte on his luste present was al his þouht	
[And for to hauke and hunte on euery syde]	[MS Reg. 18 C 2, leaf 132]
Wel nyhe al opere Cures lete he slide	
And eke he nolde þat was þe werst of aH	
Wedde no wife for owhte þat maie befaH	84

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Onely þat poynte his peple bare so sore	85
þat floggingmele on a day to him þei went	
And of him þat wisest was of lore	
Or elles þat þe lorde beste wolde assent	88
þat scholde tellen him what his peple ment	
Or elles coupe schew wele suche matier	
He to þe Markys seide as 3e schal here	91
O noble Markes 3oure humanite	92
Assuriþe vs <i>and</i> whisse vs hardines	
As oft as time is of necessite	
That we to 3owe maie tell oure Heuinesse	[leaf 115, back]
Accept lorde now of 3oure gentilnesse	
þat we wiþ petous hert to 3owe pleine	
And late 3oure eres nouht my voice disdeyne	98
¶ Al haue .I. nouht to done in þis matiere	99
Mor þan anoþere man haþe in þis place	
3itte as for as mucche as 3e my lorde so dere	
Haue alweie schewde me fauore <i>and</i> grace	102
.I. dare þe better ax of 3owe a space	
Off Audience to schewen oure request	
And 3e my lorde to do riht as 3owe liest	105
¶ For certes lorde so wele lykeþ vs 3owe	106
And al 3owre werkes <i>and</i> euer haþe þat we	
Ne coupe nouht oure seluen denisen howe	
We myht leue in more felice	109
Saue o þinge lorde if 3owre wil be	
þat for to be a wedded man 3owe list	
þan were 3oure peple in Souereigne hertes rest	112
¶ Bouþe 3oure nek vnder þat blisfulh 3ok	113
Off Souereignete nouht of <i>seruise</i>	
Whiche þat men clepe spowsal or wedlok	
And þinkeþ lord amonges 3oure þouhtes wise	116

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- [ffor of wedlok/ cometh gret emprise] [Harl. 1758, leaf 115; not
in MS Reg. 18 C 2]
 For þouhe we slepe or wake or roume or ride
 Ay. flieþ þe time *and* wil no man abide 119
- And þouh 3oure grene 3ouþe floure as 3ite 120
 ¶ In crepeþ Age al wei as stiþ as stone
 And deþe manasseþ euery age *and* smyteþ
 In eche astate for þer askapeþ none 123
 And also certeigne as we knowe ichone
 þat we schal deie. As vncerteigne we aþ
 Biene of þat daie þat deþ schal on vs faþ 126
- ¶ Accepte þan of vs þe trewe entente 127
 þat neuer 3it refuysed 3oure hest
 And we lorde 3if þat 3e wil asente
 Chese 3owe a wif in schort time att þe lest 130
 Borne of þe gentelest *and* of the mest
 Of al þis londe so þat it ouht seme
 Honour to god *and* 3owe as we can deme 133
- ¶ Deliuier vs of al þis besy dede 134
 And takeþ a wif for hihe goddes sake
 ffor if it so be-fel as god for-bede
 þat þoure deþe 3oure lignage scholde slake 137
 And þat a stronge successoure scholde take [leaf 116]
 3oure Heritage woo were vs on lyve
 Where-for we praie 3owe hastely to wiue 140
- ¶ Here meke preiere *and* here pitouse chiere 141
 Maaked 3e Markes hert haue pite
 [Wol ye quod he myn oune peple deere] [MS Reg. 18 C 2,
leaf 132, back]
 To þat .y. nerste euer þouht to steyne me 144
 I. me reIoysted of my lybertie
 þat selden time is founden mariage
 þere .I. was fre .I. most be in *seruage* 147

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ Bot napeles .I. see 3oure trewe entente 148
 And truste vpon 3oure witte *and* haue done aye
 Where-for wiþ aH my fre wil .I. wil assente
 To wedde me als sone as eu[er]e .I. maie 151
 Bot þere as 3e haue proferd me to daie
 To chese me a wif .I. 3owe relese
 þat choise *and* pray 3oue of 3oure profure cese 154
- ¶ For .I. wote þat childern often bien 155
 Vnlyke here elders hem before
 Bounte comeþ al of god nouht of þe strenge
 Of whiche þei bue engenderd *and* y-bore 158
 .I. truste in gode se bounte *and* þere fore
 Myn mariage *and* myne astate *and* reste
 .I. him be-take he maie do as him leste 161
- ¶ Lete me alone in cheseinge of my wif 162
 þat charge vpon my bak .I. wil endure
 Bot .I. 3owe preie *and* charge vpon 3owre lif
 þat what wife .I. take 3e me assure 165
 To worschip hire while þat hire life maie endure
 In worde *and* werke boþe here *and* euerywhere
 As sche an Emperoure douhter weere 168
- ¶ And ferþer-more þis schal 3e swere þat 3e 169
 A3eine my choice schal neuer gruche ne strive
 ffor seþ .I. schal for-go my liberte
 Att 3oure request as euer mot .I. þryve 172
 þer as my hert is set þer wil .I. wiue [This line at the side, in a
 different 15th-cent. hand.]
 And bot 3e wil assente in suche manere
 .I. praie 3owe spekeþ no more of þis matiere 175
- ¶ Wiþ hertly wil þei swore *and* assenten 176
 To al þis þinge þer seide no whiht naye
 Besekeinge him of grace or þat þei wenten
 þat he wold graunten hem a cerceigne daie 179

Of his spowsel as sone as euere he maie
 For ȝit alweie þe peple sum what drede
 Lest þat þis Markes no wife wold wedde [leaf 116, back]

¶ He *graunted* hem a dai suche as him list 183
 On whiche he wil be wedded sekurly .
 And seide He dide al þis att þeire request
 An þei wiþe humble entent ful buxhumly . 186
 Kneleynge vpon here knese ful reuerently
 Him þonkyng *aȝ and þus* þei haue an ende
 Of here entente *and* home aȝeine þei wende 189

¶ And here-vpon he to his officiers 190
Commaundeþ for þe feste to purveie
 And to his priue knyhtes *and* swyers
 Suche charge ȝaf as him list on hem leye 193
 And þei to his commandement obeie
 And yche of hem doþ his diligence
 To do vn-to þe fest reuerence . 196

[PART II.]

Prima pars fabule

Nowht fer fro þe paleis honorable 197
 Where as þe Markes schope his mariage
 The[re] stode a þrope of þe Cite delitable
 In whiche þat pouer folke of þat vilage 200
 Hadden her bestes *and* her herbergage
 And of here laboure toke here sustinance
 After þe erþe ȝaf hem abundance 203

¶ Amonge þise pouer folke þer dwelled a man 204
 Whiche was holde pouerest of hem al
 Bot þe hihe god sum time sende can
 His grace in-to a lite oxe stal 207
 Ianicula Men of þat þorpe him cal
 A douhter had he faire ynouhe to siht
 An Crisilda þis ȝonge maiden hiht 210

¶ Bot for to speke of vertuouse beute	211
þan was sche one of þe fairest vnder sonne	
Ful pouerly fosterd was sche	
No lycourous luste was in hire hert yronne	214
Wele offer of þe wel þan of þe tonne	
Sche dranke for sche wolde vertuse plese	
Sche knewe wele laboure bot none ydel ese	217
¶ Bot þouhe þis maide tender were of age	218
3ite in þe breste of hire virginite	
þere was y-closed ripe <i>and</i> scharpe corage	
And in a grete reuerence <i>and</i> charite	221
Hire olde pouer fader fosterd sche	
A fewe schepe spyngye on þe felde scho kepped	[leaf 117]
Sche nolde nouzt be ydel til þat sche slepped	224
¶ And whan sche cam homwarde sche wald bringe	225
Wortes or oþer herbes times oft	
The whiche sche schredde <i>and</i> seþe for here leuceinge	
And maade hire bedde ful harde <i>and</i> noþinge soft	228
And ay sche kepped her faders life on loft	
Wiþe euerye obeissance <i>and</i> diligence	
þat childe myht do to fadere reuerence	231
¶ Vpon Crizilda þe pouer creature	232
Ful oft siþe þe Markes sett is eye	
As he on hunteinge rode <i>per</i> aventure	
And whan it feþ þat he myht hire aspye	235
He nouht wiþ wanton lokeinge of folye	
His eyen kast on hire bot in sad wise	
Vpon hire chere he wolde him of avise	238
¶ Commendinge in his ert here wommanhede	239
And eke hir vertue passinge any whihte	
Of so 3onge age as wele in chere as in dede	
For þouhe þe peple haue no grete insiht	242

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- In vertue he considered ful riht
 Her bounde *and* disposed þat he wolde
 Wedde hire onely if euere he wed scholde 245
- ¶ þe daie of weddunge cam bot no whihte can 246
 Tel what womman þat it scholde be
 For whiche merveile wondereþ mony man
 And seiden whan þei were in priuete 249
 Wil nouht oure lorde leue his vanite
 Wil he nouht wedde alas alas þe while
 Whi wil he þus him self *and* vs be-gile 252
- ¶ Bot napeles þis Markes haþe done make 253
 Of gemmes sette in golde. *and* in asure
 Broches *and* ringes for crisild sake
 And of hir cloþinge toke he þe mesure 256
 Of a maiden lyke to hire stature
 And eke of oþer ornamentes al
 þat vnto suche a wedyngge scholde fal 259
- ¶ The time of hundren of þe same daie 260
 Aprocheþ þat þis weddyngge schold be
 And al þe paleis putt was in araie
 Boþe hal *and* chambre iche in his degre 263
 Houses of officez stoffed wiþ plente
 Ther mai þou see of daynteuous vitaile [leaf 117, back]
 That maie be founde as fer as last ytaile 266
- ¶ This Roial Markes richeli araide 267
 Lordes *and* ladies in his compaigne
 The whiche vnto þe feste were praide
 And of his retenu þe bachellarie 270
 Wiþ mony a sounne of sundre Melodie
 Vnto þe vi'ge of whiche .I. tolde
 In þis arraie þe riht weie haþe holde 273.

- ¶ Crisid of þis god wote ful innocent 274
 That for hir schapen al þis arraie was
 To fecche water atte þe wel is went
 And comeþ home as sone as euer sche maie 277
 For wele sche hadde herde saie þat ilke daie
 þat Markes scholde wedde *and* if sche miht
 Sche wol feine haue seine sum of þat siht 280
- ¶ Sche þout .I. wil wiþ oþer maidens stonde 281
 þat bien my felaues in owre dore *and* see
 The Markes *and* þarfore wil .I. fonde
 To done att home as sone as it mai be 284
 The laboure þat longeþ vnto me
 And þan .I. maie att leiser hire be-holde
 If sche þis waie in-to þe castel holde 287
- ¶ And as sche wolde ouer þe þresshewolde gone 288
 The Markes came *and* ganne hire for to caþ
 And sche sett doune hire water pott a-none
 Be-side þe þresshewold of þis ox . staff 291
 And doune vpon hir knesse sche gan to faþ
 Wiþ sadde Countenance kneleþ stiþ
 Til sche hadd herde what was þe lordes wiþ 294
- ¶ This þouhtful Marquys spake vnto þis maide 295
 Ful soburly *and* seide in þis manere
 Where es þowre fader Crizild he seide
 And sche wiþ reuerence *and* humble chiere 298
 Ansewerd lorde he is aþ redie here
 And in sche goþe wiþ-oute langer lette
 And to þe Markys hir fader sche fette 301
- ¶ He be þe honde þan toke þis olde man 302
 And seide þus whan he had him a side
 Ianicula .I. neyþere maie ne kan
 lenger þe plesance of myne herte hide 305

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- If þat þou vouche-saf what so be-tide
 þi douhter .I. wil take ar þat .I. wende [leaf 118]
 As for my wif vnto hire liues ende 308
- ¶ Thowe louest me .I. wote it wele certeine 309
 And arte my feiþeful liege Maifaie y-bore
 And al þat likeþ me .I. dar wel seine
 It likeþ þe *and* specialische þere-fore 312
 Tel me þat point as .I. haue seide be-fore
 If þat þou wilte vnto þat purpose drawe
 To take me as for þi soñ in lawe 315
- ¶ The sodeyne caas þe man a-stoned so 316
 þat rede he wex a-bassched *and* al qwakyng
 He stode vnnep he seide worde no moo
 Bot only þus lorde *quod* he my willyng 319
 Is as 3e wiþ nouht a-3eines 3oure lykeyng
 .I. wil noþinge 3e be my lorde so dere
 Bot as 3ow luste governeþ þis matier 322
- ¶ 3it wil .I. *quod* þis Markes softlye 323
 þat in þi chamber .I. *and* þowe *and* sche
 Haue a collacione and wost þu whie
 For .I. wil ax if þat hire wil bee 326
 To be my wif *and* reule hire *aftere* me
 And al þis schal be done in þi presence
 .I. wil nouht speke owte of þine Audieuce 329
- ¶ And in hire Chambre while þei were aboute 330
 Here treteis whiche þat 3e schal after here
 The peple cam in to þe hous wiþ-oute
 And wondred hem in here honest manere 333
 And tentifly sche kepped hir fadere dere
 Bot vtterly Crizilda wonder myht
 For neuer eft sauhe sche suche a siht 336

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ No wonder is þouhe þat sche were a-stoned 337
 To se so grete a geste in þat place
 Sche neuer was to suche gestez woned
 For which sche lokede wiþ ful pale face 340
 Bot schortly forþe þis matie[r] for to chace
 Thes aren þe wordes þat Markes seide
 To his benigne feiþ-ful maide 343
- ¶ Crizild he seide 3e schal wele vnderstonde 344
 It likeþ to 3oure fader *and* to me
 þat .I. 3owe wedde *and* eke it maie so stonde
 As .I. suppose 3e wil þat it so be 347
 Bot þis demandes ax .I. first *quod* he.
 That seþen it schal be done in hastie wise [leaf 118, back]
 Wil 3e assent or elles 3owe avise 350
- ¶ I seie þis be redye wiþ goode herte 351
 To al my lust *and* þat I. frely maie
 As me best þenkeþ do 3owe knowe ore smerte
 And neuer þe to grucche it nyht ne daie 354
 And eke whan .I. seie 3e ne saie nouht naie
 Neyþer be worde ne be frounyng contenance
 Swere þis *and* here .I. swere oure alliance 357
- ¶ Weddinge vpon þis worde whakeinge for drede 358
 Sche seide lorde vndigne or vnworþi
 Am .I. to þat ilke honor þat 3e me bede
 Bot as 3e wil 3oure self riht so wil .I. 361
 And here .I. swere þat neuer wilingely
 In werke ne þouhte .I. nyl 3owe disobeie
 For to be dede þouhe me were loþe to deie 364
- ¶ This is ynouhe Crizilda myne *quod* he 365
 And forþe he goþe wiþe a ful sobre chiere
 Oute atte þe dore *and* after þat cam sche
 And to þe peple he seide in þis maniere 368

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- This is my wife *quod* he þat stondeþ hiere
 Honoureþ hir *and* loueþ hire eke .I. preie
 Who so me loueþ þare is no more to seie 371
- ¶ And for þat noþinge of hire olde gere 372
 Sche scholde bringe in to his house he badde
 þat wemmen scholde dispoylen [hire] riht þere
 Of whiche þe ladies weren noþinge gladde 375
 To handel hire cloþes where in sche was cladde
 Bot napeles þis maiden briht of hewe
 Fro þe fote to þe hede þei cloþed hane al newe 378
- ¶ Her here ha þei kembed þat laie vntressed 379
 Thei tirede hir hede þat longe rudely laie dressed 381
 Ful roodely . *and* wiþ hire fingers smale 380
 Of hire araye what scholde .I. maake a tale 382
 Sche is nowe faire of hewe þat arst was pale
 Vnneþ þe peple hire knewe for hire fairenesse
 Whan sche transemute was in suche rechesse 385
- ¶ This Markes haþ her wed wiþ a ringe 386
 Brouht for þe same cause *and* hire sette
 Vpon an hors snowe white *and* wele Amblynge
 And to þe paleis ar he langer lette 389
 Wiþ Ioyful peple þat hire ladde *and* mette
 Conueyde hire *and* þus þe daie þei spende [leaf 112]
 In reuele til þe sonne gan descende 392
- ¶ And schortly forþe þis tale for to chace 393
 .I. seie þat to þis new Marquysesse
 God haþe suche fauore sent hire of his grace
 þat it ne semed nouht be liknesse 396
 þat sche was borne *and* fedde in rudesse
 As in a Cote or in an ox staþ
 Bot norissched in an Emperours haþ 399

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ To euery whight sche waxen is so dere 400
 And worschipful þat folke þere sche was bore
 And frome hire birþe knewe hire ȝere be ȝere
 Vnneþ trowed þei bot dorst han swore 403
 That to Ianicul of whiche .I. spak before
 Sche douhter nas for as be couertore
 Hem þouht sche was a noþer creature 406
- ¶ For þouhe euere vertuous was sche 407
 Sche was encrested in suche excellence
 Of þewes goode sette in hihe bounte
 And so discrete *and* faire of eloquence 410
 So benigne *and* digne of reuerence
 And couþe so þe peple hertes so embrace
 That iche hire loueþe þat lokeþ in hire face 413
- ¶ Nouzt only of Saluces in þe toune 414
 Purplyste was þe bounte of hire name
 Bote eke be-side in mony a Regioun
 If one seide wele a noþer seide þe same 417
 So spredeþe of hire hihe bounte *and* fame
 That men *and* wemmen also wele ȝonge as olde
 Gone to Saluce vpon hire to be-holde 420
- ¶ Thus Walter lowly . nouzt . but royalye 421
 Wedded wiþ fortunate honeste
 In goddes pes leueþ ful esilye
 Att home *and* outewarde grace . ynowhe had he 424
 And for he sauhe þat vnder lowe degre
 Was oft vertue hidde þe peple him helde
 A prudent man *and* þat is seene ful selde 427
- ¶ Nouht only þis Crisilde þourhe hire witte 428
 Couþe al þe feiþe of wifly homlynesse
 Bot eke whan þat þe caas required it
 The comune prouþ couþe sche redresse 431

Ther nas discorde rancor ne heuinessse	
In al þat londe þat sche coupe apese	[leaf 119, back]
An wisely bringe hem al in hertes ese	434
¶ Thouhe þat hir husbonde absent were anone	435
If gentil men or oþere of here contre	
Weere wrope sche wolde bringe hem att one	
So wise <i>and</i> ripe wordes had sche	438
And Iuggement of so grete equite	
That from heuen ysente was as men wende	
The peple to plesse <i>and</i> euery wronge to amende	441
¶ Nouht longe time after þat þis Crisilde	442
Was wedded sche a douhter hap .I.-bore	
Al had hire leuer haue borne a knaue childe	
Gladd was þis markes <i>and</i> his folk þer fore	445
For þouhe a mayden childe cam al before	
Sche maie vnto a knaue childe atteigne	
Belikned seþ sche is nouht bareine	448

[Explicit] Secunda pars ffabule .

[PART III.]

T here fel att befaller times mo [<i>or</i> ino]	449
Whan þat þis childe hadde sowked bot a þrowe	
This Markes in his hert langeþ so	
To tempt his wif hire saddenesse for to knowe	452
That he ne myht oute of his hert þrowe	
This meruelous desire his wif to assaie	
Nedeles god wote he pouht hire to affraie	455
¶ He hadde assaide hire ynouhe before	456
And fonde hire euere goode what nededeþe	
Hire for to tempte <i>and</i> alweie more <i>and</i> more	
Bot as for me .I. seie þat yuel it sitte	459
þouhe sume men it preise for a subtile witte	
To assaie a wif whan þat it is no nede	
And to putten hire in angwysse <i>and</i> in drede	462

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ ffor whiche þis markys wrouht in þis manere 463
 He cam a nyht alone þere as sche leye
 Wiþ steren face *and* wiþ trouble chiere
 And seide þus Cr[i]zilde *quod* he þat deye 466
 þat .I. zoue toke oute of zoure poure aray
 And putt zoue in astate of hihe noblesse
 Ze haue nouht for-geeten as .I. gesse 469
- ¶ .I. seie Criselde þis present dignite 470
 In whiche .I. haue put zoue as . I trowe
 Makeþ zoue nouht for-zeteful for to be
 þat .I. zoue toke in poure astate ful lowe 473
 For any wele ze moste zoure selue knowe [leaf 120]
 Take hede of euery worde þat .I. zoue seie
 þere is no whight þat hereþ it bot we tweye 476
- ¶ Ze wote zoure self wele howe þat ze com here 477
 In to þis house þat is nouht longe a go
 And þouhe to me ze be riht leue *and* dere
 Vn-to my gentils ze be noþinge so 480
 Thei seie to hem it is grete schame *and* woo
 For to be soubgetes *and* be in seruage
 To þe þat art borne of a smale vilage 483
- ¶ And namely seþþe þi douhter was bore 484
 þis wordes haue þei spoken doutelese
 Bot .I. desire as .I. haue done be-fore
 To lede my lyue wiþ hem in rest *and* pese 487
 .I. maie nouht in þis caas be recheles
 .I. mote do wiþ þi douhter for þe best
 Nat as .I. wolde bot as my genteles leste . 490
- ¶ And zite god wote þis is ful loþe to me 491
 Bot napeles wiþ owten zoure witeinge
 .I. wil nouht do bot þis wiþ .I. *quod* he
 þat ze to me assent as in þis þinge 494

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Schewe nowe 3oure pacience as in werkyng
 þat me 3e hiht *and* swore in 3oure vilage
 þat daie þat maked was oure Mariage 497
- ¶ Whan sche hadde herde al þis sche nat ameued 498
 Neþere in worde ne chiere ne countenance
 For as it semede sche was nouht agreued
 Sche saide lorde al liþe in 3oure plesance 501
 My childe *and* .I. wiþ hertly obeissance
 Bene 3oures aH. *and* 3e mowe saue *and* spille
 3oure owen þinge workeþ after 3oure wille 504
- ¶ There maie no þinge so god my soule saue 505
 Likeinge to 3owe þat maie displezen me
 Ne .I. desire no þinge for to haue
 Ne drede for to leese saue onlye þe 508
 þis wil is in myne hert *and* aie schal be
 Ne lengeþ of time or deþe maie þis deface
 Ne chaunge myne corage to anoþer place 511
- ¶ Glad was þis Marquys for hir ansewaringe 512
 Bot 3it he feyned. as it wer nouht soo
 Al drery was his chier as his lokeinge
 Whan þat he scholde oute of þe chambre goo. 515
 Sone after þis a furlonge waie or tuo [leaf 120, back]
 He priuely hap tolde al his entent
 Vnto a man of his assent 518
- ¶ A maner' seriant was þis priue man 519
 þe whiche he feiþful often fonden hadd
 In þinge grete. *and* eke suche folke wele can.
 Done execucione of þinges badde 522
 The lorde knewe wele þat he him loued *and* dradde
 And whan þis Sereiant knewe his lordes wille
 In-to þe chambure he stalked him ful stille 525

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ Madame He seide ȝe mot for-ȝiue it me 526
 þouhe .I. do þinge whiche .I. am constreeyned
 ȝe bue so wise þat ful wele knownen ȝe
 þat lordes hestes mow nouȝt be feyned 529
 þay may wele be weiled or compleyned
 Bot most nede to here luste obeie.
 And so wil .I. þer is no more to seie 532
- ¶ This childe am .I. commaunded for to take 533
 And spak no more bot owte þe childe he hent
 Dispytously *and* gan a chere make
 As þouhe he wolde haue sleyne it ar he went 536
 Crisilde most al suffur *and* consent
 And as a lombe sche sitteþ meke *and* stiþ
 And lete þis seriant haue al his wiþ 539
- ¶ Suspecious was þe fame of þis manne 540
 Suspecte his face suspecte his worde also
 Suspecte þe time in whiche he þis be-gaune
 Alas his douhter þat sche loued so 543
 Sche wende he wolde haue sleyne it riht þo
 Bot napeles sche neyþer wepped ne siked
 Confemeinge hir to þat þat markes lyked 546
- ¶ Bot att þe last speke sche began 547
 And mekely to þe seriant praiede
 So as he was a worþi gentil man
 þat sche mot kisse hir childe ar þat it deide 550
 And in hire barme þis litel childe sche leide
 Wiþ ful sadde face *and* gan þis childe to blisse
 And lulled it *and* affter gan it kisse 553
- ¶ And þus sche seide in hire benigne voice 554
 Fare wele my childe .I. schal þe neuer se
 Bot seþe .I. haue þe merked wiþ þe croyse
 Of þilke fader blisseð mot þou be. 557

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat for vs deide vpon a cros of tre	[leaf 121]
Thi soule litel childe .I. him be-take	
For þis nyht schalt þou deie for my saake	560
¶ I trowe to a norice in þis caas	561
It hadde bien harde þis reuþe for to see	
Wele myht a moder þan haue cride alas	
Bott napeles so sadde stedfast was sche	564
þat sche endureþ al aduersite	
And to þe Seriaunte mekely sche seide	
Haue here azeine 3oure litel 3onge maide	567
¶ Gope nowe <i>quod</i> sche <i>and</i> doþe my lordes heste	568
Bott o þinge wolde .I. prairie 3oue of 3oure grace	
þat but my lorde for-badde 3owe att þe leste	
Beriþe þis litel body in sum place	571
þat bestes ne birdes it to-race	
Bot he ne wolde no worde to þe pupos seie	
Bot toke þe childe <i>and</i> wente vpon his weie	574
¶ This seriaunt came vnto þis lorde azeine	575
And of Crisilde wordes <i>and</i> hir chiere	
He tolde him worde for worde in schorte <i>and</i> pleine	
And him presentep wiþ his douhter dere	578
Somwhat þis lorde had reuþe in his manere	
Bot napeles his purpos helde he stiþ	
As lordes done whan þei wil haue here wiþ	581
¶ And hadde þis sergeant þat he priuely	582
Scholde þis childe ful oft wynde <i>and</i> wrappe	
Wiþ al circumstance tenderly	
And Carie it in a cofer or in a lappe	585
Bott vpon peine his hede of for to swappe	
þat no man scholde knowe of his entente	
Ne whene ne whedere þat he wente	588

¶ Bot att þe Boloigne it to his suster dere	589
þat ilke time of Pautyke was Countesse	
He scholde it take <i>and</i> schewe hir þis matiere	
Be-secheinge hire to tone hir besinesse	592
This childe to fostre in al gentillesse	
And whos childe þat it was he bad hire hide	
Frome euery whiht for oulhte þat maie be-tide	595
¶ þis sergeant goþe <i>and</i> haþe fulfilled þis þinge	596
Bot nowe to þis ma[r]kes retorne wee	
For nowe goþe he ful oft ymagyneinge	
zif be his wyues chiere he myht see	599
Or be hir worde perceyue þat sche	[leaf 121, back]
Were chaunged bot he neuer couþe hir finde	
Bot euere in one ylike sadde <i>and</i> kynde	602
¶ As gladde as besy as humble in <i>seruise</i>	603
And eke in loue as sche was wont to be	
Was sche to him in euery manere wise	
Ne of hir doulter nouht a worde spak sche	606
Accident for none aduersite	
Was seine in hire ne neuer hir doulter name	
Ne nemend sche in earnest ne in game	609

[Explicit] Tercia pars fabule.

[PART IV.]

I N þis . astate þere ben passed foure zere	610
Er sche wip childe was Bot as god wolde	
A knaue childe sche bare be þis waltere	
Ful gracious <i>and</i> faire to be-holde	613
And whan þat folke it to his fader tolde	
Nouht onlyche he but al þe contre mury	
Was for þis <i>and</i> god þei þonke <i>and</i> hery	616
¶ Whan it was tuo zere olde <i>and</i> fro þe breste	617
Departid of his norice on a daye	
þis Markes cauth zit anoþere leste	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- To tempte his wif 3it ofter if he maie 620
 O nedeles was sche tempted in assaie
 Bot wedded men knowen no mesure
 Whan þat þei finde a pacient creature 623
- ¶ Wif *quod* þis Markes 3e haue herde of þis 624
 My peple sekely bereþ heuye of oure mariage
 And namely seþ my soñ borne is
 Nowe is wers þan euer in al oure age 627
 The mormure sleþe myn herte *and* myne corage
 For to myne eres *commeþ* voice so smarte
 That it wel nyhe destruyde hathe myne herte 630
- ¶ Nowe seye þei þus whan Waltier is a-gone 631
 Than schal þe blode of Ianicle succede
 And bien oure lorde for oþere haue we none
 Suche wordes seiþe my peple it is no drede 634
 Wele ouhte .I. of suche murmure taken hede
 For certainly .I. drede suche sentence
 þouhe þei nouht pleine speke in myne audience 637
- ¶ I wolde leue in pes if þat .I. myhte 638
 Where-fore .I. am disposed vtterlye
 As .I. his suster serued be nyhte
 Riht so þenke .I. to serue him priuely [leaf 122] 641
 Thus warne .I. 3owe for 3e nouht sodanly
 Oute of 3oure selue for no woo scholde outraie
 Beþe pacient *and* þefore .I. 3ow preie 644
- ¶ .I. haue *quod* sche saide *and* euer schal 645
 .I. will no þinge certeigne
 Bot as 3oue luste nouht greueþe me al
 þouhe þat my douhter *and* my soñ bue sleine 648
 Att 3oure commandement þis is to seine
 .I. haue nouht had no parte of childern tweyne
 Bot first sekennesse *and* after woo *and* peine 651

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ 3e bene oure lorde do wiþ 3oure owen þinge 652
 Riht as 3owe liste axeþe no rede att me
 For as .I. left att home al my cloþinge
 Whan .I. first came to 3owe riht so *quod* sche 655
 Lest .I. my wil *and* al my liberte
 And toke 3oure cloþinge where-fore .I. 3owe preie
 Doþe 3oure plesance .I. wil 3oure lust obeie 658
- ¶ And certes if .I. had *prescience* 659
 3oure wiþ to knowe ar 3e 3oure lust me tolde
 .I. wolde it do wiþ-uten necligence
 Bot nowe .I. wote 3oure luste *and* what 3e wolde 662
 Al 3oure plesance ferme *and* plesance .I. holde
 For wist .I. þat my deþe wolde do 3owe ese
 Riht gladly wolde .I. deie 3owe to plese 665
- ¶ Dep maie nouht make no *comparisone* 666
 Vnto owre loue *and* whan þis Markis seye
 þe Countenance . of his wif he cast a-doune
 His eyzen tuo *and* wonderþ þat sche maye 669
 In paciens suffur al þis araye
 And forþe he goþ wiþ drery countenance
 Bot to his hert it was riht grete plesance 672
- ¶ þis Ogel seriant in þe same wise 673
 þat he hir douhte cauh riht so he
 Or wers . if men wers can deuise
 Hape hente hire son þat ful was of beute 676
 And euer in oone so paciente was sche
 That sche no chiere made of heuinesse
 Bott kissed hir soñ *and* after gan it blesse 679
- ¶ Saue þis sche praide him if þat he myht 680
 Hir litel soñ he wolde in erþe graue
 His tendre limes delicate to siht
 Fro foules *and* fro bestes forto saue [leaf 122, back] 683

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Bot sche none ansewere of him myht haue
 He went his waie as he no þinge rouht
 Bot to Boleigne he tendurly it brouht 686
- ¶ This Markes wondreþ euer lenger þe more 687
 Vpon hire paciens *and* if þat he
 Ne hadde soþely knowe þere before
 þat perfitly hir cheldern loued sche 690
 He wolde haue wende þat of summe subtilite
 And of Males or for cruel curage
 þat sche hadde sufferd þis wiþ sadde visage 693
- ¶ Bot wele he knewe next him selue certeigne 694
 Sche loued hir childern best in euery wise
 Bot nowe of wemmen wolde .I. axe feine
 If þes assaies myht nouht suffise 697
 What couþe a stordy husbonde more deuysed
 to preue his wif *and* hir stedfastnesse
 And he continuinge euer in stordenesse 700
- ¶ Bot þere buen folke of suche condicione 701
 þat whan þe haue a certeine purpos take
 þei can nouht stinte of hire entencion
 Bot riht as þei were bounden to a stake 704
 þai wil nouht of þat first purpos slake
 Riht so þis ma[r]kes fully haþe purposyd
 To tempt his wif as he was firste disposyd 707
- ¶ He waiteþ if be worde or countenance 708
 That sche to him was chaunged of Corage
 Bot neuer couþe he finde variance
 Sche was aie oon in hert *and* in visage 711
 And aie þe forþer sche was in age
 The more trewe if þat it were possible
 Sche was to him loue *and* more pesible 714

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ For whiche it semed þus þat of hem tuo 715
 þer nas bot o wiþ for as Waltier luste
 þat same lust was hir plesance also
 And god he þonked as fel for þe beste 718
 Sch schewed wele for no werldly vnreste
 A wif as of hire self no þinge ne scholde
 Wille in effecte bot as hir husbonde wolde 721
- ¶ The sclander of Walter oft *and* wide spradde 722
 That of a cruel hert he wikkedly
 For he a pouer womman wedded hadde
 Had murdred boþ his childern *priuely* [leaf 123] 725
 Suche murmur was ymonge hem comunly
 No wonder is for to þe peples ere
 þere come no worde bot þat þei murdred were 728
- ¶ ffor whiche þer as his peple þere before 729
 Had loued him wel þe slaunder of his defame
 Maade hem þat þei hated him þer-fore
 To biene a Mordrer is an hateful name 732
 Bot napeles for earnest ne for game
 He of his crewel purpos nold stint
 To tempte his wif was sette al his entent 735
- ¶ Whan þat his douhter . xij. ȝere was of age 736
 He to þe Courte of Rome in soubtile wise
 Enformed of his wiþ *and* sente his message
 Commandeinge hem suche bulles to douise 739
 In þis manere *and* in þis same gise
 Howe þat þe pope for his peple rest
 Bat him to wedde anoper wif ȝif þat him lest 742
- ¶ I saie he badde þei scholde countrefete 743
 The popes bulles makeinge mencione
 þat haþe leue his first wif to lete
 As by þe popes despensacione 746

To stinte Rancor <i>and</i> discencione	
Be-twix his peple <i>and</i> him þus spake þe bulle	
The whiche þei han publicsed att þe fulle	749
¶ The rode peple as it no wonder is	750
Wenden ful wel þat it hadd be riht so	
Bot whan þis tipinges came to Crisildis	
.I. deme þat hire hert was ful woo	753
Bot sche ylike sadde for euer moo	
Disposed was þis humble creature	
To aduersite of fortune al to endure	756
¶ Abideinge euer his lust <i>and</i> his plesaunce	757
To wham sche was ʒeuen hert <i>and</i> al	
As to hir werldly verray suffisance	
Bot schortly ʒif þis storie tell .I. schal	760
This Marqwys writen haþe in special	
A <i>lettre</i> in whiche he scheweþ his entent	
And secretely he to Boleigne it sent	763
¶ To þe erle of payyke whiche þat hadde þo	764
Wedded his suster prayede he specialy	
To bringe home aʒeine his childerne two	
Bot he o þinge praide vtterly	[leaf 123, back] 767
Wiþ aH his hert ful affectuously	
þat he to no wight þouh man wolde enquere	
Schol nouht tellen whos children þat þei were	770
¶ Bot seie þe maiden schold y-wedde be	771
Vn-to þe Markes of Salucez riht anone	
And as þis Erle was preide riht so dide	
For att þe daie sette . he on his waie is gone	774
To-wardes Salutz <i>and</i> lordes many one	
In ricke Araie þis Mayden for to Gyde	
Hir ʒonge broþer rideynge be hire side	777

¶ Araide was to-warde hir mariage	778
This frische maide ful of gemines clere	
Hire broþer whiche þat seuen 3ere was of age	
Araide eke ful frische in his manere	781
And þus in grete noblesse <i>and</i> wiþ gladde chiere	
To-ward Saluces schapinge hire Iornaie	
Fro daie to daie þei rideinge in hire weie .	784

[Explicit] Quarta pars fabule

[PART V.]

A monge al þis after his wikked vsage	785
þis Markes 3it his wif gan tempte more	
To þe vttrest preue of hir Corage	
Fulli to haue experiment <i>and</i> lore .	788
If þat sche was as stedfast as before	
He on a daie in open audience	
Ful bustusly haþ seide hir þis sentence	791
¶ Certes Crisilde .I. had .I.-nowhe plesance	792
To haue 3owe to my wif for 3oure goodnesse	
As for 3oure troupe <i>and</i> 3oure obeissance	
Not for 3oure lignage ne for 3oure rechesse	795
Bot nowe <i>quod</i> he in verreie soþefastnesse	
That in grete lordeschippe 3if .I. wil a-vised	
There is grete <i>seruitute</i> in sundre wise	798
¶ .I. maie not do as euery plouhe man may	799
My peple me constreyneþ forto take	
Anoþer wif <i>and</i> crien daie be daie	
And eke þe pope rankoure for to slake	802
Consenteþ it þat dare .I. vnder-tak	
And trewlye þus muche .I. wil 3owe seie	
My newe wif is cominge be þe weie	805
¶ Be stronge of herte <i>and</i> voide anone hir place	806
And þilke dowaire þat 3e brouhten me	
Tak it a3eine .I. graunte it of my grace	[leaf 124]

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Retorneþ to 3oure faders house <i>quod</i> he	809
No man maye alweie haue <i>prosp[er]ite</i>	
Wiþ euen hert .I. rede 3oue to endure	
The stroke of fortune or of aventure	812
¶ And sche azeine ansewarde in pacience	813
My lorde seide sche .I. wote <i>and</i> wist al weie	
How þat be-twex 3oure magnificence	
And my pouerte no whight can ne maie	816
Maken <i>comparison</i> þat is no naye	
.I. held me neuer digne in no <i>manere</i>	
To be 3oure wif ne 3it 3oure chamberere	819
¶ And in þis þere 3e me lady maade	820
The hihe god take .I. for my wittnesse	
And also wisely he my soule gladde	
.I. neuer helde me lady ne maistresse	823
Bot humble <i>seruant</i> to 3oure worþinesse	
And euer schal while þat my lif maie dure	
Abouen eury worldly creature	826
¶ That 3e so longe of 3oure benignite	827
Haue holde me in <i>honour and</i> nobleie	
Where as .I. was nouht worþe to be	
þat þonke .I. god <i>and</i> 3owe whome .I. preie	830
For-3elde it 3ow þere is no more to seye	
Vnto my fader gladly wil .I. wende	
And wiþ him duel vnto my lyues ende	833
¶ Ther .I. was fostred a childe ful smaþ	834
Til .I. be dede my lif þer wil .I. lede	
A wedowe clen in body hert <i>and</i> aþ	
For seþþe .I. 3aue to 3owe my maidenhede	837
And am 3oure trewe wif it is no drede	
God schelde suche a lordes wif to take	
Anoþer man to husbonde or to make	840

- ¶ And of þowre newe wif god of his grace 841
 So graunt þowe wele *and* hihe prosperite
 For .I. wil gladly ȝelden hire my place
 In whiche .I. was blisful wonte to be 844
 For seþe it likeþ þowe my lorde *quod* sche
 That whilom were al myn hertes rest
 That .I. schal go .I. wil go whan þoue lest 847
- ¶ Bot þere as ȝe me profer suche dowaire 848
 As .I. fist brouht it is wele in my mynde
 It were my wreched cloþes noþinge faire [leaf 124, back]
 The whiche to me were nowe ful hard to finde 851
 O goode god howe gentil *and* howe kinde
 ȝe Semed be þoure speche *and* be þoure visage
 The daie þat maked was oure mariage 854
- ¶ Bott soþe is seide al gate .I. finde it trewe 855
 For in effecte it *proued* is on me
 Loue is nouht olde as whan þat it is newe
 Bot certes lorde for none aduersite 858
 To deien in þe caas it schal nouht be
 þat euer in worde or werke .I. schal repent
 þat .I. þowe ȝafe myne herte in hole entent 861
- ¶ Lorde ȝe wote þat in my faders place 862
 ȝe dide me stripe out of my poure wede
 And richely me cladden of þoure grace
 To þowe brouht .I. not elles out of drede 865
 Bot feiþe *and* nakednes *and* maidenhede
 And here aȝeine þoure cloþinge .I. restore
 And eke þowre weddinge ringe for euer more 868
- ¶ þe remenant of þoure Iewels redi be 869
 Wipþe in þoure chambre dar .I. sauely seine
 Naked oute of my faders house *quod* sche
 .I. cam *and* naked .ȝ. mote aȝeine 872

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Al 3oure plesance wold .I. folow feine
 Bot 3it .I. hope it be nouht 3oure entent
 pat smokles oute of 3oure paleys .I. went 875
- ¶ 3e coupe nouht do so dishonest a þinge 876
 pat þilke wombe in whiche 3oure childern leye
 Scholde be-for þe peple in my walkinge
 Be seene al bare whe[r] for .I. 3owe praye 879
 Late me nouht like a werme go be þe waie
 Remembre 3owe myn owen lorde so dere
 .I. was 3owre wif þouhe .I. vnworþe were 882
- ¶ Wherefore in guerdon of myn maidenhede 883
 Whiche þat .I. brouht *and* not awaie .I. bere
 As vowcheþ saue to 3eue to my mede
 Bot suche a smok as .I. was wonte to were . 886
 þat .I. þer-wiþ maie wrie þe wombe of here
 þat was 3oure wif. *and* here take .I. my leue
 Of 3owe myne owen lorde leste .I. 3owe greue 889
- ¶ The smokke quod he þat þou haste vpon þi bakke 890
 Lat it stiþ *and* bere it forþe wiþ þe
 Bot vnneþ þilke worde he spake [leaf 125]
 Bott wente his weie for rewþe *and* pite 893
 Be-forne þe folke hir seluen strepeþ sche
 And in hire smoke wiþ foote *and* hede al bare
 To-ward hir fader house sche is fare 896
- ¶ The folke hire folowen wepein in hir weie 897
 And fortune aie þei cursen as þei gone
 Bot sche fro wepeinge kepped her eyzen drie
 Ne in þis time worde ne spak sche none 900
 Hire fader þat þis tipinge herd a-none
 Cursiþ þe daie *and* time þat nature
 Schope him to be a lyues creature 903

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ ffor oute of doute þis olde poure man 904
 þat whan þe lorde had fulfilde his corage
 For euer it demed siþþe it first began
 Him wold þinge it were disparage 907
 To wedde one of so pouere a lignage
 To his astate so lowe to a lyht
 And voide hir as sone as euer he myht 910
- ¶ Azeine his douhter hastely goþe he 911
 For he be noyse of folke knewe hire comeinge
 And wiþ hire olde cote as it miht be
 He couerde hir ful sorwfully wepinge 914
 Bot on hir bodi myht he it nouht bringe
 For rude was þe cloþe *and* more of age
 Be fele daies þan was hire Mariage 917
- ¶ Thus wiþ hire fader for a certeine space 918
 Dwelleþ þis floure of wifly pacience
 That neyþe[r] be hir wordes ne be hir face
 Be-forne þe folke ne eke in hir absence . 921
 Ne schewede sche þat hir was done offence
 Ne of hire hihe astate in remembrance
 Ne hadde sche as be hir countenance 924
- ¶ No wondere is for in hire grete astate 925
 Hire goste was euer in pleine humilite
 No tendre mouþe none herte delicate
 Ne pompe ne semblant of roialte 928
 Bot ful of pacience *and* benignite
 Discrete *and* prideles ay honorable
 And to hir husbond euere meke *and* stable 931
- ¶ Men speken of Iob *and* most of his humblesse 932
 As clerkes whan hem liste can endite
 Namely of men bot as in sothefastnesse [leaf 125, back]
 Thow clerkes preisen wemmen bo[t] a lite 935

Ther can no man in humblesse him acquite
 As wemmen can ne can be halfe so trewe
 As wemmen buen bot it be fal of newe 938

[PART VI.]

¶ Fro Boleyne is þis erle of pauyhe comme 939

Of whiche þe fame vp spronge to more *and* lesse

And to þe peple eres al *and* somme

Was Coupe eke þat a new Marquysesse 942

He wiþ him brouht in suche pompe *and* recchesse

þat neuer was þer seen wiþ mannes eye

So noble araie in al west lumbardeye 945

¶ Ther Markes whiche þat knewe *and* schope al þis 946

Or þat þis Erle was comme sent his message

For þilke cely poure Crisild

And sche wiþ humble herte *and* glad visage 949

Nouhte wiþþe no swollen hert in hire Corage

Cam att hire heste *and* on hir knes hir sette

And reuerently *and* wisly sche him grette 952

¶ Crisilda quod he my wil is vtterlye 953

This maiden þat schal be wedded to me

Receyved be morwe as Roiallye

As possible is in my house to be 956

And eke þat euery wyght in his degre

Haue his astate in sittinge *and* seruice

And hihe plesance as .I. can best deuise 959

¶ .I. haue no womman suffisant certeine 960

The chambres for to arraie in ordinance

After my lust *and* þere-fore wolde .I. feine

þine were al suche maner gouernance 963

þou knowest eke of olde al my plesañce

þouhe þine araie be bad *and* yuel be-seye

Do þou þi deuere att þe leste waie 966

- ¶ Not only lorde þat .I. am gladde *quod* sche 967
 To do þoure lust bot .I. desire also
 þowe for to serue *and* plese in my degre
 Wip-ouen feynteinge *and* schal euer moo 970
 Ne neuer for no wele ne for woo
 Ne schal þe goste wip-inne myne hert stinte
 To loue þow best wip al my trewe entente 973
- ¶ And wip þat worde sche gan þe house to diht 974
 And tables for to sette *and* beddes make
 And peyned hire to done al þat sche myht [leaf 126]
 Preicinge þe chambereres for goddes sake 977
 To hasten hem *and* fast swepe *and* shake
 And sche þe most *seruisiable* of aH
 Hape euery chambre arraide *and* his haH 980
- ¶ Aboute vndern gan þis erle alyht 981
 And wyþ him brouht his noble childern tweye
 For-wip þe peple ran to see þat siht
 Of hir arraye so Richely beseye 984
 and þan at arst amonges hem þei sey
 þat Walter was no fule þouhe þat him leste
 To chaunge his wif for it was for þe beste 987
- ¶ For sche is fairere as þei demen alle 988
 þan is Crisilde *and* more tendir of age
 And feirer fruyte betwene hem schold faH
 And more plesance for hir hihe lignage 991
 Hir broþer eke so faire was of visage
 That hem to se þe peple haþ kauht plesance
 Commendynge nowe þe Markes gouernance 994
- ¶ O stormy peple vnsad *and* euer vntrewe 995
 Ay indiscrete *and* chaungeinge as a fane
 Deliteinge aye in Romble þat is newe
 Fare like þe mone ay wexen 3e *and* wane 998

- Ay ful of Clappinge dere ynowhe a Iane
 3oure dome as fals 3oure inconstance wele preueþ
 A for grete fole is he þat on 3owe leueþ 1001
- ¶ Thus seiden sadde folke in þat Cite 1002
 Whan þat þe peple gased vp *and* doune
 For þei were glad riht for þe nouelte
 To haue a newe lady of here toune 1005
 No more of þis now make .I. mencione
 Bot to Crisilde anone .I. wil me dresse
 And tel hir Constance *and* hir besinesse 1008
- ¶ Ful besy was crisilde in euery þinge 1009
 þat to þe feste was apertenent
 Riht nouht was sche abassched of hire cloþinge
 þouhe it were rode *and* eke somdele to-rente 1012
 Bot wij glad chiere to þe 3ate is wente
 Wyþ oþere folke to grete þe marquysesse
 And after þat doþ forþe hire besinesse 1015
- ¶ Wij so gladd chiere his gestes sche resceyueþ 1016
 And conyngly eueryche in his degre
 þat defaute no man apperceyueþ
 Bot aie þei wondren what sche myht be [leaf 126, bk] 1019
 That in so pouer araye was for to se
 And coupe suche honoure *and* reuerence
 And worþely þe praised hire prudence 1022
- ¶ In al þis men while sche ne stinte 1023
 This maiden *and* eke hir broþer to commende
 Wij al hir hert wij ful benyngte entente
 So wele þat no man coupe hir prise amende 1026
 Bot att þe laste whan þes lordes wende
 To sitten doune att mete he gan to caþ
 Crisilde as sche was busy in his haþ 1029

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Crisild <i>quod</i> he as it were in his pleie	1030
Howe likeþ þe my wif <i>and</i> hire beaute	
Riht wele <i>quod</i> sche my lorde for in goode feie	
A feirer sawhe .I. neuer none þan sche	1033
.I. prei to god 3if. 3oue <i>prosperite</i>	
And so hope .I. þat he wil to 3oue sende	
Plesance ynowhe vnto 3oure liues ende	1036
¶ .O. þinge beseche .I. 3owe <i>and</i> warne also	1037
þat 3e prikke wiþ no turnementynge	
þis tender maiden as 3e haue done mo	
For sche is fosterd in hir norischeinge	1040
More tendrely <i>and</i> to my supposinge	
Sche couþe nouht aduersite endure	
As couþe a pore fostred creature	1043
¶ And whan þis Waltier sauhe hire pacience	1044
Hir glad chiere <i>and</i> no malece att al	
And he so oft had done hire offence	
And sche aye sadde <i>and</i> constante as a wal	1047
Continuinge euer hire Innocens ouer al	
This stordy Markes gan his hert dresse	
To rewen on hire wifly stedfastnesse	1050
¶ This is ynouhe Crisilde myne <i>quod</i> he	1051
Be nowe no more agaste ne yuel a-paide	
.I. haue þi feiþe <i>and</i> þi benignite	
As wele as euer womman was assaide	1054
In grete astate <i>and</i> pouerly araide	
Now knowe .I. dere wife þi stedfastnesse	
And hire in armes toke <i>and</i> gan hir kesse	1057
¶ And sche for wonder toke of it no kepe	1058
Sche þouht nouht what þinge he to hir seide	
Sche ferde as sche had stert oute of hir slepe ¹	[¹ Line repeated at top of leaf 127]
Til sche oute of hir masedenesse abraide	[leaf 127] 1061

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Crisida *quod* he be god þat for vs deide
 Thou ert my wif ne none oþer .I. haue
 Ne neuer had so god my soule saue 1064
- ¶ This is þi douhter whiche þou hast supposed 1065
 To be my wif þat toþer faiþe fully
 Schal be myne heire as .I. haue aye purposed
 Thou bare hem in þi bodi trewly. 1068
 Att Boleyne haue .I. kepped hem priuely
 Takeþ hem azeine for nowe maist þou nouzt sey
 þat þou hast lorne none of þi children tweie 1071
- ¶ And folke þat oþere wise haue seide of me 1072
 .I. warne hem wele þat .I. haue done þis dede
 For no malece ne for no cruelte
 Bot for to assaie in þe þi wommanhede 1075
 And nouht for to sle my childern god for-bede
 Bot for to kepe hem priuely *and* stiþ
 Til .I. þi purpos knewe *and* al þi wiþt 1078
- ¶ Whan sche þis herde a swoune doune sche falleþ 1079
 For pitous Ioye *and* after hire swoneinge
 Sche boþe hir zonge childerne to hire calleþ
 And in hir armes pytously wepeinge 1082
 Embraseþ hem *and* tendurly kissinge
 Ful lyk a mode wiþþe hir salte teres
 Sche bajes boþ hire vesage *and* hire eres 1085
- ¶ O whiche a pitous syht it was to see 1086
 Hir swoneynge *and* hire humble voice to here
 Graunt mercye lord god .I. þonked zowe *quod* sche
 þat ze haue sauede me my childern dere 1089
 Nowe reche .I. neuere to be dede riht here
 Sepþe .I. stonde in zoure loue *and* in zoure grace
 No force of deþe ne whan my sprite passe 1092

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ O tender o dere o 3onge childern myne	1093
3oure woful modere wende stedfastly	
þat cruel houndes or sum foule vermyne	
Had eten 3owe bot god of his mercye	1096
And 3oure benigne fader tendurly	
Haþe done 3owe kepe in þe same stounde	
Al sodanly sche swapped a-downe to grounde	1099
And in hir swoune so sadly haldeþ sche	1100
Here childern tuo whan sche gan hem enbrace	
That wiþ grete slyht <i>and</i> grete difficulte	[leaf 127, back]
The childerne from hir harme þei gun race	1103
O many a tere on mony a pitous face	
Doune ranne on hem þat stoden hir be side	
Vnneþ aboute hir myhten þei a-bide	1106
¶ Walter hire gladeþ <i>and</i> hire sorwe slakeþ	1107
Sche riseþ vp a-basched from hir traunce	
And euery wyht hire ioyeþ <i>and</i> fest makeþ	
Til sche haþe caht azeine her countenance	1110
Waltier hir doþe feiþefully plesance	
þat it is deynteþ for to see þe chiere	
Be-twexe hem tuo nowe þei bue mette in fere	1113
¶ This ladyse whan þat þei her time seie	1114
Han taken hire <i>and</i> in to chambre gone	
And strippen hir oute of hir rode araie	
And in a cloþe of golde þat briht schone	1117
Wiþ a corenal <i>and</i> mony a riche stone	
Vpon hir hede þei in-to hal hir brouhte	
And þan sche was honoured as sche oukte	1120
¶ Thus haþe þis pytous daie a blisful ende	1121
For euery man <i>and</i> womman doþe her myht	
This daie in merþe <i>and</i> reuel to despende	
Til on þe welkine schone þe sterres briht	1124

- For more solempne in euery mannes silt
 This feste was *and* gretter of costage
 Than was þe reuel of hir Mariage 1127
- ¶ Ful mony a 3ere in hihe prosperite 1128
 Leuen þis tuo in concorde *and* rest
 And richely his douhter married he
 Vn-to a lorde one of þe worpiest 1131
 Of aȝ ytaile þan. *and* pees *and* rest
 His wives fader in his courte he kepeþ
 Til þat his soule oute of his body crepeþ 1134
- ¶ His sonne succedep in his heritage 1135
 In reste *and* pes after his fader daie
 And fortunate eke was in mariage
 Al pute he nouht his wif in grete assaie 1138
 þis werlde is not so stronge it is no naye
 As it haþe bue in olde time 3ore
 And erkenep what þis auctor seiþ þere-fore 1141
- ¶ This storie is seide not for þat wyues scholde 1142
 Folowen Crisilde as in humilite
 For it were importable þouhe þei wolde [leaf 12s]
 Bot for þat euery whight in his degre 1145
 Scholde be constant in aduersite
 As was Crisilda þer-for Petrake wryteþ
 This story whiche he wiþ hihe stile enditeþ 1148
- ¶ For seþþe a womman was so paciente 1149
 Vnto a mortel man wele more vs ouht
 Receyuen al in gre þat god vs sente
 For grete skylles he prouep þat he wrouht 1152
 Bot he tempteþ no man þat he bouht
 As seiþe seinte Iame if 3e his pistel rede
 He prouep folke aldaie it is no drede 1155

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ And suffreþ vs as for oure exercise	1156
Wip scharpe scourges of aduersite	
Ful often to be beten in sundry wise	
Nouzt for to knowe oure wil for certes he	1159
Or we ware borne knewe al oure frelete	
And for oure best is al his gouernance	
Lete vs þan leue in vertuous suffrance	1162
¶ Bot lordinges o worde herkenep ar .I. go	1163
It ware ful harde to finde nowe a dayes	
In al a toun Crisildes one or tuo	
For if þat þei were put to suche assaies	1166
The golde of hem haþe nowe so bad laies	
Wip bras þat þouhe þe coyne be faire at eye	
It wolde raþer briste y tuo þan plye	1169
¶ For whiche : for þe wyues loue of baþe	1170
Whas lyf <i>and</i> al here helþe god maynteigne	
In hire maystre <i>and</i> elles ware it skaþe	
.I. wolde wip lusty herte frische <i>and</i> grene	1173
Sey þowe a songe to glad þowe .I. wene	
And latte us stint of enestful matiere	
Herkenep my songe þat seiþe in þis manere	1176

Lenvoye de Chaucer

C riselde is dede <i>and</i> hir pacience	
And boþe at ones beried in ytaile	
Wherfore .I. crie in open audience	1179
No wedded man be hardie to assaile	
His wives pacience in hope to finde	
Crisildez for certes he schal faile	1182

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

O noble wyues ful of ire prudence Lat none humylite 3oure tonge naile Ne late no clerke haue cause or diligence [leaf 128, bk]	1185
To write of 3owe a storie of suche merveile As Crisilde pacient <i>and</i> kinde Lest chicheuache 3owe swelowe in hire entreile	1188
Foloweþ here to <i>and</i> holdeþ no silence Bot euer answer att þe countretaile Beþ nouht bedaffed for 3oure innocence	1191
Bot scharpely take on 3owe þe gouernaile Enprinteþ wele þis lesson in 3oure mynde For <i>commune</i> profite seþþe it maie availe	1194
þe Archewyues standeþ att þe fense Seþ 3e be stronge as is a grete Camaile Ne suffreþ nouzt þat men do 3owe offence	1197
And sclender wives <i>and</i> febel as in a bataile Beþ egre as is a tigre 3onde in . Inde Ay clappeþ as a melle .I. 3owe counseile	1200
Ne drede hem nouht. ne do hem no reuerence For þouhe þi husbonde armed be in maile þe arwes of þi crabbed eloquence	1203
Schal pers his breste <i>and</i> eke his aduentaile In gelowsye .I. rede eke þou him binde And þou make him couche as doþe a qwaile	1206
If þow bue faire þere folke bue in <i>presence</i> schew þou þi visage <i>and</i> þine aparaille If þo be foule be fre of þi dispence	1209
To gete þe frendes do aye þi trauayle Be ay of chier as liht as lef on lynde And late him care <i>and</i> wepe <i>and</i> wringe <i>and</i> wayle.	1212

Explicit commendacio

Incipit ffabula .

[on leaf 128, back]

WHilome þer was dwellinge in lumbardie
 A worþi knyht þat borne was in Paue
 In whiche he leued in grete prosperite
 And .xl. ȝere a wifles man was he 1248
 And folowde aye his bodely delite
 On wemmen was his hole appetite
 As done þes folos þat bu seculere
 And whan þat he was passed .lx. ȝere 1252
 Were it for holynes or for dotage
 .I. can nouht seie but suche a grete corage
 Had þis knyht to be a wedded man
¹þat daie *and* nyht he doþ al þat he can [1—¹ repeated on leaf 129]
 To aspie where he myht wedded be¹
 Preinge oure lorde to grant him þat he [leaf 129]
 myht ones knowe þat blisful life
 þat is betwex an husbond *and* his wif 1260
 And for to leue vnder þat holy honde
 Wiþ wiche god first man *and* womman bonde
 None oþer life seide he is worþe a bene
 For wedlok is so esy *and* so clene 1264
 That in þis werlde it is a paradise
 Thus seide þis olde knyht þat was so wise
 An certainly as soþe as godde is kenge
 To take a wif it is a gloriouse þinge 1268
 And namely whan a man is olde *and* hore
 þan is a wif fruyt of his tresore
 þan scholde he take a ȝonge wif *and* a faire
 On whiche he myht engender him an heire 1272

- And leden his lif in Ioy *and* solace
 Where as þe bachellier singen alace
 Whan þat þei finden any aduersite
 In loue whiche þat is bot childes vanite 1276
 And trewli it sitte wele to be so
 þat bachilliers haue ofte peine *and* woo
 On brutel grounde þei boiled brutilnesse
 þei finde frelte whan þei wene Sikernesse 1280
 þei leue bot as a burde or as a beste
 In liberte *and* vnder none areste
 þere as a wedded man in his astate
 Leueþ . his lyf blisful *and* ordinate 1284
 Vnder þe ʒokke of mariage .ybounde
 Wele may his herte In Ioy *and* blisse abounde
 For who can be so buxum as a wife
 Who is so trewe *and* eke so tentife 1288
 To kepe him seeke *and* hole as is his make
 For wele or woo sche nyȝ nouht him for-sake
 Sche is nouht werye him to loue *and* serue
 þeih þat he lye bedded til he sterue 1292
 And ʒit somme clerkes seine it is nouht so
 Of whiche Theofrast is one of þo
 What fors þouhe Theofrast list lye
 Ne take no wif quod he for husbandrie 1296
 As for to spare in householde þi despence
 A trew seruant doþe more diligence [leaf 129, back]
 Thine goode to kepe þan þine owen wif
 For sche wil claime half parte in al hire lif 1300
 And ʒif þat þou be seke so god me saue
 Thyne verrey frendes or a trew knaue
 Wil kepe þe bett þan sche þat waiteþ aie
 After þi goode *and* haueþ do mony daie 1304
 [And if thou take a wife that to the is vn-trewe .
 ffuȝ ofte tyme it schaff the rewe .] [Harl. 1758, leaf 77; not in
 Addit. 5140, leaf 149]
 To þis entente *and* an .C. siþes wers
 Writeþ þis man þere god his soule cors 1308

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot take no kepe of al such vanite
 Defye Theofrast *and* herkenep me
 ¶ A wif is goddes ȝift verraily
 Al oþer maner ȝiftes hardely 1312
 As landes rentes pasture or comune
 Oþer eyþer ȝiftes þat bien mebles of fortune
 þat passen as a schadowe on a wal
 Bot drede nouht if plainly speke I. schal 1316
 A wif wil last *and* in þine house endure
 Wel langer þan þe list endure
 Mariage is a ful grete sacrament
 He whiche haþ no wif .I. holde him schent 1320
 He leueþ helples *and* is al desolate
 .I. speke of folke in seculere astate
 And herken whi .I. seie nouht þis for nouht
 þe womman is for mannes helpe I-wrouht 1324
 þe hihe god whan he had Adam maked
 And sauhe him a-lone b[e]ly nakeded
 God of his grete goodnesse seide he þan
 Latt vs nowe make an helpe to þis man 1328
 .I.-like to him selfe *and* þat he maade Eue
 Here maie ȝe see *and* here be preue
 þat wif is mannes help *and* comforte
 His paradise terestre *and* his disporte 1332
 So buxum *and* so vertuus is sche
 þei moste nedes leue in vnite
 O flesche *and* o blode as .I. gesse
 Ne haþe bot on herte in wele *and* in destresse 1336
 A wif a seinte mare benedicite
 Howe myhte a man haue any aduersite
 þat haþ a wif certes .I. can nouht seye
 The blisse þat is be-tuex hem tueye 1340
 þere maie no tunge tel or hert þinke .
 If he be pouere Sche helpeþ him to swynke [leaf 130]
 Sche kepeþ his gode *and* wasteþ neuer a dele
 And al þat hire husbond lust hire lykeþ wele 1344

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Sche seiþ nouht ones naie whan he seiþe 3e
 Doþ þis saiþe he Alredy sire seiþ sche
 O blisful order . o wedlok *precious*
 þou ert so mery *and* eke so vertuous 1348
 And so *commended and* *approued* eke
 þat euery mon þat holdeþ him worþe a leke
 Vpon his bare knees ouht al his lif
 Thonken his god þat him hap sente a wif 1352
 Opire praie god him for to sende
 A wif to last vnto his lyues ende
 For þan his lif is sett in sekurnesse
 He may nouhte be deceiued as .I. gesse 1356
 So þat he worche after his wyues rede
 þan maie he boldely bere vp his hede
 þei buen so trewe *and* so wise
 For wiche if þou wilt worchen as þe wise 1360
 Do al waie so as þe womman wil þe reede
 Lo howe þat Iacob as þes clerkes rede
 Be goode Counsel of his moder Rebek
 Bande þe kidde scynne aboute his nek 1364
 For whiche his faders benison he wan
 Lo Iudith as þe storie eke tel can
 Be wise Counsel sche goddes peple kept¹ [1 t rubbed out]
 And slowhe him Olofernus while he slept 1368
 Lo howe Abigaile be gode counsel howe þat sche
 Saued hir husbond nabal whan þat he
 Schold haue be sleyne *and* Loke after al so
 Be goode counsel deliuerd out of wo 1372
 The peple of god *and* made hem mardothe
 Of Assure enchaunced for to be
 There nes nopinge in² gre *superlatiff* [2 ? in in a later hand]
 As seiþ Senec aboute an humble wif 1376
 Suffurþ þi wiues tonge as Caton bitte
 Sche schal *commande and* þou schalt suffur it
 And zute sche wiþ obeie of Curtesye
 A wif is keper of þin husbondrie 1380

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Wele maie þe seke man be-waile <i>and</i> wepe þere as þere nes no wif þe house to kepe .I. warne þe if wisely þou wilt worche Loue wele þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche	[leaf 130, back]
If þou loues þi self þou loues þi wif No man hateþ his flesche bot in his lif He fostreþe it <i>and</i> þer-for bid .I. þe Chirische þi wif or þou scalt neuer þe Husband <i>and</i> wif whatt so men Iape or pleie Of werldly folke holde þe riht weie Thei buen so knytte þer maie non harme be-tide And namely vpon the wif side For whiche þis Ianuare of whiche .I. tolde Considered in wiþ his daies olde The lusty þe vertuouus quiete That is in mariage any swete And for his frendes on a daie sent To teHen hem þeffect of his e[n]tent Wiþ face sadde he haþ hem þis tale tolde He seide frendes .I. am hore <i>and</i> olde And almoste god wote att my puttes brinke Vpon my soule sum what most .I. þinke .I. haue my body folely dispended .I.-blissed be god þat it schal be amended For .I. wil be certeine a wedded man And þat in al þe hast þat .I. can Vnto sum maide faire <i>and</i> tendre of age .I. praie 3owe schape for mi Mariage Als sudanly for .I. wil nouht abide And .I. wil fonde asprie on my side To whome .I. maie be wedded hastely Bot for also mucche as 3e buen mo þan .I. 3e schoH raþerne suche a þinge aspyen þan .I. <i>and</i> where me lust best to allyen Bot o þinge warne .I. 3owe my frendes dere .I. wil none olde wif haue in no manere	1385 1388 1392 1396 1400 1404 1408 1412 1416

- Sche schal nouht passe .xvj. 3ere certeigne
 Olde flesshe *and* 3onge flesshe þat wolde .I. haue ful feine
 Bet is quod he a pike þan a pikerele
 And better þan olde bufe is tendre vele 1420
 .I. wil no womman .xx. 3ere of age
 It nes bot benestrawe . *and* grete forage
 And eke þis olde wedowes god it wote
 þei kon so muche craft on wades bote 1424
 So mechil broken harme whan þat hem lest
 þat wipþe hem schold .I. neuere leue in rest [leaf 131]
 For sondre scoles makeþ soubstile clerkes
 Wemmen of mony a scole halue a clerke is 1428
 Bot certeynly a 3onge þinge maie me guye
 Riht as men maie warme wex wipþ hondes to plie
 Where-for .I. seie 3owe pleynly in clause
 .I. wil none olde wif for þis eause 1432
 For if so weer if .I. hadde so meschaunce
 That .I. in hire coupe hauè [no] plesance
 Than scholde .I. lede my lyf in adultrie
 And so strike to þe deucl whan .I. deie 1436
 Ne chil scholde .I. none vpon hir geten
 3it were me leuer houndes had me eten
 þat þat my heritage schold fal
 In straunge hande *and* þus .I. tel 3owe al 1440
 .I. doute nouht .I. wote þe cause whye
 Men schold wedde *and* forþer more wote .I.
 Ther spekeþ mony men of Mariage
 That wote no more of it þan wote my page 1444
 For whiche cause men schold tak a wif
 If he maie nouht chast be be his lif
 Tak him a wif wipþ grete deuociõn
 Be cause of leueful *procreaciõn* 1448
 Of Childer to þe honour of god aboue
And not onely for *paramour and* for loue
 And for þei scholde lychery eschewe
 And 3elde her dettes whiles þat it is newe 1452

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Or for þat ilke man schold help oþer
 In Meschef as a suster schal do a broþer
 And leue in Chastite ful heuenly
 Bot sires be ʒoure leue þat am nouht .I. 1456
 For god be þonke-it .I. dar make a-vaunt
 .I. fele my lymes stark *and* sufficeant
 To done al þat a man be-longeþ to do
 .I. wote my seluen best what .I. may do 1460
 Thouhe .I. be hore as doþe a treie
 þat blossometh ar þat þe fruyte y-waxe bue
 A blossom tre is neiþer drie ne dede
 .I. feel me nowhwhere hore bot on myn hede 1464
 Myne herte *and* my lymes buen as grene
 As laurer þat þorwli. þe ʒere is seene
 And seþen ʒe haue herd al myne entent
 .I. prai ʒow to mi wil þat ʒe assent [leaf 131, back] 1468
 Diuers men diuers him tolde
 Off Mariages mony ensa[m]ples olde
 Somme blamed it som *preised* it certaigne
 Bot att þe last schortly for to seine 1472
 As al dai falleþ altercacione
 Be-twex frendes in disputacione
 There fel a strif be-twix his breþern tuo
 Of whiche þat tone was cleped Placebc 1476
 Placebo seide O. Ianuer broþer
 To ʒou tel .I. þis tale *and* to none oþere
 FoH litel nede had ʒe my lorde so dere
 Counsel to ax of any þat is here 1480
 Bot þat ʒe be oone so ful of sapience
 þat ʒowe ne likeþ for ʒoure hihe prudence
 To wayue fro þe worde of Salomone
 This worde seide he vnto vs euerychone 1484
 Wirke al þinge be counseile þus seide he
 And þan schal þou nouht repent þe
 Bot þouhe þat Salomon spek suche a worde
 Mine owen dere broþer *and* my lorde 1488

So wisly god my soule bringe att rest	
.I. holde 3oure owen conseil is þe best	
For broþer myne of me take þis motif	
.I. haue nowe bue a court man al my lif	1492
And god wote þouhe .I. vnworþi be	
.I. haue stande in ful grete degre	
Abouten lordes in ful grete astate	
3it hadde .I. neuer wiþ none of hem at bate	1496
.I. neuer hem contraried trewly	
.I. wote wele þat mi lorde can more þan .I.	
What þat he seiþe .I. holde it ferme <i>and</i> stable	
.I. seide þe same or elles þinge semblable	1500
A fful grete fole is any counselloure	
þat <i>seruith</i> any lorde of hihe honoure	
þat dar <i>presume</i> or ones þinken it	
þat is counsel schol pas his lordes witte	1504
Nay lordes ben no foles be my faie	
3e haue 3oure selfe spoken here to-daie	
So hihe sentence so holy <i>and</i> so wele	
þat .I. consent <i>and</i> conferme euery dele	1508
3oure wordez al <i>and</i> 3oure opynyoun	
Be god þer nys no man in al þis toune	
Ne in Itaile coupe bette haue saide	[leaf 132]
Crist haldeþ him of þis ful wele apaied	1512
And trewly . it is an hihe corage	
Of any man þat stoupin in his age	
To tak a 3onge wif be my fader kinne	
3oure herte hongep vpon a Ioly pinne .	1516
Doþ nowe in þis matier riht as 3owe leste	
For finaly .I. halde it for þe best	
¶ Iustinus þat ay stiþ satt <i>and</i> herde	
He riht on þis wise to placebo he ansewarde	1520
Nowe broþer myne be pacient .I. praië	
Sepins 3e haue seide <i>and</i> herkeneþ whatt .I. saie	
Senec amonge opere wordes wise	
Seiþe þat a man ouht him riht wele awise	1524

To whome he 3eue his londe oþer his catel
 And seþins .I. auht avise me riht wel
 To whom .I. 3eue my good aweye fro me
 Wele more .I. auht auyse [me parde] 1528
 To whome .I. 3eue my body for alweie
 .I. warne 3owe wele it is no childes pleie
 To take a vif wip-uten avisement
 Men most enquere þis is my assent 1532
 Wheþer sche be wise *and* sobre oþere dronkenlewe
 Oþere proude oþere vþerweie a schrewe
 A chidistere oþere a wastour of þyne goode
 Oþere riche oþere pouere oþere of maners woode 1536
 Al be it so þat no man finde schal
 None in þis werlde þat trotteþ hole in al
 Ne man ne beste suche as men deuise
 Bot napeles it auht ynou3e suffise 1540
 Wip any wif if þat so were sche hadde
 Mo goode þewes þan hir vices badde
 And al þis askeþ leiser to enquere
 For god it woote .I. haue weppet mony a tere 1544
 Ful priuely seþ þat .I. had a wif
 Preiseþ who so wol a wedded mannes lif
 Certein .I. finde it bot cost *and* care
 And obseruaunces of al blisses bare 1548
 And 3ite god. wote my neihbours aboute
 And namely of wemmen mony a route
 Saine þat .I. haue þe most stedfast wif
 And eke þe mekest oon þat berip lif 1552
 Bot .I. wote beste where wringeþ me my schoo [leaf 132, back]
 3e maie for me riht as 3oue likeþ doo
 Aviseþ 3owe 3e bue a man of Age
 Howe þat 3e entren in to Mariage 1556
 And namely wip a 3onge wif *and* a faire
 Be him þat maad water erþe *and* ayre
 The 3ongest man þat it in al þis route
 Is besy ynowhe to bringe it aboute 1560

To haue his alone trusteþ to me	
3e schol nouzt only plesen hire 3eres þre	
þis is to sai done hire plesance	
A wif axeþ ful mony an obse[r]uance	1564
.I. praie 3owe þat 3e ne been yuel apaide	
Wele quod þis Ianuar <i>and</i> hast þou al seide	
A strawe for þi Senec <i>and</i> for þi prouerbes	
.I. count nouht a panyzer ful of herbes	1568
Of skole termes wisere men þan þoue	
As þou hast herde assenten riht nowe	
To my purpos Placebo what seie 3e	
.I. seie it is a corsed man quod he	1572
þa[t] letteþ matrimonye sekurlye	
And wiþ þat worde þei resen sodanlye	
And buen assented ffulli þat he schold	
Be wedded whan him lust <i>and</i> whan he wolde	1576
The fantasy <i>and</i> þe besy curiousenesse	
Fro day to day gan in þe soule impresse	
Of Ianuare aboute his marriage	
Many faire schapen <i>and</i> mony faire visage	1580
þere passeþ þourhe his hert nyht be nyht	
As who so take a merour pulished briht	
And set it in a comune Market place	
Than scholde he se mony a figure pace	1584
Be his merour <i>and</i> in þe same wise	
Gan Ianuar in wiþ his þouht deuise	
Of Maidenenes whiche þat dwelt be side	
He wiste nouht where he myht abide	1588
For þouhe þat one haþe beuty in hir face	
Anoþer stant so in þe peples grace	
For hir sadnes <i>and</i> hire benignite	
þat of þe peple grettest voice had sche	1592
And sum were riche <i>and</i> had bad name	
Bot napeles betuyx ernest <i>and</i> game	
He att þe laste apoynted him on one	[leaf 133]
An lete al oþere fro his hert gone	1596

And ches hire of his owen autorite
 For loue is blinde al daie *and* maie nouht se
 And whan þat he was in þe bedde brouhte
 He purtreide in his hert *and* in his þouhte 1600
 Her fressche beute *and* hire age tendre
 Her myddel smaH *and* hir armes longe *and* sklender
 Hire wise gouernance *and* hir grete gentilnesse
 Here wommanlye bereinge *and* hire gentil sadnesse 1604
 And whan þat he was fro hire condescendid
 Him þouht his þouht miht nouzt bue amendid
 For whan þat he him selfe concludid hadde
 Him þouht euery oþer mannes witte so badde 1608
 þat impossible it were to replie
 Azeins his choys þis was his fantasie
 His frendes sent he to att his instance
 And preide hem to done him þat plesance 1612
 þat hastely þei wolden done to him come
 He wolde a-brigge her laboure al *and* somme
 It nedeþ no more for him to gone or ride
 He was apoynted þere he wolde abide 1616
 Placebo cam *and* eke his frendes sone
 And alder first he badde hem al a bone
 þat none of hem none argumentez make
 Azeines þe purpos whiche þat he haþ take 1620
 Whiche purpos was plesant to god seide he
 And verrei grounde of his prosperite
 He seide þer was a maiden in þe toune
 Whiche þat of beute hadde grete renoune 1624
 Al were it so sche were of smal degre
 Sufficeþ him hire zouþe *and* hire beaute
 Whiche maide he seide schold be his wyf
 To lede in ese *and* in holynesse his lif 1628
 And þonked god þat he myht haue hire al
 That no whight wiþ his blisse parten schal
 And preide hem to laboure in þis nede
 And schapid þat he failed nouht to spede 1632

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- For þan he seide his spirte was att ese
 þan is quod he noþinge may me displese
 Sauē o þinge prikeþ in my conscience
 The whiche .I. wil reherce in þoure presence 1636
 .I. haue herd saie ful þare agoo [leaf 133, back]
 There maie no man haue þarfite blisses tuoo
 This is to seie in erþe *and* eke in heuen
 For þouhe he kepped him fro þe sinnes seuē 1640
 And eke for euery braunche of þilke þree
 3ite is þere so þarfite prosperite
 And so grete ese *and* luste in mariage
 þat euer .y. am agast noue in myn age 1644
 þat .I. schal lede noue so mery a lyf here
 [So delycat / wyth-ouen woo and stryf
 That y shal haue myn heuene / in erthe heer]
 For seþ þat verrei heuen is bouht so dere
 Wip tribulacione *and* wip grete penance
 How scholde .I. leue in suche plesance
 As al wedded men doþe wip her wives
 Com to þe blisse þere caste eterne on lyue is 1652
 This is my drede *and* 3e my breþerne tweie
 Assoileþe me þis question .I. 3owe preie
 Iustinus whiche þat hated his foly
 Anseweringe anone riht in his Iaperye 1656
 And for he wolde his longe tale abrugge
 He wolde none auctorite alegge
 Bot seide sire so þere bue none obstacle
 Oþere þan þis god of hihe meracle 1660
 And of his mercy maie so for 3oue worche
 þat ar 3e haue 3oure 3iftes of holi churchē
 3e maie repent of wedded mannes lif
 In whiche 3e seine þere nys neiþer woo ne strif 1664
 And elles god for-bede bot if he sent
 A wedded man grace him to repent
 Wel often rapē þan a sengel man
 And þere-for sir þe best rede .I. kan 1668

[Addit. MS 5140,
 leaf 155. Not in
 Sloane 1685, leaf
 92, back; or Harl.
 1758, leaf 80, back;
 or Harl. 7333, leaf
 70, bk; or Sloane
 1686, leaf 182; or
 Reg. 18 C 2, leaf
 95, back]

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Dispeireþ 3owe nouzt haueþ in memorie	
Peraenture sche maie be 3oure purgarie	
Sche maie bue goddes mene <i>and</i> goddes whippe	
þan schal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe	1672
Swifter þan doþ an arwe oute of a bowe	
.I. hope to gode here afterwarde schalt þou knowe	
þat þere ne is so grete felicite	
In mariage ne neuer more schal be	1676
þat 3e schal lache of 3oure saluacion	
So þat 3e vse as scyl is <i>and</i> reson	
þe lustes of 3oure wif attemperaly	
And þat 3e plesse hire noult to amorously	1680
And þat 3e kepe 3oue eke fro oþere sinne	[leaf 13*]
Mi tale is done for my witt is þinne	
Beþe nouht agast here-of my broþer	
Bo[t] lat vs wade fro þis matire to anoþer	1684
þe wif of baþe if 3e haue vnderstonde	
On mariage whiche 3e haue on honde	
Declared haþe ful wel in litel space	
Fareþ nowe wele god haue 3owe in his grace	1688
And wipþe þis word þis Iustine <i>and</i> his broþer	
Haue [take] here leue <i>and</i> elke of hem of oþer	
For whan þei sawhe it most nedes bue	
Thei wrouht so be wise sleiht <i>and</i> trete	1692
þat sche þis maide wiche þat Mayus hiht	
As hastily as euer þat sche myht	
Schal wedded bue vn-to Ianuarie	
.I. trowe it were to longe 3oue to tarie	1696
If .I. 3owe tolde of euery scrite or bande	
Be whiche þat sche was ffeffed in his lande	
Oþere for to herken of her riche arae	
Bot finaly comen is þis daie	1700
þat to þe chirche boþe bue þei went	
For to receyuen þe holy sacrament	
Forþ comeþ þe preste wiþ þe stole aboute his nek	
And badd hir be like Sarra <i>and</i> Rebek'	1704

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In wisdom <i>and</i> treuthe of mariage	
And seide his orisons as his vsage	
And crowched hem <i>and</i> badde god scholde hem blesse	
And maad al sekur .I.-nouhe wiþ holynesse	1708
Thus buen þei wedded wiþ solempnite	
And att þe feste sitteþ he <i>and</i> sche	
Wiþ oþer worþi folke vpon þe dese	
Al ful of Ioye <i>and</i> blisse is þe palese	1712
An ful of instrumentes <i>and</i> of vitaile	
þe most deinteuous of al ytaile	
Be-forne hem of Instrumentes whiche sounne	
That Orpheus . ne of Phebes Ampheoune	1716
Ne maad neuer suche a Melodye	
And att euery cours cam loude Menstralcie	
That neuer Ioab tromped for to here	
Neiþer Theodomas 3it halfe so clere	1720
And Thebes whan þe Cite was in doubte	
Bachus þe wyne hem schenkeþ al a-boute .	
And venus lauheþ on euery wyht	[leaf 134, back]
For Ianuar was becom hir knyht	1724
And wolde boþe assaien his corage	
In liberte <i>and</i> eke in Mariage	
And wiþ hir fire-bronde wiþ hir honde aboute	
Daunceþ to-fore þe bride al aboute	1728
An certainly .I. dar wele seie riht þis	
Emyneus þat god of weddinge is	
Sawe neuer in his lif so mery a wedded man	
Halde þou þi pes þou poet Marcean	1732
þat writest vs þat ilke weddinge mury	
Of hire Philologie . <i>and</i> of Mercury	
And of þe songe þat þe Muses songe	
So smale as eke þi penne <i>and</i> eke þi tonge	1736
For to discriuen of þis Mariage	
Whan tender 3ouþe haþe wedded stoupeinge age	
Ther is suche murþe þat it maie nouht be writ	
Assaieþ it 3oure self þan maie 3e wit	1740

If þat .I. lakke or none in þis matiere
 Mayus þat siht wiþ so benigne a chiere
 Hire to be-holde it semed faire
 Qween estier loked neuer wiþ suche an eye 1744
 On assure so meke a loke haþe sche
 .I. maie 3oue nouȝt deuise al here aboute
 Bot þus muche of hir beute teH .I. maie
 That sche was like þe briht morwe of maie 1748
 Fulfilledede of beaute *and* plesance
 This Ianuar is rauissed in a traunce
 And att euery time he loked on hire face
 Bot in his herte he gan hire to manace 1752
 þat he þat nyht in armes wolde hire streine
 Harder þan euer paris dide Elyne
 Bot napeles 3it had he grete pite
 þat þilke nyht offenden hir must he 1756
 And þouht Alas o tender creature
 Now wold god 3e myht wele endure
 Al my corage it is so scharpe *and* kene
 .I. am a-gaste 3e schollen it nouht sustene 1760
 Bot god for-bede þat .I. ded al my myht
 Nowe wolde god þat it were waxen nyht
 And þat þe nyht wolde lasten euer mo
 .I. wolde þat al þis peple war a-go 1764
 And fynaly he doþ al his labour
 [leaf 135]
 As he best myht saueinge his honoure
 To haste hem fro þe mete in subtile wise
 The time cam þat reson was to rise 1768
 And after þat men daunce *and* drinke fast
 And spices al aboute þe house þei cast
 An ful of ioy *and* blisse is euery man
 AH bot a swyere þat hiht Damyan 1772
 Whiche karue to-for þe knyht many daie
 He was so rauissed on his lady maie
 þat for þe verraie peine he wex nere wode
 Almoste he suelte *and* swouned þere he stode 1776

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- As þat sche bare daunceinge in hire honde
 So fressche sche was *and* þer-to so likeande¹
 And to his bed he went him hastely .
 No more of him att þis time speke .I. 1780
 Bote .I. lete him wepe ynowe *and* pleine
 Til frische maie wil rewe on his peine
 O perelous fire þat in þe bedde strawe bredeþ
 O famylere foo þat is seruise bededþ 1784
 O seruant traitur fals holy hiew
 .y-lyke to þe nadder sleize *and* in bosom vntrewe
 God schelde vs al fro 3oure iniquitance
 O Ianuere dronken in plesance 1788
 O mariage see how þine Damyan
 þine owen swyer *and* þine borne man
 Entendeþ to do þe velanye
 God grant þe þine harme to asprie 1792
 For in þis werlde ne is wers pestilence
 þan humble fo aldaie in þi presence
 Performed haþ þis devine daie his ark diurne
 No longer maie þe bodie of him soiorne 1796
 The orizote as in þat latitude
 Niht wiþ his mantil þat is derke *and* rude
 Gan for to sprede þe mysprei aboute
 For whiche departed is þe lusti route 1800
 For Ianuer wiþ þonke on euery side
 Home to her houses lustely þei ride
 þer as þei done her þinges as hem lest
 And whan þei sawe her time go to rest 1804
 Sone after þat þis hastif Ianuare
 Wil go to bedde . he wil no longer care .
 He drinkeþ . ypcras clarre *and* vernage [leaf 135, back]
 Of spices ote to encrenen his corage 1808
 And many a letuarie had he ful fyne
 Suche as þe Cursed Monke Dam Constantine
 Hape wreten in his boke of coitue
 To eten hem al he was noþinge eschewe 1812

And þus to his priue frendes saide he
 For goddes loue as sone as it may be
 Late voyden al þis house in curteis wise sone 1815
 Men dronke *and* þe trauers droue anone 1817
 þe bride was brouht to bedd as stil as stone 1818
 So hasted Iannuarie it most be done [*spurious*]
 [And when the bedde was with the preste blessed] [*Harl. 1758,*
 Owt of þe chambre haþ euery wyght him dressed 1820
leaf 82]
 And Ianuare haþe fast in armes take
 His frisshe maie his *paradis* his maake
 He lullip hire he kisseþ hir ful oft
 Wiþ þilke bristeles of his berde vnsoft 1824
 ylike to þe skinne of hundefische scharpe as brere
 For he was schaue al newe in his manere
 He rubbeþ hir vpon hire tender face
 And seid þus alas .I. must trespace 1828
 To 3owe my spowse *and* 3owe gretely offende
 Or time come þat .I. wil downe descende
 Bot napeles considereþ þis *quod* he
 þer nys no werkman whatt so euere he be 1832
 þat maie boþe werche wele *and* hastelye
 This wil be done att leyser *parfitelye*
 It is no force howe lon[ge] þat we pleye
 .I. troue in wedlok complete be we tueye 1836
 And yblissed be þat 3ok þat we bue inne
 For in oure actes we mowe do no sinne
 A man maie do no sinne wiþ his wif
 Ne hurt him self wiþ his owen knyf 1840
 Nowe we haue leue to pley vs be þe lawe
 Thus laboureþ he til þat þe daie gun dawe
 And þan he takeþ a soppe in fine clarre
 And vp riht in his bedde þan sitteþ he 1844
 And after þat he songe ful loude *and* clere
 An kessed his wif *and* maade wantoun chere
 He was al coltisshe *and* ful of ragerie
 And ful of Girgun as is a flecked pye 1848

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The slake skynne aboute his necke sshakeþ
 While þat he songe so chaunteþ he *and* crakeþ
 Bot god woote watt maie zouþe in hire hert [leaf 136]
 Whan sche him sawhe vpsitinge in his schert 1852
 In hys nyht cappe *and* wiþ his nek lene
 Sche preiseþ nouht his pleyinge worþe a bene
 Than saide he þus Mi ristinge wil .I. take
 Nowe daie is *comme* .I. maie no lenger wake 1856
 And doune he laide his hed and slept to *prime*
 And afterward whan þat he sawhe his time
 Vpriseþ Ianuer bot þe frisshe maie
 Holdeþ hir chambre vnto þe ferþe daie 1860
 As vsages is for wives for þe best
 For euery loboure som time mote haue rest
 Oþere elles longe maie he nouht endure
 This is to seie no liues creature 1864
 Be it of fische or birde or beste or man
 ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of woful Danyan
 þat longuriþ for loue as 3e schol here
 The for .I. speke to him in þis manere 1868
 .I. seye o cely Danyan alas
 Ansewer to þis demaunde as in þis cas
 How schal tow to þi lady fresshe maie
 Tel þi woo sche wil al weie seie naie 1872
 Eke if þou speke sche wil þi wo be-wreye
 God bu þin helpe .I. can no better seie
 This seke Danyan in venus fire
 So berneþ þat he deyeþ for desire 1876
 For whiche he put his lif in aduenture
 Ne lenger myht he in þis wise endure
 Bot priuely a pennere gan he borwe
 And in a *lettre* wrote he al his sorwe 1880
 In manere of a compleint oþere a laie
 Vnto þis faire *and* fresshe lady maie
 And in a purse of silke honge on his schert
 He haþ it put *and* leide it att his hert 1884

The mone þat att none was þat ilke daie þat Ianuar haþe wedded þat fressche maie In tuo of taure was in þe Cankre gliden So longe haþe sche in hir chambre byden	1888
As custume is vnto þis noblis aH A bride schal nouhte eten in þe haH Til daies foure oþere þre att leste .I.-passed buen þan late hir go to feste	1892
The fourte daie complete fro none to none	[leaf 136, back]
Whan þat þe hihe messe was done In haH sitteþ þis Ianuer <i>and</i> maie As fresshe as is þe briht somers daie	1896
And so be-fel howe þat þis goode man Remembreþ him vpon þis Damian And seide seinte marie howe maie þis be þat Damyan entendeþ nouht to me	1900
Is he aie seke or howe maie þis be-tide His swyers whiche þat stoden him be-side excuseinge him be cause of his sekenesse Whiche þat letid him to done his besinesse	1904
None oþere cause myht make him care That me for-þinkeþ <i>quod</i> þis Ianuare He is a gentil swyer be my trouþe If þat he deie it were harme <i>and</i> rouþe	1908
He is as wise discrete <i>and</i> secre As any man .I. wote of his degre And þer-to manly <i>and</i> eke <i>seruisable</i> And for to be a þrifty man riht able	1912
Bot after mete as sone as euer y maie .I. wil my self viset him <i>and</i> eke maie To done him al þe comfort þat .I. can And for þat worde blissed him euery man	1916
þat of his bounte and his gentilnesse He wolde so comforten him in his sekenesse His swyere for it was a gentil dede Dame <i>quod</i> he þis Ianuare takeþ good hede	1920

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- Att þe after mete 3e wiþ 3oure wemmen aþ
 Whan 3e haue buen in chambre oute of þis haþ
 þat al 3e gone to se þis Damyon
 Doþe him disporte he is a gentile mon 1924
 And telleþ him þat .I. wil him vesyte
 Haue .I. noþinge bot rest me a lyte
 [And spede you faste for y wol abide
 Til that ye slepe faste be my syde]
 Nowe wiþ þat worde he gan to him call
 A swyer þat was marchal of his haþ
 And tolde him certeine þinges whatt he wolde
 This frische maie haþ streiht her weie yholde 1932
 Wiþ al hire wemmen vnto þis Damyan
 Doune be his bed side satt sche þan
 Comforteing him as goodly as sche maie
 This Damyon whan þat he his tim saie 1936
 In secrete wise his purse *and* eke his bille [leaf 137]
 In whiche þat he had wreten al his wille
 Haþ pute in to hir honde wiþ-outen more
 Saue þat he syked wonder sore 1940
 And soþe to hir riht þus seide he
 Mercye *and* þat 3e discouereþ nouht me
 For .I. am dede if þat þis þinge be kidde
 This purs haþ sche inne withe hire bosome hidde 1944
 And went hir waie 3e gette no more of me
 Vn-to Ianuer Commen is sche
 An on his bedde side sitte ful soft
 He takeþ hir *and* kisseþ hire ful oft 1948
 And leide him doune to slepe *and* þat anone
 Sche feyne hir þat sche most gone
 þer as 3e wote þat euery whight must nede
 And whan sche of þis biþ haþ taken hede 1952
 Sche rent it al to cloutes atte þe last
 And in þe priue softly sche it cast
 Who stodieþ nowe bot faire fresche maie
 And a-doune be Ianuare sche laie 1956

[Harl. 7335, *lf* 122; not
 in Sloane 1685, *lf* 96; or
 Harl. 1758, *lf* 83, *bk*; or
 Sloane 1686, *lf* 186, *bk*;
 or Reg. 18 C 2, leaf 99;
 or Harl. 7333, leaf 72.]

That slepet til þat þe couhe him haþ awaked Anone he preide hire to stripen hire al naked He wolde of hire he seide haue sum plesance He seide hire cloþes did him encumbrance	1960
And sche obeieþ be he leef or loþe Bot lest þat precious folke be wiþ me wroþe How þat he wrouht .I. dar to ȝowe nouht teH Opere wheþer þat he þouht on paradis or of heH	1964
Bot .I. lete hem werche in here wise Te euesonge ringe <i>and</i> þat þei mot arise Were it be destany or auenture Were it be influence or be nature	1968
Oþer in constillacione þat in suche astate The heuen stode þat time fortunate Was for to putte a bil of venus werkes For al þinge haþe time as seiþe þe clerkes	1972
To any womman for to gete hire loue .I. kan not sei bot þe grete god aboute þat knoweþ þat none acte is causeles He deþ of al for .I. wil holde my pes	1976
Bot soþe is þis howe þat þis maie Haþ take suche impression þat daie On pite on þis seke Damyan	[leaf 137, back]
That fro hir herte sche ne driue can The remembrance for to done him ese Certeine þouht sche whome þat þis þinge displese .I. rek nouȝt for here .I. him assure	1980
To loue him beste of any creature Thouhe he no more hadde þan his scherte Lo pite renneþ sone in gentile herte Here maye ȝe see howe excellent fraunches	1984
In wemmen is whan þei narwe hem avise Sum terant þere is as þere be mony one That haþ an herte as hard as any stone Whiche wolde haue late him sterue in þe place	1988
Wel rapare þan haue graunted him þat grace	1992

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And hem reioysen in þeire cronel pride
 And reccheþ nouȝt to bue an homycide
 This gentil maie ful filled of al pite
 Riht so of hire honde a letter maade sche 1996
 In whiche sche graunteþ him of hire verraie grace
 Thar lakeþ nouht onely bot daie *and* place
 Where þat sche miht to his lust suffice
 For it schal bue riht as he wil deuise 2000
 And whan sche see hire tim vpon a daie
 To visite þis Damyan goþe þis faire maie
 And sotelly þis letter doune sche þrest
 Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest 2004
 Sche takeþ him be þe honde *and* harde him tueste
 So secretely þat no whight it weste
 And bad him be al hole *and* forþe sche wente
 To Ianuare whan þat he for hire sente 2008
 Vp riseþe Damyan þe next morwe
 Al passed was his sekenes *and* his sorwe
 He kembep him *and* proyneþ *and* pikeþ
 He doþ al þat his lady luste *and* likeþ 2012
 And eke to Ianuare he goþe as lowe
 As euere dide a doge for þe bowe
 He is so plesante to euery man
 Fro craft it is who þat it can 2016
 þat euery whight is feine to teche him goode
 And fully in his ladie grace he stode
 Thus lete .I. Damyan aboute his nede
 And my tale forþe .I. wil procede 2020
 Somme clerkes halden þat felicite [leaf 138]
 Stant in delite *and* þarefor he
 This Noble Ianuare wiþ al his myht
 In honest wise as longeþ to a knyht 2024
 Schope him to leue ful deliciously
 His houseynge his arraie al honestly
 To his degre was maked as kenges
 Amonge oþere of his honest þinges 2028

He had a grardyne al walled wip stone
 So faire a gardyne wote .I. ney where none
 For oute of doute .I. verrailly suppose
 þat he þat wrote þe romans of þe rose 2032
 Ne coupe of it þe bewte wele deuise
 Ne Priapus ne miht noȝt suffise
 þouhe he be god of Gardyns for to telle
 The beute of þe gardyn *and* of þe welle 2036
 That vnder a laurer alwaie grene
 Ful oft time kinge Pluto *and* his queene
 Preserpina. *and* aH hire fairee
 Disporten hem *and* maken melodee 2040
 Abouten þat wel *and* daunced as men tolde
 This noble knyht þis Ianuare þe olde
 Suche deinte hap in hit to walken *and* to pleie
 That he wil suffur no wyht to be þe kaie 2044
 Saue he him self for of þe smale wiket
 He bare alwaie of siluer a kleket
 Wip þe whiche whan þat him vnschette
 And whan he walde paie his wif hire dette 2048
 In somer seson þeder wolde he goo
 And maie his wiff *and* no whiht bot þei tuoo
 An þinges whiche þat were nouht done abedde
 þei in þe Gardeine performed haue *and* spedde 2052
 And in þis wise mony a mery daie
 Leued þis Ianuare *and* fressche maie
 Bott werldly Ioy mai nouht alweie endure
 To Ianuare ne to no werldly cecture 2056
 O sodeine happe o þou fortune vnstable
 .I.-lyke to þe. þe scorpion vnstable
 þat flaterst wip þin hede whan þou wilt stinge
 Thi taile. is deþ þoruhe þine enuenymynge 2060
 O brutel ioye O swete poyson queynte
 O mynester þat solely can peinte
 Thin ȝeftes vnder þe hewe of stedfastnesse [leaf 138, back]
 þat þou deceyuedest boþe more *and* lesse 2064

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Whi hast þou Ianuer þus deceyued
 And haddest him for þi ful frende receyued
 And now þou hast be-raft him boþ his eyen
 For sorwe of whiche desireþ he to deiþen 2068
 Alas þis noble Ianuare þat is so fre
 Amydde his luste *and* his prosperite
 Is waxon blinde *and* al sodanly
 His deþ þere-for desireþ he vtterly 2072
 And þere-wiþ-al þe fire of Ielousye
 Lest þat his [wif] schold faþ in sum folye
 So bernt his hert þat wolde feine
 Thatt summe man boþe hir *and* him had sleine 2076
 For neuer after his deþ ne in his lif
 Ne wolde he þat sche were loue ne wif
 Bot euer leue as a wedew in cloþes blake
 Soule as a tortle doþe þat haþ lost hir make 2080
 Bot att þe last after a Moneþ or tuesday
 His sorwe gan to swage soþe to sey
 For whan he wiste it mai none oþer be
 He paciently tok his aduersite 2084
 Saf oute of doute maie he noþt for-gone
 þat he nas Ielous euer more in one
 Whiche Ielouse it was so outrageous
 þat neiþere in hal ne in none oþere hous 2088
 Ne in none oþere place neuer þe mo
 He nold suffre hir neyþer ride nor go
 Bot if þat he hande on hire alweie
 For whiche ful of wepeþ frische maye 2092
 þat loueþ Damyan so benyngly
 þat sche mote eiþer deie sodanly
 Or elles sche most han him att hire lust
 Sche waiteþ whan hire hert wald birst 2096
 Vppon þat oþer side Damyan
 Becommen is þe sorwfulhest man
 þat euer was for neiþer niht ne daie
 Ne myht he speke a worde to fresche maie 2100

- As to his purpos of no suche matier
 Bot if þat Ianuare most it here
 þat had on honde vpon hire euermoo
 And neuer les be writeinge to *and* fro 2104
 An *prine* signes wist he what sche ment [leaf 139]
 And sche knewe of þe syne of his entent
 O Ianuare what myht þe availe
 þouhe þou myht see as fer as schippes saile 2108
 For also good is a blynde deceyued be
 As to be deceiued whan a man may se
 Lo Argus whiche þat hadd. an .C. yene
 For aȝ þat euere he couþe poure oþir *prine* 2112
 3it was he blent *and* god wote so be moo
 That wenene wisly þat it is nouht soo
 Passe ouer is an ese *and* seie no more
 This fresche maie of whiche .I. spak of 3ore 2116
 In warme wax haþe emprintid þis eliket
 þat Ianuare bare of þat smale wicket
 Be whiche into his gardine oft he went
 And Damyas þat knewe hire entent 2120
 The cleket counterfetid priuely
 There is no more to seie bot hastely
 Some wonder be his cleket scha[l] be-tide
 Whiche 3e schollen here if 3e wollen abide 2124
 O noble Ouide soþe seist þou god woote
 What sleight is it þouhe it be longe *and* hote
 That he nil finde it oute in *somme* manere
 By Pyramus *and* thesbe maie men lere. 2128
 Thouhe þei were kepped ful longe streite ouer al
 Thei biene acorded rowneinge þoruhe a wal
 There is no whight couþe han founde oute suche a sleichte
 Bot nowe to purpos ar þat daies eyhte 2132
 Were passe or þe Moneþ of Iuyl befyȝt
 þat Ianuare haþ cauht so grete a witt
 Thoruhe engine of his wife him for to pleie
 In his Gardine *and* no whiht bot þei tweie 2136

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That in a mor vn-to his may seide he	
Rise vp my wife my loue my lady fre	
The turtlys voice is herde my doufe swete	
The winter is gone wiþ al Reynes wete	2140
Com forþe nowe wiþ þin eyzen Columbyne	
Howe feirer buen þi brestes þan is wyne	
The gardine es enclosed al aboute	
Com forþe my white spouse oute of doute	2144
þou hast me wounded in myn hert o wif	
No spotte in þe was in al my lif	
Com forþ <i>and</i> lat vs take oure disporte	[leaf 139, back]
.I. chese þe for my wif <i>and</i> my comferte	2148
Suche olde lewde wordes vsed he	
On Damya[n] a signe Maade sche	
þat he scholde go be-forne wiþ his cleket	
þis Damyan haþe openede þe weket	2152
And in he sterte <i>and</i> þat in suche manere	
þat no wight myht it se ne here	
And stiþ he sit vnder a busche anone	
This Ianuare so blinde as is a stone	2156
Wiþ Mayus in his honde <i>and</i> no whight mo	
In to his frische gardein is he goo	
And clapped to þe weket sodanlye	
Nowe wif <i>quod</i> he here nys bot þou <i>and</i> .I.	2160
þat art the creature þat .I. best loue	
For be þat lorde þat sitteþ vs al aboue	
.I. had leuer deyzen on a knyf	
Than þe offenden my dere treue wif	2164
For goddes sake þinke howe .I. þe ches	
Nouht for no Coueites douteles	
Bott onely for þe loue .I. had to þe	
And þouht þat .I. be olde <i>and</i> maye nouht see	2168
Be to me trewe <i>and</i> .I. wil tel þowe whie	
Certes þrei þinges schal þe winne þere bie	
Firste loue of Criste <i>and</i> to þowre self honour	
And al myne Heritage tonne <i>and</i> toure	2172

.I. 3eue it 3owe make charters as 3owe liste þis schal be do to morwe ar sonne ariste So wissely god my soule bringe in blisse And pray 3owe on Couenant þat 3e me kesse	2176
And þouhe þat .I. be Ielouse wite me nowht 3e buen so depe enprinted in myne þouht þat whan þat .I. considere 3oure beute And þere-wiþ-al þe vnlikly elde of me	2180
.I. maie nouht sertes þouhe .I. schold deie For-bere to be oute 3oure compaigne For verrei loue þis is wiþ-outen doute Nowe kisse me wif <i>and</i> lat vs rome aboute	2184
¶ This frisshe maye whan sche þis wordes herde Benigly to Ianuare ansewerd Bot first & forwarde sche began to wepe .I. haue <i>quod</i> sche a soule for to kepe	2188
As wele as 3e <i>and</i> also myne honour And of my wifhede þilke tender floure Whiche þat .I. haue assured in 3oure honde Whan þat þe preste to 3owe my body bonde	2192
Wharfor .I. wil ansewer in þis manere Wiþ loue of 3oue my lorde so dere .I. praie god þat neuer dawe þat day. þat .I. ne sterue as foule as womman maye	2196
3if euer y do vnto my kynne þat schame Or elles .I. enpeire so my name þat .I. be ffalse <i>and</i> if .I. do þat lake To s'ripe me <i>and</i> putte me in a sake	2200
And in þe next Riuiere do me drenche .I. am a gentil womman <i>and</i> no wenche Whi speke 3e þus but men ben euyre vntrewe And wemmen haue reproof of 3owe ay newe	2204
3e can noon oþere continaunce yleue Bot speke to us as vntreste <i>and</i> in repreue And wiþ þat worde sche sauhe wher Damyane Satt in þe busche <i>and</i> kuele he beganne	2208

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- And wiþ hire fingers signes maade sche
 þat Damyan scholde climbe vpon þe tre
 þat chargede was wiþ fruyte a[n]d vpe he wente
 For verrailly he knewe al hir entent 2212
 And euery signe þat sche couþe make
 Wele bett þan Ianuare hire owen make
 For in a *lettre* sche had told him al
 Of þis matiere hou he werche schal 2216
 And þus I lete sette in þe pire
 And Ianuare *and* Mayus roungeing ful merie
 Briht was þe daie *and* bleue þe firmament
 Phebus of golde doune haþ his stremes sent 2220
 To gladen euery floure wiþ his warmenese
 He was þat time in *geminis* as .I. gesse
 Bot litul fro his declinacioun
 Of *Cancer* Iouys exaltacioun 2224
 ¶ And so be-fel in a briht morwe tide
 þat in þe gardine on þat ferspire side
 Pluto þat is þe kinge of faire
 And mony a ladi in his companye 2228
 Folowinge his wif þe queene Proserpina
 Whiche þat he rauesched oute of *proserpina*.
 Whiles þat sche gaderd floures in a mede [leaf 140, back]
 In claudian 3e maie þe storis rede 2232
 How in his grisly carte he hire fette
 This kinge of ffaire a-doune him sette
 Vppon a benche of torues frische *and* grene
 And riht anone seide he þus vnto his qwene 2236
 My wif *quod* he þat maie not seie naie
 The *experiens* proueth it euery daie
 The treson whiche þat womman dop to man
 Ten hundreþ þousand teþ .I. can 2240
 Notable of 3oure vntreupe *and* brutelnes
 Of Salomon rychest of al riches
 Ful filled of Sapiens *and* of werly glorie
 Ful worþi bien þi wordes to memorie 2244

To euery wiht þat witte *and* reson can
 þus preiseþ he 3itte þe bounte of man
 Amonge a .M. men 3it fonde .I. one
 Bot of al wemmen fonde .I. neuer none 2248
 þus seiþe þe kinge þat knoweþ 3oure wikkednesse
 And *ihesus* filius Syrak as .I. gesse
 Ne spekeþ of 3owe but seldyn reuerence
 A wilde fire a corrupt pestilence 2252
 So fal vpon 3oure bodies 3it to nyht
 Ne see nouht þis honorable knyht
 Because alas þat he is blinde *and* olde
 His owen man schal make him cokewolde 2256
 Loo where he sitte þe lichoure in þe tree
 Nowe wil .I. graunte of my Maiestee
 Vnto þis olde blinde worþi knyht
 þat he schal haue azeine his eyzen siht 2260
 Whan þat his wif wold done him velanye
 Than schal he knowe al her harlotrye
 Boþe in repreue of hire *and* oþere mo
 3e schal *quod* Procerpine *and* wil 3e soo 2264
 Nowe be my Moders sire soule .I. swere
 þat .I. schal 3eue hire sufficeant ansewere
 And alle wemmen after for 3oure saake
 þat þouhe þei buen in any gilte ytake 2268
 Wiþ face bolde þei schollen hem self excuse
 And bere hem doune þat wolde hem accuse
 For lakke of ansewere non of hem schollen deyen
 Al had 3e seiþe a þinge wiþ boþ 3oure eyzen . 2272
 3it schollon we so visage it hit hardelye [leaf 141]
 And wepe *and* swere *and* chide subtellye
 þat 3e schol buen as lewde as arne gese
 What rekkeþ me of 3oure auctoritees 2276
 .I. wote wele þis Iewe þis Salomone
 Fande of vs wemmen fules many one
 Bot þouhe þat he fonde no goode womman
 There haþe he founde mony anoþere man 2280

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Wommen ful trew ful good ful vertuous Witnes on hem þat dwellen in cristes hous Wiþ martirdom þey prouyd hir ¹ constance The romaygne Iestis makeir remembrance Of many a verrey trewe wyff also But sire ne be nouzt wroth as be it soo þouȝ þat he seide he fond no good womman I praye ȝow take þe sentence of þe man]	[Reg. 18 C ii, <i>lf</i> 103, <i>back</i> ; <i>not in Hart.</i> 1758, <i>leaf</i> 87; <i>or</i> <i>Hart.</i> 7335, <i>leaf</i> 127; <i>or Sloane</i> 1686, <i>leaf</i> 192, <i>back</i> ; <i>but in</i> <i>Addit.</i> 5140, <i>leaf</i> 166, <i>bk</i> ; 17 D xv, <i>leaf</i> 121, <i>bk</i> ; <i>Sloane</i> 1685, <i>leaf</i> 101; <i>the sheet out of</i> <i>Hart.</i> 7333 (<i>ff</i> 72-73).]					
He ment þus þat in souereigne bounte Nys none bot god neyþere he ne sche Ey for verrey god þat nys bot one What make ȝe so muche of Salomone		2228				
What þouhe he maad a temple goddes hous What þouhe he were riche <i>and</i> glorious So maade he a temple of fals goddes Who myht do a þinge þat more for-bode is Parde als faire as ȝe his name implastre He was a lichoure <i>and</i> a ydolastre And in his elde he verrei god for-soke And ȝif þat god na hadde as seiþe þe boke ȝspared him for his fader saake he scholde Haue lost his reigne sauner þat he wolde .I. sett nouht of al þe velany þat ȝe of wemmen write a botterflie .I. am a womman nedes most .I. speke Or elles swel til myn hert breke For þeþins he seide þat we be Iangelers As euer mote .I. brouke boþe my tresses I schal spare for no curtesie to spek him harme þat wolde vs velanye Dame quod þis pluto be no longer wroþe .I. ȝeue it vp bot seþen .I. swore myn oþe þat [I] wolde graunt him his siht aȝeine My worde schal stande þat warne .I. þe certeine .I. am a kinge it sitte me nouht to lye And .I. quod sche a queene of fayre	2292	2300	2304	2308	2312	2316

Hire ansewar sche schal haue .I. vnder-take

Lat us no mo wordes nowe make.

2318

Explicit fabula Mercatoris.

(As in Sloane 1686, and Corpus.)

[*For the rest of the Tale (from Harl. MS 1758) see the Appendix.*]

[THE PROEM.]

Incipit *prologus* de le ffrankeleyne. [on leaf 141]

THis olde gentil bretons in hire daies
 Of diuers auentures maden laies
 Rimyden in hir first breton tonge
 Whiche laies wiþ here instrumentes þei songe . 712
 Oþer elles redden hem for her plesance [leaf 141, back]
 And one of hem haue .I. in remembrance
 Whiche .I. schal seie wiþ as goode wil as .I. can
 Bot sires be cause þat .I. am a burel man 716
 Att my ginnyng first .I. zoue beseche
 Heueþ me excused of my roode speche
 .I. lernd neuer retorik certeine
 þinge þat .I. speke it most . be bare *and* pleine 720
 .I. slept neuer on þe mount of *parnaso*
 Ne .y. neuere lerid Marcus . Tullius . ne Cithero
 Colours of retorike ne knewe .I. none wiþ-uten drede
 Bot suche colours as growen in þe mede 724
 Or elles suche as men dye or peinte
 Colours of rethorik bene me to queynte
 My sprite feleþ nouzt of suche Matier
 Bot if þou luste Mi tale schal .3e.¹ here. [1 nouht *crossed out*] 728
Explicit prologus Incipit fabula.

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a knyht þat loued *and* dide his peyne 730
 In Armorik þat cleped is bretaigne 729
 To seruen a lady in his best wise 731
 And many a labour *and* mony a grete emprise

He for his lady wrouht er sche were wonne
 For sche was on of þe fairest vnder sonne
 And eke þere-to com of so hihe kinrede
 þat wele vnneþis dorst þis knyht for drede 736
 Tel hir his woo his peine *and* his distresse
 Bot att þe last sche for his worþinesse
 And namely for his meke obeissance
 Haþ suche a pite cauht of his penance 740
 þat priue sche fel of his accorde
 To take him for hir husbonde *and* hir lorde
 Of suche lor[d]schip as men haue ouer hire wyues 744
 And for to lede þe more in blisse her lyues
 Of his fre wil he swore hire as a knyht
 þat neuer in his wil be daie ne be nyht
 Ne scholde he vpon him take no maistre 748
 Aþeines hir wille ne kuythe hure Ielousye
 Bot hire obeie *and* folowe hire wille in al
 As any louer to his ladi schal
 Saue þat þe name of Souereignete
 That wolde he haue for schame of his degre 752
 Sche þonkeþ him *and* wiþ ful grete humblesse
 Sche seide *sir* seþþe 3e of 3oure gentillesse [leaf 142]
 3e profer me to haue als large a reyne
 Ne wold neuere god be-twix vs tueyne 756
 As in my gulte ware eyþer werre or striffe
 Sir .I. wil be 3oure owen humble trewe wif
 Haue here my troupe til þat myn hert burst
 Thus buen þei boþe in quiete *and* in ruste 760
 For o þinge sires sauflly dar .I. seie
 þat frendes eueryche oþere motte obeie
 If þei wil longe hold compaigne
 Loue wil nouht buen constreyned be maistre 764
 Whan Maistre commep god of loue anone
 Betep on his wenge *and* fare wele he is gone
 Loue is a þinge as any spirit fre
 Wemmene of kinde desiren liberte 768

And nouht to be constreined as a þraht	
And so doþ men . if .I. þe soþe saie schaft	
Loke who þat is most pacient in loue	
He is att auantage aboue	772
Paciens is an hihe vertue certeigne	
[ffor it venquyscheth as these clerkis seyne .] [Harl. 1758, U ¹²⁸]	
Thinges þat Rigor schol neuere atteigne	
For euery worde men maie nouht chide ne pleine	776
Lereneþ to suffur or elles so must .I. gone	
3e scholne it leren wheþer so 3e wol or none	
For in þis werlde certeine no wight ne is	
þat he ne doþ or seiþe sum time of mys	780
Or eiper sekenes or constillacione	
Wyn wo or channgeinge of complexione	
Causeþ ful often to don amys or speken	
On euery wronge men maye nouht bue awreken	784
After þe time most be temperance	
To euery whiht þat can no gouernance	
And þerfore haþe þis worþe wise knyht	
To leue in ese suffrance hir be-hiht	788
And sche to him ful wiseli gan to swere	
þat neuere scholde be defaute in hire	
Here maie men seen an humble wise accorde	
Thus haþ sche take hire seruant <i>and</i> hir lorde	792
Seruant in loue <i>and</i> lorde in Mariage	
þan was he boþe in lordeschipe <i>and</i> seruage	
Seruage naye bot in lordeschip a-boue	
Seþen þat he haþ boþe his ladi <i>and</i> his loue	796
His lady certes <i>and</i> his wif also	[leaf 112, back]
The whiche þat lowe of loue accordeþ þarto	
And whan he was in þis prosperite	
Home wiþ his wif he goþ to his contre	800
Nouht ffer fro penmarke þar as his dwellinge was	
Where as he leues in blisse <i>and</i> in solas	
Who coupe teþt bot he had wedded bue	
The . Ioye-þe ese . <i>and</i> þe prosperite	804

That is betwix an husbonde *and* his wif
 A ȝere *and* more lasted þis blisful lif
 Til þat þis kniht þe whiche .I. spak of þus
 þat of kynred was cleped Arneragus 808
 Schope him to gone *and* dwelle a ȝere or tweyne
 In yngelond þat cleped eke was Bretayne
 To seche in armes worschipe *and* honoure
 For al his luste he sette in suche laboure 812
 And dwelleþe þere þe boke seiþe þus
 Nowe wil .I. stint of þis arnargus
 And speken .I. of Dorigen, his wif
 þat loueþ hire husbond as hire hertes lif 816
 And for his absence wepeþ sche *and* sykeþ
 As done þis noble wives whan hem likeþ
 Sche morneþ wake waileþ fasteþ *and* pleyneþ
 Desire of his presence hir so distreineþ 820
 That al þis wide werld sche sett att nouht
 Hire frendes whiche þat knewe hir heue þouht
 Comforted hire in al þat euer þei myht or maie
 Thei prechen hire þei telen hire nyht *and* daie 824
 þat causeles sche sleþe hir self alas
 And euer .I. comfort possible in þis cas
 þei done to hire *wit* al here bisnesse
 And al for to make hire lete hire heuynesse 828
 Be proces as ȝe knowe wele euerychone
 Men Maie so longe graue in þe stone
 Til figure þer-inne printed be
 So longe haue þei comfort hire þat sche 832
 Receyuede haþe be hope *and* be resone
 þe emprintinge of hire constillacione
 Thoruþe whiche hire grete sorwe gan eswage
 Sche maie not alweie endure suche a rage 836
 And eke Arnargus in al þis care
 Haþe sent hir *lettres* home in al þis fare .
 And þat he wolde come hastely aȝeine [leaf 143]
 Or elles hadde þis sorwe hire hert sleyne 840

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS

Hire frendes sauhe hire hert gan to slake
 And preide hire on knees for goddes sake
 To come *and* to Rome in companye
 Awaie to driue hire derke fantasie 844
 And finally sche *graunted* þat request
 For wele sche sauhe it was for þe best
 Now stode hir castel fast by þe see
 And often wiþ hire frendes walked sche 848
 Hir to disport on þe se banke on hihe
 Where as sche many schippes *and* barges seihe
 Seileinge her course where hem luste to goo
 Bot 3ite was þere a percel of hir woo 852
 For to hir selue ful often seide sche
 Is þere no schippe of so mony as .I. see
 Wil bringe home my lorde þan wolde myne herte
 Al warisshe of þis bitter peine smarte 856
 Anopere time þere wil sche sitte *and* þenke
 And kast hir eye donward fro þe brenke
 Bot whan sche sawhe þe grisely Rokkes blake
 For verrei fere so wolde hire heret qwake 860
 þat one hir feete sche myhte nouht hire susteigne
 þan wolde sche sit adoune vpon þe grene
 And pitously into þe see sche walde be-holde
 And seine riht þus wiþ sorweful hertes colde 864
 Eterne god þat þoruhe þi purueance
 Ledest þe werlde be certein gouernance
 In ydelnes as men seine 3e noþinge make
 Bot lorde þis griseli fendely Rockes blake 868
 þat semen raþer a foule confusione
 Of werke þat any faire creacione
 Of whiche a *parfit* god *and* a stable
 Whi haue 3e wrouht þis werk vnresonable 872
 For be þis werke souþe . norþe . este *and* west
 þare nes ifostred man ne birde ne beste
 It doþe no good to my witte bot anoyeþ
 Sche 3e nouht lor how mankinde it destrueþ 876

An hundreþ þousand bodyes of mankinde
 Haue rokkes sleine *and* al be þei nouht in mynde
 Whiche mankinde is so faire parte of þi werke
 þat þou it madest ylike to þine handwerke. 880
 Than semed it 3e hadde a grete chierte [leaf 143, back]
 To-ward mankynde bot howe þan maie it be
 That 3e suche menys make it to destroyen
 Wyche menys doþ no good but euere annoyen 884
 .I. woote wele clerkes woln sayn as hem lest
 By argumentz þat al þinges is for þe best
 They .I. ne can þe causes for soþe knowe
 Bot þilke god þat maade winde to blowe 888
 As kepe my lorde þis conclusioñ
 To clerkis lat .I. al disputasioñ
 Bot wolde god. þat al þe Rokkes blake
 Ware sonken in-to hel for his sake 892
 þes rokkes sleen myne hert for fere
 Thus wold sche seine wiþ mony a pitous tere
 Hire frendes sawe þat it nas no disporte
 To Roumen be þe see bot discomfort 896
 And schopen for to pleyne sum where elles
 Thei leden hire be Reuers *and* be welles
 And eke in oþer place delitables
 Thei daunce *and* plei att chesse *and* att tables 900
 So on a dai riht on þe morwe tide
 Vnto a Gardeine þat was riht þere beside
 In whiche þat þei had maade her ordinance
 Of vitaille *and* of oþer purueance 904
 Thei gone *and* pleine hem al þe longe daie
 And þis was oñ þe sext morwe of maie
 Whiche had peintede wiþ his soft schoures
 This gardine ful of leues *and* of floures 908
 And wyþ craft of mannes honde so curiously
 Araide had þis gardine trialli
 That neuer was þer gardine of suche prise
 Bot if it were þe verrei paradise 912

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The odur of floures <i>and</i> þe frisshe silt	
Wolde han maade ony pensif man liht	
That euer was borne bot if to grete sekenesse	
Oþer to grete sorwe hilde it in distresse	916
And after dener gan þei to daunce	918
So ful it was of beute wiþ plesance	917
And singen also bot Dorigen songe alone	
Sche made alweie here compleinte <i>and</i> hire mone	920
For sche ne sawhe him on þe daunce goo	
þat was hir husbonde <i>and</i> hire loue also	
Bot napeles sche moste hire time a-bide	[leaf 144]
And wiþ goode hope lete sche here sorwe glide	924
Vpon þis daunce amonges oþere men	
Daunced a swyer to-forn Dorigen	
That frisscher was <i>and</i> Ioliere of araie	
As to my dome þan is þe moneþ of maie	928
He singeþ <i>and</i> daunseþ passinge any oþer man	
þat is or was seþþe þis werlde be-gan	
þare-wiþ he was if men schold him discryue	
On of þe beste faringe men on liue	932
þonge stronge riht vertuuous ryche <i>and</i> wise	
And wele beloued <i>and</i> holden in grete prise	
And schortly if þe soþe tellen .I. schal	
Vnweteinge of þis dorigen att all	936
This lusty swyere seruant to Venus	
Whiche þat ycleped was aurelius	
Had loued hire best of any creature	
Two þere <i>and</i> more as was his aduenture	940
Bot neuer dorst he tellen hire of his greuance	
Wiþ-uten cuppe he drank al his penance	
He was dispeired noþinge dorst he saie	
Saue in his soule sum what wolde he wraie	944
His woo as in general compleineinge	
He seide he loued <i>and</i> was beloued no þinge	
Of suche Matier maade he mony layes	
Songes compleintes Roundeletis virrelayes	948

Howe þat he durst nouht his sorwe teH þat languisseþ as fire doþe in heH And deye seide he must as dide ekko For Narsisus þat dorst nouht teH hir wo	952
In oþere maner þan 3e here me seie Ne dorst he nouht to hire his wo be-wreie Sauē <i>perauentur</i> sumtime att daunces There 3onge folke kepen her obseruaunces	956
It mai wel be he loked on hir face In suche a wise as man þat Axxeþ grace Bot no þinge wist sche of his entent Napeles it happed er þei þens went	960
Be cause þat he was hire neizbore And was a mon of worse ^h ippe <i>and</i> honoure And had yknowen him of ¹ times 3ore	[¹ a later t after of]
Thei fel in speche oft more <i>and</i> more Vn-to his purpos drouhe Aurelius	964 [leaf 144, back]
And whan he sauhe his time he seid þus Madame <i>quod</i> he be god þat þis werld maade So þat .I. miht 3oure hert glade	968
.I. wolde þat daie þat 3oure Arnaragus Wente on see þat .I. Aurelius Hadde wente þat .I. scholde neuer haue com a3eine	972
For wele .I. wote my seruise is in veine Mi guerdon nys bot bristinge of myn herte Ma dame reweþ vpon my peines smarte For as wiþ a swerd 3e maie me sle or saue	976
Here att 3oure fote god wolde þat .I. were graue .I. haue as nowe no leiser for to seie Haue merci on me swete or 3e wolne do me deye Sche gan to loke vpon Aurelius	980
Is þis 3oure wil <i>quod</i> sche <i>and</i> seie 3e þus Neuer eft <i>quod</i> sche wist .I. what 3e ment Bott nowe Aurely .I. know 3oure entent Be þilke god þat 3aue me soule <i>and</i> lif	984
Ne schal .I. neuer be vntrewe wiff	

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In worde ne in werke as fer as .I. haue witte	
.I. wil be his to whome þat .I. am knytte	
Bot affter þat þou pleine þus seide sche	988
Tak þis for final ansewer as for me	987
Aurely <i>quod</i> sche be hihe god aboute	
3it wil .I. <i>graunt</i> 3oue to be 3oure loue	
Sen þus .I. 3owe see so pitously compleigne	
Loke what daie þat yngelonde is breteigne	992
3e remewe al þe rokkes stone be stone	
þat þei let schippe ne bote to gone	
.I. saie whan 3e haue maade þis coste so clene	
Of Rokkes þat þer nys no stone seene	996
þan wil .I. loue 3owe best of any mǎn	
Haue here my trouþe in al þat euer y can	
Is þere none oþer grace <i>quod</i> he	
No be þat lorde <i>quod</i> sche þat maade me	1000
For wele .I. wote þat . þat schal neuer be-tide	
Late suche foly oute of 3oure hert glide	
What deynte scholde man haue be his lif	
For to loue a noþer mannes wif	1004
þat haþ hir body when so þat him likeþ	
Aurelius ful oft sore sikeþ	
Woo was Aurely whan þat he þis herde	[leaf 145]
And wiþ a sorwful hert þus ansewerde	1008
Madam <i>quod</i> he þis were an impossible	
Than Mot .I. deie on sodeine deþe Orrible	
And wiþ þat worde he torned him anone	
Tho cam her oþer frendes mony one	1012
And in þe alies romed vp <i>and</i> doune .	
And no þinge wist of þis conclusioun	
Bot sodenlye be-gan to reuel newe	
Til þat þe briht sonn lost his hewe	1016
For þe orizonte haþ raft þe sonne his liht	
This is as muche to saie as it was niht	
And home þei gone in ioye <i>and</i> in solas	
Saue onely wriched Aurelius alas	1020

He to his hous is gone wiþ sorweful hert
 He seiþe he maie nouht fro his deþ astert
 Him semeþ he feleþ his hert colde
 Vp to þe heuen his hondes gan he olde 1024
 And on his kenes bare he sett him doune
 And in his raueinge seide his orisoun
 For verrei woo he oute of his witte he braide
 He nyst nouht what he spak bot þus he seide 1028
 Wiþ pitous hert haþe he his compleinte be-gunne
 Vnto þe goddesse *and* first vnto þe sonne
 He seide Apollo god *and* gouernoure
 And euery planete herbe tre *and* floure 1032
 þat 3euest after þine declinacione
 To iche of hem his tyme *and* his sesone
 And þin hebour chaungeþ lowe *and* hihe
 Lorde phebus cast þi me[r]ciabile eyhe 1036
 On wriched Aureli whiche þat am for-lorne.
 Lo lorde my lady haþ my deþ sworne
 Wiþ-outen gilte bot þine benygnite
 Vppon myne dedly hert haue sum pyte 1040
 Bot wele .I. wote lorde phebus if 3ou liste
 3e maie me helpe saue my ladi best
 Now voucheþ saue þat .I. maie 3oue deuise
 Howe þat .I. maye be holpe *and* in what wise 1044
 3oure blisful suster lucina þe schene
 þat of þe see is chife goddes *and* qwene
 þouhe. neptunus haue deite in þe see
 3ite emperes aboue him is sche 1048
 3e knowen wele lorde riht as hir desire [leaf 145, back]
 Is to be queked *and* lihteþ of 3oure fire
 For whiche she folowþ 3owe ful besily
 Riht so þe see desireþ naturelly 1052
 To folowen hir as sche þat is goddesse
 Boþ in þe see *and* in reuers more *and* lesse
 Wher-for lord Phebus þis is myn request
 Do þis miracle or .I. do myne hert to brest 1056

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat þou next att þis opposicioñ	
Whiche in signe schal be of þe lyõn	
Hafe praide hire so grete a flode to bringe	
þat .v. faþom att þe lest it ouer springe	1060
The hiest rokke in Armorik bretaine	
And lat his flode endure 3eres tueyne	
Than certes to my lady may .I. seie	
Holdeþ þoure hesta þe rokkes bene awaie	1064
Lorde phebus do þis Miracle for me	
Preie hire sche go no faster cours þan 3e	
.I. seie 3oue þus prei 3oure suster þat sche go	
None fastere cours þan 3e þis 3eres tuo	1068
þan schal sche euere be att þe foH al weie	
And springe lasten boþ nyht <i>and</i> daie	
And bot sche vowchesaue in suche manere	
To graunt me my lady souereigne dere	1072
Praie hir to sinken euery rok adoune	
In-to hir owen derke regione	
Vnder þe grounde þer pluto duelleþ inne	
Oþer neuer more schal .I. my lady wynne	1076
Thine temple in delphos wil .I. barfote seek	
Lorde Phebus seþe 3e þe teres on my cheke	
And of my pyne haue compassione	
And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fel a-doune	1080
And longe time he laie in traunce	
His broþer whiche þat knewe of his penaunce	
Vp cauht him <i>and</i> to bed him brouht	
Despeired in his torment <i>and</i> in his þouht	1084
Lo .I. þis woful creature lye	
Chese he for me weþer he wil leue or deye	
¶ Arueragus wiþ hele <i>and</i> grete honoure	
As he was of þe chiuallrie þe floure	1088
Is commen home <i>and</i> oþer worþi men .	
O blisfulful ert þou doregen	
That haste þin lusti husbande in þine Armes	[leaf 146]
þe frische knyht þe worþi man of armes	1092

þat loueþ þe as his owen hertes lif
 No þinge lust him to be ymaginatif
 Of any wight had spoke whiles was oute
 To hire of loue he maade þere-of no doute 1096
 He nouhte entendeþ to none suche matiere
 Bot daunceþ Iustip *and* makeþ good chere
 As þus in ioy *and* blisse .I. late hem dwelle
 And of þe swete aurelius wil .I. teH 1100
 In langure *and* in furious tormentes þus
 Two 3ere *and* more laie wreched Aurelius
 Or ony foote on erþe he myht gone
 Ne comfort in þis time had he none 1104
 Saue of his broþer whiche þat was a clerke
 He knewe of al þis woo *and* of al þis werke
 For to none oþer creature certeine
 Of þis matier ne dorst he no worde seine 1108
 Vnder his brest he bare his more secre
 Than euer dide Pamphilius for Galathe
 His brest was hole wiþ-owten for to sene
 Bot in his herte was aie þe arwe kene 1112
 And wele 3e wote þat a sore savoure
 In surgere ful perilous is þe cure
 Bot man myht touche þe arwe or come þerby
 His broþer wepeþ *and* weileþ priuely 1116
 Til att þe last him fel in remembrance
 þat whiles he was att Orliance in fraunce
 As 3onge clerkes þat buen licorous
 To reden artes þat buen curious 1120
 Seken in euery halke *and* in euery herne
 Particulere sciens for to lerne
 He him remembreþ vpon a daie
 Att Orliance in stode a boke he saye 1124
 Of Magik naturelle whiche is felawe
 þat was þat time a bacheller of lawe
 Al were he þere to lerne anoþer crafte
 An priuely vpan his deske he laste 1128

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þis boke whiche spak muche of þis operacions
 Toucheinge þe .xxviiiij. Mancions
 That longeþ to þe mone *and* suche folye
 As in oure daies ne is not worþe a flye 1132
 For holy cherche seiþe in owre beleue [leaf 146, back]
 Ne suffureþ none illusionone vs to greue
 And whan þis booke was in remembraunce
 Anone for ioye he gan to daunce 1136
 And to him self seiðe *priuely*
 Mi broþer schal be warisched hastely
 For .I. am seker þat þere be sciencis
 Be whiche men make diuers apparences 1140
 Whiche as þe subtile tregitours pleine
 For oft att festes herd .I. seine
 þat tregitours wiþ in an hal large
 Haue maad in come water *and* a barge 1144
 And in þe haþt rowe vp *and* doune
 Som time haþe semed a *grime* lyoune
 [And som tyme floures spryngin in A mede [Hart. 7333, leaf 84,
 Sum tyme wyne & graspi white & rede] *back, col. 2. Not*
 Som tim a castel al of lyme *and* stone *in Hart. 1758, leaf*
 And whan him liked voide it anone *132, or Reg. 17 D*
 Thus semed it to euery mannes siht *arv, leaf 183, back.]*
 Nowe þan conclude .I. þus if þat .I. myht 1152
 At orlyance some olde felawe finde
 þat had þe mones mancions in mynde
 Oyþer magik naturel a-boue
 He scholde wele mak my broþer haue his loue 1156
 For wiþ apparens a man maie make
 To mannes siht þat al þe rokkes blake
 Of B[r]eteigne were went euerychone
 And þat schippes be þe brinke myht comen *and* gone 1160
 And in suche forme endure a ȝere or tuo
 Then were my broþer waresched of his wo
 Then most sche nedes knowe hire be-hest
 Or elles he schamen hire schal att þe leste 1164

What scholde make a longer tale of þis
 Vnto his broþer bedde comen he is
 And suche comfor[t] he ȝaf him for to gone
 To Orliaunce þat vp sterte anone 1168
 And on his waie forwarde is he fare
 In hope to be lessed of his care
 Whan þei were come almoste to þat Citee
 Bot if were a tuo furlonge or þree 1172
 A ȝonge clerke romeynge by himselfe þei · mette
 Whiche þat in latine þresteli hem grette
 And after þat seide he a wonder þinge
 .I. knowe quod he þe cause of ȝoure comynge . 1176
 An er þei forþer any foote wente
 He tolde hem al þat was in her en-tent
 This briton clerke him asked of felawes
 The whiche þat he had knowen in olde dawes 1180
 And he anseward him þat þei dede were
 For whiche he wepped ful oft mony a tere
 Downe of his hors Aurelius liht anone
 And furþe wiþ þis Magicien is he gone 1184
 Home to his howse and maade hem wele att ese
 Hem lakked no vitaile þat hem myht plese
 So wele araide hous as þer was one
 Aurelius in his lif ne sawe he none 1188
 He schewde him ar he went to soper
 Forest Parkes ful of wilde dere
 [þer sawe he hertes with hornes hyȝe / [Harl. 7333. f^o 84, bk, col 2.
 Not in Harl. 1758, leaf
 The grettest that euer were se with ye / 132, back. In Reg. 17
 D xv, leaf 184, back.]
 He / say of hem An hunderid^t slayn with houndes
 And some with Arowes bled^t & bitter woundes
 He say whan voydid^t were thes wylde der'
 þe fauconers vp on A faire rever] 1196
 And how fakons haue þe heron sleine
 Than sawe he knyhtes Iusten in a pleine
 And after þis he dide him suche plesance
 That he him schewde his lady in a daunce 1200

On whiche him self he daunced as him þouht
 And whan þis maister þat þis magik wrouht
 Sawe it was time he clapped his hondes two
 And fare wele al oure reuel is do 1204
 And 3itte remewe þei neuere oute of þis house
 Whiles þei sawe al þis siht meruelouse
 Bot in his stodye þere as his bokes be
 The[i] satten stil *and* no whight bot þei þre 1208
 To him þis maister called þan a swyere
 And seide him þus is redi oure soper
 Al most an houre it is .I. vndertake
 Sepens .I. 3owe badde oure soper to make 1212
 When þat þis worþi men wenten wiþ me
 Vnto my stode þer as my bokes be
 Sire *quod* þis Swye[r] whan it lykeþ 3oue
 It is al rede þouhe 3e wolde riht nowe 1216
 Go we þan to soupe *quod* he and for þe best
 þes auerous folke sum time mot haue rest
 And after soper fel þei in trete
 What somme schold þis maister guerdone be 1220
 To remoue al þe rokkes of bretaigne
 And eke fro geroun to þe mouþe of seine
 He maade it straunge. *and* swore so god him saue
 Lesse þan a þousand ponde he nolde not haue 1224
 Ne gladly for þe somme ne wolde he gone [leaf 147, back]
 Aurelius wiþ blisful herte anone
 Onsewarde þus fy on a þousand ponde
 This wide werlde þat men seine is rounde 1228
 That wold .I. 3eue if .I. were lorde of it
 This Bargeyne is ful dreue for we bue knyht
 3e schollene be paide treuly be my trouþe
 Bot lokeþ nowe for no necligens or sleuþe 1232
 3e tary vs here no longer þan to morwe
 Nay *quod* þis clerke haue here my trouþe to borwe
 To bed is gone Aurelius whan him luste
 And wel nyhe al þat nyht he had his ruste 1236

That for his laboure *and* for his hope of blisse
 His woful herte of penance hadde a lisse
 Vpon þis mo[r]we whan þat it was daie
 To bretaine toke þei þe riht weie 1240
 Aurelius *and* þis magicien be side
 And buene descendit þere þei wilne a-bide
 And þis was as þe bokes me remembre
 The colde frosty seson of decembre 1244
 Phebus waxede olde *and* hewed ylike latoun
 þat in his hote declinacioun
 Schone as þe burnyd gold wiþ stremes briht
 Bot nowe in scorpion a-doune he liht 1248
 Where as he schone ful pale .I. dare wel seien
 The bitter frostes wiþ slete *and* reine
 Destroyed hap 3e grene in euery 3erde
 Ianus sit be fire wiþ double berde 1252
 And drinkeþ of his bugle horne þe wyne.
 Be-forne him stant þe braune of þe twext swyne
 And a nouel crieþ euery lusti man
 Aurelius in al þat euere he can. 1256
 Dope his maister chier *and* reuerence
 And preyep him to done his diligence
 To bringen him oute of his peines smerte
 Oper wiþ a swerde þat he wold slitt his herte 1260
 That subtille clerk whiche þat reuþe hadde on þis man
 þat nyht *and* daie he him spedde þat he ne lan
 To waite a time of his conclusionne
 þis is to seie to make illucione 1264
 .I. ne can no termes of astrologie 1266
 Be whiche an apparens of Iogellery 1265
 That sche *and* euery wight schold wene *and* seie [leaf 148]
 þat of Bretaine þe rokkes were aweie 1268
 Or elles þei were sonken vnder grounde
 So att þe last whan that he his time founde
 To make his Iapes *and* his wrechednesse
 Of whiche a supersticious cursedenesse 1272

His tables colletanes forþ he brouht	
Ful wele corrected for þere lakked nouht	
Ne his collectes ne his expans 3eres	
Ne his rotes ne his oþere geres	1276
As biene is centres <i>and</i> his argumentez	
And his <i>proporcione</i> conuenientez	
For his equacions in euery þinge	
<i>And</i> be his .viij. spere in his wirkinge	1280
He knewe howe fere alnape was. yschoue	
From þe heued of þilke fix aries aboute	
þat in þe .ix. spere considerd is	
Ful subtilli he calleþ al þis	1284
And whan he had fonde his first mancioñ	
He knewe þe remenant be <i>proporcioñ</i>	
And knewe þe ariseinge of þe mone wele	
And in whos face <i>and</i> terme euery dele	1288
And knewe ful wele þe mones mansion	
Accordant to his operacion	
And k[n]ewe al so his oþer obseruauncez	
For suche illusions <i>and</i> suche meschaunces	1292
As eyþen folke vside þilke daies	
For whiche no longer Maked he delaies	
Bott þoruhe his magik for a weke or tweie	
It semede þat al þe rokkes were a waie	1296
Aurelius whiche þat despayred is	
Weþer he schal haue his or fare amys	
Awaiteþ nyht <i>and</i> daie of þis miracle	
And whan he knewe þer was none obstacle	1300
þat voided were þes rokkes euerychon	
Downe to his maistres fete he fel a none	
And seide .I. wooful wriche Aurelius	
Thank 3owe lord <i>and</i> lady myne Venus	1304
That me haue holpe fro my .Cares colde	
And to þe temple forþe his weie haþe holde	
Where ke knewe he scholde his lady se	
And whan he sawhe his time anone riht he	1308

Wiþ d[*r*]edeful herte *and* humble chiere [leaf 148, back]
 Saluyd haþ his souereigne lady dere
 ¶ My rihtful lady *quod* þis woful man
 Whome .I. moste drede and loue as .I. best can 1312
 And loþest wer of al þis werlde displese
 Nere it þat .I. for 3owe haue suche disese
 þat .I. muste deye here att 3oure fote anone
 Bot nouht wold .I. tel howe me is wo begone 1316
 Bot certes eyþer must .I. deye or pleine
 3e sleine me giltles for verrei peine
 Bot of my deþe 3ouhe 3e haue no reuþe
 Adviseþ 3owe ar þat 3e lese 3oure treuþe 1320
 Repenteþ 3owe for þilke god aboute
 Or 3e me sleyne because þat .I. 3owe loue
 For madame wele 3e wote þat 3e haue hiht
 [Nouzt that I Challenge ony thing of ryght] [Harl. 7333,
leaf 85, col. 2]
 Of 3ow souereigne ladye bot 3oure grace
 Bot in a gardeine 3onde in suche a place
 3e woote riht wele þat 3e be-hiht me
 And in 3oure honde 3oure trouþe pliht me 1328
 To loue me best god wote 3e saide so
 And al be þat . þat .I. vnworþe am þerto
 Madame .I. speke it for þe honoure of 3oue
 More þan to saue myn herte lif riht nowe 1332
 .I. haue done as 3e haue commanded me
 And if 3e vouche-saf 3e maie go see
 And as 3ow luste haueþ 3oure behest in mynde
 For whikke or dede riht þus 3e schal me fynde 1336
 In 3owe liþe al to do me lyue or deye
 Bot wele .I. wote þe rokkes bene aweye
 He toke his leue *and* sche astonyed stode
 In al hir face þere nas a drope of blode 1340
 Sche wende neuer haue commen in suche a trappe
 Alas *quod* sche þat euer þis scholde happe
 For wend .I. neuer be possibelite
 That suche a mustre or suche a merveile scholde be 1344

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

It is azeine þe process of Nature¹ [¹ *These lines are transposed in the MS.*]
 And home sche goþ a sorweful creature¹
 For verraie vnneþ maie sche go
 Sche wepeþ *and* weyleþ a daie or tuo 1348
 And swowneþ þat it reuþ was to see
 Bot whi it was to no whight tolde sche ·
 For oute of toune was gone Arneragus² [² *This line is repeated on top of leaf 149*]
 Bot to hir selfe sche saide *and* spak þus [*leaf 149*] 1352
 In hire compleint as 3e schollen affter here
 Wiþ face pale *and* wiþ sorwheful chiere
 Alas *quod* sche on þe fortune .I. pleine
 þat vnwar hast wrapped me in þi cheyne 1356
 For whiche þe Eskape wote .I. no socoure
 Saue only deþe oþir dishonoure
 One of þis tuo behoueþ me to chese
 Bot napeles 3it hadde leuere to lese 1360
 Mi lif þan of my bodi to haue a schame
 Oþer knowe my self fals oþer lese my name
 And wiþ my deþ .I. may me quyte y-wis
 Haþ þere nouht mony a wif ar þis 1364
 And mony a maiden ysleine hire self alas
 Raper þat wiþ hire bodis done trespas
 And certes lo þes stories bereþ wittenesse
 Whan .xxx. tyrantez ful of cursednesse 1368
 Had sleyne Phidon in Athenes att þe lest
 Thei *commaunded* his douhtres to arest
 And bringen hem be-forne him in despite
 Al naked to ful-fil hire foule delite 1372
 And in here faders blode þe[i] made hem daunce
 Vppon þe pament god 3eue hem meschaunce
 For whiche þes woful maidens ful of drede
 Raper þan þe[i] wolden lese here maidenhede 1376
 þei priuely bene stert in-to a weþ
 And dreinte hem self as þe bokes teþ.
 Thei of Mesne lete e[n]quere *and* seke
 Of lacedemye .I. maydens eke 1380

On whiche þei wolden done here licherye	
Bot was þere none of al þat companye	
þat sche nas sleyne wiþ a gladd entent	
And raþer chase to deye þan for to assent	1384
To bien oppressed ¹ of here maidenhede	[¹ ? MS ofpressed]
Whi schold .I. þan to deye buen in drede	
¶ Lo eke þe tyrant Anstoclidis	
þat loued a maide þat hiht simphalides	1388
Whan þat hir fader sleine was on a nyht	
Vnto Dyanes temple goþe sche a-none riht	
And hent þe ymage wiþ hire armes tuo	
Fro whiche ymage wold sche neuer goo	1392
No wyht myȝt of it hire hande race	[leaf 149, back]
Til sche was sleine in þe selue place	
Nowe seþen þat maidens hadd suche despite	
To bien defouled wiþ mannes foule delite	1396
Wele auht a wif raþer her self sle	
þat to bue defouled as þenkeþ me	
That schal .I. seien of Asdrubardis wiff	
þat att Cartage beraft hir self here liff	1400
For whan sche sawe þa romeine wanne þe tounce	
Sche toke hir children al <i>and</i> swep adoune	
In to þe fire <i>and</i> chase raþer to deye	
þan any Romeyne did hire velanye	1404
Haþ nouht Lucres sleyne hire self alas	
Att Rome þare sche oppressed was	
Of Tarquyne for hire þouht it was a schame	
To leue whan þat sche had lost hire name	1408
The .viij. Maidens of Milesye also	
Haue sleyne hem self for drede <i>and</i> woo	
Raþer þan folke of Gaule schold hem oppresse	
Mo þan a þousand storis as .I. gesse	1412
Couþe .I. nowe teþ as toucheinge þis matier	
Whan Abradas was sleyne his wif so dere	
Hire selfe slowhe <i>and</i> lete hire blode to glide	
In Abradas woundes brode <i>and</i> wide	1416

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- And seide my body att þe leste waye
 þar schal no whight defoule it if þat .I. maie
 What schold .I. mo ensamples here of sayne
 Seþen þat so many haue hem selfe slayne 1420
 Wele raþer þan þei wolde defouled be
 .I. wil conclude what is best for me
 [To sle my self thanne be defoulid thus [Harl. 7335, leaf 151.
 Not in Harl. 1758, leaf
 I wol be trewe vn-to Arueragus] 135; or Harl. 7333, leaf
 85, bk, col. 2; or Stoane
 1686, leaf 285.]
 Opir rather sle my self in sum manere
 As did Demonyicious douhter dere
 Because þat sche nold nouht defouled be
 O cedasus . it is ful grete pite 1428
 To reden howe þin douhtern deyden alas
 þat slowhe hem self for suche a maner cas
 As grete pite was it or more
 Theban Maiden þat fo[r] Nichasor 1432
 [hir seluen slowgh right for swiech manere wo [Harl. 7335, lf 151.
 In Harl. 7333, lf 85,
 An othir theban mayde dede right so] back, col. 2; not in
 Harl. 1758, leaf 135;
 Hire had wedded and dressed [spurious] or Stoane 1686, leaf
 285.]
 For one of Macedoyne had hire oppressed 1435
 What scha[l] .I. seie of Nichostratifs wif
 þat for suche caas beraft hire self hir lif
 Howe trew was eke to Alcebiades [leaf 150]
 His loue þat fo[r] to deyden chese 1440
 Then for to suffren his body vmbreide be
 Lo whiche a wif was Alcestem quod sche
 What Emore of good Penolope
 Al grece knoweþ of her chastitee 1444
 Parde of Leodomya is wreten þus
 Thate whan att troye was slayne protheselayus
 No longer wolde sche leue after his daye
 þe same of noble Porcia tel .I. maie 1448
 Wip-outen brutus coup sche nouht leue
 To whome he had al hole hir herte .yzeue
 The parfyte wyfhode of Arthemesye
 Honouryd is þurhe al þe barberye 1452

- O Teuta queene in þine wifly chastite
 To al wyves maie a merroure be
 [. . . *no gap in the MS: these lines*
 *known only in Ellesmere MS.*] 1456
- Thus pleyned dorigen a day or tuye
 Purposed euere þat sche wolde deye
 ¶ Bot Napeles on þe þredde nyht
 Home cam Arueragus þe worþi knyht 1460
 And axed hire whi þat sche wepped so sore
 And sche gan wepen euere þe longere more
 Alas quod sche þat euer was .I. borne
 Thus haue .I. seide quod sche þus haue .I. sworne 1464
 .I. tolde him al as 3e haue herde before
 .It nedeþ nouht to rehersen it no more
 This husbonde wiþ glad chere in sondre wise
 Anseward *and* seide as .I. schal 3owe deuyse 1468
 Es þer ouht elles dorigen bot þis
 Nay naye quod sche god helpe me so as wis
 This is to meche · and it were goddes wiþ
 3e wife quod he lat slepe þat is stiþ 1472
 It maie be wele 3it perauentur to seie
 Sche schol 3oure troupe holden be my faie
 For god so wisly helpe me
 .I. hadde weþ leuer ystiked for to be 1476
 For verrei loue whiche þat .I. to 3oue haue
 Bot if 3e scholde 3oure troupe saue
 Troupe is þe hiest þinge þat man maie kepe
 Bot wiþ þat worde he brast anone to wepe 1480
 And seide .I. 3oue for-bede vpon peyne of deþe
 þat neuer whiles 3e last lif ne breþe .
 Til no wihte telle howe þat þis matier [leaf 150, back]
 As .I. maye kepe .I. wil me wo endure 1484
 Ne make no countenance of heuynesse
 þat folke of 3oue maie deme harme or gesse
 And forþe he cleped a swyer *and* a maide
 Gope forþe anone wiþ Dorigen he saide 1488

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And bringeþe hir to suche a place anone	
þei toke her leue <i>and</i> on þeire wei þei gone	
Bot þei ne wist whie sche þedere went	
He nold no whiht telle hire entent	1492
[.]	[<i>These lines known only</i>
.	<i>in the Ellesmere MS.</i>]
.	
.	1496
.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
This Swyere whiche þat hiht Aurelius	
On dorigen whiche þat was so amerous	1500
Of aduerture happed . hire to mete	
A-myddre þe toun riht in þe quek strete	
As sche was boune to gone þe waie forþ riht	
To-warde þere as sche had hiht	1504
And he was to þe Gardcine ward also	
For wele he spiede whan sche wold go	
Owte of hire hous to any maner place	
Bot þus þei mette of aduerture or of grace	1508
And he saluyd hire wiþ glad entente	
And axed of hire wheder þat sche wente	
And sche ansewarde half as sche was madde	
[Vnto the gardyñ as my husbonde bad]	[<i>Sloans 1686, 17205, 16k</i>]
My troupe for to holde alas alas	
Aurelius gan wonder of þis caas	
And in his hert had grete compassione	
Of hire <i>and</i> of hire lamentacione	1516
And of Arnaragus þe worþi knyht	
þat bad hire holde al þat sche hiht	
So loþe he was his wif schold breke hir troupe	
And in his herte he kest of þis grete roupe	1520
Consideringe þe beste on euery side	
þat fro his luste were him better abide	
þan done so hihe a cherles wrechednesse	
Azeines ffraunchis <i>and</i> azeynes al gentillesse	1524

For whiche in fewe wordes seide he þus	
Madame seiþe to 3oure lorde Arneragus	
þat seþin .I. see þis grete gentillesse	
To 3owe . and eke .I. see wele 3oure destresse	1528
þan 3e to me þus scholde breke 3oure troupe	1530
Sertes me þinkeþ it were riht grete rouþe	[<i>spurious</i> 1529]
.I. haue wele leuer euer to suffre woo	[leaf 151]
Then .I. departe þe loue be-tuex 3ow tuoo	1532
.I. 3owe reles ma dame in to 3oure honde	
Quyte euery surement and euery bonde	
þat 3e haue maade to me as here be-forne	
Seþyns þilke time þat 3e were borne	1536
My troupe .I. plihte .I. schal 3owe neuer repreue	
Of no by-heste and here .I. take my leue	
As of þe trewest and þe best wif	
þat euere 3it knewe .I. in al my lyf	1540
Bot euer y wyht bewar of hire behest	
On dorigen remembreþ att þe lest	
þus can a swyer done a gentil dede	
As wele as kañ a knyht wiþ outen drede	1544
Sche þonke him vpon hire knees al bare	
And home vnto hire housebonde is sche fare	
And told him aH 3e haue herde me seide	
And be 3e seker he was so wele apaide	1548
þat it were impossible to write	
What schold .I. longer of þis cas endite	
Arueragus and Dorigene his wif	
In seueraigne blisse leden forþe here lyfe	1552
Neuer eft ne was þere anger hem be-twene	
He chiriseþ hire as þouhe sche where a quene	
And sche was to him treue for euer more	1555
Aurelius þat his cost haþe Al forlore	1557
Curseþ þe time þat euer he was borne	1558
For certes he seiþ .I. am for-lorne	[<i>spurious</i>]
Alas quod he alas þat I be-hiht	
O pured gold .a. þousand pou[n]de of wyht	1560

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Vn-to þis Philofre howe schal .I. do
 .I. se no more bot þat .I. am for-do
 Myne heritage most .I. nedes seþ
 And buen a begger here may .I. no longer dweþ 1564
 And schamen al þis kinrede in þis place
 Bot .I. of him maie gette þe better grace
 [But netheles I wolle of him assay [Harl. 7333, leaf 86, col. 2.
Also in Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 190, and Harl. 1758,
leaf 136. Not in Sloane
1686, leaf 206, back.]
 At Certeyne yeeris and dayes to pay]
 .I. wil þonke him of his grete curtesie
 Myne troupe wil .I. kepe .I. wil nouht lye
 Wiþ hert sore he goþe vnto his cofre
 And brouht golde vnto his filosofre 1572
 The valewe of .vi. ^c ponde .I. gesse
 And him besecheþ of his gentillesse
 To graunt him daies of þe remenant [leaf 151, back]
 And maistere .I. dare wele make auaunt 1576
 .I. failed neuer my troupe as 3ite
 For sekurly my dettes schal .I. quyte
 To-warde 3owe howe euer þat .I. fare
 To gone abigged in my kirtel bare 1580
 Bot wold 3e vouche sauf vpon suyrte
 Two 3ere oþer þre te respite me
 Then ware .I. wele for elles most . I seþ
 Myne heritage þer nys no more to teþ 1584
 Thi[s] philosophre soburly ansewerd
 And seid þus whan he þes wordes herde
 Haue .I. nouht holden couenant vnto þe
 3is certes wele *and* treuly *quod* he 1588
 Hast þou not had þi lady as þe lykeþ
 No no *quod* he *and* sorwfully he sikeþ
 Whatt was þe cause tel me if þou can
 Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan 1592
 And tolde him al as 3e han herde be-fore
 It nedep nouht to rehersen no more
 [He seide Arneragus/ of gentilnesse . [Harl. 1758, leaf 136, back.
Also in Harl. 7333, lf 86,
back, col. 1, and Reg. 17
D 15, leaf 136, back.]
 Had leuyr/ dye in sorow & distresse .

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Than his/ wif were of hir/ trouthe fals/. [Harl. 1758. Not in
 Sloane 1686, leaf 207.]
 The sorow of Dorigen he tolde hym als/.
 How loth hir/ was/ to ben a wickid wif.
 And that sche leuyr/ had that day lost hir/ lif. 1600
 And that hir/ trouthe sche swore thorough ynnocence.
 Sche neuyr/ erst/ herd speke of apparence] [Harl. extr. ends]
 And riht as frely as he sent hire to me 1604
 þat maad me haue of hire so grete pite 1603
 As frely sent .I. hire to hime azeine
 This is al *and somme þere* nys no more to seine
 This philofre Ansewerde leue broþere
 Euer-iche of 3owe ded gentlyche to oþere 1608
 þou ert a swyere *and* he is a knyht
 Bot god for-bede for his blisful myht
 Bot if a clerke coupe do as gentil a dede
 As wele as any of 3owe it is no drede 1612
 Sire .I. reles þe þi þousand pounde
 As þou riht nowe were crepe out of þe grounde
 Ne neuere or nowe ne haddest knowe me
 For sir .I. wil nouzt take a peny of þe 1616
 For al my craft ne nouzt for my trauaile
 þou haste y-paiede wele for my vitaile
 It is ynowhe *and* fare wele *and* haue good daie
 He toke his hors *and* forþe he goþe his waie 1620
 //Lordinges þis question þan wald .I. ax nowe
 Whyche was þe most fre as þenkeþ 3owe
 Nowe telleþ me or þat .I. forþe wende
 .I. can no more my tale is att an ende. 1624

Explicit Liber /

[leaf 152]

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

Incipit prologus .2^e Monyalys [leaf 132]

(1)

T He Ministre of þe Norice vn-to vices	1
Whiche þat men clepen in englisshe ydelnesse	
The porter of þe gate is of delices	
To eschiewe. And bu hir contrarie hire oppresse	4
That is to seine be leful besinesse	
Wele ouhte we to done oure entent	
Lest þat þe fende þoruhe .Idelnesse vs schent	7

(2)

¶ For he þat wiþ his þousand cordes sly3e	8
Contenuely vs wayteþ to be-clappe	
Whan he maie man in Idelnesse aspize	
He can so lighthly cache him in his trappe	11
Til þat a man be hente riht be þe lappe	
He is not waree þe fende haþe him in honde	
Wele ouhte vs werche <i>and</i> ydelnesse wiþ stonde	14

(3)

¶ And þouhe men dradden neuer for to deye	15
3it seen men wele be reson douteles	
þat ydelnesse is rotin slogardy	
Of þere comeþ neuere none encrese	18
And seþens þat slouþe hir haldeþ in a lese	
Onely to slepe <i>and</i> for to ete <i>and</i> drinke	
And to deuowren al þat oþer swynke	21

(4)

¶ And for to putt vs fro suche Idelnesse	22
þat cause is of þe grete confusione	
.I. haue here done my feiþeful besenese	
After þe legent in translacione	25
Riht of þe glorious lif <i>and</i> passione	
þou <i>with</i> þi garlonde wrouht wip rosus <i>and</i> lylie	
The mene .I. a maide <i>and</i> Martire seint Cecile	28

(5)

¶ And þou þat floure of virgines art al	29
Of whome þat Bernarde lust so wele to write	
To þe att my begynnyng first .I. cañ	
þou comfort of vs wreches do me endite	32
þi maydens deþ þat was þoruhe hir merite	
þe eternale lif <i>and</i> of þe fende victorie	
As men maie after reden in hir storie	35

(6)

¶ Thou maiden <i>and</i> moder douhte of þi sonne	36
Thou weñ of Mercy sinful soules cure	
In whome þat god for bounte chees to wonne	
þou humble <i>and</i> hihe ouer euery creature	39
þat no desdeyne þe Maker had of kinde	
þou noblest so fere oure nature	
His sonne in blode <i>and</i> flessche to cloþe <i>and</i> winde	[leaf 152, back]

(7)

¶ Wip-inne þe cloister blisful of þi sides	43
Toke mannes schap eterne loue <i>and</i> pees	
þat of þe trine compas lorde <i>and</i> gide es	
Whome heuen <i>and</i> see <i>and</i> erþe out reles	46
Ay herien . <i>and</i> þou virgine wemles	
Bare of þine body <i>and</i> dueldist maide pure	
The creatore of euery creature	49

(8)

¶ Assembled is in þe magnificence	50
With mercy goodnesse <i>and</i> wiþ suche pite	
þat þou ert þe sonne of excellence	
Nouht only helpest hem þat preyen þe	53
But oft time of þi benignite	
Ful frely er þat men þin helpe beseche	
þou gost be-forne <i>and</i> ert her lyues leche	56

(9)

¶ Nowe help þou meke <i>and</i> blisful faire maid	57
Me flemed wriche in þis desert of gal	
þenke on þe womman Canan þat seide	
þat whelpes eten somme of þe crommes al	60
þat from her lordes table buen yfal ·	
And þouhe þat .I. þe vnworþe douhter of Eue	
Be synful þit accept my be-leue	63

(10)

¶ And for þat feiþ is dede wiþouten werkes	64
So for to worchene zeue me witte <i>and</i> space	
þat .I. be qwYTE frome þe place þat most derke is	
O þou þat art so faire <i>and</i> so ful of grace	67
Be myne aduocate in so hihe a place	
There as wiþ outen eende is songe Osanna	
Thou cristes moder <i>and</i> douhter of Anna	70

(11)

¶ And of þine lyht þou graunt my self haue parte	71
þat triblide is be þe cogitacione	
[Of my body / <i>and</i> also by þe weyght [Harl. 7333, f 86, bk, col. 2]	
Of erthely lust <i>and</i> fals effeccion]	74
O heuen o refute o saluacione	
Of hem þat buen in sorwe <i>and</i> destresse	
Nowe helpe for vnto my werke .I. wil me redresse	77

(12)

¶ 3et praie .I. 3owe þat reden þat .I. write	78
For-3eueþ me þat .I. do no diligence	
þis ilke storie subtely to endyte	
For boþe haue .I. þe wordes <i>and</i> þe sentence	81
Of hem þat att þe seintes reuerence	
þe stori wrote <i>and</i> folowen here legende	
And praaien 3owe þat 3e woH my werk amende	84

(13) [THE TALE.]

¶ ffirste wiH .I. 3owe þe name of sein Cecile	85
Expounde as men maie in here stories see	[leaf 15 ^v]
It is to seyen on Englisshe heuenes lylve	
For pure chastenesse of virginitee	88
Oþer for sche witnessse hadde of honeste	
Of grene of conscience <i>and</i> of good fame	
The swete sauoure lylve was hir name	91

(14)

Oþere Cecely . is to seie þe waie to blinde	92
For sche ensample was be gode techeinge	
Or elles Cicily is as .I. writen fynde	
Is Ioyned be a maner conioynceinge	95
Of heuen <i>and</i> lya . <i>and</i> hire in fygureinge	
þe heuen is sette for þouht of holynesse	
And lya for hire lasteinge besinesse	98

(15)

Cecile eke mai be seide in þis manere	99
Wanteynge of blindenesse for hire grete liht	
Of Sapiens <i>and</i> for hire þewes clere	
Or elles lo þis maydens name briht	102
[Of heuen and leos commyth ffor which bi riht]	[Addit. 5140, leaf 285]
Men myht þe heuen of þe peple hir caH	
Ensample of goode <i>and</i> wise werkes aH	105

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(16)

For leos peple in ynglissle is to seie	106
And riht as men may in þis heuen see	
The sonne <i>and</i> mone <i>and</i> þe sterres euery weye	
Riht so gostly in þis mayden fre	109
Seyen þe faipe of Manificence	
And eke of helpe <i>and</i> of sapiens	
And sondre werkes briht of excellence	112

(17)

An[d] riht as þes filosofers write	113
þat heuen is swift rounde <i>and</i> berneinge	
Riht so was faire Cecile þe white	
Ful swest <i>and</i> besi euer in good workinge	116
And rounde <i>and</i> hole in goode perseueringe	
And bernede euer in charite liht	
Nowe haue .I. declared 3ow what sche hiht	119

Explicit Prologus Incipit fabula.

(18)

T his maiden hiht Cecile as hire lif seiþe	120
Was comen of Romeyns <i>and</i> of noble kinde	
And so forþe fostred vp in þe seiþe	
Of Crist <i>and</i> bare his gospeH in hir mynde	123
Sche neuer cesede as .I. wreten finde	
Of hire praier <i>and</i> god to loue <i>and</i> drede	
Besecheinge him to kepe hire Maidenhede	126

(19)

And whan þis maiden scholde vnto a man	127
Iwedded be þat was ful 3onge of Age	[leaf 153, back]
Whiche þat yelepud was Waleriane	
And þe daie was comen of his Mariage	130
Sche fel deuoute <i>and</i> homble in hire Corage	
Vnder hire robe of golde þat satte ful faire	
And next hire flesche yclad hire in an haire	133

(20)

¶ And while þe orgen ^s maden melodie	134
To god alone þus in hert songe sche	
O lorde my soule <i>and</i> eke my bode gie	
Vniwemed lest þat .I. confounded be	137
And for his loue þat deied vpon a tree	
Euery secunde or þe þred daie sche fast	
Aie bidde[n]ge in hir orisons ful fast	140

(21)

¶ The nyht came <i>and</i> to bed sche most gone	141
Wiþ hire husbond as often is þe manere	
And priuely sche seide anone	
O swete <i>and</i> wel be-loued spouse dere	144
þer is a counsel <i>and</i> 3e wold it here	
Whiche þat riht feine .I. wil vnto seine	
So þat 3e me assured it nou3t to be-wreine	147

(22)

¶ Valerian gan fast vn to hir swere	148
þat for no caas ne þinge þat miht be	
He scholde for noþinge neuere be-wrien hire	
And þann att erst vnto him þus seid sche	151
.I. haue an Angel whiche þat loueþ me	
þat wiþ grete loue wheþer so y wake or slepe	
Is rede ay my bode for to kepe	154

(23)

// And 3if þat he may felen oute of drede	155
[That ye me touche or love in vilonye [Harl. 7333, leaf 87, col. 2]	
He ry3t a-non wol slee you <i>with</i> þe dede	
And in your thought þus schulle ye dye	158
And yf ye me in clenness gy]	
He wolde 3owe loue as me for 3oure clenness	
And schewen 3owe of his ioye <i>and</i> his brihtnesse	161

(24)

¶ Valerian correctid as god wolde	162
Answerd azeine if .I. schal truste to þe	
Latt me þat Angel see <i>and</i> him be-holde	
And if þat it a verraie Angel be	165
þan wil .I. done as þou hast preide me	
And if þou loue a noþere man for soþe	
Riht wiþ þis swerde .I. wil sle 3owe boþe	168

(25)

¶ Cecile answerd anone in þis wis	169
If þat 3owe lust þat Angel schal 3e see	
So þat 3e trowe on criste <i>and</i> 3owe baptize	
Goþe forþe to via apia <i>quod</i> sche	172
That frome þis toune ne stant bot miles þree	
And to þe pouer folkes þat þere duelle	[leaf 154]
Sei hem riht þus as þat .I. schal 3owe telle	175

(26)

¶ Tel hem . þat .I. Cecile 3owe to hem sent	176
To schewen 3owe þe good vrbane þe oolde	
For secre nedes <i>and</i> for good entent	
And whan þat 3e seint vrbane haue be-holde	179
Tel him þe wordes whiche þat .I. 3owe tolde	
And whan þat he haþ purged 3owe fro sinne	
Than schal 3e se þat angel ar 3e twinne	182

(27)

¶ Valerian is to þat place y-goon	183
And riht as him was tauht be his lerenynge	
He fonde þis holy Vrbane anone	
Amonge þe seintes buriels lotiynge.	186
And he anone wiþ-outen tariynge	
Did his Message <i>and</i> whan þat he hadde tolde	
Vrbane for Ioye gan his hondes vpholde	189

(28)

The teres from his yen lete he faH	190
Almihti god o ihesu Crist <i>quod</i> he	
Sewere of Chaste counseil. <i>and</i> herde of vs aH	
The fruyte of pilke seed of chastite	193
þat þou hast sowe in Cecile take to þe	
Loo ylike abuse bee wiþ oute gile	
þe <i>serueþ</i> aye þin owen þral Cecile	196

(29)

¶ For pilke spouse þat sche toke bot nowe	197
Ful like a fers lyon sche sendeþ here	
As meeke as any lombe was to 3owe	
And wiþ þat worde anone þer gan apere	200
And old man clad wiþ white cloþes clere	
And had a booke wiþ <i>lettres</i> of gold in honde	
And gan beforen Valerian stonde	203

(30)

¶ Valerian as dede fel doune for drede	204
When he him saughe <i>and</i> him vp hent þoo	
And on his booke riht þus he gan to rede	
O lorde .o. feiþe .o. god wiþ owten mo	207
Of Cristendome <i>and</i> fader of aH also	
Aboue aH <i>and</i> ouer al euery where	
þis wordes al wiþ golde wreten were	210

(31)

¶ Whan þis was radde þan seide þis olde man	211
Leuest þou þis þinge or no sey 3e or naye	
.I. leue al þis þinge: [<i>quod</i> valerian] [Harl. 7333, f ^r 87, bk, col. 1]	
ffor sother thing] þan þis .I. dare wele saye	214
Vnder þe heuen no whiht ne þenke maye	
Tho vanyshed þe olde man he nyste wher	
An pope Vrbane him cristene riht þere	[leaf 154, back]

(32)

Valerian goþe home <i>and</i> sein Cecile	218
¶ Wip-inne his chambur he sauhe an Aungel stande þis Aungel hadde of Roses <i>and</i> of lyle Corons tuo whiche he bare in hande	221
And first to Cecile as .I. vnderstande He ʒaf þat one <i>and</i> after gan he take þe tother to Valerian hire make	224

(33)

¶ Wip body clene <i>and</i> vnwemmed þouht	225
Kepe ay wele þis Corounes <i>quod</i> he Frome <i>paradise</i> to ʒowe haue .I. hem brouht Ne neuer more schoff þei roten be	228
Ne lese her swete sauore trusteþ me Ne neuer whight schal seen hem wip his eyʒe Bot he be chaste <i>and</i> hate velanye	231

(34)

¶ And þou walerian for þou sone	232
Assentest to good counsel alsoo Sey what þe lust <i>and</i> þou schalt haue þi bone .I. haue a broþer <i>quod</i> valerian þoo	235
þat in þis werd .I. loue no man soo .I. praie ʒowe þat my broþer maie haue grace To knowe þe troupe as .I. do in þis place	238

(35)

¶ The Angel ansewarde god lykeþ ʒoure request	239
And boþe wip þe pame of Marterdome ʒe schol com vnto þe blisful feste And wip þat worde Tiburce his broþer come	242
And whan þat he sauoure vnder nome Wip þat þe roses <i>and</i> þe lyles Caste Wip inne his herte he gan to wonder fast	245

(36)

¶ And seide in þis time .I. wonder of þe ȝere	246
Whens þis suote sauour comeþ so	
And Roses <i>and</i> lilys it .I. smeH here	
For þouhe .I. had hem in myn hondes tuo	249
The sauoure in me myht no depper go	
The swete smel it in myne here .I. finde	
Haþe chaunged me al in anoþer kinde	252

(37)

¶ Valerian seide tuo coronnes haue we	253
Snowe white <i>and</i> rose rede þat schyneþ clere	
Whiche þat þine yen haue no myht to se	
And as þou smellest hem þoruhe my preiere	256
So schalt þou seen leue broþer dere	
If it so be þat wolte wiþ oute slouþe	
Beleue a riht <i>and</i> knowe verrei trouþe	[leaf 155] 259

(38)

Tiburce answerd saist þou þus to me	260
In soþenessé or in dremes herken ȝe þis	
In dreme <i>quod</i> Valerian han we bue	
Vnto þis time myn broþer ywisse	263
Bot nowe att erst oure trouþe dwellyngis	
How woost þou <i>quod</i> Tiburs <i>and</i> in what wise	
<i>Quod</i> Valerian þat .I. schal deuise	266

(39)

¶ The Aungel of god haþe me trewþ ytauht	267
Whiche þat þou schalt seen if þat þou wolte reneye	
þe ydoles <i>and</i> be clene <i>and</i> elles nouht	
And of þe miracles of þes coronnes tueye	270
Seint Ambrose in his <i>preface</i> lust to seie	
Solempnely þis noble doctor dere	
<i>Commendeþ</i> it <i>and</i> seiþ in þis manere	273

(40) .

¶ The palme of marterdome for to receyue	274
Sein Cecile fulfild of goddes ȝift	
þe werlde <i>and</i> eke here Chambre . gan sche weyue	
Wittnesse Tiburce <i>and</i> Cecilez schrift	277
To whiche god of his bounte wolde schift	
Corounes tuo of floures wele smellynge	
And maade þe Angel hem þe Corounes bringe	280

(41)

¶ The maide hap brouhte þes men to blisse a-boue	281
The werlde hap wiste what it was worþe certeyne	
Deuocione of chastite to loue	
Tho schewde him open <i>and</i> pleine	284
þat al ydoles nys but þinge in veine	
For þei bu domme <i>and</i> þerto þei bue def	
And charged him his ydoles for to lef	287

(42)

¶ Who þat þis trouep nouht a beste he is	288
Quod þo Tyburee if þat .I. schal nouht lye	
Sche gan þan kisse his breste <i>and</i> þat herd þis	
And was ful glad he couþe trouthe aspye	291
þis daie .I. take þe for myne a-lye	
Seide þis blisful maide faire <i>and</i> dere	
For affter þat sche seide as ȝe maye here	294

(43)

¶ Lo . Riht so as þe loue of crist quod sche	295
Maad me þi broþers wif riht in þat wyse	
Anone for myne Allye here take .I. þe	
Seþens þat þou wolde þin ydoles despise	298
Go wiþ þi broþer nowe <i>and</i> þe baptize	
And maake þe clene so þat þou maiste beholde	
The aungels face of whiche þi broþer tolde	[leaf 155, back]

(44)

Tiburce ansewarde *and* seide broþer dere 302
 ¶ First tel me wheder .I. schal *and* to what man
 To whome quod he come forþe wiþ riht good chier
 .I. wiþ þe leede vn to þe pope vrbā 305
 To vrbā broþer myne valerian
 Quod þo Tiburce wil þou me þeder lede
 Me þinkeþ þat it were a wonder dede 308

(45)

¶ Remenest þou nouht vrbā quod he þo 309
 þat is so of dampned to be dede
 And wonneþ in halkes to *and* fro
 And dare nouhte ones put forþe his heede 312
 Men wolde him berne in a fire so rede
 If þat he were founde *and* men miht him aspye
 And we also þat bere him companye 315

(46)

¶ And whiles we seken þilke diuinitee 316
 þat is hidde in heuen priuey
 Algate y-brent in þis werld shol we be
 To whome Cecily anseward boldely 319
 Men myht drede wele *and* skilfully
 þis lyf to lese myne owen dere broþer
 If þis were leueyngē only *and* none oþere 322

(47)

¶ Bot þere is better lif in oþer place 323
 þat neuer schal be lost ne drede þe nouht
 Whiche godes sonne vs tolde þorwhe his grace
 [þat fadres son) hathe al þing wrouzt [Harl. 7333, on l^f 88, col. 1]
 And̄ aȝ þat wrovtē¹ is with a skylfulȝ þouzt [1 rov corrected]
 þe gost that from) the fadir gan procede
 He souled̄ him with-outē eny drede 329

(48)

By worde & by myracle by goddes son) [Harl. 7333] 330
 When he was in this worlde declared her'
 þat þer was oþer lyf þer men may wene
 To whom aunswerð tyburce o systur der' 333
 Ne sedest thow ryghit now in þis maner
 þer nas but O. lord god in sothefastnes
 And now of thre how maist þou bere wytnes 336

(49)

þat schah I tel quod sche or I goo] [Harl. 7333 *extract ends*]
 Riht as a man haþ sapiens þre
 Memorie engyne. *and* intellect also
 Soo moo beyng of diuinite 340
 þre persones riht wel þere maie bee
 ¶ Tho gan sche him busily preche
 Of cristes come *and* of his peynes teche 343

(50)

And mony poyntes of his passione 344
 How goddes soñ in þis werld was holde
 To do mankinde pleine remissione
 þat was ybonde in sinne *and* cares colde 347
 Al þis þinge sche vnto tyburce tolde
 ¶ And affter þis tiburce in good entent
 To pope vrban wiþ valerian he went 350

(51)

Whiche þonked god *and* wiþ glad hert *and* liht 351
 He Cristened him *and* maade him in þat place
 Parfite in his leueyng goddes knyht
 And aftur þis Tiburce gat suche grace 354
 That every daie he sawe in time *and* space [leaf 156]
 The aungel of god *and* euery maner bone
 þat he god axed it was sped ful sone 357

(52)

¶ It were ful harde be order for to seyne	358
Howe many wonderes ihesu for him wrouht	
Bot att þe last to tel schort <i>and</i> pleine	
The seriant of þe toune of Rome hem souht	361
And hem be-forne Almache þe prouost brouht	
Whiche hem opposed <i>and</i> knewe ah her entente	
And to þe ymage of Iubiter he hem sente	364

(53)

¶ And seid who so wil nouzt sacrifice	365
Swappe of his hede þis is my sentence here	
Anone þes marters þat .I. 3owe of deuise	
On Maximius þat was an officere	368
Of þe profectes <i>and</i> of Corniculere	
Hem hent <i>and</i> when he forþe þe seintes ladde	
Him selfe he wope for pite þat he hadde	371

(54)

¶ And whan maximius hadd herd þe seintes lore	372
He gatte hem of þe tormentours leue	
<i>And</i> hadde hem in his house wiþ oute more	
And wiþ here precheinge ar þat it were eue	375
þei gōn fro þe tormentours to rete	
And frome maximius <i>and</i> frome his folke ichone	
þe fals feiþe to trowe in god a-lone	378

(55)

¶ Cecele Came whan it was waxen nyht	379
Wiþ prestes þat hem crestened al in fere	
And afterward whan daie was waxen liht	
Cecile hem seide wiþ a sobre chere	382
Nowe cristes owen knyhtes leue <i>and</i> dere	
Cast al awaye þe werkes of derknesse	
And armeþ 3owe in armure of lyhtnesse	385

(56)

¶ 3e haue for sothe done grete Bataile	386
And haþe þe victorie 3oure feiþe 3e haue confermed	
Go to þe crowne of lif þat maie nouht faile	
þe rihtful Iugge whiche þat 3e haue serued	389
With bringe 3owe to his blisse þat to 3ow haþ reserued	
And whan þis þinge was seide as .I. devise	
Men led hem forþe to done þe sacrificise	392

(57)

¶ Bot whan þei were vn-to þe place ybrouht	393
To tel schortly þe conclusioune	
Thei nolde encense no sacrificise riht nouht	
Bot on her knees þei satten hem a doune	396
Wip humble hert <i>and</i> sadde deuocion	[leaf 156, back]
And losten boþe her hedes in þe place	
Here soules went to þe kenge of grace	399

(58)

¶ This Maxinius þat sawe þis þinge be-tide	400
Wip pitous tales tolde it a-none riht	
þat he her soules sawhe to heuen glide	
Wip algels ful of clerenesse <i>and</i> of liht	403
And wip his worde conuerted mony a wyht	
For whiche almachius dide him so to-bete	
Wip whippe of leede to he his lif gan lete	406

(59)

Cecilie him toke <i>and</i> beried him anone	407
Be tiburce and valeriane softly	
Wip inne hire heriyngce place vnder a stone	
And after þis Almachius hastely.	410
Badde his Ministres fecchen openly	
Cecile so sche myht in his presence	
Do sacrifice <i>and</i> Iubite encense	413

(60)

¶ Bot þei conuerted þorwhe here wise lore	414
Wepten sore <i>and</i> ʒaf credence	
Vnto her worde <i>and</i> cryden more <i>and</i> more	
Crist god soñ <i>with</i> outen difference	417
Is verrey god. þis is al oure sentence	
þat haþe so good a seruant him to serue	
þus wiþ o voice: we trowe þei we sterue	420

(61)

Almachius þat herd al þis	421
Bad fecche Cecile þat he miht hir see	
And alþer ferst lo þis was his askeinge	
What maner womman ert þou þo <i>quod</i> he	424
.I. am gentiþ womman borne <i>quod</i> sche	
.I. ax <i>quod</i> he þouhe it þe greue	
Of þi religion <i>and</i> of þi be-leue	427

(62)

Whi þan be-gan ʒoure questione folilye	428
<i>quod</i> sche þat woldest þou ansewere conclude	
In o demande ʒe axed lewdly	
Almachius anseward to þat similitude	431
[Of whens comthe thin Answer' so rude] [Harl. 7333, l ^r 88, bk]	
Of whense <i>quod</i> sche when þat sche was refreynede	
Of concience <i>and</i> of good feiþe vnfeynede	434

(63)

Almachius seide takest þou none hede	435
Of þin Ansewere <i>and</i> sche him ansewerd þus	
ʒoure myhte <i>quod</i> sche litel is to drede	
For euery mo[r]tel manesse power ne is	438
Bot y-lyke a bledder ful of wynde y-wis	
For wiþ a nedeles point whan þat is blowe	[leaf 157]
Maie al þe bost of it be leid ful lowe	441

(64)

¶ Ful wrongefully began þou *quod* he 442
 And 3ut in wronge is þi perseuerance
 Woste þou nouht howe owre mihti princes fre
 Bene þus commanded *and* maken ordinance 445
 þat enery cristen whight scha[1] haue penance
 Bot if þat he his cristendome wiþ seie
 And gone al quyte if he wil it renaye 448.

(65)

¶ 3oure Princes erren as 3oure noblen doþe 449
Quod þo Cecile *and* a woode sentence
 3e maake us gilty *and* it is nouht soþe
 Fore þat knowen wele oure Innocence 452
 For as muche as we done a reuerence
 To criste! *and* for we bere a cristen name
 3e put on vs a crime *and* eke a blame 455.

(66)

¶ Bot we þat knowen þelk name so 456
 For vertuous we maie it nouzt seie
 Almachie seide chese one of þes tuo
 Do sacrifice or cristendom reneye 459
 þat þou mowe skapen be þat weie
 Att whiche þe holy blisful maide
 Gan for to lauhe and to þe Iuge sche saide 462

(67)

¶ O Iuge confuse in þi nycete 463
 Wilt þou þat .I. reney Innocence
 To maken me a wikked wyht *quod* sche
 Lo he dissimuleþ here in audience 466
 He stareþ *and* wodeþ in his aduertence
 To whome Almachius seide o vncely wrecche
 Ne wost þou not houe fer my miht mai streche 469

(68)

¶ Hafe nouht oure myhte prince to me yzouen	470
3e bothe power <i>and</i> auctorite	
To make folke to deyzen or to leuen.	
Whi spekest þou so proudely þan to me	473
.I. speke it nouzt bot stedfastly <i>quod</i> sche	
Nouht proudly for .I. saie as for my side	
.I. hate dedely þilke vice of pride	476

(69)

¶ And 3if þou drede nouht a soþe to here	477
þan wil .I. schewen al openly be riht	
þat þou hast maade a ful grete leseinge here	
þou seist þi princes haue 3eué þe myht	480
Bothe to slene <i>and</i> for to whikke a wiht	
Thou þat ne maist bot onely lif here be-reue	[leaf 157, back]
Thou na haste þerto neiþer pouer ne leue	483

(70)

Bot þou maist seie þi Princes han þe maked	484
Ministre of deþe! for if þou speke of mo	
þou liest for þi pouer is ful naked	
Do waie þi boldenes seide Almachius þo	487
Or sacrifice to oure goddes or tuo	
.I. reche nouht what wronge þat þou me <i>profer</i>	
For .I. can suffre it as a philosofer	490

(71)

Bot þilke wronges maie .I. not endure	491
þat þou spekest of owre goddes here <i>quod</i> he	
Cecile answerd .o. nice creature	
þou seidest no word seþens þou spak to me	494
þat .I. ne knewe þere wiþ þi nicete	
And þat þou were in euery maner wise	
A lewde Officer <i>and</i> a veine Iustise	497

(72)

pere lakkeþ no þinge to þine vtter yzen	498
þat þou nart blinde for þinge þat wee seen aH	
þat is a stone þat men wele maie aspyen	
þat ilke stone a god þou wol it caH	501
.I. rede þe latt þine honde vpon hit faH	
And tast it wele a stone þou schalt it finde	
Sens þat þou sixt it not wiþ þine yzen blinde	504

(73)

It is a schame þat þe peple schal	505
Schal scoren þe <i>and</i> lauhe att þi folye	
For <i>communly</i> wemmen wote it wele ouere al	
þat myhte goddes is in his heuenes hihe	508
And þes ymages wele þan maistowe aspie	
To þe ne to hem self ne maie þei profit	
For in hire effecte þei bue nouht worþe a myte	511

(74)

þus <i>and</i> suche opere wordes seide sche	512
And he wex wroþe <i>and</i> badde sche scholde be ledde	
Home to hire hous <i>and</i> in hir hous quod he	
Birne hire riht in a fire wiþ flammes rede	515
And as he bad riht so was done þe dede	
And in a bathe þei gan hir fast schetten	
And nyht <i>and</i> daie grete fire vnder þei maden	518

(75)

Al þe longe niht <i>and</i> þe daie also	519
For al þe fire <i>and</i> eke þe bapes hete	
Sche satt al colde <i>and</i> felt of it no wo	
Ne maade hire nouzt a drope for to swete	522
Bot in þat bape hir lif sche moste lete.	
For he Almachius wiþ ful wekked entent	[leaf 158]
To sleene hir in þe bape his sonde sent	525

(76)

þree strokes in þe nekke he smote hir þo	526
The tormentour bot for no maner chaunce	
He myhte nouhte smyte al here nek y tuo	
And for þere was þat time an ordinance	529
That no man schold do to man suche penance	
The ferþe stroke to smyten soft or sore	
þis tormentour ne dorste no more	532

(77)

Bot half dede wiþ hire nek y-coruen þere	533
He left hire lye <i>and</i> in his weie he wente	
The cristen folke whiche abowten hire were	
Wiþ schetes home ful feire here hente	536
þree daies leued sche in þis torment	
And neuer cesed hem þe feiþe to teche	
þat sche had fostred hame sche gan to preche	539

(78)

And hem sche 3aue here mebles <i>and</i> her þinge	540
And to þe Pope vrbān be-toke hem þo	
And seide þus axed þis of heuen kinge	
To haue respite þrei daies <i>and</i> no mo	543
To recommande to 3owe er þat .I. go	
þes sowles loo <i>and</i> þat .I. miht do wirche	
Here of myne house perpetuelly a cherche	546

(79)

Seint vrbān wiþ his dekenes priuelye	547
The lady fette <i>and</i> beried it be nyht	
Amonge his opere seintes honestly	
Here house þe cherche of seinte cecely hiht	550
Seinte vrbān halowed it as he wel myht	
In þe whiche in to þis daie in noble wise	
Men done to criste <i>and</i> to his seintes seruise.	553

Explicit vita sancte Cecilie.

[on leaf 158] **Incipit prologus .Canonice.**

Whan ended was þe lif of seint Cecile
 Er we had reden fulli . fiue myle
 Att bouhton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
 A man þat cloped was in clopes blake 557
 And vnder þat he hadde a white surplis
 His Hakenay þat was al pomel gris
 So swete þat it wonder was to see
 It semed he had priked myles þre 561
 þe hors eke þat ʒoman rode vpone
 So swet þat vnneþ myht he gone
 Aboue þe paitrel stode þe fome ful hyʒe
 He was of fome al flekked as a pye [leaf 158, back] 565
 A male tweyfold on his cropur leye
 It semed þat he Caride litel araye
 Al liht for somere rode þis worþe man
 And in myn herte wonder .I. be-gan 569
 What þat he was til þat .I. vnder-stode
 Howe þat his cloke was sewed to his hode
 For whiche when .I. longe had auysed me
 .I. demed him *sum* chanon for to be 573
 His hatte honge doune be-hinde his be a lace
 For he had ridde more þan a trote or a pace
 It hadde ay priked lyke as he ware wode
 A clote lef he had vnder his hode 577
 For suote *and* for to kepe his hed from heta
 Bot it was Ioy for to seen him swete
 His fored dropped as a stillatorie
 Where ful of pleintein *and* of peritorie 581

And whan he come he gan to crye	582
God saue <i>quod</i> he þis Iolie companye	
Fast haue .I. priked <i>quod</i> he for 3oure sake	
Because þat .I. wold 3owe ouer take	585
To riden in þis mery companye	
His 3oman eke was ful of curtasie	
And sires nowe in morwe tide	
Oute of 3oure Ostlery .I. sawe 3owe ride	589
And warned here my lorde <i>and</i> my souereine	
Whiche þat to ride wiþe 3owe is ful feyne	
For his disporde he loueþ daliance	
Frende for þi warneyinge god 3eue þe good chaunce	593
Seide oure oste sertes it wolde seme	
Thi lorde were wise <i>and</i> so .I. maie wele deme	
He is ful Iocunde also dar .I. laie	
Can he ouht tell a mery tale or tueye	597
Wiþe whiche he glade maie þis companye	
Who sire my lord 3e 3e wiþe oute lye	
He kan of merþe <i>and</i> eke of Iolyte	
Not bot .I.-nowhe also <i>sir</i> tresteþ me	601
And 3e him knewe as wel as do .I.	
3e wold wonder howe wele <i>and</i> þrestely	
He couþe werke <i>and</i> þat in sundre wise	
He haþ tak on him mony sundre aprise	605
Whiche were ful harde for any þat is here	
To bringe aboute. bot þei of him it lere	[leaf 159]
As homely as he rideþ amonges 3owe	
If 3e him knewe. it wolde be 3oure prowē	609
3e nolde nouht forgone his aqueyntance	
For mochel good .I. dare leie in a balance	
Al þat .I. haue in myne ¹ <i>proossione</i> [¹ <i>?for possossione</i>]	
He is a man of hihe discrecione	613
.I. warne 3owe wele he is a passinge man	
Wele <i>quod</i> oure oste .I. pray þe tel me þan	
Is he clerk or none tel what he is	
Nay he is gretter þan a clerke ywis	617

Seide ȝoman <i>and</i> in wordes fewe	618
Oste <i>and</i> of his craft sum what .I. wil ȝowe schewe .I. sei my lorde can suche a sutelte	
Bot al his craft ȝe maie nouht wite att me	621
And som what help .I. ȝit to his worcheinge þat al þis grounde whiche þat we bien on rideinge Til þat we come to Canturbury toune .	
He coupe al clene torne vp so ¹ doune	[¹ ? MS se] 625
And paue it al of siluer <i>and</i> of golde And whan þis ȝoman hadde þus ytolde Vnto oure heste he seide benedicite þis þinge is wonder meruelous to me	629
Seþens þat þi lorde of so hihe prudence Be cause of whiche men scholde hem reuerence þat of his worschipe recheþ he so lite His ouere slope is not worþe a myte	633
As in effecte to him so mot .I. go It is al bawde <i>and</i> to-tore also Whi is þi lorde so slottesche .I. þe preie And his of pouer better cloþes to beie	637
If þat his dede accorde wiþ þi speche Tel me þat . <i>and</i> þat .I. þe beseche Whie <i>quod</i> þis ȝoman wherto ax ȝe me God helpe me so for he schal neuer þe Bot .I. wil nouht avowe þat .I. seie And þere for kepe it secre .I. ȝowe preie He is to wise in feiþe as .I. beleue þat þat is ouere done it wil nouht preue	641
And riht as clerkes seine it is a vice Where-fore in þat .I. holde him lewde <i>and</i> nyce For whan a man haþ ouere grete a witte Ful oft it hapneþ to mis vsen it	[leaf 159, back] 649
So doþe my lorde <i>and</i> þat me greueþ sore God it amend .I. can seie nowe no more Thare-of no force good ȝoman <i>quod</i> oure Oste Seþens his connyng of þi lorde þou woste	653

- Tel. howe he doþe .I. prairie þe hertelye 654
 Seþen þat he is so craftie *and* so slye
 Where dwellen ȝe it to tel be
 In þe subbarbes of a toune quod he 657
 Lurkeinge in Hirnes *and* in lanes blinde
 Where þes robbers *and* þeues be kinde
 Holden her priue fereful residence
 As þei þat dare nouht schewe her presence 661
 So fare we if .I. schal sey þe soþe
 ȝit quod oure Oste lat me talke to þe
 Whie ert þou discoloure in þi face
 Peter quod he god ȝif harde grace 665
 I am so vsed in þe fire to blow
 That it haþe chaunged my colour as .I. trowe
 .I. am nouht wont in no myrroure to prie
 Bot swynke sore *and* leren to multiplie 669
 We blondern euer *and* pouren in þe fire
 And for al þat we failen of oure desire
 For euere we lakken oure conclusion
 To muche folke we bene bot illusion 673
 And borwe golde be it a pounde or tuo
 Or ten. or .xij. or mony summes mo
 And make hem wene att þe leste weie
 þat of o pou[n]de we couþe maake tweie 677
 ȝit is it fals *and* aye we haue good hope
 It forto done *and* after it we grope
 Bot þat science is so fer vs be-forne
 We mowe nouhte al-þouhe we had it suorne 681
 It ouertake. it slide a-waie so faste
 It wil vs make beggers att þe last
 Whiles þis ȝoman was þus in þis talkeinge
 This Chanon drouhe him nere *and* herd al þinge 685
 Whiche þat þis ȝoman spak for suspecione
 Of men speche euer had þis chanone
 For Caton seiþe he þat giltif is
 Demesþ al þinge be spoke of him ywys 689

Because of þat he gan so nyhe to drawe	690
His ʒoman þat he herd al his sawe	[leaf 160]
And þus he seide vnto his ʒoman þo	
Holde þow þi pees <i>and</i> speke wordes no mo	693
For if þou do þou schalt it dere aby	
Tho sklanderst me here in þis compaignye	
And eke diskeuerest þat þou scholdest hide	
ʒe <i>quod</i> oure Oste tel one what so be-tide	697
Of al þis þreteinge reche þe nouht a myte	
In feiþe <i>quod</i> he no more .I. do bot a lite	
And whan þis Chanone sawe it wolde nouht be	
Bot his ʒoman wolde tel his <i>pr</i> uete	701
He fledde awaie for verrei sorwe <i>and</i> schame	
A <i>quod</i> þis ʒoman here schal arise game	
Al þat .I. can anone wil .I. teH	
Seþen he is gone þe foule fende him queH	705
For neuer here after wil .I. wip him mete	
For penye ne for pounde .I. be-hete	
He þat me brouht first vnto þat game	
Er þat he deie sorwe haue he <i>and</i> schame	709
For it ernest to me be my feiþe	
þat fele .I. wele what so any man seiþe	
And ʒitte for al my smert <i>and</i> al my greue	
For al my sorwe laboure <i>and</i> mescheue	713
.I. couþe neuere leue it in no wise	
No wolde god my witte myht suffise	
To tellen al þat longep for þat arte	
Bot napeles ʒit wil .I. tel ʒowe parte	717
Seþen my lorde is gone .I. wil not spare	
Suche þinge as .I. knowe .I. wil declare	
Explicit prologus	

[THE PREAMBLE.]

Incipit ffabula .

[on leaf 160]

Wythe þis chanon dwelled haue .I. seuen ȝere
 And of his science am .I. neuer þe nere 721
 Al þat .I. had .I. haue .I.-lost þere by
 And god wote so haþe mony mo þan .I.
 Ther .I. was wont to be riht frissche *and* gay
 Of clopinge *and* of good arraie 725
 Nowe may .I. were an hose vpon myn hede
 And where my coloure was boþe freche *and* rede
 Now it is wan *and* of a lewde hewe
 Who so it vseþ sore sc[h]aþ he rewe 729
 And of my swynke ȝit blered is myne eyȝe
 Lo whiche avantage is for to multeplize .
 þat slideinge science haþ me maade so bare [leaf 160, back]
 þat .I. haue no goode where þat euer y fare 733
 And ȝite .I. am endited & endetted so þar bye
 Of golde þat .I. haue borwed trewlye
 þat while .I. leue .I. schal it quite neuer
 þat euery man be war be me for euer 737
 What manere man þat castep him þer to
 If he continue .I. holde his þrest ydo
 For so helpe me god þar by schal he nouht wynne
 Bot empte his purce *and* make his wittes þinne 741
 And whan he þoruhe his madnes *and* foly
 Haþ lost his owen goode þorul Iopardy
 þan he exciteþ oþer men þerto
 To lese here gode as hem self haþ do 745
 For vnto schrewes Ioye it is an[d] ese
 To haue her felowe in peine *and* disese .

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Thus was .I. lerned ones of a clerk
 Of þat no charge .I. wil speke of oþer werke 749
 Whan we bene þare as we schal exercise
 Oure cluyssche craft we seme wonder wise
 Oure termes buen so clerghal *and* so wheinte
 .I. blowe þe fire til þat myne hert feinte 753
 What schold .I. tel of suche *proporcion*
 Of þinges whiche þat we worche vppon
 As .on. v. or .vj. vnce it maie wel be
 Of siluer or of sum oþe[r] quantite 757
 And bise me to tel 3owe þe names
 Of orpement bernt bones yren swames
 þan in to powder grounde bue ful smal
 And in an erþen potte houe þat potte is al 761
 And salt put inne *and* also papere
 Be for þes pouders þat .I. speke of here
 And wele ycouerd wip a lampe of glas
 And of muche oþere þinge what þat þere was 765
 And of þe potte *and* glas engluteinge
 That of þe eyere myht passe no þing
 And of the esye *and* smarte also
 Whiche þat was maad *and* of þe care *and* woo 769
 þat we hadde in oure matiers sublimeinge
 And amalgamyng *and* calcenyng
 Of whike siluere y-cleped Marcurie crude
 For aȝ oure sleytes we can nouht conclude 773
 Oure orpement *and* sublimed Mercurie [leaf 161]
 Oure grounde litage eke on þe perorforie
 Of yche of þes vnces a certeine
 Nouȝt helpeþ vs oure laboure is in veine 777
 Ne eke owre spirites ascencion
 Ne eke oure matiers þat lien al fix adoune
 Mowe in oure werkeinge noþinge vs aveile
 For lost is al oure laboure *and* traueile 781
 And al þe cost in .xx. deuel waie
 Is loste also whiche we on it leie

þere is also mony anoþere þinge	
þat is to oure crafte or <i>pertheineinge</i>	785
þouhe .I. be order hem here ne reherse can	
Because þat .I. am a lewde man	
3it wil .I. tel hem al þei come to mynde	
þouhe .I. ne kan sette hem in her kinde	789
As bole armonyae verte grece <i>and</i> borace	
And sundere vessels maade of erþe <i>and</i> glasse	
Oure Orinales <i>and</i> oure descensories	
Viols cresletes <i>and</i> sublinatories	793
Cocurbites ¹ <i>and</i> alembekes eke	[1 ? MS Corurbites]
And oþer suche dere y-nowhe a leke	
Note nedeþ it to reherse hem al	
Waters rubefinge <i>and</i> boles gaþ	797
Arcenyk sal armonyak <i>and</i> bromstone	
And herbes coupe .I. tel eke many one	
As egremoyne valeriane <i>and</i> lunarie	
And oþer suche if þat me luste to tarye	801
Oure lampes berneinge boþe nyht <i>and</i> daie	
To bringen aboute oure craft it þat we maie	
Oure forneys eke of Calcinaçione	
And of waters albificaçione	805
Vnslekked lyme chalke <i>and</i> gleire <i>and</i> of an aye	
Pouders diueres ashes donge pisse <i>and</i> cleie	
Ceride poketes Sal peter <i>and</i> vitriol	
And diuers fires maad of wode <i>and</i> cole	809
Sal tarter Alkaly <i>and</i> sal preparate	
And combust matiers <i>and</i> coagulate	
Cleye made wiþ hors here <i>and</i> oyle	
Of tartre Alumglasse berme worde <i>and</i> Argoile	813
Resalgar <i>and</i> oþer matiers enbybeynge	
And eke of oþer maters encorperinge	
And of siluer citrinacione	[leaf 161, back]
Oure cementinge <i>and</i> fermentacione	817
Oure Ingotes testes <i>and</i> mony mo	
.I. wil 3owe tell as was me tauht also	

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

The . foure spirites *and* þe bodis seuen
 Be order of ofte as .I. herd my lorde neuen 821
 þe . first spirit whiksiluer cald is
 þe . secunde Orpement þe þred .I.-wis
 Sal armoniac . *and* þe fourt bromstone
 The bodis .vij. eke lo hem here anone 825
 Sol . gold . is . *and* luna . siluer we þrepe
 Mars . yren . Mercure . whikseluer we clepe
 Saturnus lede . *and* Iubiter is tynne
 And Venus coper be my fader kinne 829
 þis cursed craft who so wil exercise
 He schal no goode hane þat maie him suffise
 For al þe good he spendeþ þere aboute
 He lese schal þer-of haue .I. no doute 833
 Who so þat lust to outen his folie
 Lat him com forþe *and* leren to multeplie
 Ande euery man þat ouht in his cofre
 Lete him appere *and* wax a philosophre 837
 Ascanse þat craft is so liht for to lere
 Nay nay god it wote al be he monke or frere
 Preste or chanone or any oþer wyht
 þouhe he sitte att his boke boþe daie *and* nyht 841
 In lerneynge of þis elvisshe nice lore
 Al is in veine *and* parde muche more
 Is to lerne a lewd man þe sotelte
 For fye speke nouht þere-of for it wil nouht be 845
 Al couþe he letterure or couþe he none
 As in effect he schal finde it al onc
 For boþe tuo be my saluacione
 Concluden in multiplicacione 849
 I-lyche wele whan þei haul al y-do
 þis is to seine þe feile boþe tuo
 3it for þat .I. to muche rehersaif
 Of waters Corosif *and* of lymayle 853
 And of bodis mollificaciōne
 And also of here induracione

Oyles ablucione <i>and</i> metale fusible .	
To tellen al wald passen any bible .	857
That ouhwhere is where-for as for þe best	[leaf 162]
Of all þis names now wiþt .I. me rest	
For as .I. troue .I. haue 3owe tolde ynowhe	
To Reysen a fende loke he neuer so rouhe	861
A nay lat be þe philosophre stone	
Elixir eleped we sechen fast ychon	
For had we him þan were we seker ynowhe	
Bot vnto god of heuen .I. maak a vowe	865
For al oure craft whan we haue al y-do	
And al oure sleiht he wil nouht com vs to	
He haþe vs made spend muche good	
For sorwe of whiche al-moste we wexen wode	869
Bot þat goode hope crepeþ in oure herte	
Supposeinge euer þouhe we sore smert	
To be releued be him afterwarde	
Supposinge <i>and</i> hope is scharpe <i>and</i> harde	873
.I. warne 3owe wele it is to seken euer	
þat futur temps haþ maad men deseuer	
In trust þer-of from al þat euer þei hadde	
3it of þat art þei coup nouht wex sadde	877
For vn to hem it is a bitter swete	
So semeþ it forne had þei bot a shete	
Whiche þei miht wrappe in a nyht	
And Abak to walken inne be daie liht	881
Thei wold hem sellen <i>and</i> spenden on þis craft	
Thei can nouht stint til noþinge be laft	
And euer more where þat euer þei gone	
Men maye hem knowe be smelt of bromstone	885
For al þe worlde þei stinken as a gote	
Hire sauoure is so rammysse <i>and</i> so hote	
That þouhe a man from hem a mile be	
The sauour wil infecte trusteþ me	889
Lo þus be smellinge <i>and</i> be þrede bare arraie	
If þat men lust þis folke þei knowe maie	

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

And if a man wil ax him *prively*
 Whi þei bue cloþed so vnthriftely . 893
 Riht anone þei wil rounne in his ere
 And seie if þei espied were
 Men wold hem fle be cause of hire science
 Lo þus folke be-trayen Innocence 897
 Passe ouer þis .I. go my tale vntoo
 Er þat þe pote be on þe fire ydo
 Of Metaile wiþ a certeine quantite [leaf 162, back]
 Mi lorde hem tempref *and* no man bot he 901
 Nowe he is gone .I. dare sei boldely
 For as men seine he can do craftely .
 Algate .I. wote wele he haþe suche a name
 And 3itte ful ofte he rennep in þe blame 905
 And witte 3e howe ful oft it hapnep so
 þe potte to-brekeþ *and* fare wele al is goo
 þes metals been of so grete violence
 Owre walles maie nouht make hem resistance 909
 Bott if þei wrowht of lime *and* stone
 þei percen so *and* þoruhe þe wal þei gone
 And sum of hem sinken in to þe grounde
 þus haue we lost be times mony a po[u]nd 913
 And somme erne scaterd al þe flore aboute
 Somme lepen in to þe roof wiþþe-uten doute
 þouhe þat þe fende note in oure siht hem schewe
 .I. trow þat he wiþ vs be þat schrewe 917
 In heþ where þat his lorde *and* sire
 Ne is þere no more woo ne angur ne Ire
 Whan þat owre potte is broke as .I. haue seide
 Euery man Chitte *and* halt him yuel apaide 921
 Som seide it was longe on þe fire makeinge
 Somme seide nay . it was longe on þe bloweynge
 Than was .I. ferde for þat was myne office
 Strawe quod þe þredde 3e be lewde *and* nyee 925
 It was nouht tempred as it ouhte to be
 Nay quod þe ferþe stinte *and* herken me

Be cause oure fire was nouht maade of beche
 þat is þe cause none oþer so þeeche 929
 .I. can not tell where on it is a-longe
 Bot wele .I. wote grete strife is vs amonge
 What *quod* my lord þere is no more to done
 Of þes periles .I. wil be ware eft sone 933
 .I. am riht seker þat þe pott was crased
 Be as be maye be 3e no þinge amasud
 As vsage is late swepe þe flore as swyþe
 Pluke vpe 3oure herte *and* be 3e gladdde *and* bliþe 937
 The mollok on an hepe yswepþed was
 And on þe flore cast a canvas
 And al þis mollok in a sif yþrowe
 And ysiftide *and* yplucked mony a þrowe 941
 Parde *quod* one summe what of oure metale
 3itt is þere here þouthe we haue nouht al [leaf 163]
 And þouthe þis þinge mishapped haþe as nowe
 An oþer time it maie be wele ynowhe 945
 Vs most putte oure goode in aduenture
 A marchant parde maie nouht aie endure
 Tristneþ me wele in his prosperite
 Som time is goode is drowned in þe see 949
 And sum time it *commenþ* sauþ vnto þe londe
 Pes *quod* my lorde þe next time .I. wil fonde
 To bringe oure crafte al in anoþere plite
 And bote .I. do sires latt me haue þe wite 953
 There was defaute in sum what wele .I. wote
 An oþere seide þe fire was ouere hote
 Bot be hit hote or colde .I. dar sei þis
 þat we concluden euermore amys 957
 We failen of þat whiche þat we wolde haue
 And oure madnesse euer more we raue
 And whan we bue to-geder euerychon
 Euery man semeþ as wise as salomon 961
 Bot al þinge whiche þat schyneþ as þe gold
 Is not golde as .I. haue herde it tolde

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Ne euery appel þat is faire att ey3e
 Ne is not good whatt so men clappe or crie 965
 Riht so loo farith it amongus vs
 He þat semeþ þe wisest be ihesus¹ [1 MS ihc]
 Is most foole whan it commeþ to þe prefe
 And he þat semeþ trewest is a þefe 969
 þat schol 3e knowe er þat .I. fromme 3owe wende
 Be þat .I. of my tale haue maade an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

[THE TALE.]

T Her is a chanon of religion	.ij ^a . pars
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a tounne	973
þouhe it as grete were as nynyue	
Rome Alisander . Troy . <i>and</i> oþer þre	
His sleihtes <i>and</i> his infinite falsnesse	
There couþe no man writen as .I. gesse	977
þouhe þat he myht leuen a . þowsande zere	
In al þis of fals-nesse ne is his pere	
For in his termes he wil him so winde	
And speke his wordes in so slyhe a kynde	981
Whan he comun schal wiþ any wiht	
What he wil make him dote anone riht	
Bot it þe fende be as his seluen is	
Ful mony a man haþe he bigiled ar þis	[leaf 163, back] 985
And wiht if þat he maie leue a while	
And 3it men riden <i>and</i> gon ful mony a myle	
Him for to seeke <i>and</i> haue acqueyntance	
Nat knoweinge of his fals gouernance	989
And if þe luste to zeue me audience	
.I. wiht it tellen here in 3oure presence	
Bot worschipful chanon religios	
Ne demeþ nouht þat .I. sclander 3oure house	993
Al þouhe my tale of chanon be	
Of euery order some schrewe is <i>parde</i>	
And god for-bede þat al a companye	
Sholde rewe a singuler mannes folye	997
To sclander 3owe is not myne entente	
Bot to Corretten þat mys yment	

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This tale was nouȝt onely tolde for ȝowe
 Bot eke for oþere mo ȝe woote wele howe 1001
 þat amonge cristes posteles twelue
 þere nas no traytur bot Iudas him selue
 Than whi scholde þe remenant al haue blame
 That giltles were . by ȝowe say .I. þe same 1005
 Sauf only þis if ȝe wil herken me
 If any Iudas in ȝoure Couent be
 Remouep him be time .I. ȝowe rede
 If schame or losse maie causen any drede 1009
 And buþe noþinge displesed .I. ȝowe preie
 Bot in þis caas herkenep what .I. wil seie

IN Londen was a preste an annuellere
 þat þer-inne dwelled had mony a ȝere 1013
 Whiche was so plesant *and* so seruisable
 Vn-to þe wiff where he was att table
 That sche wolde suffur him no þinge for to paye
 For borde ne for cloþeinge wente he neuer so gaye
 And spendinge siluer hadde he riht ynouhe
 þere-of no force .I. wol *procede* as nowhe
 And tel forþe my tale of þe Chanon
 þat brouht þis prest to confusioñ 1021
 This fals chanon cam vppon a daye
 Vnto þe prestes chambre þer he laye
 Besecheinge him to lene him a certeine
 Of golde *and* he wolde white him a-ȝeine 1025
 Lene me a marke *quod* he bot daies þre
 And att my daie .I. wil it quyte þe [leaf 164]
 And it so be þou finde me fals
 Anoþer daie honge me be þe hals 1029
 This preste him toke a marke *and* þat als swiþe
 And þis chanon him þonked oft siþe
 And toke his leue *and* went forþe his weie
 And att þe þered daie brouht his monye 1033
 And to þis preste he toke þis golde aȝeine
 There-of þis prest was glad *and* feine

Certes <i>quod</i> he no þinge anoyeþ me	
To lene a man a noble or tuo or þre	1037
Or what þinge were in myn possessione	
Whan he so trewe is of condicione	
þat in no wise breke wil his daie	
To suche a man .I. can neuer saie naye	1041
What <i>quod</i> þis chanon schold .I. be vntrewe	
Naye it were þinge fallen al of þe newe	
Treueþ is a þinge þat .I. wil euer kepe	
In to þe daie in whiche þat [I] schal crepe	1045
In to my graue <i>and</i> elles god for-bede	
Beleueþ þis as seker as is þoure crede	
God þonke .I. <i>and</i> in goode time be it seide	
þat þer was neuer man 3it yuel appaide	1049
For golde ne siluer þat he to me lent	
And neuer falsed in myne herte y ment	
And <i>sir quod</i> he nowe of my priuete	
And seþen. 3e so goodly haue bue to me	1053
And kiped to me so grete gentillesse	
Som whatte to whiten wiþ þoure kindenesse	
.I. wil þowe schewe .&. if þowe lust to lere	
.I. schal it schewe to þowe anone riht here	1057
Howe .I. kan worchen in filosofie	
Takeþ goode hede 3e scholn sene wele att ye	
þat .I. wil do a maistre ar .I. goo	
3e <i>sir quod</i> þe preste. 3e sire <i>and</i> wil 3e so	1061
Mary þere-of .I. praie þowe hertely	
Att þoure commandement sir treuly	
<i>Quod</i> þe chanon <i>and</i> elles god for-bede	
Lo how þis þef coupe. his seruise bede	1065
Ful soþe it is þat suche <i>proferd</i> seruise	
Stinkeþe as wittenes þis olde wyse	
And þat ful sone .I. wil. it verifie	
In þis chanone is rote of al trecherie	[leaf 164, back]
That euermore delite haþe <i>and</i> gladnesse	1069
Suche fendely þouhtes in his hert empresse	

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Howe cristes peple he maie to meschief bringe	
God kepe vs fromme his fals discimulinge	1073
What wist þis preste wiþ whome he delte	
Ne of his harme comynge noþinge he felte	
O cele preste o celi Innocent	
Wiþ Couetise anone þou schalt be blent	1077
O graceles ful blinde is þi conceite	
No þinge ert þow war of þi deceit	
Whiche þat þis fox schapen haþ to þe	
His wyle wrenches þou maiste nouht flyhe	1081
Wherfore to go to þe conclusion	
þat referreþ to þi confusion	
Vnhappe man anone .I. wil me hihe	
To tellen þin vnwitte <i>and</i> þi folye	1085
And eke þe falsnesse of þat oþer wreche	
As ferfor as my comynge wil streche	
þis chanon was my lorde 3e wolde wene	
Sir oft in faiþe <i>and</i> bue þe heuen quene	1089
It was anoþer chanon <i>and</i> nouht he	
þat can an .C. folde more sotelte	
He haþ be-traied folke mony a time	
Of his falsnesse it deliteþ me to rime	1093
Euer whan .I. speke of his falsede	
For schame of him my cheke waxen rede	
Al gates þei be-gon for to glowe	
For redenes haue .I. riht nowe wele .I. knowe	1097
In my vesage for sinnes diuers	
Of Metals whiche 3e haue herd me reherce	
Consumed <i>and</i> wastede haþe myne redenesse	
Now takeþ hede of my chanons cursednesse	1101
Sir quod he to þe preste lat 3oure man gone	
Fo[r] whiksiluer þat we is had anone	
And latte him bringe vnces tuo or þre	
And whan he commeth als fast schal we se	1105
A wonder þinge whiche 3e sawe neuer ar þis	
Sir quod þe preste it schal be done ywisse	

He bad his *seruant* fechen him his þinge
 And he al rede was at his bedyngge 1109
 And went him for *and* cam anon azeine
 Wip þis whike siluer schortly for to seyne [leaf 165]
 And toke þes vnces þre to þe chanone
 And he it leide faire *and* wele adoune 1113
 And bad þe *seruant* coles for to bringe
 þat he anone myht go to his wirkeinge
 þe coles riht anone weren yfet
 And þis chanon toke oute a croselet 1117
 Of his bosome *and* schewe it þe prest
 This *quod* he whiche þat þou sest
 Take in þine hande *and* put þi self þere inne
 Of þis whike siluere an vnce *and* here beginne 1121
 In þe name of crist to wex a philosofer
 Ther bene ful fewe whiche þat .I. wil profer
 To schewe hem þus muche of my science
 For 3e schol seen here be experience 1125
 þat þis siluer .I. wil mortifie
 Riht in 3oure siht anone wip oute lye
 And maak it as god siluer *and* als fyne
 As þer is any in 3oure porce or in myne 1129
 And þerto als doulcete *and* malliable
 And elles holde me fals *and* vn-able
 Amonge folk euer to appere
 .I. haue a poudere here . it cost me dere 1133
 Schal make al good for it is cause of al
 Mi konnyng whiche . þat .I. 3owe schew shaft
 Voideþ 3oure man *and* lat him be þer oute
 An schette þe dore whiles we bene aboute 1137
 Oure *priuete* þat no man vs asprie
 Whiles we werken in þis philosophie
 Al as he bad ffulfilled was in dede
 þis ilke *seruant* anon riht oute 3ede 1141
 And his maister schett þe dore anone
 An to her laboure spedely þei gone

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þes preste att þis cursed chanoñs bydyng
 Vpon þe fire a-none sett þis þinge 1145
 And blewe þe fire *and* besid him ful fast
 And þis chanon in to þis croselett cast
 A pouder note .I. wher-of it was
 .y.-maade of chalk oþere of glas 1149
 Or sum whatte elles was nouht worþe a flie
 To blinde wiþe þis preste *and* badd him hihe
 þes coles for to cowchen al aboute
 This Croslet for in token þat .I. þe loue [leaf 165, back] 1153
Quod þis chanoñ þine hondes tuoo
 Schal worche al þinge whiche as schal be doo
 Gremercy *quod* þe preste *and* was ful gladde
 And couched coles as þe Chanon badd 1157
 And whiles he besy was þis fendely wrecche
 þis fals chanoñ þe foule fende him fecche
 Oute of his bosom toke a bechen cole
 In whiche ful sotelly was maad an hole 1161
 And þereinne pitt was of siluer limaile
 An vnce *and* stopped was wiþ oute faile
 This hole wiþ wex to kepe the limal inne
 An[d] vnderstondeþ þat þis false gynne 1165
 Was not maade þere bot it was maade to fore
 And oþer þinges .I. schal tel more
 Here after warde whiche þat he wiþ him brouht
 Ar he com þere to begile him he þouht 1169
 And so he dide are he went a twynne
 Til he had tornyd him kouþe he not blinne
 It dulleþ me whan þat .I. of him speke
 On his fals hede faine wolde .I. me awreke 1173
 If .I. wist howe bot he is here *and* þere
 He is so variant he bideþ no where
 Bo[t] takeþ hede nowe sires for goddes loue
 He toke his cole of whiche .I. spak aboute 1177
 And in his honde he bare it priuely
 And whiles þe prieste couched besili

- þe coles as .I. tolde 3ow er þis
 þis Chanon seide frende 3e done amys 1181
 þis is nouht couched as it ouht to be
 Bot sone .I. schal amend it *quod* he
 Nowe lat me medel þere-wiþ bot a while
 For of 3oue haue .I. pete be sein gile 1185
 3e been riht hote .I. see wele how 3e swete
 Haue here a cloþe *and* wype aweie þe wete
 And whan þe prest him wyped haas
 This Chanon toke his cole .I. schrewe his face 1189
And leid it vpon abouen þe Midward
 Of þe croselett . And blewe wele afterward
 Til þat þe Coles gan fast berne
 Now 3if vs drinke *quod* þe Chanone þann 1193
 Als swiþe al schal be wele .I. vndertake .
 Sit we doune *and* lete vs mery make [leaf 166]
 And whann þe chanons bechen cole
 Was brente al þe limal oute of the hole 1197
 Into þe croselet anone fel adoune
 And so it mot nedes be resoune
 Seþþen it so heuen aboue couched was
 Bot þere-of wist no þinge þe preste alas 1201
 He demed al þe coles ylyche goode
 For of þe sleyht no þinge he vnderstode
 And whan þis Alkamistrie sauhe is time
 Riseþ vp *sir* priste *and* stonde be me 1205
 And for .I. wote Ingote haue 3e none
 Goþe walkeþ forþe *and* bringeþ a chalke stone
 For .I. wil make it of þe same schappe
 þat is an Ingote if .I. maie haue happe 1209
 And bringe wiþe 3owe a bol or a panne
 Ful of water *and* 3e schal see þanne
 How þat oure besines schal happe *and* preue
 And 3it for 3e schal haue no mysbeleue 1213
 Ne wronge conseite of me in 3oure absence
 I wil nouht bue oute of 3oure presence

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot go wiþ 3owe *and* com wiþ 3ow ageine
 The chamber dore schortly to seine 1217
 Thei opened *and* schette *and* went forþe her waie
 And forþe wiþ hem þei caried þe keie
 And comen azeine wiþ outhen any delaye
 What scholde .I. tary al þe longe daie 1221
 He toke · þe chalke *and* schoppe it in þat wise
 Of an Ingote as .I. schal 3owe deuise
 .I. seye he tok out of his owen sleue
 A cheyne of siluer . yuel mot he cheue 1225
 Whiche þat was bot an vnce of wheyht
 And takeþ hede nowe of his cursede sleyht
 He schop his Ingote in lengeþ *and* in brede
 Of þe cheyne wiþ outhen any drede 1229
 So slely þat þe preste it nouht aspide
 And in his sleue azeine he gan it hide
 An[d] frome þe fire toke vp his matier
 And in to þe yngote it putte wiþ meri chere 1233
 And in to þe water vessel he it kest
 Whan þat him lust *and* badde þe preste as fast
 Loke what þere is put in þine honde *and* grope
 Thou schalte finde þer siluer as .I. hope [leaf 166, back] 1237
 What deuel of hel scholde it elles be
 Chaueynge of siluer silue is *parde*
 He putte in his honde *and* tok vp a teyne
 Off siluer fyne *and* glad in euery veine 1241
 Was þis priste whan he sauhe þat it was so
 Goddes blissinge *and* his moders also
 And al halowes haue 3e *sir* Chanon
 Seid þe preste *and* .I. here Malisoñ 1245
 Bot and 3e vouche sauf to teche me
 This noble craft *and* þis soteltie
 .I. wil be 3oures in al þat euer .I. maie
 Quod þe chanone 3it wil .I. make asaie 1249
 þe secunde time þat 3e mowe take hede
 And bee experte of þis *and* in 3oure nede

Anoper daie in Mine absence
 This discipline *and* þis crafte science 1253
 Lat take anoper vnce *quod* he þo
 Of whiche siluer wipþe outen wordes moo
 And do þerwip as 3e haue done ar þis
 Wyþe þat opere whiche þat nowe siluere is 1257
 This preste him besieþ in al þat he can
 To done as þis chanone þis cursed man
 Commandeþ him. and fast blewe þe fire
 For to come to þeffette of his desire 1261
 And þis chanon riht in þe mene while
 Al redi was þis preste oft to begile
 And for a countenance in his honde bare
 An holowe stikke take hede *and* be ware 1265
 In þe ende of whiche an vnce *and* no more
 Of siluer lymal put was al be-fore
 Was in his coule *and* stopped wip wax wele
 for to kepe inne his lymal euereydele 1269
 And while þis preste was in his besinesse
 This chanon wip his stike gan him dresse
 To him a-none *and* his pouder kast inne
 As he dide ere þe deucl out of his kinne 1273
 Him torne .I. praie to god for his false-hede
 For he was euer fals in worde *and* dede
 And wip his stikke a-boue þe croselett
 That was ordeygned wip þat fals gett 1277
 He stireþ þe coles til relent gan
 The wex a3eine þe fire as euery man [leaf 167]
 Bot it a fole be: wote wele *and* mot nede
 And al þat in þe hole was oute 3ede 1281
 And in to þe croselet hastely it fel
 þe preste supposed nouht bot wele
 Bot busid him fast *and* was wonder feyne
 Supposinge nouht bot treuþe soþe to seine 1285
 He was so glad .I. can nouht expresse
 In no manere his merþe *and* his gladnesse

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And to þe Chanon he *proferd* eft sone
 Body *and* goode 3e *quod* þe chanone sone 1289
 þouhe poure .I. be *craft*e þou schalt me finde
 .I. warne þe 3it is þere more be-hinde
 Is þere any copper here inne seide he
 3e *sir quod* þe preste .I. troue þere be 1293
 Elles go by sum *and* þat aswyþe
 Nowe *sir* go for þi waie *and* hyhe þe
 And went his waie *and* wiþ his copper he came
 And þis chanon in his hode it name 1297
 And of þat copper weyde oute bot an vnce
 Al to simple is my tonge to *pronounce*
 His mostre and his witte þe *doubleness*e
 Of þis chanone rote of *Corsedness*e 1301
 He semed frendly to him þat knewe him nouht .
 Bot he was fendely boþe in werke *and* þouht
 It werieþ me to telle of his falseness
 And neþeles 3it wil .I. it *expresse* 1305
 To þat entent þat men maie be war þere bye
 And for none oper cause treulye
 He putte þis vnce of copper in to þe *crosettel*
 And on þe fire also swiþe he haþe it sett 1309
 And kest in poudre *and* maade þe preste to blowe
 And in his worcheinge for to stoupe lowe
 As he dide erst *and* al was bott a Iape
 Riht as him lust þe preste he maade his ape 1313
 And afterwarde in to þe Ingote he it kest
 And in þe panne put it att þe last
 Of water *and* inne he put his owen honde
 And in his sleue as 3e beforne honde 1317
 Herde me teþ he had a siluer cheyne
 He slyhely toke is oute þis cursed hyne
 Vnwetinge þis preste of his fals craft
 And in þe pannes bothom he hap it left [leaf 167, back] 1321
 And in þe water rumbleþ to *and* fro
 And wonder *pruely* toke it vpp also

þe copere teyne nouh[t] knoweinge þe preste
 And hid it *and* hent him be þe breste 1325
 And to him spak *and* þus seide he in his game
 Stoupeþe adoune be god 3e be to blame
 Helpeþe me nowe as .I. dide 3owe whilere
 Put in 3oure honde *and* loke what is þere 1329
 This preste toke vpe þis siluer teyne anone
 And þan seide þe Chanon latt vs gone
 Wiþ þes þre teynes whiche þat we haue wrouht
 To summe gōlsmyþe and wit if it be owhte 1333
 For be my feiþe .I. nolde for myne hode
 Bot if þei were siluer fine *and* gode
 And þat as swyþe proued schal he be
 Vnto þe goldsmythe wiþ þes teynes þre 1337
 Thei wente *and* put þes teynes in assaie
 To fire *and* hamur myht no man seie naie
 Bot þei were as hem ouht to be
 þis soted preste who was gladder þan he 1341
 Was neuer bridde gladder azeines þe daie
 Ne nyhtgale in þe seson of maie
 Was neuere none þat lust better to singe
 Ne lady lustier in Carolyngre 1345
 And for to speke *and* loue *and* wommanhede
 Ne knyhte in armes done an hardy dede
 To stonden in grace of his ladie dere
 þan hadde þis preste þis craft to lere 1349
 And to þe chanon þus he spak *and* seide
 For þe loue of god þat for us al deyde
 And as .I. maye deserue it vn to 3owe
 What schal þis receyte cost telleþ nowe 1353
 Be oure lady quod þis chanon. it is dere
 .I. warne 3owe bot saue .I. *and* a frere
 In. yngelonde þere can no man it make
 No fors quod he now *sir* for goddes saake 1357
 What schal .I. paye tel me .I. þe preye
 .I.-wys quod he it is ful dere .I. seie.

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sire att o worde if þat þe list it haue 1360
 3e schal paie fourte¹ pounce so god me saue [¹ a later þ added]
 And ne were þe frindeschippe þat 3e dide ar þis .
 To me 3e scholde paie more ywys [leaf 168]
 This preste þe summe of .xl. pounce anone
 Of nobles fette . & toke hem euerychone 1365
 To þis Chanon for þis ilke receipt
 Al his worcheinge was fraude *and* deceite
 Sire preste he seide .I. kepe for haue no los
 Of my craft for .I. wolde it were kepped clos 1369
 And as 3e loueþe me kepeþ it secre
 For and men knewe al my subtilite
 Be god men wolde haue so grete envie
 To me be cause of my philosophie 1373
 .I. scholde be dede þere were none oþere weye
 God it for-bede quod þe preste what 3e seye
 3it had .I. leuer spende aH þe goode
 Whiche þat .I. haue *and* elles wex .I. woode 1377
 þan þat 3e scholde faH in suche meschife
 For 3oure goode wil sire haue 3e riht good prefe
 Quod þe chanone wele graunt mercie
 He went his waye *and* neuer þe priste him sihe 1381
 After þat daie *and* whan þat þis preste schold
 Maken assay . att suche time as he wolde
 Of þis receyte fare wele it wil nouht be
 Lo þus be-laped and begiled was he 1385
 Thus makeþ he his introduccion
 To bringe folke to hire destruccion
 ¶ Considereþ sires howe þat myche astate
 Be-twex men *and* golde þar is debate 1389
 So ferforþe þat vnneþes þere is one
 This multeplynge blindeþ so mony one
 þat in good feiþe I trowe þat it be
 þe cause grettest of al subtilite 1393
 This Phylosophres speken so mystelye
 In þis craft þat men can nouht com þer bye

For any witte þat men haue nowe a dayes
 þei maie wele Chitter *and* ganglen as done þes Iayes 1397
 And in her termes sett lust *and* peine
 Bot to here purpos schal þei neuere atteyne
 A man may lyhtlyche leren if he haue ouhte
 To multeply *and* bringe his good to nouht 1401
 Lo suche a locre is in þis lusty game
 A mannes merþe it wil torne al to gram
 And empte also grete *and* heuy porces
 And make folke to purchasen curses [leaf 168, back]
 Of hem þat han þere-to here good ylente 1406
 O fy. for schame þei þat haue be brente
 Alas Can þei nouht flye þe fires hete
 3e þat it vsen .I. rede 3owe it lete 1409
 Lest 3e lees al for bet þan neuer is late
 Neuer to þriue were to longe a date
 þouhe 3e prolle aye 3e schol it neuer finde
 3e bene als bolde as is bayer þe blynde 1413
 þat blunderþ forþ *and* peril castep he none
 He is as bolde to renne a3eine a stone
 As for to go be side in þe weie
 So fare 3e þat multeplic .I. seie 1417
 If þat oure y3en kan not seen a riht
 Lookeþ þat 3oure mynde lake nouht 3oure siht
 For þouhe 3e looke neuere so brode *and* stare
 3e schol nouht wynne a myte of þat chaffare 1421
 Bot wasten al þat 3e maie rappe *and* rinne
 Wiþ-drawe þe fire lest it so fast birne
 Medeleþe no more wiþ þat art .I. mene
 For 3if 3e done 3oure þreft. is gone ful clene 1425
 And riht als swiþe .I. wil 3oue to here
 What þat þe Philosophres seine in þis matiere
 Lo þus seiþe Arnalde of þe Newtoun
 As his rosarie makeþ Mencioune 1429
 He seiþe riht þus wiþ outen any .Iye
 There maie no man Mercuri Mortifie

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot if it be wiþ his broþer knöwelecheinge
 Howe þat he wiche þat first seide þis þinge 1433
 Of philosophres fader was Ermes
 Seiþe howe þat þe dragon douteles
 Ne deyep not bot if he he sleine
 Wiþ is broþer *and* þat is for to seyne 1437
 Be þe dragon Mercurie *and* none oþer
 He vnderstode þat bromston were is broþere
 þat oute of sol *and* luna were ydrawe
 And þerfore seide he take hede to my sawe 1441
 Latt no man besy hime þis arte for to seche
 Bot he þat þe entencion *and* speche
 Of Philosofres vnderstonde kan
 And if he doo he is a lewde man 1445
 For þis science *and* þis connynge quod he .
 Is of secre of secretees parde [leaf 169]
 Also þere was a disciple of Plato
 þat on a time seide his maister to 1449
 As his booke sonier wil bere wittnesse
 And þis was his demaunde in soþefastnesse
 Tel me þe name of þe priue stoone
 And plato ansewerd vnto him anone 1453
 Take þat titanus men name
 Whiche is þat quod he Magnesia is þe same
 Seide Plato: 3e sire *and* es it þus
 þis is ignotum per ignocius 1457
 What is magnesia good sire .I. preie
 It is a water þat is maad .I. seie
 Of elementes foure quod plato
 Tel me þe roches good sir quod he þo 1461
 Of þat water if it be 3oure wiþ
 Naie Naie quod plato certeine þat .I. nyH
 The philosophres were sworne euerychoñ
 þat þei scholde discouere it to no moñ 1465
 Ne in no booke it write in no manere
 For vnto criste it is so leue *and* dere

þat he wil nouzt þat it discouerd be	1469
Bot where so it likeþ to his deite	
Man to enspire <i>and</i> eke to defende	
Whome þat him lykeþ lo þis is þe ende	
That conclude .I. þus seþen þat god of heuen	
Ne wil not þat þe philo[so]fres neven	1473
Howe þat a man schal com vn-to þis stone	
.I. rede as for þe beste latt it gone	
For who so makeþ god his aduersarie	
As for to worche any þinge in contrarye	1477
Vnto his wil certes neuer schal he þriue	
Thouhe þat he multiplie terme of his liue	
And þere a pointe for endid is my tale	
God sende euery trewman bote of his bale	1481
Explicit fabula .	

[on leaf 169] **Incipit prologus Magistri Phisici.**

NOwe trewly *quod* oure Oste þis is a prati tale
 For litel merveile it is þat þou lokest so pale
 Seþen þou hast medeled wiþ so mony þinges
 Wiþ bloweinge att þe cole to melte boþe brochez & ringes
 And opere many Iewels dar. .I. vnder-take 5
 And þat þi lorde coupe vs tel : if we myht him ouere-take
 Bot lat him go a deuel waye þe compaigny is neuer þe wers
 And al suche fals harlotes .I. sette not be hem a kers [lf 169, bk]
 Bot latt pas ouere nowe al þes subtilitees 9
 And sume worþi man tel vs summe veritees
 As 3e worschipful Maister of Phisike
 Telleþ vs somme tale þat is a cronyke 12
 þat we may of 3owe leren sum witte
Quod þe Maister of Phisik a tale þat .I. finde writte
 In cronyke passed of olde tyme
 Herkenep for .I. wil tel it 3ow in rime 16
Explicit prologus.

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit fabu[1]a .

[on leaf 169. back]

Ther was as telleþ vs titus liueus
A knyht þat cleped was virgineus
Fulfilled of honoure & worþinesse
And stronge of frendes *and* of riches 4
A douhtere he hadd be his wyf
And neuer hadde he mo in al his lif
Faire was þis maide in excellent beautee
Abouen euery whight þat maie see 8
For Nature haþe wiþ souereigne diligence
Formed hir in so grete excellence
As þouhe sche wolde seie loo .I. Nature
Thus can .I. forme *and* painte a creature 12
Whan þat me leste who can me counterfete
Pigmalyon nouht þouhe he alweie forge or bete
Or graue or peinte for .I. dar wel seine
Apollus 3epherus schold werche in veine 16
To graue or peinte or forge or bete
If þei presumed me for to counterfete
For he þat is þe formour principal
Haþe maade me his viser general 20
To forme *and* peinte eche erþely creature
Riht as me lest for al þinge is in my cure
Vnder þe mone þat maie wane *and* wax
And for my werke no þinge wil .I. ax 24

My lorde <i>and</i> .I. bene fullye att acorde	
.I. maade hire to þe worschip of my lorde	
So do .I. al myn opere creatures	
Of [what] colour þei bue or what figures	28
Thus semeþ me þat Nature wold seie	
This maide was of age twelue 3ere <i>and</i> tweye	
In whiche þat Nature haþe suche delite	
For riht as sche kan peinte as lyle white	[leaf 170] 32
An[d] Rode as rose riht wiþ suche peinture	
Sche peinted haþe þis noble creature	
Ar sche was borne vppon hire <i>limmes</i> fre	
Were als briht as suche coloures scholde be	36
And phebus hadd dyed hire tresses grete	
Lyke to þe stremes of his burned hete	
And if þat excellent was hire beute	
A þousand folde mor vertuous was sche	40
In hire ne lakkeþ no condicione	
þat is to preise as be discrecione	
As wele in body . as goste chast was schee	
For whiche sche floured in virginite	44
Wiþ al humilite <i>and</i> abstinence	
And wiþ al attemperance <i>and</i> pacience	
Wiþ mesure eke <i>and</i> bereinge of araie	
Discrete sche was in ansewaringe alweie	48
pouhe sche were wise as pallas dar .I. seine	
Hire faukonde eke ful wommanly <i>and</i> pleyne	
None conterfeted termes hadde sche	
To seme wise bot after hire degre	52
Sche spakk <i>and</i> al hir wordes more <i>and</i> lesse	
Souneinge in vertue <i>and</i> in gentillesse	
Schamefast sche was in maidens schamfastnesse	
Constant in hert <i>and</i> euer in his besinesse	56
To dryue hire oute of hire slogardie	
Bachus hadde of hire mouþe no maistre	
For wil <i>and</i> þouht to done venus encrease	
As men in fire wil kasten oyle or grese	60

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And of hir owen vertue vnconstreyned Sche haþe ful oft time hire seke feyned For þat sche wolde flye þe companye Where likly was to treten of folye	64
As es att festes reueles <i>and</i> att daunces þat bene occasione of dalyaunces Suche þinges maken childern for to bee To sone Ripe <i>and</i> bolde as men maie see	68
Whiche is ful <i>perilous and</i> haþe be 3ore For al to sone maie sche leren lore Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyfe And 3e maistresses in 3oure olde life	72
þat lordes douhters haue in gouernañce Ne takeþ of mi worde no displesance	[leaf 170, back]
Things þat bien set in <i>gouernynge</i> s Of lordes douhtres only for tuo þinges Eyþer for 3e han kepped 3oure honeste Or elles 3e haue faþ in frelte	76
And knowe wele ynowhe þe olde daunce And konne forsaake fully meschaunce For euere mo þer-fore for crist saak Kepeþ wel þo þat 3e vndertak	80
A þef of venison þat haþ for-laft His lycorusnesse <i>and</i> al his þefes craft Kan kepe a forest best [of] ony man Nowe kepeþ hem wele for 3e wele can	84
Lokeþ wele to no vice þat 3e assent Lest [3e] be dampned for 3oure yuel entent For who so doþe a <i>traitour</i> is certeine And takeþ of þat þat .I. schal seine	88
Of al tresoñ suffreine pestelence Is whan a whight be-trayeþ Innocence 3e faders <i>and</i> 3e moders eke also þouhe 3e haue childern be it on or mo	92
3oure is þe chârge of al her suffrance Whiles þei bien vnder gouernance	96

Beþe ware þat be ensample of 3oure leuceinge Eyþer be necligence in chastisinge þat þei ne <i>perische</i> for .I. dare wele seie 3if þat þei done 3e schol ful sore abye	100
Vnder a scheperd soft <i>and</i> necligent þe wolf haþ mony a schepe <i>and</i> lamme to-rent Sufficit one ensample nowe as here For .I. most torne a3eine to matiere	104
This maide of whiche .y tel my tale expresse Sche kepped hir self sche neded no maistresse For in hire leuceyng maydens myht rede As in a boke euery good worde <i>and</i> dede	108
þat longeþ to a mayden vertuous Sche was so prudent <i>and</i> so bounteuos For whiche oute spronge on euery side Boþe of hir beute <i>and</i> hire bounte wide	112
þat þoruhe þe londe þei <i>presede</i> hire ychon þat loued verteus saue envye alone þat sory is of oþer mennes wele And gladde is of his sorwe <i>and</i> vnhele	[leaf 171] 116
The doctour makeþ þis descripcioune This maide went on a daie in-to þe toune To-warde þe temple wiþ hir moder dere As is of 3onge Maidens þe manere	120
Nowe was þer a Iustice in þe toune þat <i>gouernour</i> was of þat regioune And so befel þis Iuge his eyzen kast Vypon þis maide aviseinge hire ful fast	124
As sche cam forþ by þere þe Iuge stode Anone his hert chaungeþ <i>and</i> his moode So was he cauht wiþ þe beaute of þis maide And to him self ful <i>priuely</i> he seide	128
This maiden schal be myne for any man Anone þe fende in to his hert ran And tauht him sodanly be what sleyht The maiden to his <i>purpos</i> wyne he myht	132

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For certes be no force ne be no meede Him þouht he was not able for to spedē For he was stronge of frendes <i>and</i> eke sche Confermed was in suche souereigne beute	136
That wele he wist he myht hire neuer wynne As for to maake hire wiþ hire bodi synne For whiche wiþ grete deliberacioune He sent after a clerk in to þe tounē	140
The whiche he knewe ful sotel <i>and</i> ful bolde This Iuge haþe vn-to þis clerke his tale ytolde In secre wise <i>and</i> maade him to assure He schold tel it to no creature	144
And if he dide he scholde lese his hede And whan assented was þis cursed rede Gladde was þe Iuge <i>and</i> maade goode chiere And ʒaf him ʒeftes precious <i>and</i> dere	148
Whan schapen was al þis conspiracie From pointe to pointe howe þat his licherye Performed schold be ful sotellye As ʒe schal heren afterward openlye	152
Home goþe þis clerk þat hiht Claudius This fals Iuge þat hiht Apius So was his name it is no fable Bot knowen for an historaH þinge notable	156
The sentence of it soþ is oute of doute This fals Iuge goþ nowe faste aboute	[leaf 171, back]
To hasten his delite al þat he maie And so be-fel sone after on a daie þis fals Iuge as telleþ vs þe storie As he was wonte satt in his Consistorie	160
And ʒaue his domes vpon sundre caas This fals clerke cam forþe a wel good paas And seide lorde if þat it be ʒoure wiH As doþe me riht vpon þis pitous biH	164
In whiche .I. pleine vpon virgineus And if þat he wil seine it is nouz[t] þus	168

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

.I. wille preue it <i>and</i> finde good wittnesse pat soþe is þat my biþ wiþ expresse The Iuge Ansewerde of þis in his absence	
.I. maie not 3if diffinitif sentence	172
Latt done him caþ. & .I. wil gladly here Thou schalt haue riht <i>and</i> no wronge here Virgineus came to wite þe Iuges wiþ And riht a-none was redde þis cursed biþ	176
þe sentence of hit was as 3e schal here To 3owe my lorde <i>sir</i> Apius so dere Scheweþ 3oure pouer <i>seruant</i> Claudius Howe þat a knyht called virgineus	180
A3eines þe lawe a3eines al equite Holdeþ expresse a3eines þe wil of me Mi <i>seruant</i> whiche þat is þraþ be riht Wyche from myne hous was stolne one a nyht	184
Whiles sche was ful 3onge .I. wiþ. it preue Be wittnesse lorde so þat 3e 3owe nouht greue Sche his nouht his douhter what so he seie Where-for my lorde þe Iugge to 3owe .I. preie	188
3elde me my þraþ if it be 3oure wil Lo þis was þe sentence of þe bil Virgineus began vpon þe clerke be-holde Bote hastely ar he his tale tolde	192
He wolde haue defended it as scholde a knyht And be wittnesse of mony a trewe wyht That al was fals þat seide his aduersarie This Cursed Iuge wolde no longer tarie	196
Ne here a worde more of Virgineus Bot 3af his Iugement <i>and</i> seide þus .I. deme anone þis clerk his <i>seruant</i> haue Thou schalt no longer in þin house hir saue	[leaf 172] 200
Go bringe hir forþe <i>and</i> bringe hir in owre warde This clerk schal haue his þralle þus .I. awarde And whan þis worþi knyht Virgineus Thoruhe þassent of þe Iuge Apius	204

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Most be force his dere douhter 3euen
 Vn-to þe Iuge in lichere to leuen
 He goþe him home *and* sett him in his haþt
 And lete anone his dere douhter caþt 208
 And wiþ a face dede as asshen colde
 Vpon hire hum[ble] face he gan be-holde
 Wiþ faders pite stikinge þoruhe his hert
 Al wolde he nouht from his purpos conuert 212
 Douhter *quod* he virginea be þi name
 There bien tuo weys eyþer oþer schame
 þat þou must soffer alas þat .I. was bore
 For neuer þou deseruest where fore 216
 To deyen wiþ a swerde or wiþ a knyf
 O der douhter ender of my lif
 Whiche .I. haue fosterd vp wiþ suche plesance
 þat þou ne weer oute my remembrance 220
 O douhter whiche þat ert my last woo
 And in lif my last ioy also
 O *gemme* of chastite in paciencie
 Take þou þi deþ for þis is my sentence 224
 For loue *and* nouht for hate þou must be dede
 My pitous honde most smyte of þin hede
 Alas þat euer Apius þe seyhe
 Thus haþe he falsly Iugged þe to day 228
 And tolde hire al þe cas as 3e be-fore
 Haue herd it nedeþ nouht to tel it no more
 Merce dere fadere *quod* þis maide
 And wiþe þat worde sche boþe hire armes leide 232
 Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do
 The teres barsten oute of hire yen tuo
 And seide goode fader schal .I. deye
 Is þere no grace is þere no remedie 236
 No certes dere douhter myne *quod* he
 Than 3eue me leue fader myn *quod* sche
 My deþ to compleyne a litel space
 For *parde* Ieffa 3aue his douhter grace 240

For to compleine ar he hir slowhe alas
 And god it wote no þinge was hire trespas [leaf 172, back]
 Bot þat sche rann hir fader first to see
 To welcom him wiþ grete solempnite 244
 And wiþ þat worde sche fel in swoune anone
 And after whan hir swounynge was agone
 Sche riseþ vpe *and* to hire fader seide
 Blissed be god þat .I. schal deye a meide 248
 ʒif me my deþe ar þat .I. haue a schame
 Doþe wiþ ʒoure Childe ʒoure wil a goddes name
 And wiþ þat word sche praieþ ful oft
 þat with his swerde he scholde smite hir softe 252
 And wiþ þat word in swoune doune sche felle
 Hir fader wiþ ful sorweful hert *and* felle
 Hire heued of smote *and* be toppe it hent
 And to þe Iuge he ʒaue it to present 256
 As he satt in his dome in consistorie
 Whan þe Iuge it sauhe as seiþe þe storie
 He badde take him *and* honge him also fast
 Bot riht anone al þe peple in þrast 260
 To saue þe knyht for reuþe *and* for pyte
 ffor knowen was þe foles iniquite
 þe peple anone hadd sussepte in þis þinge
 Be maner of þis clerkes chalangeinge 264
 þat it was be þe assent of Apius
 That wist wele þat he was lycherous
 ffor whiche vn-to þis Apius þei gone
 And kesten him in prison riht a-none 268
 Whereas he slowhe him selfe *and* Claudius
 That seruant was vn-to þis Apius
 Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
 Bot virgineus of his grete Pite 272
 Praide for him þat he was exiled
 And elles certes he hadde be by-gilede
 The remenant were honged more *and* lesse
 That consented were to þis cursednesse 276

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Here maye men see how sinne haþe his merite
 Be war for no man wote howe god wil smyte
 In no degre ne in wyche maner wise
 þe werme of conscience wil arise 280
 Of wikked lif þouhe it so priue be
 þat no man woot of it bot god *and* he
 Wheþer he be lewde man or lerede
 He note howe sone . he maie bee aferde 284
 Ther-fore rede .I. 3owe þis counsel take [leaf 173]
 For-sakeþ sinne ar sinne 3oue for-sake

Explicit fabula Magistri Phisicorum

Incipit prologus questoris

[on leaf 173]

Owre Oste gan swere as he ware wode
 Harrowe quod he be Nayles *and* be blode 288
 This was a cussed þef a fals Iustice
 A schendful deþe as hert can devise
 So fal vpon his body *and* his bones [*]
 þe deuel .I. be-ken him al att ones [*] 292
 Alas to dere bouht sche hir beute
 Wherefor .I. seie þat al men maie see
 þat ʒiftes of fortune or of Nature
 Beþe cause of deþe of mony a creature 296
 Hire beute was hir deþe .I. dare wele seine
 Alas how pitously as sche was sleine
 Bot here-of wil .I. nouht procede as nowe [spurious]
 Men haue ful often more harme þan prowē 300
 Bot trewly myne owen maister dere
 This is a pitous tale for to here
 Bot napeles pas ouer is no force
 .I. praie to god to saue þi gentil corps 304
 And þine vrinals *and* þi Iordanes
 þine ypocras *and* þine Galiounes
 And euery box ful of þine letuarie
 God blesse hem *and* oure lady seint Mary 308
 So mot .I. þe þou ert a propre man
 And ylike a prelate · be seinte Runyan
 Sayd .I. nouht wele can .I. nouȝt speke in terme
 Bot wele .I. wote þou doste myne herte to erme 312
 þat .I. almost haue cauht a cardiacle
 Be corpus bones bot ʒiue .I. haue triacle
 Or elles a drauht of moiste *and* corne ale
 Or bott .I. here a-none a meri tale 316

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

Myne hert is loste for pete of þis maide
 Thowe belamy Ioheñ Pardonere he saide
 Tel vs sum Merthes or Iapes riht anone
 It schal be do *quod* he be seinte Ninione 320
 Bot first *quod* he here at þis ale stake
 .I. wil boþe drinke *and* ette of a kake
 Bot riht anone þes gentiles begon to crie
 Nay lat him tel vs of no Rebaudie 324
 Tel vs sume Moral þinge þat we mowe lere [leaf 173, back]
 Some wytt *and* þan wiþ we gladly here
 .I. *graun[t]* y-wysse *quod* he. bot .I. most þenke
 Vppon. sum honest þinge whiles þat .I. drinke 328

Explicit Prologus questoris

Incipit fabula questoris.

LOrdynge^s quod he in cherches whan .I. preche
 .I. peyne me to haue an haunteine speche
 Hereynge oute as rounde as gope a beff
 For .I. kan be roote þat .I. teff 332
 My teme is alweie one *and* euer was
LRadix omnium malorum est/ cupiditas :
 fferst .I. pronounce wense þat .I. come
 An[d] þan my billes schewe .I. al *and* somme 336
 Oure liege lorde seal is my patent
 þat schewe .I. first my body to warent
 þat no man be so bolde preste ne clerke
 Me to destorble of cristes holy werke 340
 And after þat tel .I. forþe my tales
 Bulles of popes *and* of Cardinales
 Of Patriarkes *and* of Bischopes .I. schewe
 And in latine .I. speke wordes a fewe 344
 To sauern wiþ my predicacione
 And for to ster men to deuocione
 þan schewe .I. forþe my longe cristal stones
 Y-crammed ful of cloutes *and* of bones 348
 Relekes þei buen as ween þei euerychon
 Than haue .I. in laton a scholdere bone
 Whiche þat was an holy Iewes schepe
 Goodmen saie .I. takeþe of my wordes kepe 352
 If þat þis bone bue wasche in any welle
 Of cowe or calfe schepe or oxe swelle
 þat worme haþe y-ete or y-stonge
 [Take watir of that welle and wasshe his tonge ¹] 356

[¹ Harl. 7335, l^f 159
 (not in Addit. 25,718)]

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Touche he þis bone anone he schal be sounde
 And ȝit also forþermore: of pokkes & scabbes & of euery sore.
 Schal euery schepe be hole þat of þis weþ
 Drenkeþ a drawht of takeþ kepe what .I. teþ 360
 Wil euery wyhte er þat þe koke him croweþe
 And doþe þinge þat him oweþe
 ffastyngge drinke of þis welle a drauht
 And þilke holy Iewe oure helders ones tauht 364
 His bestes *and* his store schal multeplie
 And sires also it heleþ Ielousye [leaf 174]
 And þouhe a man be fal in Ielowsie rage
 Lat make wiþ þis water his potage 368
 And neuer schal he more his wif mestruste
 þouhe he þe soþe a defaute by hire wiste
 Al hadde sche taken prestes tueyne or þre
 Here is a Metaine eke ȝe maye see 372
 He þat his honde wil put in þat Metane
 He schaff haue multiplinge of his greine
 Whan he haþ sowen be it whete or otes
 So þat of pens oþer of grotos 376
 And men *and* wemmen o þinge warn .I. ȝowe
 If any whight be in þis cherche nowe
 þat haþ done sinne orrible þat he
 Dare nouht fo[r] schame schriuen be 380
 Or any womman be sche ȝonge or olde
 þat haþ ymaad hir husbond cokwolde
 Suche folke schal haue no powere no *grace*
 To offer to my relikes in þis place 384
 And who so findeþ him oute of suche blame
 þei wil come vp *and* offer in goddes name
 And .I. assoile him be þe auctorite
 Suche as be bul was *graunted* me 388
 Be þis Gaude haue .I. wonne euery ȝere
 An .C. mark seþen .I. was pardonere
 .I. stonde like a clerke in mony a pulpitt
 And schewe þe lewde peple *and* doune þei sitt 392

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

.I. preche so as 3e haue herde be-fore
 And tel an hundreþ Iapes more
 Than peyne .I. me to strecche forþe my nekke
 And est and west uppon þe peple .I. bekke 396
 As doþe a doue sittinge vpon a berne
 Myne hondes *and* my tonge go so 3erne
 þat it is Ioye to see my besinesse
 Of avarise *and* suche oþer cursednesse 400
 Is as Mi preccheinge to make hem fre
 To 3eue here pens namely vnto me
 For myne entent is nouht bot for to wynne
 And no þinge for correction of sinne 404
 .I. reke neuer whan þat þei be buried
 þouhe þat here soules gone a blakberied
 For certes mony a predicaciōne
 Souneþ oft time of yuel entencione 408
 [Somme for plesance of folk^r and for flaterie [Addit. 25,718, on 1754]
 To ben auauised for ypoeresye
 And somme for veynglory and somme for hate [leaf 54, back]
 ffor when I dar nought oother weys de-bate 412
 Thenne wolly styngge him with my tunge smert
 I præching and that he shal nought astert
 To ben defamed falsly if^r that he
 Hath trespassed to myn britheren other to me 416
 ffor though I telle nought his propre name
 Men shal wel knowe that hit^r is the same
 Bothe by seignes and oother circumstaunces
 Thus . rule I folk^r that doth vs displesances 420
 Thus spitte I myn venym vnder hewe
 Of holinesse to seme holy and trewe
 But shortly myn entent wol I deuyse
 I¹ preche of no thing^r but^r of Coueytise [1^o MS sir]
 Ther-fore my teme is 3et and euer was
 Radix malorum est cupiditas
 Thus kan I preche ayayns that same vice] [Addit. MS extract stops]
 Suche þat .I. vse *and* þat is of auarice [leaf 174, back] 428

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot þeihe .I. me self be gilte in þat sinne
 3it kanne .I. maake oþer folke to wynne
 Fromme auarice *and* sore to repent
 Bot þat nes nouht myn *principal* entent 432
 .I. *preche* no þinge bot for Couetise
 Of þis matiere it ouzte ynowhe suffice
 þan tel .I. of ensamples many one
 Of Olde stories longe time agone 436
 For lewde peplé louen tales olde
 Whiche þinges can þei wele reporte *and* holde
 What trowe 3e whiles þat .I. maie *preche*
 And wynne gold *and* siluer for .I. teche 440
 þat .I. wil leue in pouert wilfully
 Nay. nay .I. þouht it neuer treulye
 ffor .I. *preche and* begge in sundre landes
 .I. wil nouht do no labour wiþ myn handles 444
 An[d] make basketes *and* leue þere-bye
 Be-cause .I. wil nouht bigge ydelye
 .I. wil none of þe aposteles counterfete
 .I. wil haue mony chese *and* whete 448
 Al were it 3euen of þe porest page
 Eyper of þe pourest wedowe in a vilage
 Al schold hir childerne sterue for famyne
 Nay .I. wil drinke þe lycoure of þe vine 452
 And haue a Ioly wenche in euerych toune
 Bot herkenep lordynges in conclusionone
 3oure lykeinge is þat .I. schal tel a tale
 Nowe .I. haue drof[n]ke a draulhte of Corne ale 456
 Be god .I. hope .I. schal tel 3owe a þinge
 þat schal be reson biene at 3oure lykeinge
 ffor þouhe my self be a ful vicious man
 A more-il tale 3it .I. 3owe telle can 460
 Whiche .I. am wont to *preche* for to wynne
 Now holde 3oure pes my tale .I. wil beginne .

[no break in the MS.]

[¹ *Addit.* 25,718 reads "And suche oother diuers mischaunces", leaf 55]

IN flaundres whilom was a compaignie
 Of 3onge folke þat hawten folye 464
 As Riott. Hasard. stewes. *and* tauerns
 [¹ Where as with harpees lutes and gyternes] [^{Harl.} 7335,
 [^f 161, bk]
 þei daunce *and* pleie *and* dise boþe daie *and* nyht
 And eten *and* drenke al-so ouer al here myht 468
 Thorwhe whiche þei done þe deuel sacrificise
 Wip-inne þe deueles temple in cursed wyse
 The superfluys abhomynable [leaf 175]
 Here opes bene so grete *and* dampnable 472
 þat it is grisely for to here hem swere
 Oure blissed lordes body þei to-tere
 Hem þouht. Iewes rent him nouht ynowhe
 And yche of hem att oþer sinnes lowhe 476
 And riht anone þan came tomblesters
 ffetis *and* smal *and* 3onge fruytsters
 Singers wip harpes baudes waferes
 Such bien þe deuel officiers 480
 To kendel *and* blowe þe fire of lychery
 þat is annexed to glotonye
 þe holy writte take .I. to wittensesse
 þat lycherie is in wyne *and* dronkennesse 484
 Lo howe þat dronken lothe vnkindelye
 Lay be his douhtres tuo vnweteynglye
 So dronke he was he nest what he wrouht
 And þerfore sore repent him ouhte [*spurious*] 487b
 Herodes who so wil þe story seche 488
 þere maie 3e leren *and* be ensample teche [*spurious*] 488b

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Whan he of wine was replete att his feste	489
Riht att his owen table 3af his heste	
To slene þe Baptiste Iohā ful gilteles	
Senec seiþe eke good wordes douteles	492
He seiþe he kan no difference finde	
Be-tuex a man þat is oute of his mynde	
And a man þat is drongelewe	
Bot wodenes is falne in a schrewe	496
Perseuereþ longer þan doþ dronkenesse	
O glotony ful of cursednesse	
O cause firste of oure confusione	
O originale of owre dampnacione	500
To criste hadde bouht owte wiþ his blode a3eine	
Lo howe dere <i>and</i> schortly was to seine	
A-boute was þe cursed velanye	
Corrupte was al þis werld þoruhe glotonye	504
Adam oure fadere <i>and</i> his wif also	
Fro paradise to labour <i>and</i> to woo	
Were dreue for þat vice it is no drede	
For whiles þat adam fasted as .I. rede	508
He was in paradise & whan þat hee	
Ete of þe fruyte defended on a tree	
Anone he was out cast to woo <i>and</i> pyne	[leaf 175, back]
O glotonye on þe wele ouht vs to pleine	512
O wist a man howe many maladies	
Foloweþ of excesse <i>and</i> of glotonies	
He schold be þe more mesurable	
Of his Diet sittinge att þe table	516
Alas þe schort þrote þe tender mouþe	
Makeþ þat est <i>and</i> west Norþe <i>and</i> souþe	
In erþe in eyre in water men to swynke	
To gette a gloton Mete <i>and</i> drinkge	520
Of þis matiere o paule wele cans þou entrete	
Metee vn-to wome <i>and</i> wombe eke vn-to mete	
Schal god discrinen boþe as poule seiþe	
Alas a foule þinge it is be my feiþe	524

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- To seie þis worde *and* fouler is þe dede
 When men so drenken of þe white *and* of þe rede
 þat of his þrote he maade his priuete
 þoruhe þilke cursed *superfluyte* 528
 þe Appostell wepeinge seiþe ful pitously
 þere walken mony of whiche 3oue tolde haue .I.
 .I. saye it nowe wepeinge wiþ pitous voice
 There bien enmyes of cristes croice 532
 Of whiche þe ende is deþe þe wombe is hire god
 O wombe o holy o stinkinge cod
 Fulfilled of donge *and* of corrupcione
 Att eyþe[r] ende of þe foule is þe sounne 536
 Howe grete cost *and* laboure is to finde
 þes cokes howe þaie stame *and* striue *and* grinde
 And turne substance in-to accident
 To fulfil al þi lykorous talent 540
 Oute of þe harde bones knoke þeie
 þe mery for þei cast nouht aweie
 þat maie go þoruh þe golet soft *and* swote
 Of spicere of leues barke *and* rote 544
 Schal be his sauce be maade be delite
 To maak him zitt a newere appetite
 Bot certes he þat haunteþ suche delices
 Is dede whiles þat he leueþ in þe vices 548
 A lycherous þinge is wyne *and* dronkenesse
 Is ful of stryueyng *and* of wrechednesse
 O dronken man disfigured is þi face .
 Foul is þi breþ . foule ert þou to embrace 552
 And þoruhe þi drongen nose semeþe þi sounne [leaf 176]
 As þouhe þou ay said Samson samsounne
 And zit goode wotte Samson dranke neuer wyne
 þou falest as a dronken swyne 556
 þi tonge is loste *and* al þine honest cures
 For dronkenes is verreie sepultures
 Of mannes witte *and* his discrecion
 In whome þat drinke haþ *dominacion* 560

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
 Now kepe ȝowe fro þe white *and* fro þe reede
 Namely fro þe white wyne of lepe
 þat is to sel in fische strete or in chep 564
 þis wyne of Spayne crepeþ Sotelly
 In oþer wynes groweinge fast by
 Of whiche þere riseþ suche fumosite
 þat whan a man haþ dronke drauhtes þre 568
 And wenep þat he be att home in chepe
 He is in spayne riht atte þe toune of lepe
 Nouht att þe Rochel ne att Bordeaux toune
 And þan wille þei seyn Sampsoñe Sampson 572
 Bot herken lordeynges o worde .I. ȝow preie
 þat al þe souereigne attes dar .I. seie
 Of victories in þe olde testament'
 þat þoruhe verrey god þat is omnipotent' 576
 Weere done in abstinence *and* in preiere
 Loke þe bible *and* þere ȝe maie it leere .
 Loke Atthela þe grete conqueroure
 Deyed in his slepe wiþ schame *and* dishonoure 580
 Bledeynge aye att is nose in dronkenesse
 A Capeteigne schold leue in soburnesse
 And ouer al þis a-vise ȝow riht wele
 What was comand vn-to Lamuele 584
 Nouht Samuel bot Lamuel saie .I.
 Redeþe þe bible *and* findeþ it expresly
 Of wyne ȝifinge to hem þat han Iustice
 No mor of þis for it mai wele suffice 588
A now þat .I. haue spoke of glotonye
 Nowe wil .I. defend ȝowe hasardye
 Hasard is verreye moder of lesinges
 And of deceyte Cursed forswereinges 592
 Blaspheme of criste *and* mansleinges also
 Of bataile oft time and of oþer mo
 It is repreue *and* contrarie to honour 596
 ffor to be holde a *commune* hasardoure

[leaf 176, back]

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- And euer þe hihere he his of state
 þe more yhalden is he dissolate
 If þat a prince vse hasardie
 In al gouernance *and* al policie 600
 He is as be *commune* opinioñ
 .I.-halde þe lasse in reputacioñ
 [Stilbon that was Thalde a wis Embassetour
 Was sent into Corynthe with ful gret honour] [Addit. 25,718,
 leaf 57, back]
 ffro Calidonye to maken hem alleaunce
 And whan he cam him happed þis chaunce
 That al þe grettest þat were of þis lande
 Pleyng att þe Hasard he hem fande 608
 For whiche as sone as þat miht be
 He stode him home azeine to his contre
 And seide þere .I. wold nouht lese my name
 .I. wil nouht take on me so grete defame 612
 3owe for to alleye to none hasardoures
 Sendeþ opere wise embassadoures
 For be my troupe me were leuer deye
 þan .I. to 3owe hasadoures scholde alleye 616
 For 3e þat bien so glorious in honoures
 Schaft nouzt alleye 3owe wiþ asardoures
 As be my wiþt ne as be my trete
 This wise philosophre þus seide to me 620
 Looke þou vse no pleie of dees in þin house
 Looke eke þat þe kinge demetrius
 Sent him a paire of dees of golde in scoren
 For he hadd vsed hasardry þer be-forne 624
 For whiche he held his glorie *and* renoune
 And no valewe of reputacione
 Lordes myhten finde opere manere pleie
 Honest ynouhe to driue þe daie a-weie 628
Now wole .I. speke of othes fals *and* grete
 A worde or tuo as opere bookes trete
 Grete swereynge is a þinge abhominable
 And fals swereinge is more repreueable 632

The hihe god for-bad swereinge att al
 Wittenesse of Mathewe bot in special
 Of swereinge seiþe holy Ieromye
 Thowe shalt swere soþe þine oþes *and* nouht lye 636
 And swere in dome *and* eke in rihtwisnesse
 Bot Idel swereinge is a cursedenesse
 Be-holde *and* see þat in þe first table [leaf 177]
 Of hihe goddes hestes honorable 640
 How þat þe secunde hest of him is þis
 Take nouht my name in Idelnesse amys
 Lo raþer he for-bedes suche suereinge
 Or Omyside or any oþer Cursed þinge 644
 .I. seie as be order þus it standeþ
 [This knoweth ye that his hestes vnderstandeth] [Addit. 25, 718,
 leaf 58]
 How þat þe secunde hest of god is þat
 And forþermore .I. wil þe tel al plat 648
 þat vengeance schal nouht parte fro his hous
 þat of his oþes is so outrageous
 Be goddes precious hert *and* his nayles
 And be his blode þat is in hayles 652
 Seuē is myn chaunce *and* þine is fyue *and* þre
 Be goddes armes if þou fals-ly pleie me
 This dagger schal þoruhe þine hert go
 This fruyte *commeþ* of þe becched bones tuo 656
 Forswereynge . Ire . falsenes . Omicide
 Now for þe loue of criste þat for vs deide
 Leueþ 3oure oþes boþe grete *and* smale
 And wiþe good entent herkeneþ my tale 660
 Thes ryetoures þre of whiche .I. telle
 Longe ar prime ronge any belle
 Were sett hem in a tauerne to drinke
 And as þei satt þei herde a belle klynke 664
 Be-forne a cors was cariede to his graue
 þan one of hem gan cal vnto his knaue
 Go bette *quod* he *and* axe redelye
 What corps it is þat passeþ fast bye 668

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And loke þat þoue reporte his name wele
 Sir *quod* þis boye it nedep̄ neuer a dele
 It was me tolde ar 3e cam here tuo owres
 He was *parde* an olde felawe of 3oures 672
 Al sodenly was he sleine to nyht
 For-dronke as he sati vp his benche vpright
 Ther cam a *prīue* þefe þat men clepen deþe
 That in his contre al þe peple sleþe 676
 And wiþ his spere he smot his hert a tuo
 And went is waie wiþ-outen wordes mo
 And Maister ar 3e com in his *presence* 680
 He haþe a þousande sleine þis pestelence 679
 Me þinkeþ it were necessarie
 For to bue war of suche an *aduersarie* [leaf 177, back]
 Beþ rede for to mete him euermore
 Thus tauht me my dame .I. seie no more 684
 Be seinte Marie seyde þis tauernere
 This childe seiþ soþe for he haþ sleine to 3ere
 Hennes ouere a Mile wiþ-inne a gret village
 Boþe man *and* womman childe *and* page 688
 I trowe his habitacione be þere
 To been avisede grete wisdome it weere
 Ere þat he dide a man dishonoure
 3e goddes armes *quod* þis Rietoure 692
 Is it suche *perile* wiþ him for to mete
 .I. schal him seeke be waie *and* eke be strete
 .I. make . avowe be goddes deyne bones
 Herkenep̄ felawes we þre been al ones 696
 Lat iche of vs holde vp his honde to *opere*
 And iche of vs be-*comme* opers broþere
 And we wil sle þis false traitur deþe
 He schal be sleyne he þat so mony sleþe 700
 Be goddes dignite ar it be nihte
 To-geder haue þes þre her hertes hihte
 To leue *and* deie ilke of hem wiþ *opere*
 As þouhe he ware his owen sworne broþer 704

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And vpe þei stert al dronken in þis rage
 And forþe þei gone to-warde þat vilage
 Of whiche þe tauernere haþ spoken be-forne
 And mony a grisely oþe þen haue þei sworne 708
 And cristes blissed bodie þei to-rent
 Deþ schal be dede if þat we maie him hent
 Whan þei haue gone nouht fully a myle
 Riht as þe[i] wolde haue troden ouere a style 712
 An olde *and* a pouer man wiþ hem he mette
 This olde man ful mekely hem grette
 And seide þus nowe lordes god 3owe see
 þe proudeste of þes ryetoures þre 716
 Anseward a3eine what carle wiþ hard grace
 Whi art þou al for-wrapped saue þi face
 Whi leuest þou so longe in so grete age
 This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
 And seid þus : for .I. can nouzt finde
 A man þouhe þat .I. walked vnto ynde
 Neyþer in Cite ne in village .
 That wil chaunge his 3ouþe for myne age [leaf 178] 724
 And þerfore most .I. haue my age stille
 As longe time as it is goddes wille
 Ne deþe alas ne wil nouht haue my lyue
 þus walke .I. lyke a risteles chaitif 728
 And on þe grounde whyche is my moders gate
 .I. knok wiþ my staf erly *and* late
 And seye leue moder lete me inne
 Lo howe .I. wane boþe flesche blode *and* scynne 732
 Alas when schol my lones bien att rest
 Moder wiþ 3owe wold .I. chaunge my chest
 Thatt in my chambre longe time haþ be
 3e for an here cloute to wrappe me 736
 Bot 3ut to me sche wil nouzt do þat grace
 For whiche ful pale *and* welked is my face
 Bot sires to 3owe it is no curtesie
 To speken vnto an hold man vilanye 740

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot he trespas in worde eyþer in dede
 In holy write 3e maie 3oure self wele rede
 A3eines an old man hore vpon his hede
 3e scholden arise wher-for .I. 3if 3owe rede 744
 Ne doþe nouht to an olde man none harme nowe
 Ne more þan 3e wolde men dide to 3ow
 In age if þat. 3e so longe abide
 And god be wiþe 3owe wheþer 3e go or ride 748
 .I. mote go þeder þer as .I. haue to go
 Nay olde cherle be god þou schalt nouht so
 Saide þis oþere hasardour anone
 Thou partes nouht so lyhtly be seint Iohñ 752
 Thou spakkest riht nowe of þilke traitour deþe
 That in þis Countre al oure frendes sleþe
 Haue here my trouþe as þou ert his aspye
 Tel where he his or þou schalt abye 756
 Be god *and* be þe holi sacrament
 For soþely þou ert on of his assent
 To slene vs 3onge folke þou fals þef
 Nowe sire if þat it be to 3owe so lef 760
 To finde deþe torne vp þis croked weie
 For in þat. groue .I. laft him be my feye
 Vnder a tre *and* þere he wil abide
 Ne for 3oure boste he wil him no þinge hide 764
 See 3e þat ooke riht þere 3e schulne him finde
 God saue 3owe þat bouht 3eine mankinde [leaf 178, back]
 And 3owe amend þus seide þis olde manne
 And euery of þes ryetours ranne 768
 Til þei came to þe tree *and* þere þei fonde
 Of flerens fyne of gold y-koyned rounde
 Wele nyhe a .vij. buschels as hem þouht
 No longere þan after deþe þei souht 772
 Bot iche of hem was so gladde of þe siht
 For þat þe floreyns so faire bien *and* briht
 þat doune þei sett hem be þe precious horde
 The werst of hem þo spak þe first worde 776

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Breþerne *quod* he takeþ kepe whatt .I. seie
 My witte is grete þouhe þat .I. bourde *and* pleie
 This tresor haþe fortun to vs zeuen
 In merþe *and* Iolite oure lif to leuen 780
 And lihtly as it *commeþ* so wil we spende
 Ey goddes *precious* dignite who wende
 To daie þat we scholde haue so faire a grace
 Bot myht þis golde be caried fro þis place 784
 Home to my hous oþer elles vnto zoures
 þan myht we seie þat it were al oures
 þan were we in hihe felicite
 Bott trewly be daie it maie nouht be 788
 Men wold seie þat we were þeues stronge
 And for owre owen tresoure done vs honge
 This tresore most .ykaride be by nyht
 As wisely *and* as slely as it miht 792
 Where-for .I. rede lette loke amonge vs al
 Be drawe *and* latte see where þe cutt wil fal
 And he þat haþe þe cutte wiþ hert bliþe
 Schal renne to þe toune *and* þat ful swyþe 796
 To bringe vs brede *and* wyne ful priuely
 And tuo of vs schal kepe ful subtelly
 þis tresoure wele *and* if he wil nouht þariē
 Whanne þat it is nyht we wollen þis tresor kariē 800
 Be one assent where as vs lust beste
 An kuttes one of hem brouht in his fiste
 And badde hem drawe *and* loke on whome it wolde fatt
 And it feþ on þe 3ongest of hem aþ 804
 And forþe towarde þe toune he went anone
 And also sone as he was gone
 The tone of hem spake þus vnto þe toþere
 Thou wost wele þat þou ert myn owen sworne broþere [179]
 Thin *profite* wil .I. tel þe anone 809
 Thou woste wele þat oure felawe is gone
 And here is golde *and* þat ful grete plente
 þat it schal departed be amonges vs þre 812

Bot napeles if .I. can schape it so
 þat it departed weere a-monge vs tuo
 Hadd .I. nouzt done a frendes torne to þe
 That opere answerde .I. note howe þat myht be 816
 .I. wote þat þe golde is owre tuo
 What schol we seie what schold we do
 SchaH it be counseile seide þe first schrewe
 And .I. schal tel in wordes fewe 820
 That we schal done *and* bringe it wele aboute
 .I. grant quod þat opere oute of doute
 þat be my treuþe .I. wiH þe nouht be-wreye
 Now quod þe first þou woste wele we be tueye 824
 And tueyne of vs schal stronger bien þan one
 Looke whan he is sett *and* þat anone
 Arise as þou woldest wiþ him pleye
 And .I. schal renne him þoruþe þe sides tueye 828
 Whiles þat þou stroglest wiþ him in game
 And wiþ þi dagger loke þou do þe same
 And þanne schal al þis golde departed be
 My dere frende be-tuex me *and* þe 832
 Than maie we boþe oure lustes fulfille
 And pleie att dees riht att oure owen wiH
 And þus accorded bien þe schrewes tueye
 To sle þe þredde as 3e herd me seie 836
 þis zongest whiche þat went to þe toune
 Ful oft in hert he rolleþ vpe *and* doune
 þe bewte of þes floreines newe *and* briht
 O lorde quod he if so were þat .I. myht 840
 Al þis tresore winne to my self alone
 þere is no man þat leueþ vnder þe throne
 Of god þat schold leue as mery as .I.
 And att þe last þe fende oure enemye 844
 Put in his þouht þat he scholde poysoñ bye
With whiche he miht sleyne his felawes tueye
 For whi þe fend fonde him in suche leueynge
 That hadde leue him to sorwe bringe 848

For þis was vtterly his entent
 To slene hem boþe *and* neuer to repent [leaf 179, back]
 And forþe he goþe No longer wold he tarye
 In-to þe toune vn-to a potecarie 852
 And preide him þat he wold him seþ
 sum poyson þat he myht his rattes qweþ
 And eke þere was a polkat in his hawe
 þat as he seide his capons hadd y-slawe 856
 And seide he wold wreken him if he myht
 Of vermyn þat destroyed him be nyht
 The potecary anseward þou schalt haue
 A þinge þat als god my soule saue 860
 In al þis werlde þer nys no creature
 þat eten or drunke haþ of þis confecture
 Not bot þe mountance of a corne of whete
 þat he ne schal anone his lif for-lete 864
 3e sterue he schal *and* þat in lesse while
 þan þou wolte gone bot a pace not bot a myle
 This poyson is so stronge *and* so violent
 This cursed man haþ in his hande yhente 868
 þis poysen in a box *and* seþen he ranne
 In-to þe next strete vnto a man
 And borwed him large botels þre
And in þe tueyne þis poyson poured he 872
 þe þredde he keped clen for his drinke
 For al þe nyht he schop him to swynke
 In carynge of þe golde out [of] þat place
 And whan þis ryetoure wiþ sory grace 876
 Hadde filled wiþ him his grete boteles þre
 To his felawes azeine repaireþ he
 What nedeþ it to *sermon* þer-of more
 For riht as þei had kast his deþe to-fore 880
 Riht so þei haue him sleyne *and* þat anone
 And whan þat þis was done þan spak þe tone
 Nowe lat vs drinke *and* sitte *and* make vs merye
 And afterward we wollen his body berye 884

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

And efteward it happed him <i>percas</i>	
To take þe botel þer-in þe poyson was	
And drange <i>and</i> 3aue his felawe drinke also	
For whiche anone þei storuen boþe tuo	888
Bott certes .I. suppose þat Auceyenne	
Wrote neuer in no canon ne in no fenne	
No wonder sorwes of enpoysonyngē .	
Thus hadde þes wriches tuo here endeinge	[leaf 180] 892
Thus ended buen þes homicides tuo .	
And eke þe false empoysonere also	
O cursede sinne ful of cursednesse .	
O traitoures homicideres o wikkednesse	896
O . glotony . o luxurye o hasardyē	
þou blasphemmer of crist wiþ velanye	
And oþes grete of vsage <i>and</i> of pride	
Alas mankinde howe may it betide	900
Thereto þine Creatour whiche þat þe wroult	
And wiþ his precious blode þe bouhte	
Thowe ert so fals <i>and</i> so vukinde alas	
Nowe good men god for-3eue 3owe 3oure trespas	904
And war 3owe fro þe sinne of Auarice	
Myne holy pardon may 3ow al warissche	
So þat 3e ofer nobles oþer sterlinges	
Oþere elles siluer spones broches or ringes	908
Boweþ 3owre heued vnder þis holy bulles	
Commeþ vpe 3e wives <i>and</i> offer 3oure wolles	
3oure name .I. entre here in my rolle anone	
In-to þe blisse of heuen schole 3e gone	912
.I. 3owe assoile be myne hihe pouere	
3e þat wollen offere as elene and eke as elere	
As 3e weer borne <i>and</i> sires lo þus .I. preche	
And ihesu crist þat is oure sowles leche	916
So graunt 3owe his pardon to receyve	
For þat is best .I. wil 3owe nouht deceyve	
Bot sires o worde for-gat .I. in my tale	
.I. haue Reliques <i>and</i> pardon in my male	920

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As faire as any man of yngelonde	
Whiche were me yzeue be þe popes honde	
If any of 3ow wil of deuocione	
Offerne <i>and</i> haue myne absolucione	924
Commeþ for anone <i>and</i> kneleþ adowne here	
And 3e schal haue my pardon þat is dere	
Or elles takeþ pardon as 3e wende	
AH newe <i>and</i> frische att euery tounes ende	928
So þat 3e offren alwei newe <i>and</i> newe	
Nobles <i>and</i> pens whiche þat bien good <i>and</i> trewe	
It is an honour to eueryche þat is here	
þat 3e maye haue a suffisaunt pardonere	932
To assoile 3ow in contre as .I. ride	
For adventures whiche þat mai be-tide	
For paraduventure þere maie fal on or tuo	[leaf 180, back]
Doune of his hors <i>and</i> breke his nekke a two	936
Looke whiche a surte it is to 3owe al	
þat .I. am in 3oure felischipe yfal	
þat maie assoile 3owe boþe more <i>and</i> lasse	
Whan þat þe soule fro þe body passe	940
.I. rede þat oure oste schal beginne	
For he is most envolupte in sinne	
Commeþ forþe sire oste <i>and</i> offer first anone	
And þou schalt kisse re relikes euerychone	944
3e for a grote vnbokel anone þi purce	
Nay nay . haue .I. þan quod he cristes curee	
Lat be quod he it schal not be so þeiche	
þou woldests make me kisse þine olde breche	948
And swere it were a relike of a seint	
þouhe it were wiþ þi fundament depeint	
Bot be cros þat seint Elyne fonde	
.I. wold .I. had þi coylons in myne honde	952
In stede of relikes oþer of seyntuarie	
Let cutt hem of .I. wil þe helpe hem carie	
Thei schoff be schryned in an hogges torde	
This pardonere answerd nouht a worde	956

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

So wroþe he was he nold no worde seie
 Nowe *quod* oure oste .I. wil no longer pleie
 Wiþ þe no wiþ none oþer angre mañ
 Bott riht anone þe worþi knyht be-gan 960
 Whan þat he sawhe þat al þe peple louhe
 No more of þis for it is riht y-nouhe
 Sire pardonere be meri *and* glad of chere
 And 3e sire oste þat bene to me so dere 964
 I pray 3owe þat 3e kisse þe pardonere
 And pardonere .I. praie þe þat þou drau þe nere
 And as we dide now late vs lauhe *and* pleie
 Anone þei kisse *and* reden forþe þeire weye 968

Explicit fabula questoris :

Incipit prologus [on leaf 180, back]

BOt þan spak oure Oste vnto Maister schipmañ
 Maister *quod* he to vs summe tale tel 3e cañ
 Where-withe 3e myht glad al þis company
 If it were 3oure plescinge .I. wote wele sekurlye 4
 Sertes *quod* þis Schipman a tale .I. can tell
 And þe[r]-fore herkenef hyderward how þat .I. wil speff

Explicit prologus.

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

Incipit fabula Naute

A Marchant whilom dwelled att sein Denys [leaf 181]
 That riche was for whiche men helde him wys.
 A wif he hadde of excellent beaute
 And compinable *and* reuerent was sche
 Whiche is a þinge þat causeþ more dispence
 Then worþe is al þe chier *and* reuerence. 1196
 That men haue done att festes or at daunces
 Suche Salutacions *and* countenaunces
 Passeþ as doþe þe schadowe on a waff
 Bot woo is him þat paie most for aff 1200
 The Cely husbonde algates he must paye
 He moste vs cloþe *and* vs araie
 Al for his owen wo[r]schip richelye
 In whiche araie we dauncen Iolylye 1204
 And if þat he nouht maie *paraduenture*
 Or elles luste no suche to endure
 Bot þenkeþ it is waste *and* yloste
 þat mot anoþere payen for owre coste 1208
 Or leue vs golde *and* þat is *parilous*
 This noble marchant helde a noble hous
 ffor whiche he had al daye grete repaire
 ffor his largenesse *and* for his wif was faire 1212
 That wonder is? bot herkenep to my tale
 Amonges al his gestes grete *and* smale
 Ther was a monke a faire man *and* a bolde
 .I. trowe. a þerte wynter he was of olde 1216
 That euere in one was draweinge to þe place
 This 3onge monke þat was so faire of face

Aqweynted was so wiþ þis goodman
 Seþen þatt her first knowleche began 1220
 That in his hous as famylier was he
 As it is possible any frende to be
 And for als muchel as þe good manne .
 And eke þis monke of whiche þat .I. be-ganne . 1224
 Were boþe tuo borne in o vilage
 þe monke him clayme as for cosinage
 And he azeine he seiþ nouht ones naye
 Bot was as glad þere-of as foule of daye 1228
 ffor to his herte it was a grete plesaunce
 Thus bene þei knytt wiþ eterne alliaunce
 And ilke of hem gan oþer to assure
 Of broþerhed whiles þat þeire lyue maie endure . 1232
 ffre was dan Iohñ *and* namely of dispense [leaf 181, back]
 As in þat hous *and* ful of diligence
 To do plasance *and* also grete Costage
 He nouht forzate to zeue þe lest page 1236
 In al þat hous bot after here degre
 He 3af þe lorde *and* seþen al þe meyne
 Whan þat he cam sum maner honest þinge
 ffor whiche þei were al gladd of his comynge 1240
 As foule is feine whan sonne vpriseþ
 No more of þis as now for it suffiseþ
 Bot so be-fel þis marchant vpon a daie
 Schope him to make rede his araie 1244
 Towarde þe toun of Brugges for to fare
 To byen þere a porcion of ware
 ffor whiche he haþe to parische sent anone
 A messagier *and* preide haþe dan Iohñ 1248
 Thas he scholde come to seinte Denys *and* pleye
 Wiþ him *and* wiþ his wif a dai or tweye
 Are he to brugges wente in al wise
 þis noble Monke of whiche .I. 3owe deuise 1252
 Haþ of his Abbot as him lust lycenc
 Be-cause he was a man of hihe prudence

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And eke an Oficere oute for to ride
 To se here graunges *and* her bernes wide 1256
 And vnto Seint Denys he comeþ anone
 Who was so welcom as my lorde dan Iohñe
 Oure dere Cosyn ful of Curtasye
 With him brouht a Iubbe of Maluese 1260
 And eke anoþer ful of goode vernage
 And volatile as aie was his vsage
 And þus .I. lete hem ete *and* dringe *and* pleie
 þis marchant *and* his monke a daie or tweie 1264
 The þred daie þis Marchant vp he riseþ
 And on his nedes sadly him a-viseþ
 And vp in-to his counte hous goþe he
 To reken wiþ him-self wel maie be 1268
 Of þilke 3ere howe þat wiþ him stode
 And howe þat he despended had his goode
 And if þat he encrested were or none
 His bokes *and* his bagges many one 1272
 He leyþe be-for him on his counteingborde
 fful riche was his tresore *and* his horde
 ffor whiche ful fast his counterhous dore he schette [leaf 182]
 And eke he nolde no man schold him lette 1276
 Of his accomptes for þe mene time
 And þus he sitte til it was passed prime
 Dan Iohñ was resen in þe morne also
 And in gardyn wakkeþ to *and* fro 1280
 And haþe his þinges seide deuoutly
 This good wif cam walkinge priuely
 In-to þe Gardeine þer he walkeþ soft
 And him Salueþ as sche haþ done oft 1284
 A maiden childe cam in hire compaignie
 Whiche att hir lust maie gouerne *and* gye
 ffor 3it vnder þe 3erde was þe maide
 O dere Cosyn myne dan Iohñ sche saide 1288
 What eyleyþe 3owe so raþe to rise
 Nece *quod* he hit ouht ynouhe suffise

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

.V. houres to slepe on a nyht	
Bot it were for an olde palled knyht	1292
As ben þes wedded men þat ly <i>and</i> dare	
As in a forme sitt alweie an hare	
Were al for-strauht wiþ houndes grete <i>and</i> smale	
Bot dere nece whi be 3e so pale	1296
.I. trowe certes þat oure good man	
Hape 3owe labourde seþen þe niht be-gan	
That 3owe were nede to resten hastelye	
And wiþ þat worde he louhe ful merelye	1300
And of owen þouht he wex rede	
þis faire wif gan to sake hire hede	
And seide þus? 3e god wote al <i>quod</i> sche	
Nay cosyne myne it stant nouht so wiþ me	1304
ffor be þat god þat 3af me soule <i>and</i> life	
In al þe reme of fraunce is þere no wif	
þat lesse lust hape to þat sori pleie	
ffor .I. maie singe alace <i>and</i> weilewaie	1308
þat .I. was borne bot to no whight <i>quod</i> sche	
Dare .I. nouht teH howe it stant wiþ me	
Wherefore .I. þenke oute of þis londe to wende	
Or elles of my-selfe to make an ende	1312
So fol am .I. of drede <i>and</i> of care	
This monke be-gan vpon þis wif to stare	
And seide alace my nece god for-bede	
That 3e for any sorwe or for any drede	1316
ffor-do 3owre self. bot telleþ forþe 3oure greffe	[leaf 182, back]
Paraduenture .I. maie in 3oure meschieffe	
Counsel or helpe <i>and</i> þer-fore telleþ me	
AH 3owre annoy3e for it schaff be secre	1320
ffor oñ my portos .I. make an oothe	
þatt neuer in my lif for leue ne lothe	
Ne schal .I. of no counsel 3owe be-wreye	
The same azeine to 3owe .I. seye	1324
Be god <i>and</i> be þis portos .I. swere	
þouhe men wolde me al to peces tere	

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ne schal .I. neuere for to go in-to heft
 Be-wreye a worde of þinge þat me tellt 1328
 Not for no Cosinage ne alliance
 Bot verreyly for loue *and* affiance
 Thus bue þe sworne *and* here vpon kist
 And ekke of hem tolde oþere what hem lust 1332
 Cosine *quod* sche if .I. had a space
 As .I. haue none *and* namely in þis place
 þan wolde .I. tel a legent of my lyue
 What I haue sufferd seþen .I. was a wive 1336
 Wipe myne husbande alpeihe he be 3oure cosine
 Nay *quod* þis monke be god *and* be seint Martine
 He nys no more cosine vn-to me
 Than is þe leue þat hangeþ on þis tre 1340
 .I. clepe him so be seinte denise in fraunce
 To haue þe mor cause of acqueyntance
 Of 3owe whiche .I. haue loued specialye
 Abouen al wemmen sekurlye 1344
 This swere .I. nowe on my professiouñ
 Telleþ 3oure greue lest þat he come a-douñ
 And hasteþ 3owe *and* go 3oure weie anone
 My dere loue *quod* sche o Doun Iohñ 1348
 fful leue me were þis counsel to hide
 Bot out it mot it maie longer abide
 Myne husband is to me þe werst man
 þat euer was seþen þe werlde began 1352
 Bot seþen .I. am a wif it sitte nouht me
 To telle no wyght of oure priuete
 Neyþer a bedde ne in none oþer place
 God schelde .I. scholde tel it for his grace 1356
 A wif ne schal nouzt seine of hire husbande
 Bot aþt honoure as .I. kan vnder-stonde .
 Saue vn-to 3owe þus muche tel .I. schaff [leaf 183]
 As helpe me god he ne is nouht worþe att aþt 1360
 In no degre þe value of a flie
 Bot 3it me greueþ most his Nygardrye

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- And wele 3e wote þat wemmen naturellye
Desiren þinges seven as wel as .I. 1364
- þey wolden þat husbondes scholden be
Hardy . and wyse . riche . and þer-to fre
And buxum to his wif and fresche a bedde
Bot be þat ilke lorde þat for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour miself to araie
A sonday next .I. must paye
And hundreþ frankes or elles .I. am lorne
3it were me leuer þat .I. were vnborne 1372
The me were done a selander or velanye
And if myn husbonde eke myht a-spye
.I. were bot lost and þerefore .I. 3owe preye
Lene me þis somme and elles mot .I. deye 1376
Dan Iohñ .I. seie lene me þis hundreþ frankes
Parde .I. wil nouht fail þe my þonkes
If þat 3ow lust to do þat .I. 3owe preye
ffor att a certeyne daye .I. wil 3owe peye 1380
And do to 3owe what plesance and seruise
þat .I. maie do riht as 3owe lost deuisse
And bot .I. do god take on me vengeance
As foule as hadde Genyloñ of fraunce 1384
This gentil monke ansewerd in þis manere
Nowe trewly myne owen ladi dere
.I. haue quod he on 3owe so grete a rowþe
þat .I. 3owe swere and pliht 3owe my trouþe 1388
þat whan 3oure husbond is to flaundes fare
.I. wil deliuer 3owe owet of þis werldes care
ffor .I. wil bringen 3owe an hundreþ frankes
And wiþ þat he cauht hire be þe schankes 1392
And here embraced harde and kissed ofte
Goþe nowe 3oure weie quod he al stil and soft
And latt us deyne as sone as euer we maie
ffor be my chilinder it is prime of þe daie 1396
Goþe nowe and be as trewe as .I. schal be
Nowe elles god for-bede sir quod sche

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And forþe sche goþe as gelous as a pye	
And badde þe cokes þat þei scholde hem hihe	1400
So þat men myht dyne <i>and</i> þat anone	[leaf 183, back]
Vp to hir husbond is þis wif gone	
And knokkeþ att his Counter boldely	
Que la <i>quod</i> he peter it am .I.	1404
<i>Quod</i> sche whatte howe longe wil 3e fast	
Howe longe time wil 3e reken <i>and</i> kast	
3oure sommes 3oure bokes <i>and</i> 3oure þinges	
The deucl haue part on al suche rekenynges	1408
3e haue y-nowhe <i>parde</i> of goddes sonde	
<i>Comme</i> doune to daie <i>and</i> latte 3oure bagge stonde	
Ne be 3e nouht aschamed þa[t] dan Iohn	
Schal fastinge al þis daye Elenge gone	1412
What latt vs here Masse go we dyne	
Wif <i>quod</i> þis man litel canstowe deuyne	
The Corious besines þat we haue	
ffor of vs chapmen so god me saue	1416
And be þat lorde þat called is seinte Ive	
Scarsely amonges tuelue tweyne schollen þriue	
Continuly lasteynge vnto oure age	
We maye wele make chiere <i>and</i> good visag	1420
And driue forþe þe werld as it maie be	
And kepen oure estate in <i>pruete</i>	
Til we be dede or elles þat we pleie	
On pilgrenage or gone out of þe weye	1424
And þere-fore haue .I. grete necessite	
Vpon þis qweinte werlde to auise me	
ffor euer more we must stonde in drede	
Of happe <i>and</i> fortune in myne chapmanhede	1428
To flandres wil .I. go to morwe att daye	
And Come a3eine as sone as euer y maye	
ffor whiche my dere wif .I. þe be-seke	
As be to euery wyht buxum <i>and</i> meke	1432
And for to kepe oure goode be curiouse	
And honestly gouerne wele oure house	

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- þou hast ynouhe in euery manere wyse
 þat to a þrefte husbonde may . suffice 1436
 þe lakkeþ none array . ne no vitaile
 Of siluer in þi purce þou maist nouȝt faile
 And wiþ þat worde his counter dore he schett
 [. no gap in the MS.] 1440
 And hastely a messe was þere seide
 And spedely þe tables wer ylaide
 And to þe dener fast þei hem spedde
 And richely þis monke þis chapman fedde [leaf 184] 1444
 And after dener Dañ Iohñ Soburlye
 This chapman tok aparte al priuely
 He seide him þus Cosyn it standeþ so
 þat wele .I. se to brugges wil 3e go 1448
 God *and* seinte Austine spede 3owe *and* gnyde
 .I. praie 3owe Cosin wisly þat 3e ride
 Gouverneþ 3owe also of 3owre dyette
 And temporary . *and* namely in þis hete 1452
 Be-tuex vx tuo nedeþ no strange fare
 ffare wel cosin god schilde 3owe fro care
 If any þinge þere be be daye or be nyht
 If it lye in my power *and* my myht 1456
 þat 3e me wil command in any wyse
 It shal be done riht as 3e wil devise
 O þinge er þat 3e go if þat it maie be
 .I. wolde praie 3ow for to lene me 1460
 An .C. frankes for a weke or tweyne
 ffor certeine bestes þat .I. most bye
 To store wiþ a palas þat is owres
 God helpe me so .I. wolde þat it were 3oures 1464
 .I. schal nouȝt fail surely of my daie
 Note for .a .M. frankes a myle waye
 Bot lat þis þinge be secre .I. 3owe preie
 [. no gap in the MS.] 1468
 And fare nowe wele myne owen Cosine dere
 Graunt Mercy of 3oure cost *and* of 3oure chere

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- This noble Marchant gentilli anone
 Ansewarde *and* seide o kosine Dan Iohne . 1472
 Nowe sekerly þis is a smafl request
 Mi golde is 3oures whan þat 3ou lest
And Nouht onely my golde bot my Chaffare
 Takeþ what 3owe lest god scheld þat 3e spare 1476
 Bot o þinge is 3e knowe it wele y-nowhe
 Of chappemen þat her mony is hir plouhe
 We may creance whiles we haue a name
 Bott goldelesse for to be is no game 1480
 Payeþe it a3eine whan it liþe in 3oure ese
 After my myht ful feine wod .I. 3ow plese
 þes .C. frankes he fette forþ anone
 And priuely he toke it to dan Iohn 1484
 No wyght of al þis werlde ne wiste of þis lone
 Saueynge þis Marchant *and* dan Iohn alone .
 Thei dranken *and* Romen¹ *and* pleye [¹ *or* Roien] [If 184, bk]
 Til þat Dan Iohn Rideþ to his Abbei 1488
 The morwe cam *and* forþe þis marchant Rideþ
 To flanders-ward his prentis wele him gydeþ
 Til he cam in-to brugge merily .
 Now go-þe þis marchant fast *and* besily 1492
 Aboute his nedes *and* biþe *and* creaunceþ
 He neyþer pleyþe att þe dyes ne daunceþ
 Bot as a Marchant schortly for to teH
 He leteþ his lyf *and* þere .I. late him dueH 1496
 The sonday next þis marschant was agone
 To seinte Denys y-commen was Dan Ione
 Whiche crowe *and* berde fresche *and* newe schauē
 In al þe house þer nas so litel a knaue 1500
 Ne no wyght elles þat he nas feyne
 ffor my lorde Dan Iohne was comen a3eine
 And schortly to her pointe for to gone
 þis faire wif accordeþ to dan Iohn 1504
 And for þis .C. frankes he scholde al nyht
 Haue hire in his armes bolte vpriht

And þis accorde *par*formed was in dede
 In merþe al nyht a besi lif þei lede 1508
 Til it was daie þat Dan Iohñ went his weie
 And badde þe menyze fare wele *and* haue good daie
 ffor none of heme no wight in þe toune
 Hape of dan Iohñ riht none suspeciõne 1512
 And forþe he rideþ home to his abbeie
 Or wher him list no more of him .I. seye
 This Marchant whan þat ended was þe faire
 To seint Denyse he gan to repaire 1516
 And wiþ his wif he makeþ fest *and* chere
 And telleþ hire þat chaffer is so dere
 þat nedes most he maake a cheuesance
 ffor he was bounden in a requensyance 1520
 To paye .xx. M. schildes anone
 ffor whiche þis marchant is wont to gone
 To borwe of certeine frendes þat he hadde
 A certeine *and* somme wiþ him he ladde 1524
 And whan þat he was comen into þe toune
 ffor grete chere *and* grete affiecciõne
 Vn-to Dan Iohñ him first goþe to pleie
 Nouht for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
 Bot for [to] wite *and* see of his welfare [leaf 185]
 And for to tellen him of his chaffare
 As frendes done whan þei be mette in fere
 Dan Iohñ . him Makeþ fest *and* mery chiere 1532
 And him tolde ayeine ful specially
 Howe he hadde bouht ful wele *and* graciously
 Thonked he god al hole his Marchandise
 Saue þat he must in al maner wise 1536
 Maken a cheuesans as for his best
 And þan he scholde be in Ioye *and* rest
 Dan . Anseward certes .I. am feyne
 þat ze in hele be *comme* home ayeine 1540
 And if þat .I. were riche as haue .I. blisse
 Off .xx. M. scheldes schold ze nouht mysse

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor. 3e so kindly þis opere daie	
Lent me gold <i>and</i> as .I. kan. <i>and</i> maie	1544
.I. þonke 3owe be god <i>and</i> be seint Iame	
Bot. napeles .I. toke vn-to owre dame	
3oure wif att home þe same golde a3eine	
Vpon 3oure benche sche woote. it wele certeine	1548
Be certeyne tokenes þat .I. can hire teH	
Nowe be 3oure leue .I. maie no longer dueH	
Oure Abbote wiH oute of þis toune anone	
And on his company most .I. gone	1552
Grete weleoure dame myne owen nece swete	
And faire wele dere cosine til we mete	
This Marchant wiþ þat was ful war <i>and</i> wise	
Creanced haþe <i>and</i> eke paide in parisshe	1556
To certeyne lombardes rede in hire hande	
The summe of golde <i>and</i> gatte of hem þe bande	
And home he goþe mery as a papenioue	
ffor wele he knewe he stode in suche araie	1560
þat nedes most he winne in suche a viage	
A .M. frankes aboue al his costage	
It wif ful rede mett him att þe gate	
As sche was wonte of olde vsage algate	1564
And al þat nyht in merþe þei be sette	
ffor he was riche <i>and</i> clerely oute of dette	
Whane it was daye þis Marchant gan embrace	
His wife al newe <i>and</i> kist hir on hire face	1568
And vpe he goþe <i>and</i> makeþe it wonder touhe	
No more <i>quod</i> sche be god 3e haue ynowhe.	
And wantonly a3eine wiþ him sche pleide	[leaf 185, back]
Til att þe last þis Marchant seide	1572
Be god <i>quod</i> he .I. am a litel wroþe	
Wiþ 3owe my wif al-þouhe it be me loþe	
And wote 3e whye be god as þat .I. gesse	
ffor 3e haue maade a maner strangenesse	1576
Be-twex me <i>and</i> my Cosyne Dan Iohn	
3e scholde haue warned me ar .I. hadde gone	

That he had 3owe an .C. frankes payede
 Be rede token *and* he him helde yuel apaide 1580
 ffor þat .I. to him spake of cheuesaunce
 Me semed soo as be his countenaunce
 Bot napeles be god heuen kinge
 .I. þouht nouht to axe of him no þinge 1584
 .I. praie þe wif ne do no more soo
 Til me alweie are þat .I. fro þe goo
 If any dettour haþe in myne absence
 Ypayde þe lest þoruhe þi necligence 1588
 I myht him axe a þinge þat he haþe paide
 This wif was nouht aferde ne affraide
 But boldely sche seide *and* þat anone
 Mary. y dify þat fals monke dan Ione 1592
 .I. kepe nouht of his tokenes neuer a dele
 He toke me certeine golde þis wote .I. wele
 þat iuel þedom on his monkes snowte
 ffor god it wote .I. wende wiþ-outhe doute 1596
 þat he it had y3eue me be cause of 3owe
 To do þere-wiþe myn honure *and* my prowte
 ffor Cosinage eke *and* for bele chere
 þat he haþ hadde ful often time here 1600
 Bot seþen .I. see .I. stonde in suche disioynte
 .I. wil answeze 3oue to þe poynte
 3e haue mo slakker dettores þan am .I.
 ffor .I. wil paie 3owe wele *and* redelye 1604
 ffro daye to day *and* if so be. þat .I. faile
 .I. am 3oure wif score it on my taile
 And .I. schal paie as sone as euer y maie
 ffor be my trouþe .I. haue on myne araye 1608
 And nouht on waste bestouede euerydele
 And for .I. haue bestowed it so wele
 To 3oure honoure for goddes sake .I. saie
 As be nouht wroþe bot lat vs hauhe *and* pleye. 1612
 3e schollen my .I. Ioly body haue to wedde [leaf 186]
 Be godde .I. wil nouht paie 3owe bot in bedde

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor-3eue it me myne owen spouse dere
 Turneþe hider-warde *and* makeþ better chiere 1616
 This Marchant seyhe þer was no better remedye
 And for to chide it nere bot folye
 Seþen þat þe þinge maie nouht amended be
 Nowe wif he seide *and* .I. for-3eue it þe 1620
 Bot be þi life ne be no more so large
 Kepe bette my goode þis 3eue .I. þe in charge
 Thus endeþ nowe my tale *and* god vs sende
 Toyleynge ynouhe vnto oure lyues ende 1624

Explicit fabula Naute.

Incipit *prologus* Priorisse

[on leaf 186]

Wele saide be corpus dampnus seide oure Oste
 Nowe longe mot þou seile be þis coste
 Sire gentil Maister gentil marinere
 God 3eue þe monke a .M. last quade 3ere 1628
 A ha felaus beþe war of suche a Iape
 The monke put in þe mannes hode an ape
 And in his wives eke be seint Austine
 Draueþ no monkes more vnto 3oure inne 1632
 Bot nowe passe ouere & lat vs seke aboute
 Who schal nowe telle first of al þis route
 Anoper tale *and* wiþ þat worde he seide
 As curteysly as it hadde bue a maide 1636
 My lady Prioressse be 3oure leue
 So þat .I. wist .I. scholde 3ow not greue
 .I. wolde deme þat 3e telle scholde
 A tale next if so were þat 3e wolde 1640
 Now wil 3e vouche-saue my lady dere
 Gladly *quod* sche *and* seide in þis manere

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

Incipit Priorisse ffabula

[*The Prologue.*]

O

 lorde oure lorde þi name howe mervelouse
 Is in þis large werlde y-spredded quod sche
 ffor nouȝt onely þi loude precieuse
 Parformed is be men of dignite 1646
 Bot be þe mouþe of childern þi bounte
 Parformed is for on oure breste soukeinge
 Some time schewen þei þine heriinge 1649

Where-fore in loude as .I. kan beste or maie
 Of þe *and* of þe white lylve floure
 Whiche þat þe bare *and* is a maide alweie
 To tel a storye .I. wil do my labour [leaf 186, back] 1653
 Nouhte þat .I. maie encrese hir' honour
 ffor sche hir' self is honour *and* þer-to Rote
 Of bounte next hire sonne of soules bote 1656

¶ O moder maide o maide moder fre
 O busche vbernde bernynge in Moyses siht
 þat rauished doune fro þe deite 1660
 þoruhe þine humblesse þe gost þat in þe aliht
 Of whos verteu whan he in þine hert aliht
 Conceyued was þe faders Sapiens 1663
 Helpe me to tel it in þi reuerence

¶ Lady þine bounte *and* þine Magnificence
 þine vertue *and* þi grete humilite
 þere maie no tunge expresse in no science 1667
 ffor sum time ladi ar men preye to þe
 Thou gost be-forne of þine benyngnyte
 And getest vs þe liht þoruhe þi praiere
 To guyden vs vnto þi son so clere 1670

¶ My konnyng is to wayke o blisful qweene
 ffor to declare þi grete worþinesse
 þat .I. ne may þe weyht nouht sustene
 Bot as a childe of twelmoþe age or lesse 1674
 þat can vnneþ any worde expresse
 Riht so fare .I. *and* þerefore .I. 3owe preye
 Gydeþ my songe þat .I. schal of 3owe seye 1677

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a Ce in a grete Cite
 Amonge cristen folk *and* Iewre
 Su[s]teynde be a lorde of þat contre
 ffor foule vser *and* locre of velany 1681
 Hatteful to criste *and* to his compaignye
 And þoruhe þe strete men miht ride or wende
 ffor it was *and* open at euere ende 1684

¶ A litel folke of cristen folke þere stode
 Doune att þe ferþer ende in whiche þere were
 Childern an hepe *commen* of cristes blode
 þat in þat scole 3ere be 3ere 1688
 Lerner þe doctrine as men vsed þere
 þis is to seie to singen *and* to rede
 As smale childern done in here childehede 1691

¶ Amonge þes childern was a wedow sonne
 A litel clergeon vj. 3ere of age
 þat daye be daie to scole was his wonne
 And eke also where he sawe þe ymage [leaf 187] 1695
 Of cristes modere had he in vsage
 As him was tauht to knele adoune *and* saie
 His Aue marie as he goþe be þe weie 1698

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ Thus haþe þis wedowe hire lytel childe tauht
 Oure blisfol lady cristes modere dere
 To worschiþe aie *and* he for-ȝat it nouht
 ffe Cely childe wil al daie sone lere 1702
 Bot aie whan .y. remembre me on þis Mater
 Seint Nicholas stant euer in my *presence*
 ffor he so ȝonge to criste dide reuerence 1705
- ¶ This childe is litel booke lerenyng
 As he satt in þe scole att his *primere*
 He alma redemptoris herd singe
 As childern lerned hir Antiphanere 1709
 And as he durste he drouhe him nere *and* nere
 And erkened aye þe wordes *and* þe note
 Til he þe first vers coupþ al be rote 1712
- ¶ Nouht wyste he what þe latine was to seie
 ffor he so ȝonge *and* tender was of age
 Bott on a daie his felawe he gan preie
 To expounen þis songe in his langage 1716
 Or tellen whi þis songe was in vsage
 This preide he him to constrewe *and* declare
 fful oft time vpon his knees bare 1719
- ¶ His felawe whiche þat elder was þan he
 Ansewarde his þus þis songe .I. haue herd seie
 Was maked of oure blissed ladi fre
 Hir to salue *and* eke hir to preie 1723
 To bene oure helpe *and* socour whane we deye
 .I. can no more expounde in þis matiere
 .I. leren songe .I. can bott smafl gramere 1726
- ¶ And is þis songe maad in reuerence
 Of cristes moder seide þis Innocent
 Nowe certes .I. wil do my diligence
 To konne it ar cristenmes be went 1730

þouhe þat .I. for my primer schal be schent
 And schal be beten þries in an oure
 .I. wiH. it comne oure lady for to honoure 1733

¶ His felawe tauht him homward priuely
 fro day to day til he couþe it be rote .
 And þanne he songe it wele *and* bokdely
 ffro warde to warde accordeinge to þe note [leaf 187, back] 1737
 þreys oñ a daye it passed þoruhe his þrote
 To scoleward *and* homwarde when he went
 On cristes moder sette was his entent 1740

¶ As I haue seide þoruhe oute þe Iewrye
 This litel Childe as he cam to *and* fro
 fful merily þan wolde singe *and* crye
 On alma redemptoris euer mo 1744
 The swettnesse haþe his herte perced so
 Of cristes moder þat to hire to preie
 He can nouht stinte of singinge be þe waie 1747

¶ Owre ferst foo þe serpent Satanas
 þat haþe in Iewes his waspes neste
 Vp swal *and* seide O Ebrayke peple alas
 Is þis a þinge to 3owe þat is honest 1751
 þat suche a boye schal walken as him lest
 In 3oure *and* singen of suche sentence
 Whiche is azeines 3oure lawes reuerence . 1754

¶ ffro þens forþ þe Iewes han conspirede
 This Innocent of þis werlde to chace
 In homicide haunt þei þere-to huyrede
 one That in a leye hadde a priue place 1758
 And as þe childe gan forby for to pace
 This cursed Iewe him hente *and* helde fast
 And kutte his þrote *and* in a pute him cast 1761

¶ I sey þat in a wardrope þei him drewe
 Where as þis Iewes purgen entraile
 O cursed folke o herodes al newe
 What may 3oure yuel tent 3oue availe 1765
 Morder wil oute certein. it wil nouht faile
 And namely þere honure of god schold sprede
 The blode oute crieþ on 3oure cursed dede 1768

¶ O martire soundede to virginite
 Now maiste þou singe folowinge euer in on
 The white lombe Celestial *quod* he
 Of whiche þe grete euaungelist seint Iohn 1772
 In Pathmos wrote whiche seiþe þei þat gone
 Be-forne his lombe *and* singe a songe of new
 Thet neuere flexly wemmen þei knewe 1775

This pouer wedowe wayteþ al þat nyht
 Affter þis litel Childe bot home cam he nouht
 for whome alsoune as it was daies liht
 Wiþ face pale for drede *and* besy pouht [leaf 188] 1779
 Sche haþe att scole *and* elles where him souht
 Til finally sche gan so fer asspye
 þat he was seyzen last in þe Iewrye 1782

¶ Wiþ moders pyte in hir breste enclosede
 Sche goþe as sche were halue oute of mynde
 To euery place where sche haþ supposed
 Be liklyhed hire childe to finde 1786
 And euer on cr[i]stes moder meke *and* kinde
 Sche cried and att þe last þus sche wrouht
 Amonge þe cursed Iewes sche him souht 1789

¶ Sche freyneþ *and* sche preiþe pitously
 To euery Iewe þat duelled in þilk place
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Thei saiden naie bot ihesus of his grace 1793

3aue in her þouht in wiþ a litel space
 þat in þat place after her soune sche cried
 Thare he was cast in a putte be side 1796

¶ O grete god þat parfourned þin laude
 Be mouþe of Innocence Lo here þi myht
 This gemme of chastite þis emeraude
 And eke of Marterdom þe ruby briht 1800
 þere he wiþ þrote yeorue leie vpriht
 He Alma redemptoris gan to singe
 So longe þat al þe place gan to ringe 1803

¶ The cristen folke þat þoruhe þe strete wente
 In Camyne to wonderne of þis þinge
 And hastely þei for þe prouost sente
 He cam anone wiþ-ouen any taryinge 1807
 And herieþ crist þat is heuen kinge
 And eke his meder honoure of mankinde
 And after þe Iewes lete he binde 1810

¶ This childe wiþ pitous lamentaïoune
 Vp taken singeing his souge al weye
 And wiþ honoure of grete processioune
 Thei Carien him to þe next Abbeye 1814
 His modere swoneynge be þe bere laye
 Vnneþ myhte þe peple þat was þere
 This newe rachel bringe fro his bere 1817

¶ Wiþ torment *and* wiþ schamful deþe ilkone
 This prouost doþe þes Iewes for to sterue
 That of þis morder wist *and* þat anane
 He nokde none suche cursednesse obsirue. 1821
 Euel schal haue þat yuel wil deserue [leaf 189, back]
 There-fore wiþ wilde hors he did him drawe
 And after þat he hinge him be þe lawe 1824

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

- ¶ Vpon þis bere ay lyep þis Innocent
 Be-forne þe chief autter whiles Masse last
 And after þat þe Abbot wip his Couent
 Hadde spedde hem for to burye him fast 1828
 And whan þei haly water on him cast
 And 3it spakke þe childe whan spreynt was þe holy water
 And songe O alma redemptoris mater 1831
- ¶ This Abbot whiche þat was an holy man
 As monkes be or elles ouhten to bee
 þis 3onge childe to coniure he gan
 And seide o dere childe .I. hailese þe 1835
 Be vertue of þe holy Trinite
 Tel me what is þi cause for to singe
 Sethen þi þrote is kette att myn semeinge 1838
- ¶ My þrot is cutte vnto my nekke bone
 Saide þis childe and as be waie of kinde
 .I. scholde haue deyed longe time agone
 Bott ihesu criste as 3e in bokes finde 1842
 Wil þat his glori last *and* bue in mynde
 And for worschipe of his moder dere
 3ette may .I. singe O Alma loude and cle[re] 1845
- ¶ This wel of Mercie cristes moder swete
 .I. loued alweie as after my coninge
 And whan þat .I. my lif scholde lete
 To me sche camme *and* badd me for to singe 1849
 þis Antime verrely in my mynde deynge
 As 3e haue herd *and* whan þat .I. had songe
 Me þouht sche laide a greyne vpon my tonge 1852
- ¶ Wher-for .I. saie *and* singe most certeigne
 In honour of cristes moder fre
 Til of my tonge of taken is þe greyne
 And after þat seide sche þus to me 1856

GROUP B. § 6. Prioress's TALE. Lansdowne MS.

My litel childe nowe wil .I. feche þe
 Whan þat þe greine . is fro þi tonge ytake
 Be nouht agast .I. wil þe nouht for-saake 1859

¶ This Holy monke þis Abbot him mene .I.
 His tonge oute cauht *and* toke away þe greyne
 And he ʒaf vpe þe gost ful softly
 And whan þe Abbote hadde þis wondere seyne 1863
 His salte teres strikled doune as reyne [leaf 189]
 And gruffe he fel al platte to þe grounde
 And stiH he laie as he had bene ybounde 1866

The [Couent] Eke ley vpon þe pament
 Wepeinge *and* heringe Cristes moder dere
 And after þei rise *and* forþe been went
 And toke aweie þis marter fro his bere 1870
 And in a tombe of Marble stoness clere
 Enclosen þei his lytel body swete
 There he is nowe god lene vs for to mete 1873

O ʒonge hewe of Lincolne sleyne also
 Wiþ cursed Iewes as it is notable
 ffor it nys bot a litel while a-goo
 Preye eke for vs we sinful folke vnstable 1877
 þat of his Mercie god so merciabie
 On vs his grete mercie multiplie
 ffor reuerence of his moder Marye 1880

Explicit fabula priorisse .

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Incipit prologus de Thopas. [*on leaf 189*]

Whan seide was þis tale euery mañ
 As sober was þat wonder was to se
 Ti þat oure Oste Iape begaune
 And þan att erst he loked vpon me. *.id est. Chaucer'*
 And seide þus what man ert þou quod he
 Thou lokest as þou woldest finde an hare
 ffor euer vpon þe grounde .I. se þe stare 1887

Appr[o]che nere *and* loke merely
 Nowe ware 3owe sires *and* latt þis man haue place
 He in þe waste is schapen as wele as .I.
 This were a popet in armes to embrace 1891
 ffor any womman smal *and* faire of face
 He semeþe eluysche be his countenance
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] 1894

Say nowe sumwhat seþen opere folke haþe seide
 Tel vs a tale of merþe *and* þat anone
 Oste quod .I. ne be nouht yuel apaide
 ffor oper tale certes can I. none 1898
 Bot of a rime .I. lerned longe agone
 3e þat is good quod he shal we here
 Summe deyntep þinge me þenkeþ be his chiere 1901

Explicit prologus.

Incipit fabula.

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

[Fytte I.]

- L** Esteneþe lordes in goo[d] entent
 And .I. wil tel verraiment
 Of Miracle *and* of solace . 1904
 Al of a knyht was faire *and* gent [leaf 189, back]
 In Bataile *and* in turnament
 His name was . sir Thopas 1907
- .I.-borne he was in fer contre
 In flaundre al bezonde þe see
 Att Poperinge in þe place . 1910
 His fader was a man ful fre
 And lord he was of þat cuntre
 As it was goddes grace 1913
- Sir Thopas was douhty swayne
 White was his face as a peyndemayne
 His lippes reede as roose 1916
 His rode is like scarlet in greyne
 And .I. ʒowe teH in goode certeyne
 He hadde a semely nose . 1919
- His here his berde was lyke safroun
 þat to his gerdel rauht a doune
 His schone of cordeweyne 1922
 Of brugges was his hosen broune
 His roob was of Ciclatoune
 þat cost mony a Iayne 1925

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

He coupe hunt att wilde dere
 And ride on haukeinge for þe reuer
 Wiþ grey goshauke oñ honde 1928
 Therto he was a good archere
 To werstelynge was þer none his pere
 þere any man scholde stonde 1931

fiul mony a maide brilt in boure
 þei morne for his paramoure
 whane þei were bette to slepe 1934
 Bot he was chast *and* no lichoure
 As swete as is þe brembel floure
 þat bereþe þe rede hipe 1937

And so befel vpon a daie
 ffor soþe as .I. 3owe telle maie
 Sir Thopas wolde oute ride 1940
 He worþe hup on his stede grey
 And his honde a laucegaie
 A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikeþ þoruhe a faire fore[st]
 Ther inn is mony a wilde best
 3e boþe bukke *and* hare . 1946
 And as he prikeþ Norþe *and* est [leaf 100]
 I telle 3owe him hadde almest
 Betidde a sori care . 1949

Ther' springen erbes grete *and* smale
 The lycoris *and* þe Setuale
 And mony clowe gilofre 1952
 And Notmuges to putte in ale
 Wheþer it be moiste or stale
 Ore for to ley in Cofre 1955

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

- In-to his sadel he cam anone
 And prikeþ ouere stile *and* stone
 Ane Elfe qwene for to aspye . 1989
 Tyĥ he so longe haþe rydeñ *and* gone [leaf 190, back]
 That he fonde in a priue wone
 The Cuntre of faire . 1992
 So wilde
 ffor in þat Contre was þere none
 [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
 Neyþer wife ne childe 1996
- Til him þer came a Ioly geante
 His name was cleped *sir* Olyfaunte
 A parlous man of dede 1999
 He saide childe be termagaunt
 Bot if þou wilte prike oute of myne haunte
 Anone .I. slee þi steede 2002
 wiþ mace
 Here is þe queen of faire
 Wiþ harpe *and* pipe *and* simphene
 Dwellinge in þis place . 2006
- The childe so most .I. þe
 To morne wil .I. mete þe
 When .I. haue myne armor 2009
 And ȝit .I. hope *par* ma feie
 That þat þou schalt wiþ þis launce leie
 Abine it ful sore . 2012
 Thoruhe þin mawe
 Schal .I. perce .If .I. maie
 Or it be fulle prime of daie
 ffor here þou schaff be slawe 2016

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

- Sir Thopas drowhe a bak ful fast
 This Geant att him stones cast
 Owte of a feH staf slynge 2019
 Bot a faire ascapeþ childe Thopas
 And aH it was þoruhe goddes gras
 And þoruhe his faire beringe 2022
- 3it listeneþ lordes to my tale
 Meryer þan þe nyhteyngegale
 ffor nowe .I. wil 3ow rowne 2025
 Howe *sir* Thopas wiþ sides smale
 Prekeinge ouer doune *and* dale
 Is come a3eine to toune 2028
- His mery men comanded he
 To make him boþe game *and* gle
 ffor nedes most he fiht 2031
 wiþ .o. Geant wiþ hedes þree
 ffor paramoure *and* Iolyte
 Of one þat schote ful briht 2034
- Done come he seide myne mynstrals
 An gestours for to tel vs tales
 Anone in myne armeinge 2037
 Of Romans þat bene Roials [leaf 191]
 Of Popes *and* of Cardinals
 And eke of loue longeinge 2040
- Thei fet him first þe swete wyne
 [.
 2043
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And lykhirhers *and* eke Comyne
 Wiþ sugre þat is trye 2046

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

He dide next his white lire Of Clope of lake fyne <i>and</i> clire A breche <i>and</i> eke a schart	2049
And next is schert an Aktoñ And ouer þat an haberioun ffor perceyng of his herte	2052
And ouere þat a fine hauberke Was al y-wrouht of Iewes werke fful stronge it was of plate	2055
And ouer þat is cote Armour As white as is a lely floure In whiche he wole debate .	2058
His schelde was al of gold so rede And þere in was a bores hede A Charbokel be side	2061
And þere he suore on ale <i>and</i> brede That þe Gyant schulde be dede By-tide whatt be-tide	2064
His Iambes were of quereboly His swerde scheþe of Ivory His helme of Latoun briht	2067
His SadeH was of Ruel bone His BrideH as þe sonne schone Or as þe mone so liht	2070
His spere was of fine Cypres þat bedep werre <i>and</i> noþinge pes Thede ful scharpe y-grounde	2073
His sted was al dappel greyo Hite enamble by þe weye fful softly <i>and</i> rounde .	2076

In londe

Lo lordes myne here a fitte
 If 3e wil any more of it
 To tel it wil .I. fonde 2080

[*Fitte II.*]

Nowe haldeþ 3oure mouþe *par* Charite
 Boþe knyke *and* lady free
 And herkeneþ to my spelle. 2083
 Of Bataile *and* of Cheualry [leaf 191, back]
 And of ladys loue drery.
 Anone .I. wil 3owe teH 2086

Men speke of Romans of prise
 Of horne Childe *and* of Ipose
 Of Beuys *and* sir Guy 2089
 Of sir Libeus *and* plendamour
 Bot sir Thopas he bereþ þe floure
 Of Roial Chiualry 2092

His goode steede al he be-strode
 And forþe vpon his weye he glode
 As sparkeles oute of þe bronde 2095
 Vpon his creste he bare a toure
 And þer^s-in stiked a lyly floure
 God schelde his corps fro schonde 2098

And for he was a knyht aunterous
 He wolde slepen in none hous
 Bot lygen in his hode 2101
 His briht helme was his wangere
And by him baiteþ his dextre
 Of erbes fine *and* good 2104

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

[.

.

.

. *no gap in the MS.*]

2108

¶ Incipit prologus

NO mor of þis for goddes dignite [on leaf 191, back]
quod oure ost foure þou makest me
 So wery of þi lewdenes
 þat also wissely god me blis 2112
 Myn eres ake of þine darsti speche
 Nowe suche a rime þe deuel .y. beteche .
 This mai be wele ryme dogerel
 whie so *quod* .I. whie wilt þou lette me 2116
 More of my tale þan a noþer man
 Seþen it is þe best rime .I. can
 By god . *quod* he plainly .I. þe scie
 Thou schalt no langer rime here to daie 2120
 Thou doste nouht elles bot dispendes time
 Sire att o worde þou schalt no longer rime
 Late see wheþer þou canste teH oult in geste
 Or teH in *prose* sumwhat att þe lest 2124
 In whiche þer be sume merþe & some doctrine
 Gladle *quod* .I. be goddes swete pine
 .I. wil 3owe teH a litel þinge in *prose*
 þat auht lyke 3owe as .I. suppose 2128
 Or elles certes 3e be to daungerous
 It is a morale tale vertuouse [leaf 192]
 Al be it tolde sun tyme in sundre wise
 Of sundre folke as .I. schal 3owe deuise 2132
 As þus 3e wote euery euaungelist
 That telleþ vs of ihesu crist
 Ne saiþe nouht al þinge as his felawe doþe
 Bot Napeles her' sentence is al soþe 2136
 And al. accorden att here sentence
 Al be þare in her tellinge difference

GROUP B. § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

ffor somme of hemme seine more & somme seine lesse
 Whan þei his pitous passion expresse 2140
 .I. mene of Mark . Matheu . luke . & Iohn
 Bot doutles her' sentence is al one
 There-for lordeynges al .I. 3owe be-seche
 If þat 3e pinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
 As þus . If þat .I. telle sum what more
 Of prouerbes þan 3e haue herde to fore
 Comprehendit in þis litel tretis here
 To enforce wiþ þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
 And þouhe .I. nade þe same wordes saye
 As 3e haue herde 3itt to al 3owe .I. preie
 Blameþ me nouht for as my sentence
 3e schol nouht finde muche difference 2152
 ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
 After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
 And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
 And lett me tale .I. preye 2156

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.*]

[*Lansdowne MS 851, on leaf 192.*]

Hic incipit fabula de Mellybeo per Chaucer.

[2157]

A 3onge man whilom called Mellibe. Mihte. & riche be-gate vpon his wyf. þat called was. Prudence. a douhter which was cleped Sapience.//

[2158] vpon a daie fel þat he for his disporte is went in to þe felde him to pley! [2159] His wife & eke his douhter haþe he laft wiþ-in his hous. of whiche þe dores were fast yschett. [2160] Foure of his olde foos haue it aspied. And setten ledders to þe walles of his hous. & be þe wyndows entred [2161] & beten his wif & wounded his douhter with .v. mortale woundes in .v. sundre places [2162] ¶ This is to seye. in here fete in hire hondes in hire eres & in hire nose & in hire mouþe. And laften hir for dede & wenten here wey.

[2163] ¶ Whan. Mellibeus returned was aȝein in to his hous. & sauhe al þis meschief ¶ He ylike a mad man rentynge his cloþes gan to wepe & crye.

[2164] Prudens his. ¹¶ Prudence his wif as ferforþ as sche dorst. be-souht him of his wepeinge for to stinte [2165] ¶ Botnot for-þi he gan to wepe & crie. euer þe lenger þe more.

[2166] þis noble wif^r prudence remembreþ her^r on þe sentence of Ouide. In his boke þat cleped is þe remedie of loue. where he seiþe. [2167] He is a. foole þat distorbleþ þe modere for to wepe in þe deþe of hir^r childe. til sche haue wepped hire fil as for certeine time. [2168] Than schal a man done his diligence wiþ amyable wordes. hir^r to recomford. & to preier her^r of

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

here wepeinge for to stinte [2169] ¶ For whiche resone þis noble prudence suffurd hir' husbond for to wepe & crie for a certeine space. [2170] ¶ And whan sche sauhe hire time sche seide him in þis wyse /./ Alas my. lorde *quod* sche. whie maake 3oure self for to be like a fole. [2171] ¶ For sothe it aperteigneþ not to a wiseman. To maak suche a sorwe [2172] ¶ 3oure douhter wiþ þe grace of god schal be warissched & ascape || [2173] And al were it so riht nowe sche were dede. 3e ouht not as for hire deþe 3oure self to destruye. [2174] ¶ Senec. ¶ Senec. seiþe. þe wiseman schal nouht tak to grete discomford for þe deþe of his childer. [2175] bot certe he scholde suffere it in pacience. As wele as he Abideþ þ^e deþ of his owen *propre person*.

[2176] ¶ þis Millibeus ansewarde a-none & seide ¶ What man *quod* he scholde of his wepeinge stinte þat haþe so grete a cause for to wepe. [2177] Ihesu criste owre lorde him self wepped for þ^e deþ of Lazarus his frende [2178] ¶ Prudence anseward: certez wele .I. wote atempre wepeinge is nouht defended vnto him þat sorwful is a-monge folk of sorwe. Bot it is raþer graunted him to wepe [2179] ¶ þe Apostle paule vn to þe Romaynes writeþ. // Man schal reioyse wiþ hem þat hem þat maken ioye: & wepe wiþ suche folke as wepen. [2180] ¶ Bot þouhe atempre wepeinge be graunted: Outrageous wepeinge certes is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepeinge schold be considered after þe lore þat techeþ vs Senec [2182] ¶ Whan þat þi frende is ded lat nouht þine yen to moiste bien of teres: ne to mucche drye ¶ Al þouhe þe teres *commen* of þine yen. lat hem nouht fallen [2183] ¶ And whan. þou hast for-gone þi frende .I. rede þou do þi diligence to gette þe a nother. And þis is more wysere þan to wepe for þi frende þe whiche þat þou hast lorne: For þer inne is no boote [2184] ¶ And þerfore if þe lust to gouerne þe be Sapience Putte awaie sorwe fro 3oure hert. [2185] Remembreþ 3owe þat. Ihesu Sirak. saiþe:

A man þat is ioyus & gladde in hert: it him conserueþ florischeinge in his Age. Bot soþely Sorweful hert Makeþ his bones drye [2186] ¶ He seiþe eke þus: þat sorwe in hert. sleeþe mony a man. [2187] Salamon seiþe þat riht as mouhtes in þe schepes fles anoyeþ to þe cloþes An þe smale wermes on þe tres vn to þe fruyte: Riht so anoyþe sorwe vnto þe hert ./ [2188] Wherefore we ouht as wele in þe deþe of oure childerne: as in þe losse of oure godes temperel: ¶ Haue pacience.

[2189] Remembre 3owe vpōn þe pacient ¶ Iob. whan he hadde lost his children & his temperel substance. And in his 'bodi endured & suffred mony a greuous temptacionz: 3it seid he þus. [2190] ¶ Owre lorde quod he 3aue it me. oure lorde haþ be-raft it me. Riht so as oure lorde haþe wolde: riht so be it done. y-blissed be þe name of oure lorde [2191] ¶ To þis aforþinges Melibius ansewerd to his wif Dame prudence. Al þi wordes quod he bien soþe & þer-to profitable. Bot trewely Min hert is troubled wiþ þis sorwe so greuously þat .I. note what to done. [2192] ¶ Late cal quod prudence þine trewe frendes al: & þin lignage whiche þat bien wise: telle hem þin caas & herken what þei seine in conseilinge: And 3owe gouerne þere after here sentence ./ [2193] Salomon seiþe ¶ worche al þi þinge be counsel: & þou schal neuer repent.

[2194] Than be þe conseil of his wif dame Prudence. Melibeus lete callen a grete congregacione of folke [2195] [. no gap] olde & 3onge. And somme of his olde ennemys reconciled as be her semblant in to his loue & in to his grace. [2196] And þer-wiþ-al cam somme of his neihbours þat dide him reuerence more for drede þan for loue as it happeþ oft [2197] ¶ þare commeth also ful mony a subtile flatreres and wise aduocates lerned in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þis folk togeder assembled were This Mellibeus in sorwful wise schewde hem þis cas.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

[2199] And by þe manere of speche he bare in his herte a cruel ire rede to do vengeance vpon his foos: // And sodanly desired þat werre schold / beginne [2200] ¶ Bot napeles 3it axed he counseile vpon þis mate[re] [2201] ¶ A Surgeane / be licence / & assent of suche as were wise vp rose vn to Melibeus & seide as 3e maie here.

[2202] Sir' quod he as to vs surgeans apperteyneþ to euery whight þe best þat we can where as we be wiþ-holde & to oure pacience þat we do no damage. [2203] Ther-for it happeþ mony time & oft. þat whan tuo men haþe eueryche wounded oþere one same surgean heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherefor vnto oure arte it is nouht pertinent: to norische werre ne parties to supporte [2205] Bot certes as to þe warissheinge of 3oure douhters be it so þat sche is perilously wounded. we shold done so entenfully be signes fro daie to nyht þat wiþ þe grace of god sche schal be sounde & hole as sone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Al men in þe same wise ansewarden &. þe Phesiciens. saue þei seiden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That riht as Maladise bene heled be hire contraries ././ Riht so schal men warisshe werre be vengeance [2208] his neybour ful of envye: // His feyned frendes þat semed reconciled. his flatrers [2209] maden semblant of wepeinge empaired & engreged muche of his matiere in preiseinge gretely ././ Melibeus of myht of pouere of riches & of frende. § Dispiseinge þe powere of his aduersaries. [2210] & seiden outerly þat he anone scholde wreken him on his ennemys & be-ginne werre

[2211] Vp rose þan an Aduocate þat was wise & seide be leue & be counseile of oþer þat were wise. & seide. [2212] Lordeinges þe nedes for whiche we bene assembled in þis place is a ful heuy þinge. & an hihe matiere [2213] because of þe wronge & of þe wikkenesse þat haþe be done. And eke be resoñ of þe grete. damage

in time comynge. bien possible to fal for þis same cause. [2214] & eke 'be reson of þe grete richesse & power of þe parties boþe. [2215] For whiche resouns it were a grete perile for to erren in þis matiere [2216] ¶ Wherefore Milebeus þis is oure sentence: We counsel 3owe a-boue al þinges þat riht anone þou do þi diligence in kepeinge of þi propre persone in suche [a wise] þat þou ne wante none asprie. ne to wache þine bodie for to saue. [2217] ¶ And after þat we counseile þat þou setten in þine hous sufficeant garnysoñ so þat þei maie þi body also wele as þine hous defende. [2218] ¶ Botte certes for to meve werre ne sodanly to done vengeance we maie nouht deme in so litel time þat it were profitable. [2219] wherefore we Axen leyser & space to haue deliberacion in þis caas to deme [2220] ¶ For þe comune prouerbe seiþ þus ¶ He þat sone demep̄ sone schal repent [2221]. ¶ And eke men seine þus ¶ That ilke Iugge is wise þat sone vnderstondep̄ a matier: & Iugeþe b[y] leyser' [2222] ¶ For al-be-it so: þat a tariinge be a-noyeful. Algates it is not to reprove in 3eueinge of Iuggement ne in vengeance takeinge. whan it is suffisant & resonable: [2223] ¶ And þat schwde oure lorde ihesu criste be ensample. For whan þat womman was taken in aduoutre & was browhte in his presence to knowe what schal be done wiþ hire persone ¶ Albeit so þat he wist wele him selfe what þat he wold onsewere. 3ete ne wolde he ansewere sodanly bot he wold haue deliberacione. And in þe grounde he wrote twyes. [2224] And be þis cause we axen deliberacione. And we schal þan by þe grace of god counseile þe þo þinges þat schallen be profitable

[2225] vp stert þan þe 3onge folke att ones And þe most partie of þat compaignie haþe scorned þis olde wise man. & begonnen to maken noyce & seiden [2226] riht so ¶ Al þe while þat Iren is hote men schold smyte. Riht so men scholde wreken here wronges whiles

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

þat þei bne frische & newe ¶ And wiþ loude voice þei
eriden. werre. werre.

[2227] Vprose one of þe olde wise. &
wiþ his honde he maade a countenance þat þei schold
holde hem stil: and 3euen hem audience [2228]
¶ lordeinge quod he þere is ful mony a man þat
crieþ werre. werre. þat woote ful lytel what þat werre
amounteþ // [2229] Werre att his beginyng haþ so grete
an entringe & so large: þat euery wight maie entren
whan him likeþ And lyhtly finde werre. [2230] Bot
certes to whatt ende þat schal þere-of be-fal: it is note
lyhtly to knowe [2231] ¶ Whan þat werre is ones
begonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborne of his moder
þat schal sterue 3onge be cause of þilke werre. Oþere elles
leue in sorwe & deye in wrechednesse, [2232] ¶ And
þere-fore or þat any werre be-ginne men most haue
grete conseile & goode deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And whan
þis olde man wende to enforen his tale be resouñ.
welnyhe al att ones bygonne for to rise to breken his
tale. & biden him ful oft of his wordes to abrigge //.
[2234] For soþely he þat precheþ to hem þat lust
nouht his wordes ne his sermon hem he anoyeþ. [2235]
For ihesus Sirak seiþe. That Musike in wepeinge is
anoyus þinge. Thus muche it is to seine As much anoyeþ to
spek to-forne folke to wiche his speche annoyeth as ¹ it is
for to singen be-forne him þat wepeþ. [2236] ¶ And whan þis
wiseman sawhe þat him wanted audience al schamfast
he sett him doune a-3eine [2237] For Salomon seiþe þere
as þu mai haue none audience enforce þe nouht
to speke. [2238] I. see wele quod þis wiseman þat þe
comen prouerbe is soþe: þat good counseile wanteþ
whan it is most nede.

[2239] ¶ 3itte hadde þis Melebeus in his conseile many
folke þat [. . . no gap] conseilled him priue þinge.
An counseld him þe contrarie in general audience.

[2240] Whan mellibeus hadde herde þe grettest

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

partie of his counseile were accorded þat he schold make werre. A-none he consentid to here counselynge. And full affermed to he[re] sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence sauhe howe þat hire hosband schope hime for to wreke him on his foos! & to be-ginne werre Sche in full humble wise whan sche sauhe hire time Saide him in þis wordes [2242] ¶ Mi lorde quod sche .I. 3owe beseche as hertly as .I. dar & can / ne haste 3owe nouht to fast And Afore al guerdouns 3euef me audience. [2243] For Pers Amphoñs saiþe .O. who so doþe þe goode oþer harme haste þe nouht to qwyten it. For in þis wise þi frende wil abide And þine ennemy schal þe langere leue in drede! [2244] The prouerbe seiþe þat he hasteþe him wele þatte wele can abide. And in wikked hast is no profite.

[2245] This Melibe ansewerd to his wyf prudence! I. purpos nouht quod he to wirke be þi counseile ffor mony causes & resons! For certes euery wight wold hold me þan a foole! [2246] ¶ This is for soothe. If .y. for þin counselynge wolde chaunge þinges þat buen ordeined & affermed be so mony a wyse! [2247] Sec-undly .I. saie þat al wemmen bien þikke & none goode of hem alle. ffor of a. þousand men as seiþe Salomon .I. fonde o good man bot certes of alle wemmen fonde .I. neuere good womman [2248] ¶ And Also certes if .I. gouerned me be þi counseile it schold seme þat .I. hadde .y.-3if to þe ouer me þe maistre. And god forbede þat it so were [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Sirake. seiþe. If þe wif haþe þe maistre sche is contrarius to hir husbonde. [2250] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe. neuere in þi lif. to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue none powere ouer þine selfe! For better it were þat þine childern asken of þine persone þinges þat hem nedep. þan þou þi self in þe handes of þine childerne. [2251] And also if .I. wil worche be þi conseillynge. Certes my conseil most som time be secre til it wer time þat it must be

¶ Salomon

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

knowe! And þis ne may nouht be do! [2252. For it is written, 'þe Ianglerye of wemmen can hide [only] þinges þat þei wote nouht' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wiked counsel, wemmen venquyseþ men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (*See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.*)

[2254] ¶ Whan dam pruden ful debonarly & [with] al pacience hadde herd al þat hire husbond lyked for to seye./ Than axe sche of him licence for to speke. And seide in þis wise. [2255] Mi lorde quod sche: as to 3oure first reson it maie lyhtly bne ansewerd. ffor .I. seie. it ne is folye to chaunge counseil. whan þe þinge is chaungede or elles whan þe þinge semeþ oþerwise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 3e haue sworne & behiȝt to performe 3oure emprise. [and natheless ye weyve to performe that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seiþ þat þe wise man makeþ no leseinge when he torneþ his corage to þe bettere [2258] ¶ An if it so be þat 3oure emprise be establisshet & ordeined be grete multitude of folke 3it þarre þe nouht accomplise þilke ordinance bot 3owe likeþ: [2259] ¶ For þe treuþe of þinges & þe profit bene rather y-founde in fewe folke þat bien wise and ful of resoune þan be grete multitude of folke þere euery man criep & clatereþ what hem likeþ: Suche multitude is nouht honest. [2260] And as to þe secound reson. Where as 3e seine þat al wemmen bene wikke. saue 3oure grace! for certes 3e dispisen al wemmen in þis wise. And he þat aȝ despiseþ. aȝ þinge him despiseþ as seiþ þe boke.// [2261] And Seneca. seiþ who þat woȝ haue sapience schal no man despise. Bot he schal gladly teche þe science þat .I. kan. wiþ-oute *presumpcion* or *pride*. [2262] And suche þinges as nouȝ can he schal not be ascamed to leren hem! & to enqueren of lesse

folke þan of him self: [2263] And, sire þat þare haþ
 bue many a goode womman maie lighthly be proued
 [2264] ¶ Certes sire oure lorde ihesu crist nold
 neuere haue descended to be borne of womman if al
 wemmen hadde be wikke. [2265] And after þat for
 þe grete bounte þat is in wemmen oure lorde ihesus
 whan he was resen fro deþe to lyf: he appered raper to
 wemmen þan he dide to his aposteles [2266] And þouhe
 þat Salomon seip. he ne fonde neuer womman
 goode. It foulowep nouht þerefore þat al wemmen be
 wikke [2267] ¶ For þouhe þat he no fonde no good
 womman. Certes mony a noþer man haþ founden
 many a womman ful goode & trewe. [2268] Or elles
 peraventure þe entente of Salomon was þus: That as in
 souereine bounte he fonde no womman [2269] ¶ þis is to
 seie þat þere is no wight þat haþe parfite bounte
 saue god alone: as he him self recorderþ in his euangeli-
 geste: [2270] ffor þere ne is no cature þat him
 ne wantep sumwhat of þe perfeccion of god þat is his
 maker [2271] ¶ The þred reson is þis ¶ 3e seie þat if
 3e gouern 3oue be my counsel: it scholde seme þat 3e
 hadde 3eue to me þe maistre. & þe lordeschipe of 3oure
 persone: [2272] Sire: saue 3oure grace it is nouht so ¶ For
 if so were þat noman scholde be conseiled bot only
 of hem þat hadd lordeschip & Meistre of his person.
 Men nold nouzt be counceilled so oft. [2273] For soþely
 þilke man þat axep counsel of a purpos: 3it haþe
 frewiþ weþer he wil do after þat conseil or
 no: [2274] ¶ And as to 3oure ferþe reson. þere as 3e
 seine þat þe Ianglerye of wemmen can hide þinges þat
 þei wote nouht. As who seipe: þat a womman kan nouht
 hide þat sche wote: [2275] sire þes wordes buen vnder-
 stonde of wemmen þat bien Ianglers & wikked:
 [2276] of whiche wemmen Men seine þat þre þinges
 driueþ a man oute of his house ¶ þat is to seie. Smoke.
 dropeinge of Reine & wikked wyues. [2277] ¶ And

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

of suche wemmen seiþe Salomon . þat him were better duelle
 in desert . þan wiþ a womman þat is reyetous . [2278] And
 sire be 3oure leue þat am nouht .I. [2279] For 3e haue ful
 oft assaide my grete silence & my grete pacience . And
 eke howe wele þat .I. can hide . & hele þinges þat
 men ouhten sekerly to hiden : [2280] ¶ And forþe as to
 3oure sift resone : wher as 3e seie þat in wiked coun-
 sel wemmen venquyseþ men : Gode wote pilke 'reson
 stondeþ here in no stede : [2281] ¶ For vnder-stondeþ nowe
 3e ax conseil for to do wikkednesse . [2282] And if 3e wil
 wirke wikkenesse : & 3oure wife restreyneþ pilke
 wikked purpos : And ouere-comme 3owe be resoñ & be
 goode counsel . [2283] Certes 3owe wif ouht rapere' to be
 preised þan to be blamed . [2284] This schold 3e vnder-
 stande þe Philosofre þat saiþe . In wikked conseile
 wemmen venquished her husbondes . [2285] And þere
 as 3e blame al wemmen & here resons .I. schal schew
 3oue be monye ensamples þat mony wemmen han
 bien ful goode & 3ut buen . ¶ An here consel holsome
 & profitable [2286] eke : Sommen haue seid þat
 counselinge of wemmen es eiper to dere or elles to
 lite of prise [2287] ¶ Bot al be it so þat ful mony a
 womman is badde . & hire consel vile & not worþe .
 3it haþe men founden mony a goode womman . & ful
 discrete & wise in counselinge . [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob þoruhe
 þe good counsel of his moder' Rebec ././ whan he hadde . þe
 benyson of his fader . & þe lordschip ouere al his breþer .
 [2289] ¶ Iudiþe þoruhe hire goode counsel deliuerd þe Cite
 of Buphillie in whiche sche duelte oute of þe hande of
 Olifernee þat hit beseged : & wolde haue al destroyed
 it . [2290] ¶ Abegayle deliuer Nabal hire husbonde fro
 dauid þe kinge þat wold haue sleyne him & apesed
 þe ire of þe kinge be hire witte & be hire good counsel-
 inge . [2291] Ester be hire counseile enchauncede
 gretlye þe peple of god in þe reigne of Assur
 [2292] ¶ And þe same bounte in goode conselinge of

mony wemmen mai men tell [2293] ¶ And forþere more whan þat owre lorde hadde created Adam oure forme fadere. he seide in þis wise [2294] it is nouht good to bue a man alone Maake we an helpere semblable to him self: [2295] Here maie 3e see þat if þat wemmen were nouht goode & here counseile goode & profitable: [2296] oure lorde god of heuen ne wold neyþer haue wrouht hem ne called hem þe helper of man. [.] [2297] ¶ And þere seide ones a clerk in tuo vers. What is better þan golde. Iasper: what is better þan Iasper. wisdom. [2298] And what is better þan wisdom Womman /./ And whatt is bester þan womman. þat is a good womman. noþinge. [2299] ¶ And sire be monye of opere resons may 3e seen þat mony wemmen ben goode. & eke here conseile goode & profitable also [2300] ¶ And þerfor sire if 3e wil trust vnto mi counsel .I. schal restore 3oure douhter hole & sounde. [2301] and eke þat .I. wil done to 3owe so muche þat 3e schal haue honoure in þis caas

[2302] ¶ whan Melibe hadde herde þe wordes of his wif Prudence. he seide þus: [2303] That þe wordes of salomon is soþe: for he seiþe þat þe wordes þat buen spoken discretelye be ordinance bien honye combes: For þei 3eue swetnesse to þe soule & holesomenesse to þe bodye: [2304] And wif be cause of þi swete wordes & eke for .I. haue prouede & assaide þi grete sapience & þi grete trewþe .I. wil gouerne me be þi conseil in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Nowe. sire quod Dam Prudence & seþen 3e vouche sauf to be gouernde be my counsel .I. wil enforme 3owe how þat 3e schal gouerne 3oure selue In cheseinge of 3oure counselours. [2306] ¶ 3e schol first forme al 3oure werkes mekely. besecheinge to þe hihe gode þat he wolde be 3oure. ¹consellour. [2307] And schapeþ 3owe to suche entent þat he 3eue 3owe conseil & comferte as tauht Thobe to his soñ [2308] Att aH times þou schalt blisse

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

god & prei him to dresen þine weies. And loke also þat
þi counsele ben in him for euermore. [2309] ¶ Seint
Iame seiþe if any of 3owe haue nede of sapiens aske
it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward þan scholne 3e take
counsel in 3oure self And examine wele 3oure owen wittes of
suche þinges as 3owe þenkeþ þat is beste for 3oure profit
[2311] ¶ And þan schal 3e driue fro 3oure hert
þenges þat bene contrarious to good conseH. [2312]
þat is to so seiðe. Ire. couetise. & hastenesse.

[2313] ¶ First he þat askeþ counsel of him self certes
he most be wiþ-uten ire [. [2314]
. no gap in the MS.] & wrathe in
him-self: He wenep al waie þat he maie do þinge þat he
maie nouht do: [2315] And secundly he þat is yrous
& wroþe he may nouht wel [. . . [2316] . . .
. no gap in the MS.] counsel [2317] ¶ þe
þredde is þis: þat he þat is Irous & wroþe as seiþe
Senec ne maie nouzt speke bot blame-ful þinges. [2318]
And wiþ þilke vicious wordes: he stireþ oþere folke to
angur. & to Ire. [2319] ¶ And eke sir 3owe most drede
couetise & put it oute of 3oure hert. [2320] ¶ For þe Apostel
seiþe: þat Couetise is þe rote of al harmes [2321] ¶ And
trustep riht wele þat a couetouse man can nouzt deme ne
pinke bot only to fulfil þe ende of his couetise: [2322] And
certes þat mai neuer be acomplised ¶ For euer
þe mo abundance þat he haþe of riches þe more
he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sir 3oue most also driue oute
of 3oure herte hastifnesse [2324] For certes 3e maie
not deme for 3e best A sodan þouht þat falleþ in
3oure herte Bot 3ow mot avise on it ful oft. [2325]
For as 3e haue herde here-be-forne: þe commune prouerbe
is þis. That he þat son deme sone repentep.

[2326] ¶ Sire 3e be not alweie in like disposicione.
[2327] For certes some þinge þat some time semeþ to
3owe goode for to do: Anoper time it semeþ
to 3owe þe contrarie [A great bit is now omitted in Lansdowne.]

[2328] [Whan ye han taken counseil vnto youre self^t and han demed bi goode deliberacioun^d suche thyng^t as yow semyth best^t [2329] than rede I yow that ye kepe it secre [2330] bewry youre counseil to no persone. but^t if^t so be that^t ye wene sikerly that^t thurgh^t yowre be-wreyng^t your condicion^d shalbe to youre more profitable [2331] ffor *Ihesus* Syrak^t seyth^t neyther to thy foo ne to thy friend^t discouere nat^t thi secree ne thi folye [2332] for they wil yeve the audience and lokyng^t and supportacioun in thi presence and scorn in thy absence [2333] Another clerk^t seyth^t that^t scarsly thow shalt^t fynde any persone that^t may kepe thy counsaile secretly [2334] The booke seyth^t while that^t thow kepest^t thy counseil in thyn hert^t thow kepist^t it^t in thy prison [2335] and when thow bewryest^t thy counseil to any wight^t he holdith the in his snare [2336] And therfor yow is better to hide youre counseile in yowre hert^t than pray hym to whom ye have bewreyed^t youre counseil that^t he wil kepe it^t close and stille [2337] ffor Senek^t seyth^t if^t so be that^t thow ne mayst^t thyn owne counseil hide / how darstow pray any other wight^t thy counseil secretly to kepe / [2338] But^t natheles if^t thow wene sikerly that^t thy bewreyng^t of^t thi counseil to a persone wil make thy condicion to stande in the better plite than shalt^t thow telle hym thy counseyl in this wise [2339] first^t thow shalt^t make no semblaunt^t whether the were leuere pes than werre or this or that^t ne shewe hym nat^t thy wil and thyn entent^t. [2340] for trust^t wele that^t comunely these counsellours bien flaterers [2341] namely the counsellours of^t grete lordes [2342] for they enforecen hem alwey rather to speke plesaunt^t wordis enclyneng^t to the lord^t his lust^t. than wordis that^t bien trewe or profitable [2343] and therfor men¹ seyn that^t the riche man hath^t sielde goode counseil. but^t if^t he have it^t of^t hym self^t [2344] and after that^t thow shalt^t considre thy friendis and thyn enemyes [2345] And as towchyng^t thy friendis thow shalt^t con-

sidre whiche of hem bien most feythful and most wise and most eldest and most appreveð in counseillyng [2346] and of hem shalt thow axe thi counseil as the caas requirith

[MS Reg.]

[2347] I sey that first ye shul clepe to yowre counseil yowre friendis that bien triewe [2348] ffor Salamon saith for right as the hert of man delitith in savour that is swete right so the counseil of thy friendis yevith swetnesse to the soule [2349] he seyth also ther may nothyng be lykned to the true friende [2350] ffor certes gold ne siluer be nat so moche worth as the goode wille of a triewe friend [2351] And he seyth that a triewe friend is a stronge defence who so that it fyndith certis he fyndith a grete tresour [2352] than shul ye eke considre if that yowre triewe friendis bien discrete and wise for the booke seyth aske alwey thy counseil of hem that bien wise [2353] And be this same reason ye mow clepe to youre counseil of yowre friendis that bien of age [*qui assez ont veu*] and bien expert in many thynges and han ben appreveð in counseillynges [2354] ffor the booke seyth in old men is al the sapience and in long tyme the prudence [2355] As Tullius seyth that grete thynges ne be nat acompliced bi strength ne be delyueresse of body. but by goode counseile and bi auctorite of persones and bi science The whiche .iij. thynges ne be nat fiebled bi age but certes they enforcen and encreasen day bi day [2356] And than shul ye kepe this for a general rewle ffirst ye shul clepe to your counseil a fewe of youre friendis that bien especial [2357] ffor Salamon saith many friendis have thow. but among a M. chese the oon in especial to be thy counseillour [2358] for albe it so that thow first ne telle thy counseil but to a fewe thow mayst after-ward tel it to mo folk if it be nede [2359] but loke alwey that thy counseillours have thyk .iij. condicions that I have seyde

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

[MS Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 247]

before. that is to sey that they be triewe wise and
old^e experience [2360] and werk^e nat^e alwey in euery
nede be oo counsellour alone for somtyme behovith
it^e to be counseled^e be many [2361] ffor Salomon seyth
saluacion of thynges is where as there bien many
counsellours]

[MS Reg. extract
ends]

[Lansdowne MS,
on leaf 195, back]

[2362] ¶ Now haue .I. tolde 3owe of whiche folke
3e scholde be counseled Nowe wil .I. teche 3owe whiche
counseil^e 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst 3e scholne eschewe
þe counseillinge of foles. Salomon seiþe: Takeþ no coun-
sell of no foole for he wil counsel bot after his
owen lust and his affeccions: [2364] ¶ The booke seiþe
þat þe properte of a foole is þis. He troueþ lyhtly
harme of euery whight: & lyhtly troueþ a bounte in
him self [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe þe counseilinge
of al flaterers whiche enforecen hem rap^er to preysen
3oure persone by flatry þan for to tel 3ow þe soþe-
fastnesse of þe þinge.

[2366] Wherefore tullius. seiþe Amonge al þe
pestelence þat ben in frenschip þe grettest is
flaterie: And þerfore is it more nede þat þou eschewe
& drede flaters þan any oþer peple. [2367] The
boke seiþe þou schalt rap^er [drede and] fle fro þe
swete wordes of flateringe & preiseinge þat from þe egre
wordes of þine frende þat seiþe þe þi soþes: [2368]
Salomon. seiþe: The wordes of a flaterer is a snare
to cache innocence. [2369] ¶ He seiþe also: He
þat spekeþ to his frendes wordes of swetnesse: & al
plesance: setteþ a nette to for his fete to cache him:
[2370] And þerefor tullius seiþe Enclyne nouzt þine
eres to flaterer[s] ne take no counsel of wordes of
flaterie: [2371] And Caton. Avise þe wele &
eschewe þe wordes of swetenesse & of plesance:
[2372] ¶ And eke þou schalt eschewe þe counsellinge of
þine olde enmys þat be reconciled [2373] ¶ The
boke seiþe þat no whiht retorneþ safely in to þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

grace of his olde enmye. [2374] And. Isope. seiþe. Ne
 trust nouht to hem to whiche some time þou hast hadd werre
 or enemete: ne teñ hem nouht þine counseñ. [2375] ¶ And
 Sence telleþ þe cause whi: It maie nouht be seiþ he
 þat where longe time fire haþe endured þat
 þere dwelleþ som tyme vapoure of hete: [2376] ¶ And
 þerefor seiþ Salomon. In þine olde foo truste þou neuere.
 [2377] ffor sekerly þouhe þine enmye be reconsiled
 & makeþ þe þere of humylite & loutep to þe
 wiþ his hede ne trust him neuere. [2378] ffor certes
 he makeþ pilke feyned humylite more for his profit
 þan for any humylite. or for any loue of þin persone [.
 no gap] be suche feyned
 countenance. The whiche victorie. he myht haue be
 strif of werre. [2379] ¶ And Peter alfons seiþe Maake no
 felaweschepe wiþ þine olde enmys: ffor if þou done hem
 bounte þei willen peruerthen it to wikkednesse:
 [2380] ¶ And eke þou most eschiewe þe counselinge of
 þine seruantz þat beren þe grete reuerence: ffor
 parauenture þei seine it more for drede þan for loue
 [2381] And þefore seiþe a philosofer in þis
 wise. Ther is no wyght parfity trewe to hime þat he to
 sore dredeþ: [2382] And Tullius seiþe There is no
 wight so grete of any emperoure; þat longe maie endure
 bot if he haue loue of þe peple & drede
 [2383] ¶ þou schalt eschewe also þe counselinge of folke
 þat bien dronkenlewe for þei ne can no counseñ hide.
 [2384] Salomon. seiþe. þere nys no priuete þere as regneþ
 drunkennesse [2385] ¶ 3e scholne haue also in suspecte
 to þe counselinge of suche folke as counsel 3owe a þinge
 priuely & counsel 3owe a thinge þat is contrarye openly
 [2386] ¶ ffor Cassidorie. seiþe þat it is a maner slehte to
 hindren his enmye whan he scheweþ to done a þinge openlye
 & wirkeþ priuely þe contrarie. [2387] ¶ þou schalt haue
 also in þi suspecte þe counselinge of wikked folke [. .
 no gap] þat is alweie ful

of fraude: [2388] And Dauid seiþe þat blisful is þe man þat haþe nouht foulowed þe counse[1] of schrewes. [2389] ¶ Tho schalt also eschewe þe counselinge of 3onge folke: ffor here counselinge is nouht ripe as Salomon seiþe

[2390] ¶ Nowesireseþens .I. haue schewde 3oue of whiche folke 3e scholne take counseile & of whiche folke 3e schollen folowe þe counseil [2391] ¶ Now wil .I. techeche howe 3e scholne examyne 3oure counsele after þe doctrine of tullius [2392] ¶ In þe examenyng þan of 3oure conseloure 3e scholne considere many þinges [2393] Alþere first þou schalt considere þilke þinge þat þou purposed: and vpon what þinge þou wolte haue counsel þat verrey treuþe be seide & conseruede. þis to seie: Tel treuly þin tale. [2394] For he þat seiþe fals maye wele be counseled in þat caas: [.] [2395] ¶ And after þat þou schalt consideren þe þinges þat accorden to þat þou purposed for to be by þine counseloures if reson accordeþ þere to ./ [2396] And eke if þi myht maie atteigne þere to: ¶ And if þe more part & þe bettere parte of 3oure counsellours accorden þer-to or no [2397] þenne schal þou considere whatt þinge schal folowe of hire counselinge. As hate pees. werre. grace profit oþer Damage or many oþir þinges: [2398] And in al þinges þou schalt schese þe best and. And ¹weife al oþere þinges [2399] ¶ Than schalt þou considered of what rote it is engenderd þe matier of þine counsel & what fruyte it maie conceive & engendre. [2400] þou schalt eke considerer al þes causes for whiche þei bue spronge: [2401] ¶ And whan 3e haue examyne 3oure counsel as .I. haue seide and whiche partye is better & more profitable: & hast approued it be mony wise folke & olde: [2402] þan schalt þou considere. if þou maist performe it & make a good ende. [2403] For certes reson wil nouht þat any man schalt beginne a þinge bot if he myht performe it as him ouht: [2404] Ne no wight schol

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

taken vpon him so heuy a charge þat he ne myht bere it. [2405] ¶ For þe prouerbe seiþ: He þat to muche enbracet distreyneþ litul. [2406] And Caton seiþe Asseie suche þinge as þou hast pouere to done lest þe charge oppresse þe to sore: þat þe be-houep to weyve þinge þat þou hast begonne [2407] ¶ And if so be þou be in doute wheþe þou maiste performe a þinge or none: chese raþer for to suffer þan for to beginne [2408] ¶ And Peter Alphon seyþe. If þou hast myht to done a þinge of whiche þou most repent. [.] [2409] *no gap*] It is better to hold þine tonge stiþ: þan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may .I. vnder-sonde be stronger resoñes þat if þou hast power to performe a werke of whiche þou schalt repent þe. Than is it better þat þou suffur þan begynne: [2411] wele seyne þei þat defenden euery whight to assaie a thinge of whiche he is in doute where he mai performe it or none: [2412] And after whan 3e haue examined 3oure counseil: as .I. haue seide be-forne: And knoweþe wele þat 3e maie performe 3oure emprise conferme it þan sadly til it be att an ende.

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson & time þat .I. schewe 3owe whenne & where: for þat 3e maie chaunge 3oure counsellours wiþ-uten 3oure reprove [2414] ¶ Soþely a man maie chaunge his purpos & his counsel if þe cause seseþ: or whan a newe caas be-tideþ: [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ vpon þinges þat newly be-tyden be-houep new counsel: [2416] And senec saiþe. If þi counseil come to þe heres of þine ennemys chaunge þi counsel. [2417] [.] if so be þat þou finde þat be errour or be any opere cause harme or damage may betide [2418] ¶ Also if þi counsel be dishoneste. or elles come of dishonest cause change þine counsel. [2419] For þe lawe seiþe þat al behestes þat bene dishonest ne biene of no valew:

[2420] ¶ And eke if it so be þat it be impossible or maie
nozt gladly be *perfourmed* or kept

[2421] ¶ And take þis for a general rewle. That euery
counsel þat is enformed so strongely þat it maie not be
chaunged for no condicion þat maie be tide: I. saie þat
ilke counsel is wykked:

[2422] ¶ Mellibeus when he hadde herde þe doctrine of
his wif Dame Prudence. he anseward in þis wise.
[2423] Dame *quod* he as zit vnto þis time 3e
haue wele tauht me as in general howe .I.
schal gouerne me. & in þe cheseinge. & in wiþholdeinge
of my counsellours. [2424] ¶ Bott nowe wolde .I. faine þat
3e wolde condescende in speciale: [2425] and telleþ me
howe þat likeþ 3owe or howe þat semeþ 3ow be owre coun-
sellours þat we haue chose in þis present nede

[2426] ¶ Mi lorde *quod* sche .I. beseche 3oüwe in al hum-
blesse þat 3o wold nouht wilfully *reprouen* azeine myn resouns
ne distemper 3oure herte þeihe .I. speke þinge þat 3owe
displese [2427] ¶ ffor god wote as in myne entent .I.
speke it as for þe best: for 3oure honoure & for 3oure
profit eke: [2428] And soþely .I. hope þat 3oure ¹be-
nignite wil tak it in pacience // [2429] And trusteþ to me
wele þat 3oure consel in þis ne schold
nouzt as to speke properly be called a counsellinge; bot A
mocion or ameuceinge of folye. [2430] ¶ In whiche counsel
3e haue herde in mony a sondre wyse:

[2431] first & forwarde 3e haue herde in þe assem-
blinge of 3oure counsellours: [2432] ffor first 3e schold
haue cleped a fewe folk to 3oure counsell. ¶ And after þat 3e
myht haue schewde it to mo folke if it hadd be nede: //
[2433] Bot certes sodanly 3e haue cleped to 3oure coun-
sel a grete multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful
annoyus for to here: [2434] ¶ And also 3e haue herde for-
þer as 3e scholde onely haue cleped to 3oure counsel
3oure trewe frendes olde & wise: [2435] ¶ 3e haue cleped
also strange folk 3onge folke false flateres & ennemys

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

reconsiled. And folke þat do 3owe reuerence wípe outen loue [2436] And eke also 3e haue herde for 3e haue brouht wíp 3ou to 3oure counseñ. Ire. couetise./ & hastinesse./ [2437] ¶ þe whiche þre þinges be contrarie to euery good conseñ & honest. & profitable: [2438] The whiche þre þinge 3e haue nouht anentisched oþer destruyde hem neþere in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsellours as 3owe ault [2439] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue schewde to 3oure counsellours 3oure talent. 3our affeccion anone for to do vengeance: [2440] And þei haue aspide be 3oure wordes to what þinge 3e be enclyned: [2441] And þere fore haue þei raper counseld 3owere talent: þan to 3oure profite.// [2442] 3e haue herd also for 3owe semeþ it sufficeþ to haue be counseld be þis counsellours onely & be lytil averse: [2443] where as in so grete & in so hihe a nede it hadde beue necessarie mo counsellours & mo delib[er]aciones to performe 3oure emprise. [2444] ¶ Also 3e haue nouzt herde 3oure counseñ in þe forseid manere ne in dieu manere as þe caas requireþ. [2445] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue maade no diuision be tuex [. no gap] 3oure trewe frendes & 3oure feyned counselloures [2446] Ne 3e haue nouht knowe þe wíth of 3oure trew frendes olde & wise. [2447] Bot 3e haue cast al here wordes in an hoche poche & enclyned 3oure hert to þe more part and to þe gretter nombre [and there be ye condescended [2448] *Et tu sces bien que les fols sont tousjours en plus grant nombre que les sages,*] of foles þan of wise men: [2449] And þare for þe counsellinge þat ben at congregacioun & multitude of folk: þere as men tak more rewarde to þe nombre þan to þe Sapience. of persones. [2450] ¶ 3e se wele þat in suchie consellinge þe foles haue þe maistre. [2451] ¶ Mellibe anseward & seide azeine .I. graunt wele þat .I. haue herde [2452] Bot þere as þou hast tolde me here before. That he nys nouht to blame to chaunge his con-

sellours for certeine caas & for certeine & iust cause:
 [2453] .I. am al rede to chaunge my consellours riht
 as þou woldest devise. // [2454] for þe proverbe seiþe
 ffor to do synne is manysshe Bot certes for to perseuere
 longe þere in is werkes of þe deuel.

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anseward anone dame Pru-
 dence & seide [2456] examyneþ *quod* sche 3oure coun-
 sel. & lat vs see whiche of hem haþ spoken
 most resonablelye: & tauht 3oue best conseH. [2457]
 ¶ And for als muche þat examinacions is necessarie
 Lat vs beginne att surgiens & att phiciens þat
 first spaken of þis matiere [2458] ¶ .I. seie þat
 Pheficiens & sirurgiens haue seide 3owe in 3oure counsel
 discretely as hem ouht [2459] in here speche
 & ful wisely: As to þe office of hem ¹apparteneþ to
 done to every whiht honour & profit & nouht for
 to annoye [2460] And after her craft to done grete dilige-
 vn to þe cure of hem whiche þat haue in here gouern-
 ance [2461] ¶ And *sir* riht as þei haue anseward
 wisely & discretly. [2462] riht so rede .I. þat þei
 ben hihele & souereingly guerdout for here noble
 speche. [2463] & eke for þei scholne more do þe
 ententif bisenese in þe curacione of þine douhter dere:
 [2464] ffor albe-it so þat þei be 3oure frendes
 þere for schal 3e nouht suffre þat þei *serue* 3oue for
 nouht: [2465] bot 3e auht þere after guerdon hem &
 payen hem here largesse [2466] ¶ And as toucheinge þe
proporcion whiche þat þe pheficiens encesseden in þis
 caas. ¶ This is to seine [2467] þat in maladies is þat a
 contrarie is waressched be anoþer contrarie [2468] ¶ I.
 wolde faine k[n]owe howe 3e vnderstode þilke text &
 what is 3oure sentence [2469] ¶ Certes *quod* Millibeus .I.
 vnderstonde it in þis wise: [2470] Riht as þei haue
 done to me a *contrarie*. So scholde .I. do hem anoþere:
 [2471] ffor riht as þei haue venged hem vpon me &
 done me wronge: Riht so wil .I. venge me vpon hem

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

& done hem wronge: [2472] & þan haue .I. cured a contrary wiþ anoper contrarie

[2473] ¶ Lo lo quod dame Prudence. howe lihtly is euery man enclined to his owen desire & to his plesance. [2474] Certes quod sche þe wordes of þe Phisiciens ne schold nouht be vnderstande in þat wise. [2475] ¶ ffor certes wykkednesse is not contrarie to wikkedenesse. ne ve[n]gaunce is nouht contrari to vengeance. ne wronge to wronge: [*mais sont semblables* [2476] *Et pour ce, vengeance par vengeance, ne injure par injure n'est pas curé*] [2477] bote euery of hem encreseþ & gregeþ oþere [2478] Bot certes þe wordes of phesiciens scholde be vnderstonde in þis wise: [2479] ffor goode & wykkednesse bene tuo contraries: & pes & werre. vengeance & suffrance. discord & accord. & mony oþere þinges [2480] ¶ Bot certes wikkednesse schal be warished be goodenesse. discorde be acorde. werre. be pes. & so forþ & oþere þinges. [2481] ¶ And here to þe Apostel sein Paule in mony place: [2482] He seiþe ne 3eldeþ nouht harm for harme ne wikked speche. [*pour maudit*] [2483] Bot do wele to hem þat done þe harme. & blesse hem þat seiþ to þe harme. [2484] ¶ And in monye oþere places he amonesteþ pees & accorde [2485] ¶ Bot now wil .I. speke of þe counsel whiche was yzeue to 3owe be men of lawe þe wyse folke & þe olde folke [2486] þat seiden al be one accorde as 3e herde before. [2487] ¶ That ouer al þinges 3e scholne do 3oure diligence to kepe 3oure persone & to warnyssche 3oure hous [2488] ¶ And þei seiden also þat in þis caas 3owe ouhten to wirchen ful aviselie & with grete deliberacione. [2489] ¶ And *sir*. as to þe first pointe þat toucheþ vn to þe kepeinge of 3oure persone [2490] ¶ 3e schul vnderstonde þat he þat haþe werre schal euermore deuoutly & mekely preyen befor al þinges [2491] þat ihesus crist of his merci wil

haue him in *protectione* & bien his *souereigne* helpeinge
 at his nede: [2492] ffor certes in þis werlde þere nys no
 wiht þat mai be counseld ne kepped sufficiantly *witl-*
outen þe kepeinge of oure lor[d] ihesu crist: [2493] To þis
 sentence accordeþ þe *profet* dauid þat seiþe. [2494]
 If god ne kepe þe Citee. in Idel wakeþ he þat it kepeþ
 [2495] ¶ Now *sir* þan scholne 3e qwite þe kepeinge of
 3oure *person* to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene aproued
 & yknowe: [2496] & of hem schol 3e axen ¹helpe 3oure
persone for to kepe ¶ For Caton seiþe if þou hast
 nede of helpe ax it of þi frendes. [2497] For þere is
 none so good a *fescien* as is þi trew frende [2498]
 ¶ And after þis schal 3e kepe 3owe frome al
 strange folke & fro lyers: And alweye haue in suspect
 here companye [2499] ¶ For Pers Alphon seiþe Ne
 take no company beþe were of a straunge man bot it
 so be þou haue knowe him of longer time: [2500]
 And if it so be þat he fal into þi *compaigne per-*
adventure wiþ-outen þine assent: [2501] enquere þan
 as sotelly as þou canste of his *conuersacion* & of his lif
 be-fore: & feyneinge þine weie seyinge þou woldest go þeder
 as þou woldest not go: [2502] If he bere a spere
 holde þe oñ þe riht side of him. & if he bere a swerde
 holde on þe left side of him. [2503] & þan schal
 3e kepe 3owe wislye fro al suche manere of
 peple as .I. haue seide 3owe here be-fore. & hem & here coun-
 sell eschewe. [2504] And after þis þan schal 3e kepe 3owe
 in suche manere [2505] þat for any *presumpcion* of 3oure
 bodely strengeþ þat 3e dispise nouht ne acompteþ nouzt þe
 miht of 3oure *aduersarie* so lit þat 3e lette þe
 kepeinge of 3oure *person* for 3oure *presumpcion*. [2506]
 For euery wiseman dredeþ his enemye: [2507] ¶ And
 Salomon seiþe. welfuht is he þat of al haþ drede
 [2508] For certes he þat haþ þoruhe hardenesse of his
 herte: and þoruhe þe hardinesse of him self haþ so
 grete *presumpcion* him schal yuel betide: [2509] And þan

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

schal 3e euer more enconterewaite en-buschementez and al
 espyaile [2510] ¶ ffor as seiþe þe wiseman .
 [. no gap.] [2511] he ne
 falleþ in no *perile* þat *perilousnes* escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al
 be it so þat þou seme þat þou be in secrete place 3it
 schalt þou alweie done þi diligence in þe kepeinge of þi per-
 soñ: [2513] þis is to seiþe be nouht necligent to kepe þi
persoñ Nouht onely fro þi grettest enemye bot only fro þi
 leste enmye. [2514] Senec. seiþe. A man þat
 is wele a-vised he dredeþ his lest enemye: [2515] Ouide.
 seiþ. þat þe litel wesel wil sle þe grete buff & þe
 wilde hert. [2516] And þe prouerbe seiþe a litel þorne
 mai greue a kinge ful sore & a lite hunde wil
 holde þe wilde bore [2517] bot napelesse .I. seiþe nouht
 þou schal nouht be so grete a cowarde þat þou doute where as
 is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seiþe: þat *somme* men haue
 grete lust to deceyue: Bot þei dred to be de-
 ceuyed: [2519] [*Après, tu te dois garder de venin*]
 And kepe þe from þe company of scoreners: [2520]
 for þe boke seiþe þat scorners makeþ no company.
 bot fle here word as *venum*.

[2521] ¶ Nowe as to þe secunde point. þere as 3oure
counsellours conseñ 3ow to warnystor 3oure houses
 with grete diligence. // [2522] I. wold fein knowe howe þat
 3e vnderstonde þilke wordes & what is 3oure sentence

[2523] ¶ Millebeus ansewarde & seide: certes .I. vnder-
 stonde in þis wise þat .I. schal warnstore myne house
 wip toures suche as haþe casteles & opere manere
 edifices: & armour & archers [2524] be whiche
 þinge. If .I. maie my person & my hous so kepe. &
 defende þat myne enemys schal be in drede my
 hous to approche

[2525] ¶ To þis sentence anseward a-none dame Prudens
 warnyscheinge *quod* sche of hihe toures & of hihe
 edifices appartained som time to pride: [2526] And eke men
 make hihe toures. [*et les edifices a grant traueil et a grans*

despens / Et quant elles sont faites elles ne valent rien se elles ne sont deffendues par saiges et par loyaulz amiz & grans missions (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 58, col. 2) [2527] And vnderstand wele þat þe grettest & þe strangest garisoñ þat a riche man maie haue. ¹As wele to kepen his person & his goodes is [2528] þat he be byloued wip his subiectes & wip his neiȝbours // [2529] ffor þus seiþ Tullius: Thet þere is a manere Garnyson þat man maie venquyssehen ne discomfite And þat is [2530] a lord to be loued of his Citezeines And of his peple

[2531] ¶ Nowe *sir* as to þe þred pointe: Where as ȝoure olde & wise counsellours seiden: þat ȝou nouht not sodenly ne hastely proceden in þis nede: [2532] Bot þat ȝowe ouhten purveye & apparel ȝowe in þis caas: wip grete diligence & grete deliberacion: [2533] Trewly .I. trowe þat þei seiden riht wisly & riht soþe: [2534] ¶ ffor. Tullius: seiþe: In euery nede er þou be-ginne it: apparel þe with grete diligence. [2535] Than seiþe .I. þat in vengeance takeinge in werre. in Bataile & in warnestoringe. [2536] er þou beginne .I. reede þat þou appareile þe þere to: and do it wip gode deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor Tullius seiþe: þe longe apparaileinge beforen þe Bataile Makeþ schort victorie. [2538] And Cassidorus seiþe: The garnyson is strongere whan it is longe time avisede.

[2539] ¶ Bot nowe lat vs speke of þe counsel þat was acorded be ourȝ neiȝbours suche as done ȝowe reuerence wip-outhe loue [2540] ȝoure olde enemyes reconcileded: ¶ ȝoure flaterers [2541] þat counseiled ȝowe certeine þinges priuely: & openlye counseled ȝowe þe contrarie: [2542] ¶ The ȝonge folke also þat counseled ȝowe to do vengeance and to make werre anone: [2543] ¶ And certe *sir* as .I. haue seide be-forne ȝe haue gretly erred to haue cleped suche manere of folke to ȝoure counseil: [2544] wiche counsellours buene ynowhe repreuede be þe resons a-forne seide [2545] ¶ Bot napeles late vs nowe descende to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

þe speciale: ¶ 3e schollen first *procede* after þ^e doctrine. of Tullius. [2546] Certes þe treupe of þis Matier eipere of þis counseH nedep nouht diligently enquiren: [2547] For it is wele wist whiche þei bien: þat haue do 3ow þis *trispas* & velany: [2548] & howe many *trespassours* & in what manere þei haue done to 3owe al þis wronge & aH þis velanye [2549] ¶ And after þis: þan schal 3e examyne þe secunde condicion: þe whiche þat Tullius haddeþ in þis matiere. [2550] ¶ For tullius. putteþ a þinge whiche att he clepeþ consentynge: þis is to seie: [2551] who buen þei & whiche buen þei & houe mony þat consenten to þi counseH in þi wilfulnes to done hasti vengeance: // [2552] And lat vs consider also who bien þei. & how mony bien þei [*et quelz* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 58, col. 4)] þat þat consenten to 3oure aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes as to þe first pointe it is wele knowen whiche be þei þat consentine to 3oure hastif wilfulnes: [2554] For treuly al þo þat counsel 3oue to maken sodein werre ne bien nou3t 3oure frendes [2555] ¶ Lete se nowe whiche bien þei þat 3e holde so gretely 3oure frendes as to 3oure person: [2556] For al be it so þat 3e bene myhte & riche: certes 3e bue bot alone. [2557] ffor certes 3e haue no childe bot a douhtere: [2558] ne 3e haue no breþern ne cosins *germayns* ne none *opere* nyhe kinred: [2559] where-for 3oure enmys scholden stint to plete wip 3owe ne to destruyen 3oure person: [2560] ¶ 3e knowen also þat 3oure riches most be dispended in diuerse parties: [2561] And what þat euery whight ¹hap his parte þei wolne tak litel rewarde to vengen þi deþ [2562] ¶ Bot þine enemys bien þre: & þei haue many childerne. breþern: cosins: & *opere* nyhe kinrede [2563] ¶ And þouhe so were þat þou haddest sleine of hem tuo or þre: 3it dwellen þere y-nowe to awreken here deþe: & to sle þine persone [2564] & þeihe so be þat 3oure kinred be more sikere & stedfast þan

þe kinrede of 3oure aduersarie: [2565] 3it neuer þe les 3oure kinred is bot after kinrede þat bien bot litil sibbe to 3owe [2566] ¶ And þe kine of 3oure ennemys buē nyhe sibbe to hem: And certes as in þat her condicioñ is better þat is 3oures [2567] ¶ Than latt vs consideren also of þe counsellinge of hem þat counseleden 3ow to taken sodein vengeance: weþere it accordeþ to reson or none: [2568] And certes 3e knowen wele naye: [2569] ¶ For as be riht & resoñ þere maie no man take vengeance of no wyht bot þe Iuge þat haþe Iurdictioñ of it [2570] whan it is graunted him to take þilke vengeance hastelye or attemperellye as þe lawe requireþ [2571] ¶ And 3it more ouere of þilke worde þat Tullius clepeþ consentinge: [2572] þou schalt consent if þi myht & þi power maie consent: And sufficeþ to þi wilfulnesse & to þine counsellours: [2573] And certes þou maist wele seie þat naie: [2574] For sekerly as for to speken *propurlye* we maie do no þinge bot onely suche þinge as we may done rihtfully [2575] ¶ And certes rihtfully ne maie 3e take no vengeance as of 3oure propre Auctorite: [2576] ¶ þan maie 3e seen þat 3oue pouer ne consentēþ nouzt ne accordeþ nouzt wiþ 3oure wilfulnesse. [2577] ¶ Nowe latte vs examyne þe þrede pointe þat tullius clepeþ þe consequent: [2578] ¶ þou schalt vnderstonde þat þe vengeance þat þou purposest for to take his consequent: [2579] And þer-for falleþ anoþere vegeance. Perill. werre. & oþere damage wiþ-outen nombre of whiche be nouht war as att þis time: [2580] And as toucheinge þe ferþe pointe: þat Tullius clepeþ engenderinge [2581] ¶ Thou schalt consider þat þis wronge whiche þat is done to þe: is engenderd of þe hate of þine enmys: [2582] And of þe vengeance takeing: And vpon þat wolde engender anoþer vengeance & muchel sorwe & wastinge of richesse as .I. seide ere

[2583] Now *sir* as toucheinge þe pointe þat tullius clepeþ causes. whiche. þat is þe last pointe. [2584] ¶ þou

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

schalt vnderstonde þat þe wronge þat þu hast receyued
 haþ certeine causes [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen.
 Oriens & officiens & causa longinqua & causa
 propinqua. þis to seine þe ferre cause [*et la pro-
 chaine* [2586] *La longtaine est dieu qui est
 cause de toutes choses* / [2587] *La prochaine sont ces iij.
 ennemiz* [2588] *La cause* (Reg. 19 C xi)] Accidentale. washate.
 [2589] The causes Material bene þe .v. wondes of
 þine douhter: [2590] The cause formale is þe manere of
 here wercheinge þat brouht ledders And clomben in att
 þine wyndows. [2591] þe cause finale was for to sle þi
 douhter. It lakked nouht in as mucche as in hem was [2592]
 ¶ Bot for to speken of þe ferre cause as to what ende þeie
 scholne come: or what schal be-tiden of hem in þis
 caas ne can .I. nouht deme bot be coniectinge & be
 supposeinge: [2593] ¶ For we scholne supp[os]e [*que Ilz en
 vendront*] to a wikked ende: [2594] Be cause þe booke
 of decrees seiþe ¶ Seldome or wiþ grete peine bene causes /
 1 brouhte to an hende whan þei bene badly be-gonne.

[2595] ¶ Nowe *sir* if men axed me: whi þat 3e
 suffer men to done 3owe þis velanye: certes .I. can
 not wele ansewer as for no soþfastnesse [2596] ¶ For
 þe Apostele seiþe þat þe science & þe Iuggement of
 oure lorde god bene myhty & depe: [2597] þere maie
 no man comprehende ne serche ham sufficeantly: [2598]
 Nareþeles be serteine presumpciouns & coniettinges
 .I. holde & beleue [2599] þat god þat is ful of
 Iustice & rihtwisnes Haþ suffred þis be-tide be Iust
 cause resonable:

[2600] ¶ þi name is Melibe. þis is to seie a man
 þat drinkeþ honye: [2601] Thow hast ydronken so mucche
 hony of þi swete temperal riches & delices & hon-
 ours of þis werlde [2602] þat þou art dronken: & hast
 forzeten oure lorde ihesu criste þi creatour: [2603] þou
 hast nozt done to him suche honour as þe ouhte:
 [2604] ne þou hast nouht wele take hede to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

þe wordes of Ovide þat seide: [2605] vnder þe hony of þe goodes of þi bodi: is hidde þe venym þat slep þi soule: [2606] And Salomon seiþe: If þou hast found Hony: ete of it what sufficeþe: [2607] For if þou ete of it oute of mesure: þou schalt spewe & be nedy & pouere: [2608] And peradventure criste haþe in despite & haþe torne awaie fro þe his face: & his heres of Misericorde: [2609] And also he haþe suffred þat þou haste biene ypunysched in þe maner þat þou hast trespass [2610] ¶ Thou hast done sinne azeines oure lorde ihesu criste: [2611] for certes þe þre enemys of mankinde þat is to seie. þe flesche. þe fende. & þe werlde. [2612] Thou hast suffurde hem entre in to þine [soule] wilfully be þe windowes of þi bodye [2613] And hast nouht defended þe sufficiantly azeines here defautes & temptaciouns: So þat þei haue wounded þi soule in .v. place: [2614] þis is to seine. ¶ þe dedely sinnes þat biene entred in to þine hert be þi .v. wittes. [2615] And in þe same manere oure lorde ihesu crist: haþe suffred þat þine þree enemys be entrede in to þine house be þe windowes: [2616] And han wounde þi douhter in þe same manere:

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. see þat 3e enforce 3owe mechel be wordes to ouer-come me. In suche manere þat schal nouzt avenge me of myne enmye [2618] scheweinge me þe perils & þe yueles þat myhten fal of þis vengeance [2619] ¶ Bot [who]so wolde consider in al vengeance þe perils & þe yuels þat miht sewe of vengeance takeinge [2620] a man wold neuere take veniance: And þat were harme: [2621] for be þe vengeance takeinge buen þe wikked men deseuerd fro þe good men: [2622] ¶ And þo þat han wil to done wikkednesse: restreyne here wikked purpos: Whan þei seen þe punyssheinge and þe chastesinge of trespassours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many

benefits as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance be-
 longeth not to "a singulere person," but only to the judges,
 and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.']
 [2625] ¶ An 3ite saie .I. more: þat riht as a singulere
 person sinneþe In takeinge vengeance of anoþer manne .
 [2626] Riht so sinneþ þe Iugge if he take no vengeance
 of hem þat hit haue deseruede: [2627] ffor Senec seiþe .
 That maistere is good þat reproueþ schrewes: [2628]
 And as Cassidorye seiþe A man dredeþ to done
 outrages whan he wote & knoeþ þat it displese
 þe Iuge & þe souereyngnes: [2629] ¶ And anoþere. The
 Iuge þat dredeþ to done riht Makeþ schrewes .
 [2630] And seinte Poule þe Appostle seiþe in his epistle
 whan he writeþ vn-to þe Romayns: That þe Iuge beren
 nouht þe spere wiþ-owten cause [2631] bot þei beren it
 to punysshen þe schrewes & þe mysdoers & to ¹defende
 þe goode men: [2632] If 3e wilne þan take vengeance
 of 3oure enemys 3e schol retourne or haue 3oure recours
 to þe Iuge þat haþ þe Iurdiccioun vpon hem. [2633]
 & he schal punysshhe hem as þe lawe axeþ & requireþ:

[2634] ¶ A quod Mellibe: þis vengeance lykeþ me
 no þinge: [2635] I be-þinke me nowe
 howe fortune haþe norished me fro my childhode
 And haþ holpen me to passe mony a strange place: [2636]
 Now .I. wiþ assayene here troweinge wiþ goddes grace &
 helpe þat 3e schal helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod prudence if 3e wolne wirche be my
 counseil: 3e schol nouht assaye fortune be no weye [2638]
 ¶ Ne 3e schol nouht lene or borwe vnto here after þe worde
 of Senec. [2639] For þinges þat bene folylie done &
 þat biene in hope of fortune schal neuer come a good
 ende [2640] And as þe same Senec seiþe: The more
 clere & þe more and þe more schineinge þat fortune is: þe
 more brutel & þe sonner ybroke sche is: [2641] Tristep
 nouht in hire for sche is neyþere stedfast ne stable: [2642]
 ¶ For whan þou trowest to be most sekere or sure of hire

helpe! Sche wil Faile þe & deceyve þe! [2643] ¶ And where as 3e seine þat fortune haþ norissched 3ow fro 3oure child-hode! [2644] I. saie 3oue þat in so muche schal 3e þe lasse trust in hire & in hire witte! [2645] ¶ For Sence seiþe. þat what man is norisched be fortune sche makeþ him a grete foole! [2646] ¶ Nowe seþen 3e desire & axen vengeance! And þe vengeance þat is done after þe lawe & be-forne þe Iuge ne likeþ 3owe nouzt! [2647] And vengeance þat is done in hope of forton is perilous & vncerteine! [2648] Than haue 3e none oþer remedye! bot for to haue 3oure recours vnto þe souereyne Iuge þat vengeþ al velanyes & wronges [2649] And he schal venge 3oue after þat þi self witnesseth! [. . . . no gap] [2650] Leueþ þe vengeance to me & .I. schal done it!

[2651] Mellibe anseward! I. ne venge me nouht of þe wronge þat men han done to me [2652] .I. schal somne or werne hem þat haue done þis velany to me And al oþere to done me an oþere velanye [2653] ¶ For it is wreten if þou take no vengeance of an olde velanye! þou sompnest þine aduersarie to done þe a newe velanye! [2654] [*Et ainsi par mon serement en souffrant len me fera tant de villenie de toutes pars* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60, col. 2)] þat .I. myht neyþe ber it ne susteinge! [2655] And. so schold .I. be oueresett And halden ouere lowe! [2656] For men seine in muchel suffringe schold mony þinges falle. vn-to þe whiche .I. schal nouht suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence .I. graunte þat ouer muchel suffrance is nouht good! [2658] ¶ Bot 3it ne fouloweþ it nouzt þere-of! þat euery person to whom men doone velanye take of hit vengeance! [2659] For þat apparteneþ & longeþ al only to þe Iuge. For þei schal vengen þe vilenys & þe inIuryes [2660] And þefore þo tuo Auctoritees þat 3e haue seide aboue ben only vnderstonden in þe Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan þei suffren ouere mechel þe wronges & velanys be done

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

with-owten punyschinge: [2662] þei somþne not a man
 onely for to do newe wronges: bot þe commaunde it
 [2663] ¶ Also a wise mañ seiþe: þat þe Iuge þat cor-
 recteþ nouht þe sinner: commandeþ & biddeþ him to do
 sinne [2664] ¶ And þe souereignes & þe Iuges myhten in
 her londe so muche suffure of þe schrewees & þe mysdoers:
 [2665] þat þei scholden be ¹suffrance be processe of
 time wexen of suche powere & myht: þat þei scholde
 put oute þe Iuges & þe souereignes fro here places:
 [2666] & att þe last maken hem lesen here lordeschippes:

[2667] Bot lat vs nowe put þat 3e haue leue to
 vengen 3owe: [2668] If 3e be nouht of myht & powere
 as nowe to vengen 3owe: [2669] ¶ For if 3e willen maake
 comparision vn-to þe myht of 3oure aduersaries: ye scholne
 finde in many þinges þat .I. haue schewde 3owe aforne þis:
 þat here condicion is better þan 3oures: [2670] ¶ And
 þerefore seiþe .I. þat it is good as nowe þat 3e suffre &
 be pacient

[2671] ¶ Forþere more 3e knowe. þat after þe
 comune sawe it is a wodenesse a man to striue azeines a
 stronger opere a more myhty man þan him self
 [2672] ¶ And for striue wiþ a man of euen strenkeþ:
 þat is to seiþe wiþ a strange man as he is it is a perile.
 [2673] And for to striue wiþ a weyker man it is foly:
 [2674] And þer-for scholde a man fly3e striueinge as
 muche as he miht: [2675] as Salomon seiþe: It is a
 grete worschipe a man to kepe him fro noyse &
 strif [2676] ¶ And if it so be-falle or happe þat a man
 of gretter myht & strengþ þan þou ert do þe
 greuance [2677] Stodye & besye þe rapere to stille
 þe same greuance þan for to venge þe [2678] For
 Senec seiþe. þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat
 striveþ wiþ a gretter man þan he him self is [2679]
 ¶ And Caton seiþe if a man of hiher astate or degre or
 more myhte þan þou do þe anoye or greuance
 suffre hime. [2680] For he þat ones haþe greued þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

maie a-noþere time releue þe & helpe þe: [2681] ¶ 3itt sett .I. caas þat 3e haue boþ myht & licence to venge 3owe: [2682] I. seie þat þere bue mony þinges þat schold reteyne 3owe. of vengeance takeinge [2683] And maake 3ow for to encline & for to suffre And for to haue paciens in þe wronges þat han be done to 3owe: [2684] first & forwarde yf 3e wolne considere þe defautes þat bene in 3oure owen person: [2685] ffor whiche defautes god haþ suffred 3owe to haue þis tribulacione as .I. haue seide 3owe here before: [2686] ffor þe poet seiþe: That we ouhten pacientlye take þe tribulacions þat comeþ to vs whan we þinken & consideren þat we haue deserued to haue hem. [2687] ¶ And seint Gregorie seiþ whan a man considereþ wele þe nombre of his defautes & of his sinnes [2688] þe peynes & þe tribulacions þat he suffreþ semen þe lasse vn-to hime [2689] ¶ And alsomuche as him þinkeþ his sinnes þe more heuy & greuous. [2690] In so muche semeþ his peine. þe lihter & þe esier vn-to him: [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to encline & to bowen 3oure herte to taken þe pacience of oure [lord] ihesu crist. As seiþe seint Peter in his Epistles: [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he seiþ haþe suffred for vs & 3euen ensample vn-to euery man for to folowe & to sewe him: [2693] ffor he dide neuer sinne. ne neuere ne came a veleyns worde out of his mouþe: [2694] ¶ Whan men cursed him · he cursed hem nouht. And whan men betene him he manessed hem nouht [2695] ¶ Also þe grete paciens whiche þe seintez þat bien in paradise haue hadde in tribulacions þat þei haue sufferd wiþ-outen her desert or gilt [2696] ouht muche to stire. ¹3owe to pacience: [2697] [*Aprez moult te dois encliner a pacience ce* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60 bk, col. 2)] [2698] consideringe þat þe tribulacions of þis werlde bot litel while endureþ: & sone passed biene & gone: [2699] And þe Ioye þat man sekep to haue by pacience in tribulacione is perdurable After þat þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Apostele seiþe in þis epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of god he seiþe is *perdurable* þat is to seiþe *euer* lasteing /:/ [2701] Also troweþ & beleueþ stedfastlye þat is nouht wele y-norished ne wele y-tauht þat can nouht haue pacience. [. *no gap*] [2702] ¶ For Salomon. seiþe; þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man it knowen be pacience: [2703] And in anoþere place he seiþe. He þat is pacient gouerneþ him be grete prudence: [2704] And 3ut Salomon seiþe. þe Angry & þe wuþful man makeþ noys: and þe pacient man attempreþ him & stille him [2705] ¶ He seiþe also it is more worþe to be riht pacient þat to be riht stronge: [2706] And he þat may haue þe lorschip of his owen hert is more to preise: þan he þat be his force & strengþ takeþ grete Citees [2707] ¶ And þerfor seiþ seint Iame in his apistle þat pacience is a grete vertue of *perfeccione*.

[2708] ¶ Certes *quod* Mellibe .I. graunte 3owe dame prudence. þat pacience is a grete vertue of *Perfeccione*. [2709] Bot euery man maie not haue þe *perfeccion* þat 3e sechen [2710] ¶ Ne .I. ne am not of þe nombre of riht *per-fite* me[n]. [2711] ffor myne herte may neuer bue in pees vnto þe time it be venged.// [2712] And al be it so þat it was grete *perile* to myne enemys to done a velany in takeinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] 3it token þei none hede of þe *perile* bot fulfilden here wikked wil & here corage [2714] ¶ And þerefore me þenkeþ þat men ouht not to reprove me þeihe .I. putte me in-to a litel *perile* for to avenge me: [2715] And þouhe .I. do a grete *excesse*: þat is to saie: þat .I. do a vengeance outrage be a-noþer:

[2716] ¶ A *quod* Dame prudence 3e seyne 3oure wil & as 3oue likeþ [2717] ¶ Bot in no caas of þe werlde a man schold nouht done outrage ne *excesse* for to avengen him [2718] ¶ For Cassidori seiþe: That as yuel doþe he þat avengeþ him be outrage: As he þat doþe þe

outrage: [2719] And þerefore 3e schollen venge 3ow after þe order of riht: þat is to seine be þe lawe: nouht be excesse ne be outrage: [2720] Also If 3e wil venge 3ow of þe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in oþere manere þan riht commandeþ 3e synnen: [2721] ¶ Therefore seiþe Senec That a man schal neuere venge schrewnesse by schrewdnesse: [2722] a[n]d if he seiþe þat riht axeþ to defende violence be violence: An feihtinge be feyhtinge: [2723] Certes 3e seiþe soþe whan þe defence is done riht anone wiþ-outen interualle or with-owten tarynge or delaye [2724] for to defenden him & nouht for to vengen him: [2725] And it be-houeþ þat a man putte suche temperance in his defense [2726] þat men haue no cause ne Matire to reprove him þat defendeþ him of excesse & outrage. [*Car autrement Ce seroit contre droit et contre raison* (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e wote wele þat 3e maake no defense as nowe for to defende 3owe. bot for to venge 3owe [2728] ¶ And so seweþ it þat 3e haue no wil to 3oure dede attemperally: [2729] And þere-for me þinkeþ þat pacience is goode ¶ For Salomon seiþe: he þat is nouht pa^lcient schal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunt wele þat whan a man is vnpacient & wroþe of þat þat toucheþ him nouht & þat at apperteigneþ nouht to him: þouht it harme him it is no wondere [2731] for þe lawe seiþe: he þat is coupable: þat entre-meteþ him or medeleþ him wiþ suche þinges as perteigneþ nouht to him: [2732] ¶ And Salomon seiþe. That he þat entermeteþ him of þe noyse & þe strif of a-noþere man is like to hime þat takeþ an hunde be þe eres: [2733] ffor riht as he þat take a strange honde be þe eres is oþere while beten wiþ þe honde: [2734] riht in þe same wise it þe resoun þat he haue harme. þat by his inpacience medeleþ him of þe noyce of anoþere man: wher as it apperteineþ nouht vnto him [2735] ¶ Bot 3e knowen wele þat þis dede: þat

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

is to seie my greue & my disese toucheþ me riht nyhe. [2736] ¶ And þere-for þei .I. be wroþe & impacient: it is no merueille [2737] ¶ And saueinge 3oure grace .I. can nouzt see þat it myht gretly harme þei. .I. take vengeance [2738] ffor .I. am more Richer & myhte þan myne enemys biene [2739] ¶ And wele knowe 3e þat be mony & he haueinge grete possessions bien al þinge of þis werld gouernede: [2740] And Salomon seiþ AH þinges obeyne to money:

[2741] ¶ Whan prudence had herd hir husbonde to avaunten him of his riches & of his monye: & dispreyseinge of þe pouer of his aduersaries: Sche spak & seide on þis wise [2742] [*Certes treschier sires*] .I. graunte þat 3e be riht riche & myhty: [2743] & þat þe risches bien goode to hem þat haue wele geten hem. & þat wele can vsen hem [2744] ¶ For riht as þe body of man maie nozt leue *withouten* soule: ne more may it leue wiþ-uten temperale godes [2745] ¶ And be riches may a man geten him grace: [2746] ¶ And þer-for seiþ Pamphilles: If any goddes douhter he seiþe be riche: sche maie chese he seiþe of a þousand men. [*lequelle veult pour mary* [2747] *Et de mil* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 61, back, col. 1)] one wil not for-saken hur ne refuysen hire. [2748] ¶ And þis Pamphiles seiþe al so if þou be riht happe: þat is to seie if þou be riht riche þou schalt finde a grete nombre of frendes & felawes [2749] ¶ And if þi fortun chauncheþ þat if þou wex pore: fiare wele frenchipp & phelauschipe: [2750] ffor þou schalt be alone wiþ-uten any company. bot if be þe compaigne of good folke [2751] ¶ And 3itte seiþe þis Pamphiles more ouere: þat þei þat bien þralle & bonde of lignage scholne be maade worþe & noble be richesse: [2752] And riht so as be ryches þere comen mony godes: Riht so be pouert comeþ mony harmes & yuels: [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

streyneþ a man to done mony yuels [2754] ¶ And þere-
 for clepeþ Cassidor. pouert. þe moder of ruyen.
 [2755] þat is to seie þe moder of ouere þroweinge. or
 fallinge doune. [2756] And þerfor seiþ Pers Alphons.
 One of þe grettest aduersarie of þis werlde is: [2757]
 whan a fre be kinde or of birþe is constreyned
 be pouert to eten þe almes of his enemye: [2758] ¶ And
 þe same seiþ. Innocent In one of his bokes seiþ
 þat þe sorwe^lFul & þe mys happe is þe condicion of a pouer
 beggere. [2759] ffor if He axeþ nouht his mete he deyeþ for
 hungere: [2760] And if he ax he deyeþ for schame:
 And algates necessite constreineþ him to axe. [2761]
 And þer-for seiþ Salomon: þat better is to deie þan
 to haue suche pouert: [2762] 3ut seiþ Salo-
 mon: þat better is to deie of bitter deþe þan for to
 leue in suche wise: [2763] Be þes resouns þat .I.
 haue seide vnto 3owe: and be mony oþere resons þat .I.
 couþe sei: [2764] I graunt 3owe wele þat riches bene
 good to hem þat geten hem wele: & to hem þat wele
 vsen hem. [2765] And þer-fore wil .I. schewe
 3owe howe 3e schaff haue 3owe: [*en amassant les
 richesses et en vsant de celles* (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
 lf 61, back, col. 2.)]

2766] ¶ First 3e schol geten hem *with-oute* grete
 desire be goode leyser so-keingly & nouht ouere Hastely:
 [2767] ffor a man þat is to desireinge to gette riches:
 aboundeneþ him first to þeft: & to aþt oþere yuels:
 [2768] And þere-fore seiþ Salomon. He þat hastep
 him ouere besilye to wax riche schal be none Innocent:
 [2769] He seiþe also þat þe richesse þat hastely commeþ to
 a man. Sone & lyhtly goþe & passeþ fro a man:
 [2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat commeþ liteff & lytel
 wexiþ alweie & multipliþ: [2771] ¶ And sire 3e schal
 gete richesse ynouhe be 3owre witte & be 3oure trauaile vnto
 3oure profite [2772] And þat wiþ-owten wronge or harme:
 doinge to any oþere person: [2773] ¶ For þe lawe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

seipe þere makeþ no man him self riche if he do harme to anoþere wyght: [2774] [*Car la loy dit que droit et nature deffent que nulz ne se face riche au dommaige dau truy* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, col. 1)] [2775] ¶ And Tullius seipe þat no sorwe ne no drede of deþe ne no þinge þat maie faþ to a man [2776] is so muche azeines nature: As a man to encrese his owen profite to þe harme of anoþere man: [2777] And þouhe þe grete men & þe riche men geten richesse More lighthly þan þou: [2778] 3it schalt þou nouht bien ydel ne slowe to done þi profitt: ffor þou schalt in al wise flize ydelnesse: [2779] ¶ For Salomon. seipe þat Idelnesse techep a man to done many yuels: [2780] And eke he seip þat he þat trauaileþ & bysip him to tilien his londe schal eten brede [2781] Bot þat is Idel & castep him nouht to do no besines ne occupacioun schal faþ in-to pouert & deye for hunger: [2782] And he þat is ydel & slowhe ne can neuer finde couenable time For to done his profite [2783] ¶ For þere is a versifiour þat seipe þe ydel man excuseþ him in winter because of þe grete coldc: and in somer be cause of þe grete hete: [2784] ffor þes causez seipe Catoñ: Wakeþ & enclynep 3ow nouzt ouere mechel for to slepe For ouere muche rust causeþ & norischeþ mony vices [2785] ¶ And þerefore seipe seinte Ierome Dope some goode dedes þat þe deuel whiche is oure enmye ne finde 3owe vn-occupied: [2786] ¶ For þe deuel ne takeþ nouzt lighthly vn-to his worcheinge suche as he findeþ yoccupied in good werkes:

[2787] ¶ Than þus in geteinge riches 3e mot flize ydelnesse: [2788] & afterward 3e scholne vse þe richesse þe whiche 3e haue getten be 3oure witte & be 3oure trauayle [2789] In suche a maner þat men halden 3owe nouht scarce ne to spareinge ne to foole large: þat is to seie ouere large a spender: [2790] For riht as men blam an auarous man be cause of his scarste: & þinkeinge [2791] in same wise: he is to blame

þat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¶ An þer-for seyþe
 catōn: Vse þe richesse þat þou hast gotten
 [2793] in suche maner þat men haue no matier ne
 cause to clepe þe wreche ne chinche [2794]
 For it is grete schame to a man to haue a pouer hert
 & a riche purse [2795] ¶ He seiþe also þe goodes þat
 þou haste gotten vse hem be Measure: þat is to seine
 spend mesurablye: [2796] for þei þat folely wasten
 & dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue [2797] whan
 þei haue no more propre of hire owen: þei schapen hem
 to tak þe goodes of a-nopere man: [2798] I seie þan
 þat he schal fle auarice [2799] vseinge þoure riches
 in suche manere þat men seie nouht þat þoure richesse
 bue ybered: [2800] Bot þat 3e haue hem in þoure
 miht & in þoure weldeinge [2801] ¶ ffor a wiseman
 reþroueþ þe auerouce man: And seiþe þus in in tuo
 vers: [2802] Wher-to & Whi berip a man his
 goodes be his auarice And knoweþe wele þat nedes
 most he deye: [2803] ffor [deþ] is þe ende offe euery man
 as in þis present lif: [2804] and for þat cause &
 enchesounē Ioyneþ he him or knytteþ he him so fast
 vn-to his goodes: [2805] þat al his wittes mowe nouht
 deseuern him or departe him fro his goodes:
 [2806] And knoweþe wele or ouht to knowe þat whan he
 is dede he schal not bere it oute of þe
 werlde wiþ him: [2807] And þere-for seiþ sein Austine þat
 þe Auerouce man is likened vn-to heh: [2808] þat þe
 more it desireþ: þe more it sweloweþ &
 deuoureþ: [2809] ¶ And also wele as 3e wolde eschewe to ben
 ycleped an auerous man or a chinche [2810] As wele
 scholde 3e gouerne 3owe & kepe 3owe in suche a wise
 þat men clepe 3ow nouht to large [2811] ¶ þer-fore Tullius
 seiþe: The goodes he seiþe of þine house scholde
 not be hidde ne kepped in close bot þat þei myht
 ben opende wiþ pite. & wiþ debonarte: [2812] ¶ þat is to
 sei 3ef hem parte þat haþ grete nede [2813]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Ne þi goodes schal nouȝt be so open to ben euery mannes goodes. [2814] Afterwarde in geteing of ȝoure richesse & in vseinge hem ȝe scholne alweie haue þrei þinges in ȝoure herte: [2815] [*Cest assauoir dieu conscience et bonne fame* [2816] *Tu dois donques auoir dieu en ton ceur* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, bk, col. 1)] [2817] And for no richesse ȝe scholne do no þinge þat maie displeaunce to god [*ton createur*] [2818] ¶ For after þe worde of Salomon. It is better to haue a litel goode wiþ þe loue of god: [2819] þan to haue muche goode & tresor & lese þe loue of his lorde god: [2820] And þe prophit seiþe: þat better it is to be a good man & haue litel goode & tresour: [2821] þan to be holden a schrewe & to haue grete richesse [2822] ¶ Ȝit seye .I. forþer more: þat ȝe scal done ȝoure bisines to geten ȝowe rechesse [2823] so þat ȝe geten hem wiþ good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Apostle seiþe þat þere is no þinge in þis werlde of whiche we scholne haue so grete Ioye as when oure concience bereþ vs good wittenesse: [2825] And þe wise man seiþe: The substance of a man is ful good whan sinne is nouht in mannes conscience: [2826] ¶ Afterwarde in gettinge of ȝoure richesse: And in vsinge of hem [2827] ȝow must haue grete besinesse & grete diligence þat ȝoure good name be al weie kepped & conserued [2828] ¶ For Salomon seiþe: þat better it is & more aveileþ a man to haue goode name þan to haue grete richesse: [2829] And þerefore he seiþe in anoþere place: Doþ grete diligence seiþe Salomon: in kepeinge of þi frende & of þi goode name [2830] for it schal longer abide wiþ þe [þan] any tresor be it neuere so precious: [2831] And certes he scholde not be cleped a gentil man þat after god & good conscience al þinges left þat ne doþe his besines ne diligence to kepen his goode name [2832] ¶ And Cassidorie seiþe þat it is signe of a goode hert whan a man loueþ & desireþ to haue a goode name:

[2833] An þerfore seiþ seiþ seint Austine þat þere beene tuo þinges þat bien necessarie & nedefult.

[2834] And þat is good conscience [2835] to þine owen person

inwarde: & good loos of þin neiþbour outewarde

[2836] And he þat trustuþ him so muchel in his goode conscience [2837] þat he dispiseþ

his good name or loos and rekkeþ nouzt to kepe his goode name: nys bot a cruel cherlle

[2838] ¶ Sire nowe haue .I. schewde 3ow howe 3e schol done in geteinge of richesse & howe 3e scholne vsen hem:

[2839] And .I. se wele þat for þe trust þat ye haue in rechesse 3e wol men Bataile & werre: [2840]

¶ I counseH 3owe þat 3e be-gyune no werre in trust of 3oure richesse. For þei suffieen nouht werres to main-

tene [2841] ¶ And þerfore seiþ a Philosofre That a man desireþ & wil algates haue werre: schal

neuer haue suffieance. [2842] For þe richer þat he is þe gretter dispence mote he make: If he wiH haue wor-

schippe & victorie: [2843] And Salomon seiþ: þat þe gretter richesse þat a man haþe: þe more despendoures he

haþe: [2844] ¶ And dere sir al be it so: þat for 3oure richesse 3e mai haue muche folke: [2845] 3utte behouep

it nouht ne it is nouzt goode to beginne werre: where as 3e maie in opere manere haue pees vnto 3oure worschip

& prophite: [2846] For þe victories of batailles þat bien in þis werlde lye nouzt in grete nombre of multitude of

peple in þe vertue of man. [2847] Bot it lye in þe wiH & in þe hande of oure lorde ihesu crist:

[2848] ¶ And þerefore Iudas Machabeus whiche was goddes knyht: [2849] Whan he schold feyhten azeines his

aduersaries þat hadd a gretter nombre: & a gretter multitude of folke: & stronger þan was þe peple of Macha-

be: [2850] 3it he comford his litel compaigne & seide riht in þis wise: [2851] ¶ As lihtly quod he may oure lorde god almyhty 3eue victori to fewe folke:

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

as to mony folke [2852] ffor þe victorie of Bataile commeþ nouht be grete nombre of peple: [2853] Bot it commeþ fro oure lorde of heuen: [2854] And dere sire for also muchel as þere is noman certeine: if it be worþi þat god 3if him victorie [*neant plus se Il est certain se Il est digne de lamour de dieu*] or nouzt: After þat Salomon seiþ: [2855] Therfor euery man schold gretely drede werres to be-ginne [2856] ¶ And be-cause þat in Batailes scholne fallen mony periles: [2857] And happeþ opere while: þat as sone is þe grete man sleyne: as þe lytel man: [2858] ¶ And as it [is] wreten in þe secunde boke of kinges: The dedes of Bataile been aduenterous & vncertein: [2859] ffor as lyhtly as one is hurte wiþ a spere ¹as a-noþer: [2860] And þerefore it is grete perile in werre ¶ Therfore scholde men flee & eschewe werre in as muchel as a man maie goodly: [2861] ¶ For Salomon seiþ he þat loueþ perile: schal fal in perile

[2862] ¶ After þat dame Prudence had spoken in þis manere Mellibe anseward & seide: [2863] ¶ I. see wele dame Prudence þat be 3owre faire wordes & be 3oure resouns þat [*vous mettez uuant que*] þe werre likeþ 3ow no þinge: [2864] Bot .I. haue nouht 3it herde 3oure wise counsele how .I. schal do in þis nede:

[2865] ¶ Certes quod sche .I. counsele 3owe to accorde with 3oure aduersaries & þat 3e haue pees wiþ hem: [2866] ¶ For ²seinte Iames seiþe [*en ses epistre*] þat be concorde & pees þat smale Richesse waxen grete [2867] And be debate & discorde grete riches fallen doune: [2868] And 3e knowen þat of þe grettest & most souereine þinge þat is in þis werlde is vnite & pees: [2869] ¶ And þerefore seide oure lorde ihesu crist to his Apostles in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel happy & blissed be þei þat louen & purchasen pees: For þei bien cleped þe childerne of god: [2871] ¶ A quod Mellibe: Nowe .I. se wele 3e loue nouht my honour ne my worschippe. [2872] 3e knowen wele þat myne

[² Senequer,
MS Reg. 19 C xi,
lf 63, col. 2.]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

aduersaries haue begon þis debate. [*et la brigue par leur oultraige*] [2873] And 3e seen wele þat þei neuer queren ne preyne me nouht of pees: ne þei axe me nouht to be reconciled: [2874] Wil 3e þan þat .I. go meke me & obeye me to hem & crye hem *Mereye*: [2875] ffor soþe þat were not my worschipe: [2876] ffor riht as men seine þat ouer grete liumblesse engenderþ despisinge. So fareþe it be to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ þan by-gan dam prudence to make semblante of wrappe: & seide [2878] certes sire saue 3oure grace: I loue 3oure honour & 3oure profite as .I. do myn owen. & euer haue done [2879] ne 3e ne none opere sawe neuer þe contrarye: [2880] ¶ And. 3it if .I. hadde seide 3e scholde haue purchased þe pees & þe reconsiliacion: I. hadde nouht mechel mestaken me ne .I. saide amys: [2881] ffor þe wise man seiþe. The dis-cencion be-ginneþ be anopere man: & þe reconsilinge be-ginneþ be þi self [2882] ¶ An þe profet seiþe: fflye schrewdenesse & do goodnesse: [2883] Seche pees & folowe it in al so muche as in þe is: [2884] 3it seiþ he nouht 3e schollen þe raper pursewe to 3oure aduersarie þan þei schollen to 3owe [2885] ¶ for .I. knowe wele 3e bene so harde y-herted þat 3e wil do no þinge for me. [2886] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe: þat he þat haþe ouer harde an hert: atte þe last he schal myshapp & mystide:

[2887] Whan Mellibe had herde dame produce maake semblant of wrappe he seide in þis wise. [2888] Dame .I. preie 3owe þat 3e be nouht displeed of þinges þat .I. seie 3owe [2889] ¶ For 3e knowe wele þat .I. [am] angry & wroþe & þat is no wonder [2890] And þo þat been wroþe weten nouht wele what þei done: ne what þei seine: [2891] Wherefore þe prophete seiþe: þat troubled eyen haue none clere siht [2892] Bot sitteþe & counseleþ me riht as 3e list: For: I am redy to done riht as 3e wol desire [2893] ¶ And if 3e reprove me of my folye .I. am more holden to loue 3owe & to preise

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3owe. [2894] For Salomon seiþe he þat reþroueþ him þat doþ folye [2895] he schal finde gretter grace þan he þat disceyueþ him be wordes.

[2896] Than seiðe dame Prudence .I. make no sembland of wrappþe ne of anger bot for 3oure owen profit. [2897] For Salomon seiþe ¶ He is more worþe þat reþroueþ or chideþ a foole for his foly scheweinge him semblant of wrappþe: [2898] þan he þat supporteþ him & preiseþ him in his mys-dcinge & laueþ att his folye [2899] ¶ And þis salomon seiþ affterwarde: þat by þe sorweful visage of man: þat is to seye: be þe sory & þe heuy countenance of a man [2900] þe foole correcteþ & amende him selfe

[2901] ¶ Than seiðe Mellibe: ¶ I schal nouht kon Answerere vn-to so mony resons as 3e putteþ to me & scheweþ: [2902] seiþe schortly 3oure wiþ & 3oure conseile And .I. am redy. to ffulfille & performe

[2903] ¶ Than Dame Prudence discouerd aþ hire wiþ vn-to him & seiðe: [2904] I counsel 3owe *quod* sche abouen aþ þinge: þat 3e maken pes be-twene god & 3owe: [2905] & beþe reconsilede vn-to him & to his grace [2906] For as .I. haue seiðe 3owe here be-forne: God haþe suffred 3owe to haue þis tribulacione & disese. for 3oure sinnes: [2907] And if 3e done as .I. seiðe 3owe god wiþ sende 3owre aduersaries vnto 3owe: [2908] & maaken hem to fallen att 3oure fete rede to done 3oure wiþ & youre commandement [2909] ¶ For Salomon seiþe whan þe condicione is plesant & likeande vnto god: [2910] He chaungeþ þe hertes of mannes aduersaries: & con-streynþ hem to besechen him of pees & of grace: [2911] & .I. praye 3owe lete me speke wiþ 3oure aduersaries in priue place: [2912] for þei schol not knowe þat it be 3oure wiþ or 3oure assent: [2913] And þan whan .I. knowe her wil and here assent: I. may counsel 3oue more surely:

[2914] ¶ Dame *quod* Mellibe: doþe 3oure wiþ &

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3oure likeinge. [2915] For .I. putte me holy in 3oure
disposicione & ordinaunce.

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan sche sawe þe
good wil of of hire husbonde: Sche delyuerly toke a-vise in
her' self [2917] þinkinge howe sche myht bringe þis
neede vnto a good conclusione & to a good ende:
[2918] And whan sche sawe hire time: sche sente for þe
aduersaries to come to hire into A priue place:
[2919] And schewde wisely vnto hem þe grete goodnesse
þat *commeþ* of Pees: [2920] And þe grete harmes &
perils þat bene in werre: [2921] And seiden to hem in
goodely manere howe þat hem auzten to haue grete re-
pentance [2922] of þe iniury & þe wronge þat þei
hadden done to Mellibe here lorde an vnto hire & vnto
hire douhtere:

[2923] And whan þei herden þe good wordes of
dame prudence: [2924] þei weren so supprised &
rauysshed & hadden so grete Ioye of hire þat wonder
was to teH: [2925] ¶ A lady *quod* þei 3e haue schewde
vn-to vs þe blisse of swettnesse after þe sawe of
dauid þe *profette*: [2926] For þe reconsileinge whiche þat
we ne be not worþi to haue in no manere: [2927] ¶ Bot we
ouhten to require it wiþe grete contricione & humilite:
[2928] 3e of 3oure grete goodnesse haue *presented* vnto vs:
[2929] ¶ Nowe see we wele þat þe conscience & þe conyng
of Salomon is ful trewe. [2930] For he seiþe þat
swette wordes multiplien & encreesen frendes: And
maken schrewes to be debonaire & meke:

[2931] ¶ Certe *quod* þei we putte oure dede &
al oure matier & cause & holy in-to 3owre good wille:
[2932] & bene redy to obeye to þe speche of þe commande-
ment of my lorde Mellebe: [2933] ¶ And þerfore dere
& benyngne lady: we preyne 3owe & be-sechen 3owe as
we kon & mowen [2934] þat ¹þat it like vn-to
3oure grete goodnesse to ful-fille in dede 3oure goode
wordes [2935] ¶ For we considern & knoweleche

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

þat we haue offended & greued my lorde Mellibe oute of reson & mesure [2936] so fer forþe þat we be nouht of pouere to maken him amendes: [2937] And þerefore we oblige vs & oure frendes for to done al his wille & commandement [2938] Bot peradventure he haþe suche heuynesse & suche wrapþe to vs warde because of oure offense: [2939] þat [he] wil enioyne vs suche peyne as we maie nouht bere ne susteine. [2940] ¶ And þerefore noble lady: we be-sechen þoure wommanly pyte [2941] to take suche avisemen in þis nede: þat we ne oure frendes be nouht disherited [*et perdis*] þorwhe oure folye

[2942] ¶ Certes quod Prudence it is it is an harde þinge & riht perilous [2943] þat a man putte him in þe arbitracione & Iugement al vtterly: & in þe myht & pouere of his ennemys: [2944] For Salamon seiþe: Leueþ me & 3if credence to þat .I. schal seine: .I. saie [*tout peuple et toutes gens et gouuerneurs de gloire* (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2945] Ne 3eue neuere þi sonne ne þi wif. þi frende ne þi self [2946] vn-to þe hondes ne myht of þine ennemye: [2947] And Napeles .I. counsel 3owe [*Se il a donques deffendu que on ne donne [puissance] sur soy a frere ne a amy* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 64, col. 2)] [2948] By a stronger resone he defendeþ & forbedeþe a man to 3eue him selfe vn-to his ennemye: [2949] ¶ And napeles .I. counsel 3owe þat 3e mistrust nouht my lorde: [2950] for .I. wote wele & knowe wele þat he is debonaire & meke large & curteise [2951] & no þinge desirous of good ne Couytous to haue richesse: [2952] ffor þere is no þinge in þis werlde þat he desireþ saue worschipe & honour: [2953] Forþermore .I. knowe wele & .I. am riht sure þat He schal no þinge do in þis nede: wiþ-oute myne counsel: [2954] And .I. schal so werchen in þis cause be þe grace of oure lorde god þat 3e scholne be reconciled vnto vs /:

[2955] Then seiden þei wiþ o voyce: ¶ Worschিপful

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

lady we putten vs & oure good al fully in 3oure wille & disposicioun [2956] & bene redy to comme whan it likeþ vnto 3oure noblesse: to lemete vs or to assigne vs [2957] for maken oure obligacion: & bynde vs as stronge as it lykeþ vn-to 3oure goodnesse [2958] þat we maie fulfillen þe wil of 3oue & of my lorde Mellybe.

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence had herde þe onsewers of þes men 3e badde hem gone a3eine priuely: [2960] & sche retourned a-3eine to hire lorde Mellibe. And tolde him howe sche fande his aduersaries repentaunt [2961] And knowlecheinge ful reuerently. & lowly her sinnes & trespass: & howe þei were redy to suffur al peine: [2962] Requireinge him & preyinge him of Mercy & pytee

[2963] ¶ Then seide Mellibe he is wele worþi to haue pardone & for-3euenesse [*qui necesse point son pechie* [2964] *mais reconnoist et sen repent et demande indulgence* [2965] *Car senecque dist lu est remission* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 64, bk)] wher as confession is: [2966] For confession is neyhbour to Innocence [2967] ¶ And þe wiseman seiþe in anoþer place: he þat haþ schame of his sinne & knowleche it is worþi haue mercy /./ And þerefore .I. assent & conferme to haue pees [2968] ¶ Bot it is good þat we do it nouht wiþ-uten þe wil & assent of oure frendes:

[2969] ¶ þan was Prudence riht gladde & ioyful & seide: [2970] Certes *sir quod* sche 3e haue goodely & wele ansewarde [2971] ¶ For riht as be counsel. assent & helpeinge of 3oure frendes 3e haue be stired to venge 3owe & maake werre [2972] Riht so wiþ-uten hire counsel schol 3e nouht accor: þowhe 3e ne haue pees wiþ 3oure aduersaries: [2973] ffor þe lawe seyþe: Ther is no þinge so good be waie of kinde As þinge to bene vnbounden by him þat it was y-boundende:

[2974] And þan dame Prudence wiþe-uten delaye or taryinge sent anone Messageres for here kinne & for hire olde frendes þat were trewe & wise [2975]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

And tolde hem be order in þe presence of Mellebe al þe Matier as it was abouen expressed & declared: [2976] And preyden hem þat þe wolde ȝeuen hire a wise counseile what best were to done in þis matiere: [2977] ¶ And whan Millebes counsel hadd taken hire a-vise & goode deliberacione of þe forseide matier: [2978] And hadde examyned it be grete besines & grete diligence: [2979] þei ȝauen ful counseile for to haue pees & rest. [2980] And þat Mellibe schold receyue it *with* goode herte of his aduersaries to for-ȝeuenesse & *mercy*:

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadd herde þe assent of hire lorde Mellibe. And þe counsel of here frendes [2982] accorded wiþ her wil & entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in hert & seide. [2984] ¶ There is an olde prouerbe *quod* sche seiþe: þat þe godnesse þat þou maist do þis daie do it [2985] & abide it nouht ne delaye it nouht til to morwe [2986] ¶ And þerfore .I. counsel þat ȝe send ȝoure messagiers wiche þat ben discrete & wyse [2987] vn-to ȝoure aduersaries tellynge hem on ȝoure be-halue [2988] if þei wil trete of pes & of accorde: [2989] þat þei schapen hem *with*-outen de-laie or tariinge to come to vs ./ [2990] whiche þinge performed was indede [2991] ¶ And whan þes trespassours & repentinge folke of here folyes: þat is to seie þe aduersaries of Mellibe. [2992] had herde what þes messagiers seiden vn-to hem [2993] þe were ful gladde. & ioyful & anseward ful mekely & beningly: [2994] ȝeldeinge graces & þonkes to her lord Mellibe. & to al his compaigne: [2995] And schopen wiþ-outen delay to gone wiþ þe messagiers: & obey to þe commandement of here lord Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And riht anoné þe token her weie to Mellibe [2997] & toke þe somme of here trewe wordes & frendes to maken feiþ for hem: and for to bien her borwes [2998] ¶ And whan þei camen to

þe presence of Mellibe he seide hem þes wordes:
 [2999] It standeþ þus quod Mellibe: & soþe it is
 þat 3e [3000] causels and wip-oute skil & resoun
 [3001] haue done grete Iniuries & wronges to me & to
 my wif Dame Prudence: & to my douhter also: [3002] ¶ For
 3e haue entred in-to myne howse be violence [3003] & haue
 done suche outrage: þat aH men knowe wele þat 3e haue
 deserued þe deþe [3004] ¶ And þerefore wil .I. knowen
 & witen of 3owe [3005] weþer þat 3e wil putte þe
 punysshement & þe chasteysinge & þe vengeance of
 þis outrage in þe wil of me & of my wif dame Prudence
 or 3e wil nouht:

[3006] Than þe wysest of hem þre answard for
 hem al. & seide. [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowen
 wele þat we bien vnworþi to come to 3oure courte
 of so grete a lorde & so worþe as 3e bien: [3008] And for
 we haue so gretely mys-taken vs & haue offended & aglite
 in suche a wise azeines 3oure hihe lord-schippe [3009] þat
 trewlye we haue deseruede þe deþ: [3010] Bot 3it for
 þe grete goodnesse & debonarte þat al þe werlde
 wittenesseþ of 3oure persoun [3011] ¹We submitte vs vn-to
 þe hihe excellence & benignite of 3oure gracious lorschip
 [3012] and bienrede to obeie vn-to al 3oure commandementes
 [3013] Besecheinge 3owe þat of 3oure merciabile pitee to
 wylne consider oure grete repentance & lowe submissione:
 [3014] And to grante vs for-3efnesse of owre owtrageous
 trespas & offense: [3015] For wel we knowe þat 3oure
 liberale grace & mereye stretchen ferþer in-to goode-
 nesse þan done owre outrageous giltes & trespasses in-to
 wikkednesse: [3016] albeit þat cursedly & damp-
 nablye we haue gilte azeines 3owre hihe lorchippe:

[3017] Than Mellibe toke him vpe fro þe grounde
 ful benyngly [3018] & reeyued here obligacions & here
 landes by hire opes vppon here plegges & her borwes [3019]
 & assigned hem a certein daie to retorne vn-to his
 courtes: [3020] for to accepte & receyve þe sentence &

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Iuggement þat Mellibe wold comande to be done on hem
 be þe causes aforne seide: [3021] whiche þinge ordeint:
 euery man retourned to his hous /:/

[3022] And whan þat Dam prudence sawhe her
 time sche f[r]eyned & axed her lord Mellibe: [3023] Whatte
 vengeance he þouht to take on his aduersaris

[3024] ¶ To whiche Mellibe anseward & seide: Certes
quod [he]: I. þenke & purpos fully [3025] to dis-
 herit hem of al þat þei haue: & for to putten
 hem in exile for euer more

[3026] Certes *quod* Dame Prudence þis were a cruel
 sentence & mechel azeines reson: [3027] For 3e be riche
 ynowe & haueþ no nede of oþere mennes goode: [3028]
 and 3e myht lyhtly geten 3ow a couetouse
 name. [3029] whiche is a vicious þinge & ouhte be
 eschewed of euery man: [3030] flor after þe sawe
 of þe Apostle Couetise is rote of al harmes:
 [3031] ¶ And þerefore it were better to lese so muchel
 goode of 3oure owen: þan for to tak of here goode in þis
 manere. [3032] ¶ For better it is to lese goode wiþ worschippe
 þan it is goode to wynne worschippe wiþ velanye and schame
 [3033] ¶ And euery man ouhte to done his besinesse
 to geten him a goode name: [3034] And 3itte schal he nouht
 onely keppen him in kepinge of his good name: [3035] Bott
 he schal also enforcen him alweie to done some þinge be
 whiche he may renouelle his goode name [3036] For it is
 y-writte: þat þe olde good lose or goode name of a man
 is sone gone & passed: whan it is nouht newed ne re-
 nouelled /:/ [3037] And as toucheinge þat 3e seyne þat 3e
 wol exile 3oure aduersaries: [3038] þat þenkeþ me
 muchel azeines reson & out of mesure: [3039] Con-
 sider þe power þat þei haue 3ouen 3owe vpon hem selfe:
 [3040] And it is wreten þat he is worþe to lesen his
 priuelege þat mysverseþe þe myht & þe pouere þat
 is 3ouen him: [3041] ¶ And .I. sette caas þat 3e myht annoye
 hem þat peyne be riht & lawe. [3042] whiche .I.

trowe 3e may not do: [3043] I. seye ne myht not
 put it to excution: *paradventure* [3044] & þan
 were it likly to retorne to þe werre as it was be-forne:
 [3045] ¶ And þerfore if 3e wiþ þat men do 3owe obseruance
 & obeysaunce: 3e most deme more curteisly: [3046] þis is to
 seine 3e most 3eue mor esi sentence & Iuggementz:
 [3047] for it is wreten þat he þat most curtesly
commandeþ: to him. men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
 fore .I. praye 3owe þat in þis necessite: & in þis nede
 3e casten þerefore to ouere-come 3oure hert: [3049] ¶ For
 Senec seiþe he þat ones ouere-commenþ his hert 'ouere-commenþ
 twyes: [3050] ¶ And Tullius seiþe: þer is noþinge so
commendable in a grete lorde . [3051] as whan he is debon-
 aire & meke & appeseþ him mekely: [3052] ¶ And .I. preie
 3owe þat 3e wil for-bere nowe to do vengeance [3053] in
 suche maner þat 3oure goode name may be keppeþ &
 conserued: [3054] and þat men maie haue cause &
 matiere to preyse 3owe of pite & of mercy: [3055] And
 þat 3e haue no cause to repente 3owe of þinge þat 3e done:
 [3056] ¶ For Senec seiþe: he repenteþ him in yuel
manere þat repenteþ him of his victorie [3057] where-
 fore .I. preie 3owe: lete. Mercy be in 3oure
 herte: [3058] to þeffecte & þentente þat god
 al myhty haue Mercy vpon 3owe in his last Iugement: [3059]
 [*Car saint Iaques dit en leprestre Iugement* (19 C xi.)] wiþ
 outen mercy schal be to him þat haþe no mercy of
 anoþere wyht:

[3060] ¶ Whan Mellibe hadde herd þe grete skils
 & resons of dame Prudence: and of hire wise informacions
 & techeinges [3061] his hert gan encline to þe wiþ of
 his wif consideringe to þe trewe entent [3062] con-
 formed him a-nane: & assented ffully to worchen after hire
 conseile: [3063] & þongede god of whome *procedeþ* al
 godenesse þat him sent a wif of so [grete]
 discrecione: [3064] ¶ And whan þe daie cam þat his aduer-
 sarics schold appere in his presence. [3065] He spak

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

to hem ful goodly And seide to hem in þis wise: [3066] Al be
 it soo: þat of 3oure pride & be presumeion & foly.
 & of 3oure necligence & vnkunynge [3067] 3e haue
 misborne 3owe & trespassed to me: [3068] zitt for al
 so muche as .I. see & beholde 3oure gre[te] humilite:
 [3069] & þat 3e bene sori & repentant of 3oure giltes
 [3070] it constreyne me to do 3owe grace & merceye:
 [3071] wherefore .I. receyve 3owe to my grace: [3072] &
 for-3eue 3owe vtterly al þoffences Iniuries & wronges
 þat 3e haue done azeines me & myne [3073] to þis
 affecte & to þis ende þat god of his endeles mercy
 [3074] wole att þe time of oure deyeinge for3euen oure
 gelte þat we haue trespassed vn-to him in þis wrecched
 werld: [3075] ¶ For doubtesse: if we bien sory & repentant
 of þe sinnes & giltes þe whiche we haue trespasede in þe
 siht of oure lorde gode: [3076] He is so fre & so merci-
 ful [3077] þat he wil for-3euen vs ower giltes [3078]
 & bringe vs vnto þilke blisse þat neuere hap ende:
 To whiche blisse he vs bringe þat blod on crosse for vs
 spreynde. Qui cum patre &c.

Explicit Fabula Galfridi Chaucer/ de Mellibeo. Milite

Incipit Prologus de Monacho .

[on leaf 206]

Whan endede was þe tale of Mellibe
 And of Prudence & of hire benygnite 3080
 Oure Oste seide as .I. am ffeipful man
 And be þe precious corpus madrian
 I had leuere þan a barel ale
 That goo l lef my wif hadde herde þis tale 3084
 For sche nys no þinge of suche pacience
 As was þis Mellebes wif Prudence
 Be goddes bones whan .I. bete my knaues
 Sche bringeþ me þe grete clobbed staues 3088
 And criep slee¹ þe dogges euerychone [1 or slee]
 And brekeþ boþe bak & bone
 And if þat any neigheboruhe of myne [leaf 206, back]
 Wil nouht in cherche to my wif encline 3092
 Or be so hardy to hire to trespas
 Whan sche commeþ home sche rumpeþ in my face
 And criep false cowarde wreke þine wife
 By corpus bones! I. wil haue þi knyf 3096
 And þou schalt haue myn distaf & go spyne
 Fro day to nyht riht þus wil sche be-ginne
 Alas sche seiþe þat euer y was schape
 To wedde a mylkesoppe or a coward ape 3100
 þat wil be ouere ladde wiþ euery wight
 þou darst nouzt stonde be þi wif ariht
 þis is my lyf bot þat .I. wold fiht
 And oute att þe dore anone .I. mot me diht 3104
 Or elles .I. am lost bot if þat .I.
 Bue like a wilde lione foole hardye
 .I. wote wele sche wil do me sle sum daie
 Some neihbour! & þan go my waie 3108
 For .I. am perilous *with* knyf on honde
 Albeit þat .I. dar hir nouzt wiþ-stonde

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Lansdowne MS.

For sche is bigge in armes be my feiþe
 þat schal he finde þat hire misdoþe or seiþe 3112
 Bot lat vs passe a-weie fro þis matiere
 My lorde sir monke he seiþe beþe merye of chere
 For 3e schal tel a tale trewly
 Lo Rouchester stant here fast by 3116
 Ride forþe myne owen lorde breke nouht oure game
 Bot be my trouþe .I. knowe nouzt 3oure name
 Wheþer .I. schal cal 3owe my lorde Doune Ioþin
 Or dan Thomas or dan Albon 3120
 Oþere of whatt house be 3e be 3oure fader kinne
 .I. vowe to good þou hast a ful faire skynne
 It is a gentil pasture þere þou goste
 þou ert nouht like a penant or a goste 3124
 Vpon my feiþ þou ert sum officiere
 Somme worþe sexteyne eyþere sum celerere
 Fo[r] be my fader soule as to my dome
 þou ert a maister whan þou ert att home 3128
 No pouer cloistrer ne no pouer novise
 Bot a gouernoure a wilye & wise
 And þere-wiþ-al of braunes & of bones
 A wele faringe persone for þe nones 3132
 .I. preie to god gif him confusione [leaf 207]
 þat firste þe brouzt in-to religione
 þou woldest haue be a tredefoule ariht
 Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast myht 3136
 To performe al þi luste in gendrure
 þou hadest be-geten mony a creature
 Alas whi weres þou so wide a cope
 God 3eue þe sorwe and .I. were a pope 3140
 Nowht onely þou bot euery myhty mañ
 Theihe he were schore hihe vpon his panne
 Schol haue a wif for al þis werlde is lorne
 Religion hap tak vp al þe corne 3144
 Of tredeinge & we burel men bene schrimpes
 Of feble tres þere comme feble impes

pis makeþ þat oure heires bene so sklender And febel þat þei maie nouht wele engender	3148
This makeþ þat oure wifes wil assaie Religious folke for þei maie better paie Of venus Payment þan may we God woot no lussbourues paie 3e .	3152
Bot be nouzt wroþe my lord þouhe þat .I. pleie Fol in game a soþe .I. haue herd seie This worþi monke toke al pacience And seid .I. wil do al my diligence	3156
As fere as sounep vnto honeste To telle 3oue a tale or tuo or þre And if 3owe lust herken hiderwarde .I. wil 3owe seie þe lif of seint Edwarde	3160
Or elles Tregedise furst. wil .I. teth Of whiche .I. haue an hundreþ in my seþ Tregedie is for to tel a certeine storie As olde bokes maken memorie	3164
Of hem þat stode in grete prosperite And is yfalth oute of hihe degre In-to myserie & endeþ wricchedlye And þei bien vesified comunly	3168
Of sex fete wiche þat men clep exametrone In prose eke bien endited mony one And eke in metric in mony a sondre wise Lo pis ouht 3owe .I.-nouhe suffise	3172
Nowe herkeneþ if 3ou luste for to here Bot first .I. 3oue be-seche in þis matiere . þouhe .I. be order tel nouht þes þinges	[leaf 207, back]
Be it of popes Emperoure or kynges And after her age as me wreten finde Bot tel hem some be-fore some be-hinde And it commep nowe to my remembrance	3176
Have me excused of myne ignorānce .	3180

Explicit Prologus .

Incipit fabula de Casibus virorum . [on leaf 207,
back]

Y¹ wil be-weile in maner of tregedrie
 þe maner of him þat standeþ in hihe degre [¹ *The illuminated Y goes
down to line
3203, in the
MS.*]
 And felle so þat þer was no remedye
 To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184

For certeyne whan þat fortune luste to flye
 þere maie no man of hire þe course wiþ-holde
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Beþe war By þis ensample 3onge & olde 3188

Primo de Lucifero

At Lucifer þouhe he an angele were
 And nouht a man att him .I. wil beginne
 For þeihe fortōn maie none angel dere
 Frome hihe degre 3it feþ he fro his sinne 3192
 Doune in-to heþ where as he 3itte is inne
 O lucifer brihtest of aungeles aþ
 Nowe ert þou Sathanas þat maist not twynne
 Owte of misery in whiche þou ert fatt 3196

De Adame . primo homine .

Lo Adam in þe felde of Damasene
 Wiþ goddes owen fingere wrouht was he
 And nouht begeten of mannes sperme vnclene
 And welde al Paradise saueinge o tre 3200
 Hadd neuer werldly man so hihe degre
 As Adam til he for his gouernance
 Was dreven oute of his hihe prosperite
 To labure & to heþ & to muschance . 3204

De Sampson

Lo Sampson whiche was annunciate
 Be þe Angel longe ar his natiuite
 And was god almyhty consecrate
 And stode in noblesse whiles he myht see 3208
 Was neuer suche anoþer as was he
 To speke of strenkeþ & þer-to hardinesse
 Bott to his wif told he his secre .
 þoruhe whiche he slouhe him self þoruh wrechednesse 3212

De eodem .

¶ Sampson þis nobble & myhty champion [leaf 280]
 Wip-uten wepe saue his hondes tuye
 He slowhe and al to-rent þe lyoñ
 To-ward his weddyng walkinge be þe waie 3216
 He false wif couþe him plese & preie
 Til sche his counseile kewe & sche vntrewe
 Vn-to his foos his consel gan be-wreie
 And him for-soke & toke a noþer newe 3220

De Eodem .

¶ An .C. foxes to Sampson for ire
 And al her tailes he to-geder bonde
 And sette þe fox tailes al on fire
 For he in euery taile hadde putt a bronde 3224
 And þei brente al þe cornes in þat lande
 And al here Oliues & here vines eke
 A þousand men eke he slowhe wip his honde
 And hadde ne wepen bot an asse cheke 3228

De Eodem

¶ When þei were sleine so þersted him þat he
 Was nyhe lorne for whiche he gan to preie
 þat god wolde of his peine sum pite
 And send him drinke or elles most he dye 3232
 And of þis asse cheke þat was so drye
 oute of a wange toþe spron anone a welle
 Of whiche he dranke . ynouhe schortly to seie
 Thus help him god as Iudicum can telle 3236

De Eodem .

¶ Be verrei force att Gasan in a nyhte
 Maugre þe felistiens of þat Cite
 The gates of þe toune he haþe vp pliht
 And on his bakke ȝ karid hem haþ he 3240
 Hihe on hulle wher as men miht se
 O noble almyhty sampson leue & dere
 þat stronge & noble haþ bue
 In al þis werlde ne was þere neuer þi pere 3244

De Eodem

¶ This Samsoñ neuer siper dranke ne wyne
 Ne on hi[s] hede cam rasure none ne schere
 Be precepte of þe Messagier diuine
 For al his strenkeþ was in his here 3248
 And fully twenty ȝere be ȝere
 He hadde of Israel þe gouernance
 Bot after sone schal he wepe mony a tere [leaf 208, back]
 For womman schal bringe him to meschaunce 3252

¶ Vnto his lemman Dalida he tolde
 þat in his heres al his strenkeþ laye
 And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
 And slepeinge vpon hir berme vpon a daie 3256
 Sche maade to clippe or schere his here a-waie
 And maade his fomen al his craft to spyen
 And whan þei him fonde in suche araie
 þei bonde him fast & put oute his eyzen 3260

De eodem .

Bot er his here was clepped or ȝ-schaue
 þere was no bonde þat myht him bynde
 Bott now is he in prisone put in a kaue
 Where as þei maden him att þe queren grinde 3264
 O noble Sampson stronkest of mankinde
 O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
 Now maist þou wepe *wit* þine yne blinde
 Seþen þou ert fro welþe fal in-to wrechednesse 3268

De eodem .

¶ The ende of þis caitifs was as .I. schal seie
 His fomen maade a feste vpon a daie
 And maden him as her fole to-forne him pleie
 And þis was [in] a temple of a grete araie 3272
 Bot att þe last he maade a foul affraie
 For he tuo postes schoke & maade hem faH
 And doune feH þe temple & al þer it laie
 And slowe him selfe & eke his fomen aH 3276

De Eodem .

¶ This is to seie þe princes euerychon
 And eke a þousand bodis was þere sleyne
 Wyþ fallinge of þe grete temple of stone
 Of Sampson ne wil .I. no more seyne 3280
 Be ware of þis ensample olde & pleyne
 þat no man tel her counsel til he[r] wyues
 Of suche þinge as þe wolde haue secre feyne
 If þat it touche her lymes or her lyues 3284

De Ercule .

¶ Of Ercule þe souereine conqueroure
 Syngen his werkes lewde & hille renonone
 For in his time of strengeþ he bare þe floure
 He slowhe & raft þe scynne fro þe lyone . 3288
 He of Centaurus leide þe bost a doune
 He arpies slowhe þe cruel birdes feH
 He golden apelles raft þe dragoune
 He drouhe oute Serberous þe hounde of heH 3292

[leaf 209. It repeats
 ¶ He slouhe & raft þe
 skynne fro þe lyon]

De eodem .

¶ He slowhe þe cruel tyrant Buserus
 And maade his hors to frete him flesche & bone
 He slouhe þe verrey serpent venemous
 Of Achilles tuo hornes brak he one 3296
 And he slowhe Cacus in a kaue of stone
 He slowhe þe Gyant Anteus þe stronge
 He slowhe þe Grisely bore & þat anone
 And bare þe hede vpon his neke longe 3300

De Eodem

Was neuere whihite sen þe werlde began
 That slouhe so mony monstres as did he
 þoruhe-oute þis wide werlde his name ranne
 What for his streynkeþ & his bounte 3304
 And euerye. Realme went he for to see
 He was so stronge þat noman miht him lette
 A-boue þe werldes ende seiþe trophe
 In stede of bondes he a piler sette 3308

De Eodem

¶ A lemman hadd þis noble champion
 þat hiht Dianier frische as maie
 And as þe clerkes maade mencione
 Sche haþ him sent a schert frische & gaie 3312
 Alas þis scherte & walawaie
 envenymed was subtily wiþ aþþ
 Or þat he had werde it hafe a daie
 It maad his flesche fro þe bone faþþ 3316

De Eodem

¶ Bo napelesse sōme clerkes hir excusen
 Be one þat hiht nescius þat it Maked
 Be as be maye .I. wil hir' nouht accusen
 Bon on his bake þis schert he weres al naked 3320
 Til þat his flesche was for þe venym blakede
 And whan he sauhe none oþer' remedye
 In hote coles he haþ him self rakede
 For wiþ no venym deynede he to deye 3324

De Eodem .

¶ Thus starfe þis worþe myhte ercules [leaf 209, back]
 Lo who maie trust on fortune any þrowe
 For him þat foloweþ al þis werlde of pres
 Er he bewarre is oft y-laide ful lowe 3328
 Ful wyse es he þat him self knewe
 Be war for whan þat fortune lust to glose
 Than weyteþ sche hir man downe to þroue
 Bu suche a weie as he wolde lest suppose 3332

De Rege Nabugodonosor

¶ The myhty trone þe *precious* tresoure
 þe glorious septre & Roial Maieste
 þat hadde þe kinge Nabugodonosore
 Wiþ tunge vnneþ maie descriued be 3336

He twyes name *iherusalem* þe Cite
 The vessel of þe temple he wiþ him ladde
 Att Babiloyne was his *souereigne* see
 In whiche his glorie & his delyte he had 3340

De Eodem

¶ þe fairest childern of þe blode Roial
 Of *iherusalem* he dide do gelde anone
 And maade eche of hem to bu his clerke
 Amonge al *opere* Danyel was one 3344

þat was þe wisest childe of *euerychone*
 For he þe dremes of þe kenge expounded
 Where as in Caldeie clerk was þere none
 þat wist to what fyne his dremes sounded 3348

De Eodem

¶ This proude kinge lete make a stature of golde
 Sixty Cubetes longe & .vij. in brede
 To whiche ymage boþe ʒonge & olde
 Commanded he to loute & haue in drede 3352

Or in a forneys ful of *flammes* rede
 He scholde be bernt þat wold not obeie
 Bot neuer wolde assent to þat dede
 Danyel ne his ʒongel felawes tweye 3356

De eodem

¶ This kenge of kinges proude & elate
 He wende god þat sitteþ in Mageste
 Ne myht him nouht be-reue of þat estate
 Bot sodanly he lost his dignite 3360

And like a beste him semed for to be
 And ete haye as an oxe & leye þere oute .
 In reyne wiþ wilde bestes walked he [leaf 210]
 Til certein time was *comme* aboute 3364

De eodem

And ylike an egle fethers was his heres
 His nayles like birdes clowes were
 God releued him a certein 3eres
 And 3af him witte & þan wiþ mony a tere 3368
 He þonked god : and euer his lif in fere
 Was : he to done amys or more trespas
 And or þat time leide was on his bere
 He knewe wele þat god was ful of myht & grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio .

His sone which þat hiht Baltazar
 That helde þe regne after his fader daie
 He be his fader couþe nouht be war
 For proude he was of herte & of araye 3376
 And eke an ydolatre was he aye
 His hihe astate assured him in pride
 Bot fortune kest adoune & þere he laye
 And sodanly his regne gan deuide 3380

De eodem

A feste he maade vn-to his lordes al
 vpon a time he maad hem bliþe be
 And þan his officers gan he caþt
 Goþe bringeþ forþe þe vesseles quod he 3384
 Whiche þat my fader in his prosperite
 Owte of þe temple of iherusalem be-rafte
 And to oure hihe goddes þonke we
 Of honour þat oure helders wiþ vs lafte 3388

De eodem .

His wif his lordes & his concubines
 Ay dranken whiles þeire appetite laste
 Oute of þis noble vessels sondre wynes
 And on a wal þis kinge his y3e kaste 3392
 And sauhe an hand armelesse þat wrote ful fast
 For fere of whiche he qwoke & sikked sore
 This hand þat baltazar maade so sore agast
 Wrote Mane techel phares : & no more 3396

De eodem

In al þat londe Magecien was þere none
 þat couþe expoune what þis *lettre* meant
 Bot Daniel expound it anone
 And seide kyng god to þi fader sent [leaf 210, back] 3400
 Glory & Honour Regne tresoure & rent
 And he was proude & no þinge god ne dradde
 And þere-fore god grete wreche vpon him sent
 And him be-raft þe Regne þat he hadde. 3404

De Eodem.

He was oute cast of Mannes compaignye
With asses was his habitacione
 And ete hey as a beste in wete & druye
 Til þat he knowe be grace & be resoñe 3408
 That god of heuen haþ domynacion
 Ouere euery Regne & euery cature
 And þan hadd god of him compassiõn
 And him restored his Regne & his figure 3412

De eodem

Eke þou þat ert his soñ is proude also
 And knowest al þis þinges *priuely*
 And ert Rebel to god & ert his foo
 Thowe dranke eke of his vessels boldely 3416
 þi wif eke & þi wenches synfully
 Dranke of þe same vessels sondre wynes
 And heried fals goddes curssely
 Therefor to þe schapen grete peine is 3420

De eodem

This honde was sent fro god þat on the waþ
 þat wrote Mane techel phares trust me
 Thyne Reygne is done þou weyest nouht att aþ
 Dyuided is þi regne and it schal be 3424
 To medes & to perses 3euen *quod* he
 And þilke same nyht þe kinge was slawe
 And Darius occupieþ his degre
 þeyhe he þere-to na hadde neiþere riht ne lawe 3428

De Eodem .

Lordinges here-by ensamples maie 3e take
 Howe þat in lordeschippe is no sekernesse
 For whan fortune wil a man forsake
 He bereþ away his regne & his Rechesse 3432
 And eke his frendes boþ more & lesse
 And whan a man haþe frende þoruhe fortune
 Mishappe wil make hem ennemys .I. gesse
 This prouerbe is ful soþe & ful comune . 3436

De Cenobia Palmere Regina .

CEnobia of Palimere þe quene [leaf 211]
 As writen *Persiens* of hire noblesse
 So worþi was in aremes & so kene
 That no wight passed hire in hardinesse 3440
 Ne in lignage ne in opere gentillesse
 Of þe kinges blode of *perce* is sche descended
 I seie þat sche mad nouht most fairnesse
 Bot of hire schappe sche myht bue amended 3444

De eadem

Fro hire childhede .I. finde þat sche fledde
 Office of wemmen & to wode sche wente
 And mony a wilde hertes blode sche schedde
 Wiþ arwes brode þat sche to hem sente 3448
 Sche was so sweft þat sche a-none hem hente
 And whan sche was elder sche wolde kiþ
 Lyons liberdes and beres altorente
 And in hire armes wilde hem att hire wiþ 3452

De Eadem

Sche dorst wilde bestes dennes seeke
 And rinne in þe mountain al þe niht
 And slepe vnder a busche & sche couþe eke
 Wrastelen be verrey force & verrey myht 3456
 Wiþ any 3onge man were he neuere so whight
 Ther myht no þinge in hir armes stonde
 Sche kepped hire Maidenhede fro euery whight
 To no man deyned hire to be bonde 3460

De eadem

¶ Bo att þe last here frendes haue hire married
 To Odenake a *prince* of þat Cite
 Al were it so þat sche hem longe taried
 And 3e scholne vnderstande how þat he 3464
 Hadde suche fantasies as hadd sche
 Bot napeles whan þei were knytte in fere
 Thei leueden in Ioie & in felicite
 For vche of hem had *opere* leef & dere 3468

De eadem

¶ Saue on þinge þat sche nolde neuer assent
 By no weye þat by hire scholde he lye
 Bot ones for it was hire pleyne entent
 To haue a childe þe werlde to multeplye 3472
 And also sone as sche miht a-spye
 þat sche was not wiþ childe wiþ þat dede
 Than wolde sche suffre him done his fantasy [leaf 211, back]
 Eft sone and nouht but ones oute of drede 3476

[No breaks henceforth between the stanzas of each Tragedy.]

¶ And if sche ware wiþ childe at þilke cast
 No more scholde he pleie þilke game
 Til fully fou[r]te dayes were past
 Than wolde sche ones do suffre him þe same 3480
 AH were þis Odenake wilde ore tame
 He gatt no more of hire for þus sche saide
 It was to wives lechery & schame
 In *opere* caas if þat men wiþ hem pleide 3484

¶ Tuo sonne be þis Edenok hadde sche
 The whiche sche kepped in vertewe & in lettrure
 Bot nowe vnto oure tale torne we
 .I. say þat worschipful creature 3488
 And wise *per*wiþ & large wiþ mesure
 So penyble in þe werre & korteyse eke
 Ne more laboure miht in werre endure
 Was none þeihe al þis werlde men schold seche 3492

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Here riche araye miht nouht be tolde
 As wele in vessel as in cloþinge
 Sche was al cladde in perre & in golde
 And eke sche left for none huntēyngē 3496
 To haue of sundre tonges folk knoweyngē
 Whan þat sche leyser hadde to entende
 To lere bokes was al hire lykeyngē
 Howe sche in vertue myht hire lif dispende 3500

¶ And schortly of þis storie for to entrete
 So douhte was hir husbonde as sche
 þat þei conquered mony regnes grete
 In þe Orient wiþ mony a faire Cete 3504
 Apartenaunte vnto þe Maieste
 Of Rome & wiþ stronge honde helde hem fast
 Ne neuere myht hire fomen done hem flye
 Aye wile þat Odenake dayes last 3508

¶ Her batailles who so lust hem for to rede
 Aȝeine Sapore þe kinge & oþere moo
 And howe þat al þis processe fel in dede
 And whie sche conquerde & what title hadd þere too 3512
 And aftere of hire meschief & hire woo
 Ho þat sche was be-seged & y-take
 Late him vnto mi maister Petrak go
 þat writeþ ynouhe of þis .I. vndertake 3516

¶ When Odenak was dede sche myhtlyly [leaf 212]
 The regnes helde & wiþ hire propre hande
 Aȝeine hir foos sche fauht trewly
 þat þere nas kinge ne prince in al þat lande 3520
 That he nas gladde if he þat grace fande
 That sche ne wolde vpōn his lande werrey
 Wiþ hire þei maad alliance be bande
 To biene in pees & latt hir ride & pleie 3524

¶ The Emperour of Rome Claudius
 Ne him be-forne þe Romeyne Galiene
 Ne dorste neuere be so Coragius
 Ne none Ermyne ne none egipcie[ne] 3528
 Ne Surrien: ne none arrabiene
 Withe-in þe felde þat dost wiþ hir fiht
 Lest þat sche wolde hem wiþ her handes sleyne
 Or wiþ hire meyne to putten hem to fiht 3532

¶ In Kinges abite went here sones two
 As eyres of here Regnes aH
 And ernanno: and Thimalao
 Here name were as perciens hem caH 3536
 Botte ffortune haþe ay in here hony gaH
 This myhty qwene maie no while endure
 Fortune oute of her Regne maade hire faH
 To wrichednesse & to mysaduenture 3540

¶ Aurelyon whan þat þe gouernance
 Of Rome camme in-to his hondes tweye
 He schope vpon þis qwene to do vengeance
 And wiþ his legions he toke his weie 3544
 Toward Cenoby & schortly for to seie
 He maade hire flee & att þe last hire hent
 And fetterd hire & eke her children tweye
 And wam þe londe & home to Rome þei went 3548

¶ Amange þis oþer þinge þat he wanne
 Here Chare þat was wiþ gold wrouht & perre
 þis grete Romaine þis Aureliane
 Haþ wiþ him ladde for þat men scholde see 3552
 Be-forne his triumpe walkeþ sche
 With gilt cheynes on hire nek hangeinge
 Corounde sche was as after her degre
 And ful of perre charged hir cloþinge 3556

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Alas fortune sche þat whilom was
 Dredeful to kinges & to emperoures.
 Now gaureþ al þe peple on hire alace [leaf 212, back]
 And sche þat elmed was in stark stoures 3560
 And wanne be fors tounes stronge & toures
 Schal on here nowe were a fitermyte
 And sche þat bare þe Septer ful of floures
 Schal bere a distaf here cost for to qwyte 3564

De Petro Hispanye Rege .

¶ O noble o worþi Petre of spayne
 Whome fortune helde so hihe in maieste
 Wele ouhte men þi pitous deþ compleine
 Thi bastard broþer maade þe to fle 3568
 And after att a sege be soubtillite
 Thowe were betraide & ladde to his tent
 Where as he wiþ his owen hand slouhe þe
 Succedinge in þi Regne & in þi Rent 3572

Betelmewe Claykeynne¹. Oliuer Mawnye

¶ The felde of snowe wiþ þe egle blak þere-inne [¹ Bertrand de Guesclin.]
 Cauht wiþ þe lime Rodde colours as þe glede
 He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe sinne
 The wykked nest was wirkir of þis nede 3576
 Nouht Charles & Olyuer þat ay toke goode hede
 Of troupe & honour bot of Armorekke
 Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for mede
 Brouhtest þis worþi kinge in suche brekke. 3580

De Petro Rege Cipri

¶ Worþe Petre kinge of Cypre also
 That Alisander wanne be hihe maistrye
 Ful mony an eyþen wrouktest þou ful wo
 Of whiche þine owen leges hadde enuye 3584
 And for no þinge bot for þi chiuallrye
 Thei in þi bedde han sleyne þe be þe morwe
 Thus gan fortune gouerne & guye
 And out of Ioye bringe men in to sorwe 3588

De Barnabo vicecomite Mediolano .

¶ Of Milane grete Barnabo viscounte
 God of delice & scowrge of Lombardie
 Whi scholde nouht .I. þine fortune a-counte
 Sethen in estate þou clome were so hihe 3592
 Thine Broþer sone þat was þine double allie
 For he þi nevow was & sone in lawe
 Wij-in his prisoun maade þe to deye
 Bot whie ne howe woote .I. þat þou wer slawe 3596

¶ De Hugiline Comyte Pisano .

[leaf 213]

Of þe Erle Hugylyne of Pise þe Langoure
 There maie no tunge tel for pite
 Bot litel oute of Pise stant a toure
 In wiche toure in prisone put was he 3600
 And wij þim ben his litel childern þre
 þe eldest scarsly .v. 3ere was of age
 Alas fortune it was grete cruelte
 Suche burdes to putte in suche a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to deye in þat prisone
 For Roger þat bischop was of Pise
 Hadde on him maade a fals suggestione
 Thorwhe þe peple gan on him a-rise 3608
 And putten him to prison in suche wise
 As 3e haue herde & mete & drinke he hadde
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 And þere-wij-añ it was ful pore & badde . 3612

¶ And one a daie be-feñ þat inne þat oure
 Whan þat his mete was wonte to be brouht
 The gayler schette þe dores of þe toure
 He herde it wele bot he sawe it nouht 3616
 And in his hert anone þere feñ a þouht
 þat þei for hunger wolde done him deyeñ
 Alas quod he alas þat .I. was wrouht
 þer-wiþe þe teres fel fro hy3eñ 3620

¶ His 3onge son þat þrei 3ere was of age
vnto him seide fader whi do 3e wepe
Whan wil þe Gayloure bringen oure potage
Is þere no morsel brede þat 3e do kepe 3624
.I. am so hungry þat .I. maie nouht [slepe]
Now wolde god þat .I. myht slepe euer
þan scholde none hunger in my wombe crepe
þare nys noþinge saue brede þat me were leuere 3628

¶ þus daie be daye þis childe gan to crie
Til in his fader berme adoune it leye
And seide fader Fare wele .I. mote deye
And kissed his fader & deyed þe same daye 3632
And whan þe woful fader dede him seye
For woo his arme tuo he gan to bite
And seid alas fortune! & walaweie
þine fals whele my woo .I. al wite 3636

¶ His childern wende þat it for hungere was
þat he his arme gnouwe & nout for woo
And seid fader do nouht so alas [leaf 213, back]
Bot raper ete þe flesche vpon vs tuo 3640
Oure flesche þou 3af vs tak oure flesche vs fro
And ete ynouhe riht þus to him þei seide
And efter þat wiþ-inne a daie or tuo
þei leide hem doune in his lappe & deyed 3644

¶ Him self dispeired eke for hunger starf
þus endede is þe mihte Erle of Pise
Fro hihe a state fortune fro him carf
Of þis tregedrie it ouht .I.-nouhe suffise 3648
Who so wile here it in a longer wise
Reede þe grete Poete of Itaile
That hiht Daunte for he can it deuise
Fro pointe to poynte nouht o worde wil he faile 3652

De Nero Imperatore.

- ¶ Alþouhe þat Nero were as vicious
 As fende þat liþe ful lowe adoune
 3itte he as telleþ vs swytheneus
 þis wide werlde hadde in subiecciõne 3656
 Boþe est & west & septemtrione
 Of Rebees safers & of Pereles white
 Were al his cloþes brouded vp & doune
 For he in Gemmis grete gan delite 3660
- ¶ More delicate more Pompus of araie
 More proude was neuere Emperoure þan he
 þat ilke cloþe þat he hadde wered a daie
 After þat time he nold it neuere se 3664
 Nettes of gold þrede hadde he grete plente
 To fysshe in tybre whan him luste to pleie
 His lustes were as lawe in his degre
 For fortune as his frende wolde him obeye? 3668
- ¶ He Rome brent for his delicacie
 The Senatours he slowhe vpon a daye
 To howe þat men wolde wepe & crye
 And slowhe his broþer & by his suster laye 3672
 His moder Maade he in pytous araie
 For he hir wombe slitte to be-holde
 Where he conceyved was so walawaye
 þat he so litel of his moder tolde 3676
- ¶ No tere oute of his eyen for þat siht
 Ne came Bot seide a faire womman was sche
 Grete wonder is þat he couþe or miht
 Be domeseman of hire dede bewte [leaf 214] 3680
 The wyne to bringe commaunde he
 And dranke anone none oþere woo he maade
 Whan myht is Ioyned vnto cruelte
 Alas to depe wil þe venym wade 3684

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ In ȝouþe a maister hadde þis Emperoure
 To teche him letrure & cur[t]esye
 For of Moralite he was þe floure
 As in his time bott if bokes lye 3688
 And whiles his maister hadde of him þe maystre
 He maade him so konnyng & so souple
 þat longe time was or tirannye
 Or any vice dorst in him vncouple 3692

¶ This Seneka of whiche .I. devise
 Be-cause Nero had of him suche drede
 For he for vices wold him chastise
 Discretely as be worde & nouht be drede 3696
 Sire wolde he saie an Emperoure mot nede
 Be vertuose & hate tyrantrie
 For whiche he him in baþe maad to blede
 On boþe his armes til he most deye 3700

¶ This Nero hadde eke of a continuance
 In ȝouþe aȝeine his maister for to rise
 Whiche afterward him þouht a grete grevance
 There-fore he maade him deye in þis wyse 3704
 Bot napeles þis Senec þe wise
 Chese in a baþe to deye in þis manere
 Rapere þan haue a noþer tormentrie
 And þus haþe Nero sleyne his maister dere 3708

¶ Now fel it so þat fortune lust no longere
 The hihe pride of Nero to cherische
 ffor þouhe he were stronge ȝitte were sche strengere
 Sche þouht þus be god .I. am to nyce 3712
 To sette a man þat is fulfilled of vice
 In hihe degre & Emperour him caþ
 Be god oute of his sete .I. wil him trise
 When he leste weneþe sonest schal he faþ 3716

¶ þe Peple rose vpon him vpon a nyht
 For his defaute & whan he hadd it aspiede
 Oute of his dore anone he haþe him dyht
 Alone & þere he wende haue bue alyede 3720
 He knocked fast & ay þe more he cryed
 The faster schetten þei þe dores aþ
 Tho wist he wele he had him self be-gilede
 And wente his weie no longere dorst he caþ 3724

[leaf 214, back]

¶ The peple cried & Rombled vpe & doune
 That wiþ his eres herde he howe þei seide
 Where is fals terant þis Neroune 3728
 For fere al-moste out of his witte braide
 And to his goddes pitously he seide
 For socoure for it myht nouht be-tide
 For drede of þis him þouht þat he deide
 And ranne in-to a gardeyne him to hide 3732

¶ And in þis cardyne fonde he cherles tuye
 And fatten be a fire ful grete & rede
 And to þe cherles tuye he gan to preye
 To slene him & to girde of his hede 3736
 þat to his body whan þat he ware dede
 Were no despite ydo for his defame
 Him selfe he slouhe he coupe no better rede
 Of whiche fortune louhe & had a game 3740

De Oliferno principe.

¶ Was Neuere capitaigne vnder a kinge
 That Regnes mo putte in subieccione
 Ne strengre was in felde of al þinge
 As in his time none gretter in renoune 3744
 Ne more Pompose in hihe presumsione
 Than Oliferne whiche fortune ay kyste
 So lykerously & ledde him vpe & doune
 Til þat he heded was er þat he wiste 3748

- ¶ Nouht onely þat þis werlde hadde of him awe
 For leseinge of Richesse & lyberte
 Bot he maade euery man Reny his lawe
 Nabugodonosor was lord he seide 3752
 None oþere god scholde honoured be
 Azeines his hest no whight dar trespas
 Saue in Bethulia a stronge cite
 Where Eleachim a preste was of þat place 3756
- ¶ Bot take kepe of þe deþe of Oliferne
 Amydde his oste he drunke laye a nyht
 Wip-inne his tent large as is a berne
 And 3it for al his pompe & al his myhte 3760
 Iudithe a womman as he laie vp riht
 slepeinge his hede of smote & fro his tente
 Ful Priuely sche stale fro euery wyght [leaf 215]
 [. no gap in the MS.] 3764

De Antiochio illustri .

- ¶ What nedeþ it of kynge Antiocheus
 To tel his hihe & Roial Maieste
 His hihe pride his werke venymmous
 For suche an oþere was neuere none as he 3768
 Redeþ whiche þat he was in Macabe
 And redeþ þe proude wordes þat he seide
 And whie he fel fro his prosperite
 And in an hulle howe wrychedly he deyed 3772
- ¶ Fortune had him enhaunsed so in pride
 þat verraylye he wende he myhte atteygne
 vnto þe sterres vpon euery sidde
 And in a balance to weye iche mounteyne 3776
 And al þe floodes of þe see restreyne
 And goddes peple hadde he moste in hate
 Hem wolde he sle in torment & peyne
 Weneynge þat god myht nouht his pride abate 3780

- ¶ And for þat Nichamoure & Timothee
 Wiþ Iewes were venqwiste mihtile
 vnto þe Iewes suche an hatte hadde he
 That he hadde greyþed his chare ful hastelye 3784
 An swore & seide ful dispitouslye
 Vnto Ierusalem wolde he eft sone
 To wreke hire on it ful crouellye
 Bot of his purpose he was lette ful sone 3788
- ¶ God for his manasse him so sore smote
 Wiþ inne-visible wounde aye vncurable
 þat in his guttes karf so & bote
 þat his peynes weren importable 3792
 And certainly þe wreche was resonable
 For mony mannes guttes dede he peine
 Bot fro his purpos cursed & dampnable
 For al his smert he nold him nouht restreine 3796
- ¶ Bot Badde anone apparellen his Oste
 And sodanly or he was of it warre
 God daunted al his pride & al his boste
 For he so sore fel oute of his chare 3800
 þat hurte his limes & his scynne to-tare
 So þat he ne myht go ne Ride
 Bot in a chayere men aboute him bare
 Al for-brused boþe bakke & side 3804
- ¶ The wreche of god him smote so crudelye [leaf 215, back]
 þat in his bode wyked wormes creped
 And þer-wiþ-aþ he stanke so orribily
 þat none of al his meyne þat him kepped 3808
 Wherepere so þat he woke or elles sleped
 Ne myht nouht þe stink of him endure
 In þis Meschef he weiled & eke wepped
 And knowe god lorde of euery creature. 3812

¶ To al his oste & to him self also
 Ful wlatesome was þe stinke of þis caren
 No man miht him bere to ne fro
 And in his stinke & in his horrible peyne 3816
 He starf ful wrecchedly in a mownteyne
 Thus haþ þis Robboure & þis homicide
 That mony a man maade to wepe & pleyne
 Suche guerdone as belongeþ vnto pride 3820

De Alexandro Magno Philippi Regis Macidonie filio

The storie of Alexander is so comune
 That euery wight þat haþe discrecione
 Haþe herd sum-whate or al of his fortune
 þis wilde werlde as in conclusionone 3824
 He wān be strenkeþ or for his hihe renoune
 Thei weren gladde for pes vnto him sende
 The pride of man & beste he laide adoune
 Wher-so he came vn-to þe werldes ende 3828

¶ Comparisoñ myht zite neuere be makede
 Be-tuex him & anoþer conqueroure
 For al þis werlde for drede of him haþe qwaked
 He was of kny[ht]hede and of fredome flour 3832
 Fortune him maade þe heire of owre honour
 Saue wyne & wemmen no þinge miht aswage
 His hihe atente in armes & laboure
 So was he of loueinge corage 3836

¶ What pite were it to him þouhe .I. zowe tolde
 Of .Darius & an . C . M . mo
 Of Princes kinges Erles bolde
 Whiche he conquered & brouht hem in-to woo 3840
 As fer' .I. saie as man mai ride or goo
 þe werlde was his Whatt schold .I. more deuise
 For þouhe .I. write or tolde zowe euermo
 Of his knythode he miht not suffise 3844

¶ Twelue ȝere he regned as seiȝe Machabe
 Philippus þe sonne of Macedo he was [leaf 216]
 That first was kyng of grece þe Contre
 O worþi gentil Alisander Alas 3848
 þat euer schold falle suche a cas
 Enpoysonde of þi folke þou were
 þin suster fortune haȝe torne in-to an as
 And ȝit for þe ne wepped sche neuer a tere 3852

¶ How schal men ȝeue teres to compleyne
 The deȝe of gentillesse & of frauncheyes
 þat al þe werlde weldede in his demeygne
 And ȝit him þouht it myht nouht suffise 3856
 So ful was his Corage of hihe emprise
 Alace who schal me helpe to endite
 Fals fortune & poyson to despise
 The whiche tuo of al þes wo .I. wite 3860

De Iulio Cesare

¶ By wisdom manhede & be labour
 Fro humblehede & fro Roial Maieste
 Vp rose he Iulius þe conquerour
 That al þe Occident be lande & see 3864
 Be strenkeȝe of hande or elles be trete
 And vnto Rome maade hem tributarye
 And seȝþen of Rome þan Emperoure was he
 Til þat fortune wex his aduersarie 3868

¶ O myht Cesar' þat in Thessalye
 Aȝeines Pompeus fader þin in lawe
 Of þat þe orient hadde al þe cheualrie
 As fer as þe daie beginneȝ to dawe 3872
 Theime þoruhe þi knythode hast hem take & slawe
 Saue fewe folke þat wiȝ pompeus fledde
 þorwhe whiche þou putttest al þe orient in awe
 þonke fortune þat so wele þe spedde 3876

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Bot nowe a litel while .I. wil beweile
 þis Pompeus þis noble gouvernoure
 Of Rome whiche þat flyeþ att þis Batayle
 .I. saye one of his men a fals traiture 3880
 His hedde of fmote to wynne him fauoure
 Of Iulius & him þe hede brouht
 Alas Pompey of þe Orient conqueroure
 That fortune vnto suche a deþe brouht 3884

¶ To Rome aȝeine Repaireþ Iulius
 Wiþ his tryumphe laureate ful hihe
 Bot on a time Brutus Cassius [leaf 216, back]
 þat euere hadde of his hihe astate envie 3888
 Ful priuely had maad conspiracye
 Aȝeynes þis Iulius in subtilite wise
 And kest þe place in whiche he scholde deye
 Wiþ Bodekynnes as .I. schal ȝowe devise 3892

¶ This Iulius to þe Capitoile went
 vpon a daie as he was wont to goone
 And in þe Capitoile anone him hente
 This falce Brutus on of his foule fone 3896
 And stikked him wiþ Bodekinnes anone
 Wiþ mony a wound & þus þe lete him lye
 Bot neuere gronte he att no stroke bott one
 Or elles att tuo bot if his story lye 3900

¶ So manly was þis Iulius of hert
 And so wele loued estately honeste
 þat þouht his dedely woundes so sore smert
 His Mantil ouere his hippes cast he 3904
 For no man schol se his priuete
 And as he lay in deynge in a trance
 And wist verrailly þat dede was he
 Of honeste ȝit hadde he Remembrance 3908

¶ Lucan to þis story .I. recomende
 And to Sweton̄ & to Valerius also
 þat of þis storie writeþ worde & ende
 How þat þes grete Conquerous two 3912
 Fortune was first frende & sipen foo
 No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe -
 Bot haue hire in awaite for euer mo
 Wittnesse on aȝ þes conqueroures stronge 3916

De Creso Rege .

¶ This Riche Cresus whilom kinge of Lyde
 Of whiche Cresus Ciquus sore him dradde
 3ette was he cauht amydes al his pride
 And to be brent men to þe fire him ladde 3920
 Bot suche a Raine doune fro þe walkyn schadde
 þat slouhe þe fire & maade him to eskape
 Bot to be warre 3itte no grace he hadde
 Til fortune on þe galoues maade him gape 3924

¶ Whan he, ascaped was he can nouht stinte
 For to be-ginne a newe Reyne aȝeine
 He wende wele þat fortune him sente
 Suche happe þat he ascaped þoruhe þe Reine [leaf 217] 3928
 þat of his foos he myht nouht be sleine
 And suche a sweuen vpon a nyht he mette
 Of whiche he was proude & eke feine
 þat in vengeance he al his hert sette 3932

¶ Vpon a tre he was as þat him pouhte
 There Iubiter him wesseche boþe halse & side
 And phebus eke a faire towel him brouht
 To drye him wiþ & þerto wex his pride 3936
 And to his douhter þat stode him be-side
 Whiche þat he knowe in hihe science abounde
 He badd him tel hir what it signified
 And sche his dreame began riht þus expounde 3940

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ The tre *quod* sche þe galouse is to mene
 And Iubiter be-tokeneþ snowe & reyne
 And Phebus wiþ his towele so clene
 Is þe sonne stremes for to seyne 3944

Thou schalt an honged be fader certeine
 Reyne schal þe wassche & sonne schal þe drye
 Thus warned sche him ful platte & pleine
 His douhter þat called was Phayne 3948

¶ An honged was Cresus þe proude kyng
 His Roial throne myht him nouht availe
 Tregedrye in none *opere* maner þinge
 Ne cann in sinynges · erie ne be-weyle 3952

Bot þat fortune al wei wil assaile
 Wiþ vnwar stroke þe Reignes þat bien proude
 For whan men trusteþ hir þan wil sche faile
 And couere hire briht face wiþ a cloude 3956

Explicit fabula .

Incipit^t *prologus* [on leaf 217]

Hoo *quod* þe knyht good *sir* no more of þis
 þat 3e haue saide it is y-nowhe y-wis
 And muchel more for litel heuynesse
 Is riht ynouhe to muche folke as .I. gest 3960
 .I. seie for me it is a grete disese
 Where as men haþ buen in gre welþe & ese
 To heren of here sodan fal alas
 And þe contrarie is Ioye & grete solace 3964
 As whan haþe bue in pouere astate
 And climbeþ vp & waxeþ fortunate
 And þare abideþ in *prosperite*
 Suche þinge is glad-some as it þenkeþ me. 3968
 And þouhe suche were goodely for to telle [leaf 217, back]
 3e *quod* oure Ost be seint poules belle
 3e seie riht soþe þis monke he clappeþ loude
 He spake howe fortune couerd was wip a cloude 3972
 .I. note neuer what & also of a tregedrye
 Riht nowe 3e herde & parde no Remedye
 It is to be-weile ne to compleyne
 That þat is done and als it is a peine 3976
 As 3e haue seide to hire of heuennesse
 Sir monke no more of þis so god 3ow blysse
 3oure tale anoyeþ al þis Compaignye
 Suche talkeinge is nouht worþe a botter flye 3980
 For þere-inne is no sporte ne game
 Where-fore *sir* Monke Dan Piers be 3oure name
 I prairie hertely tel vs sumwhatt elles
 For seker ner clynkenge of 3oure belles 3984

þat on ʒoure bridel hongep on euery side
 Be heven kinge þat for vs al deide
 I schal for þis fal doune for slepe
 Al-þouhe þe slouhe hadde neuere be so depe 3988
 Than hadde ʒoure tale be tolde in veyne
 For certeynly as þes clerkes seyne
 Where as a man maye haue none audience
 Nowht he[l]peþ to tellen his sentence 3992
 And wele .I. woote þe substance is in me
 If any þinge schal wele Reported bee
 Sire sey sum whatt of hunteinge .I. ʒowe preie
 Naye *quod* þe monke .I. haue no luste to pleie 3996
 Nowe latte a noþere tel as .I. haue tolde
 Than spak oure Oste wiþ rude speche & bolde
 And seide vnto þe Nones *preste* anone
 Com nere *sir* prest come hider *sir* Iohñ 4000
 Tel vs suche þinge as may oure hertes glaade
 Be merye þouhe þou ride vpon a Iade
 þat þouhe þine hors be foule or lene
 If he wil *serue* þe rekke þe nouht a bene 4004
 Looke þat þine herte be mere *euermo*
 ʒis oste *quod* he so mot .I. ride or go
 Bot .I. be mery .I.-wisse .I. wil be blamede
 And riht anone he haþe his tale tamede 4008
 And þus he seide to vs *euerychon*
 This swete *preste* þis goodman *sir* Iohñ

þ^e Preste [*head-line*]

A	Pouer wedowe sumdel stoupe in age	[leaf 218]
	was whilom dwellynge in a narwe cotage	4012
	Be sides a groue standinge in a dale	
	þis wedow whiche .I. tolde 3owe of my tale	
	Seppen þilke daie sche was last a wif	
	In pacience ledde a ful simple lif	4016
	For litel was hire catel & hire rent	
	Be husbandry suche as god hire sent	
	Sche fant her self & eke her douhtern tuo	
	þe large sewes hadde sche & no mo	4020
	þre kyne & eke a schepe þat hiht mal	
	Ful soty was hir boure & eke hire hal	
	In whiche sche ete mony a sklender mele	
	Of poynant sauce her neded neuer a dele	4024
	No deynte morsel passed hire þrote	
	Hire Dyaut was accordant to hire cote	
	Replecioun maad hir neuer seke	
	Atempre diete was aH hire phesike	4028
	And exercise & hertes sufficiounce	
	The goute lettid hire no þinge to daunce	
	þe Poplexie ne shent nouht hire hede	
	Ne wyne dranke sche neyþere white ne rede	4032
	Hire borde was serued most wiþ white & blakke	
	Melke & broune brede in whiche sche fande no lakke	
	Seyned bakon & somtyme a neye or tweye	
	For sche was as it were a manere deye	4036
	A gardeyne sche hadde closed al aboute	
	Wiþ stikkes & a drye dicke wiþ oute	
	In whiche sche hadde a kok þat hiht chauntreH	
	In al þe land of croweing was his pere	4040

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

His voice was merier þan þe meri organe
 On mesdaies þat in þe cherche gone
 Wele sukere was his croweinge in his loge
 Than is a kloke or any abbeie orlege 4044
 Be nature he knewe iche ascencioune
 Of þe equinoxiale of þilk tounne
 For whanne degrese .xv. were descended
 þan knewe he þat it myh not bue a-mended 4048
 His kombe was redder þan þe fine coralle
 Enbateled as it were a castel wafl
 Ilyke azure was his legges & his tone
 His bille was blakke & as þe gete it schone. 4052
 His nailes whitter þan þe lyly floure [leaf 218, back]
 And ylike burnessed gold was his colour
 This gentil kok hadd in his gouernance
 .Vij. hennes to done him plesance 4056
 Whiche weren his susters & his paramours
 And wondere ylike to him as of Coloures
 Of wiche þe faire hewe on hire þrote
 Was cleped faire damysel pertelote 4060
 Corneys sche was discrete & debonaire
 And companable & bare hire self so faire
 Seþens þilke daie sche was sevenyht olde
 That trewly sche haþe þe hert in holde 4064
 Of chaunteclere loken in euery lyþþe
 He loued hire so þat wele was him þere wiþ
 Bot suche a ioye it was to here hem singe
 Whan þat þe briht sone be-gan to springe 4068
 In swete accorde. My leue is fare in londe
 For þilke time as .I. have vnderstonde
 Bestes & birdes kouþe speke & singe
 And so befel at in a dawenyng 4072
 As chaunteclere amonge his wives aþ
 Satt on his perche þat was in þe hafl
 And next him satt his faire pertelote
 This chaunteclere gan groningen in his þrote 4076

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As a man þat in his dreame is drecched sore
 And whan þat Pertilote þus herde him Rore
 Sche was agast & seide hert dere
 What eyleþ 3owe to grone in þis manere 4080
 3e bue a verrey sleper fye for schame
 And he anseward & seide þus madame
 .I. pray 3ow þat 3e take it to no greue
 Be god me mette þat .I. was in suche mischeue 4084
 Riht nowe þat 3it myne hert is sore affliht
 Nowe quod he My sweven rede ariht
 And kepe my body oute of foule prisone
 Me mette þat .I. Romed vpe & doune 4088
 Wiþ-inne oure 3erd where as .I. sawe a beste
 Was like an hunde & wolde haue maad areste
 Vpon My body & wolde haue hadde me dede
 His colour was be-twixe white & Rede 4092
 And tipped was his taile & boþ his eres
 Wiþ blak vnlyke þe remenant of his heres.
 His snowte smal wiþ gloweinge eyen tweye [leaf 219]
 3it of his loke almoste for fere .I. deye 4096
 þis caused me my groneinge douteles
 Avoye quod sche Fy on 3owe herteles
 Alas quod sche for be þat god aboute
 Now haue 3e lost my hert & my loue 4100
 .I. kan nouht loue a coward be my feiþe
 For certes what so any womman seyþe
 Wil al desiren if it myht be
 To haue husbandes harde wise & fre 4104
 And secre ne no nygard ne none fole
 Ne him þat is agast of euery tole
 Ne none avauntour be þat god aboute
 How dorst 3e seye for schame vnto 3oure loue 4108
 þat any þinge myht maake 3owe aferde
 Haue 3e none mannes herte & han berde
 Alas & kan 3e be agast of sweue[n]sse
 [No thyng god woot/ but vanyte/ in sweuyn is/.] [Harl. 1758,
 f^r 191, b^k]

Sweuens engendur of repleciones	
[And ofte of/ fame & of complexions/.]	[Harl. 1758, U ^o 194, bk]
Whan humours bien to abundant in a whight	
Certes þis dreme whiche 3e haue herd to nyht	4116
Comeþ of þe grete superfluyte	
Of 3oure rede coloure parde	
Whiche causeþ folk to dreme hire dremes	
Of Arwes and of fire wiþ rede lemes	4120
Of Rede bestes þat willen hem bite	
Of contek & of whelpes grete & lite	
Riht as þe humore malancolye	
Causeþ many a man in slepe to crye	4124
For fere of beres & boles blake	
Or elles blake deueles wi him tak	
Of oþere humerous coup .I. tel also	
þat werken mony a man in slepe ful wo	4128
Bot .I. wil passe as lighthly as .I. kan	
Lo Caton whiche þat was so wise a man	
Seide he not þus ne do no force of dremes	
Now <i>sir quod</i> sche whan we flye fro þe bemes	4132
For goddes loue as take sum laxatif	
Vpon perile of my soule & of my lyf	
.I. counsel 3owe þe best .I. wil nouzt lye	
þat boþe of coloure & of Malancolye	4136
3e pure 3owe: & for 3e scholne nouht tary	
pouhe þat in þis tounne is no potecarye	
.I. schal my self to erbes techen 3owe	[leaf 219, back]
þat schal biene 3oure hele & 3oure prowre	4140
And in þe gardine þo erbes schal .I. finde	
þe whiche haue of here prop[er]te be kinde	
To purgen 3owe be-neþe & eke aboue	
For-3etteþ nouht þis for goddes owen loue	4144
3e bien ful colerik of complexioune	
Were þe sonne in his ascencioune	
Ne fynde 3oue replite of 3oure humers hote	
And if it do: I. dare wele leie a grote	4148

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þat 3e schal haue a feuere terciane
 Or an Agwe þat maie be 3oure bane
 A daye or tuo 3e schal haue digestiues
 Of wermes ar 3e take 3oure laxatiues 4152
 Of Laureole! Centaure & of fymyter
 Or elles of elobore þat groweþ þere
 Of Catapuce or of gaitres buryes
 Of herbe yve groinge in owre gardine þat merery is 4156
 Peke hem vp riht as þei growe & ete hem inne
 Be mery husbände for 3oure faders kinne
 Dredeþ no dreme .I. can sei 3owe no more
 Madame quod he gremery of 3oure lore 4160
 Bot napeles as toucheinge dan Catoune
 That haþ of wisdom suche grete renoune
 Be god men maie in olde bokes reede
 One of þe grettest Auctor oute of drede 4164
 And mony a man more of auctorite
 Than euer Cator was so mott .I. þe
 That al þe [re]uerese seine of here sentence
 And haue wele founden be experience 4168
 þat dremes be significacions
 As wele of Ioye as of tribulacions
 þat folke enduren in þis lif present
 The nedep nouht to make of þis none argument 4172
 þe verei preue scheweþ it in dede
 One of þe grettest auctor þat men rede
 seiþ þus þat whilom tuo felawes 3ede
 On pilgrenage in a ful grete nede 4176
 And happed so þei cam in to a toune
 Where as þere was suche congregacione
 Of peple and eke of streite herbigage
 þat þei [ne] fandē as meche as a cotage . 4180
 In whiche þei boþe myht y-loged be [leaf 220]
 Wherfor þei myhten of necessite
 As for þat nyht departen of compaignye
 And iche of hem goþe vntil his ostelerye 4184

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And toke his logeinge as it wolde fal
 þat one of hem was loged in a stal
 Ferre in a 3erde wiþ oxen of þe plouhe
 þe toþere mañ was loged wele y-nowhe 4188
 As was his aduentur or his fortune
 That vs gouerneþ aH as in comune
 And so be-fel longe ar it were daie
 þis man mette in his bedde þere he leye 4192
 Howe þat his felawe gan on him calle
 And seid alas for in an oxe stalle
 This nyht .I. schal be mordred þere .I. lye
 Nowe helpe me dere broþere ar .I. deye : 4196
 In al haste come to me he seide .
 This man oute of his slepe for fere abraide .
 Bot whan þat he wakened out of his slepe
 He turned him & toke of þis no kepe 4200
 Him þouht his drem was nouht bot a vanite
 Thus twyes in his slepe dremed he
 And att þe þredde time 3it his felawe
 Cam as him þouht .I. am nowe .I.-slawe 4204
 Be-holde my blode wounde depe & wide
 Aryse vp erly in þe morne tyde
 And att þe west gate of þe toune quod he
 A cart ful of donge þere schalt þou see 4208
 In whiche my body is hidde ful priuelye
 Do þilke cart areste boldelye
 My golde caused my morder soþe to seyne
 And tolde hym euery poynte howe was sleyne 4212
 Wiþ a ful pytous face pale of hewe
 And trust wele his drem he fonde ful trewe
 For on þe morne as sone as it was daie
 To his felawes inne he toke þe riht waie 4216
 And whan he cam to þis oxe staH
 Affeter his felawe he began to caH
 The Osteler answerd him anone
 And seide sir 3oure felawe is gone 4220

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

As sone as dei he went oute of toune
 This man gan fal in grete suspeccion
 Remembreinge on his dremes þat he mete
 And forþe he goþe no longere wolde he let [leaf 220, back] 4224
 Vnto þe west gate of þe toune & fonde
 A donge cart as he went to donge þe londe
 þat was araide in þe same wyse
 As 3e haue herde þe dede man deuise 4228
 And wip an hardy hert he gan to erie
 Vengeance & Iustice of þis felonye
 Myne felawe murdre is þe same nyht
 And in þis carte he lieþ gapeinge vpright 4232
 [I cry out^t on the mynistres quod he [MS Reg 17 D xv, lf 277, bk.
Not in MS Reg. 18 C ii
nor are l. 4112, 4114;
not in Harl. 1758.]
 That^t shulden kepe . and rule this citee
 Harrow allas . hire lith my felaw slayne [leaf 278]
 What^t shuld^t I more . vnto this tale sayne
 The peple vp stert^t . and cast^t the cart^t to ground^t
 And in the myddil of^t the dung^t . ther they found^t] [MS Reg. ex-
tract ends]
 The de[de] man þat murded was al newe
 O blisful god þat art so iust & trewe 4240
 Lo howe þou be-wryest morder^t al weie
 Mordre wil oute þat se we daie be daie
 Mordre is so wlatesome & abomynable
 To god þat is so Iuste & resonable 4244
 þat he ne wil nouht suffre it heled be
 þei it abide a 3ere or two or þre
 Mordre wil oute þis es myne conclusioune
 And riht anone Ministres of þe same toune 4248
 And hente þe carter & sore him pynede
 And eke the hostelere so ferre engynede
 þat þei be-knewe here wykkednesse anone
 And weren hanged be þe nekke bone 4252
 Here maie meⁿne see þat dremes bien to drede
 And certes in [the] same book .I. rede
 Riht in þe next chapetre .I. rede of þis
 .I. gabbe nouht so haue .I. Ioye & blis 4256

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Two men that wold ^t . han passed the see]	[MS Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 278]
For certeyne cause into a fer Contre	
If þat þe wynde ne hadde bue contrarie	
þat maade hem in a Cite for to tarye	4260
þat stode ful merie vpon an hauen side	
Bot on a daie azeines þe euen tide	
The wynde gan chaunge & blew as him lest	
Iolif & gladde þei wenten vnto rest	4264
And kesten hem ful erly vnto seile	
Bot herken þat o man fel in grete pereile	
The tone of hem in slepeinge as he leye	
Him mett a wonder dreme azeines þe daye	4268
Him pouht a man stode be his side	
And him commanded þat he schold abide	
And seid him þus if þou to morne wende	
þou schalt be dreynte my tale is att an ende	4272
He awoke & told his felawes what he mette.	
And praide him his viage for to lete	[leaf 221]
As for þat daie he praide him to abide	
His felawe þat laye be his beddes side	4276
Gan for to lauhe & scorned him ful fast	
No dreme <i>quod</i> he maie myne herte agaste	
þat .I. wil lette for to do my þinges	
.I. sett nouht a strawe be dremeinges	4280
For sweuens bien bot vanytees & Iapes	
Menne dreme alweie of owles & of apes	
And of mony a mase þere wip aH	
Men dremen of þinge þat neuer was ne schalt	4284
Bott seþen .I. see þat þou wilte here abide	
And þus for-slewþen willfully þe tide	
God wote it reweþ me & haue good daie	
And þus he toke his leue & went his waie	4288
And er þat he hadde halfe his cours ysailed	
.I. note whie ne whatt meschaunce it eyled	
Bot Casuelly þe schip bothome to-rentte	
And schip & man vnder þe water wente	4292

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In siht of oþere schippes hem beside
 þat wiþ him sailed att þe same tide
 And þerfore he seide pertelote so dere
 Bu suche ensamples olde maist þou lere 4296
 þat noman schold bue to recheles
 Of dremes for .I. saie þe doubteles
 þat mony a dreme ful sore is for to drede
 ¶ Lo in þe lif of seint kenelme .I. rede 4300
 þat was kenulphes soñ þe noble kinge
 Of Mercenrike howe Kenelme mette a þinge
 A litel ar he was murdred oñ a daie
 His murdre in his avisione he seyhe 4304
 His norice him expounded euery dele
 His sweuen & bad him for to kep him wele
 For traison bot he was .vij. 3ere olde
 And þerefore litel tale haþe he tolde 4308
 Of ony dreme so holy was myn herte
 Be god .I. hadde leuer þan my scherte
 þat 3e hadde his legende as haue .I.
 Dame pertelote .I. saie 3ow trewlye 4312
 Macrobeus þat write þe avisioun
 In Aff[r]like of þe worþe Cyprioun
 Affermeþ dremes & seiþ þat þere biene
 Warneynge of þinges þat men after seen · [leaf 221, back] 4316
 And forþermore .I. praie 3owe lokeþ wele
 The olde testament of Danyeale
 If he helde dremes of any vanyte
 Rede eke of Ioseph & þan schal 3e see 4320
 Wheþer dremes bien sumtyme .I. seye nouht aH
 Warneynge of þinges þat schal after faH
 ¶ Loke of Egipte þe kinge dan Pharaoh
 His Baker & his Boteler also 4324
 Where þei ne felte none effect in dremes
 Who so wolle se[r]che þe actes of sundre Realmes
 Maie rede of dremes mony a worder þinge
 Loo cresus whiche þat was of Lidde kinge 4328

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Met he nouht þat he sat vpon a tre
 Whiche signified he scholde an hanged bue
 Lo here Adromacha Ectores wyfe
 þat daie þat Ector schold lese his lif 4332
 Sche dremed on þe same nyht be-forne
 Howe þat þe lif of Ector schold be lorne
 If þilke daye he wente in-to Bataile
 Sche warned him bot it myht not availe 4336
 He went for to feyhten neuere þe lese
 Bot he was sleyne of Achilles
 Bot þilke tale is al to longe to tell
 And eke it is nyhe daie .I. may. dueH 4340
 Schortly .I. seie as for conclusion
 þat .I. schal ha of þis avisione
 Of aduersitees & .I. saie forþere more
 þat .I. wil tell of laxatifs no store 4344
 For þei biene venemous .I. wote riht wele
 .I. hem defy .I. loue hem neuere a dele
 Now lat vs speke of merþe & stinte al þis
 Madame Pertelot so haue .I. blisse 4348
 Of o þinge god haþe me sent large grace
 For whan .I. se þe beaute of þoure face
 þe bien so scarlete rede aboute þoure eyzen
 It makeþe al my drede for to deyen 4352
 For as so seker as in principio
 Mulier est hominis confusio
 Madame þe sentence of þis latine is
 Womman is mannes Ioye & al his blisse 4356
 For whan .I. fele a nyht þoure soft side
 Al be it þat [I] maie nouht oñ þoure ride [leaf 222]
 For þat oure perche is maade so narwe alas
 I am so ful of Ioye & solace 4360
 þat .I. defy boþe sweuen & dreme
 And wiþ þat worde he flieþ doune fro þe beme
 For it was daie & eke his hennes aH
 And wiþ a chokke he gan hem for to caH 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For he had fonden a corne laie in þe 3erde
 Royal he was no more aferde
 He feþerde *pertelode* tuente time
 And trade hire as oft ar it were *prīme* 4368
 He lokeþ as it were a grime lyone
 And on his toos he Romed vp & doune
 Him deynede nozt to sett his feet on grounde
 Aie chokked he whan he hadde a corne yfounde 4372
 And to him þan ran his wyves aþt
 Thus Roial as a *prīnce* in his halle
 Leue .I. þis chaunteclere in his pasture
 And after. wil .I. tel of his aduenture 4376
 ¶ Whan þe moneþ in whiche þe werlde be-ganne
 þat hiht Marche whan god first maad manne
 Was complete & passed where also
 Seþen .Marche be-gan .xxx. daies & tuo 4380
 Be-fel þat Chaunteclere in his pride
 His .vij. wives walkinge be his side
 Kest vp his hiþeñ to þe biht sone
 þat in þe signe of taurus was yrone · 4384
 þrette degrees & one & sumwhat more
 He knewe be kinde & be none oþere lore
 þat it was *prīme* & krewe wiþ blisful steuen
 þe sonne he seide is clombon vp on heuen 4388
 .xl. degres & .I. & more y-wisse
 Madame *pertelote* Mi werldes blisse
 Herken howe þes blisful birdes singe
 And see þe frische flowres how þei springe 4392
 Ful is myne herte of reuel & solas
 Bott sodanly him fel a sorweful cas
 For euere þe later ende of Ioye is sone ago
 And comunly oft time it falleþ so 4396
 And if a Rethor coupe faire endite
 He in a cronikle myht sauely write
 As for a souereyne notabilite .
 Nowe euerey wiseman herken me [leaf 222, back] 4400

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This storie is as trewe .I. vnder-take
 As is þe booke of lancelote þe lake
 That wemmen helde in ful grete Reuerence
 Nowe wil .I. turne aȝeine to my sentence 4404
 A kole fox ful of sleihte & inquite
 þat in þe groue had woned ȝeres þre
 Be hihe ymaginacion aforne y-kast
 The same niht þorwhe-oute þe hegges brast 4408
 In-to þe ȝerde þer chaunteclere þe faire
 Was wonte & eke his wif to repaire
 And in a bedde of wortes stil he laye
 Til it was passed vndern of þe daye 4412
 Wayteinge his time on chaunteclere to faȝ
 As gladly done þes homicides aȝ
 þat in awaite ligge to murdre men
 O fals Mordroure roukeinge in þi den 4416
 O newe Scariot & newe Genyloun
 Fals dissimyLOUR o greke Synoun
 That brouhtest troye al vtterly to sorwe
 O chaunteclere acursed be þat morwe 4420
 þat þou in þe ȝerde fleihe from þe bemes
 þou were wele y-warned be þi dremes
 þat þilke daie was perilouse to þe
 Bot þat at god a-for wote it mote nedes be 4424
 After opinione of certeine clerkes
 Witnesse on him þat any clerke es
 þat in scole grete altercacioun
 In þis matier & grete disputacioun 4428
 And haþe bue of an hundreþ þousand men
 But .I. ne can bult it to þe branne
 As kan þe holy doctur Austine
 Or Boice or þe Bischoppe Bradwardine 4432
 Weþere þat goddes wiȝ afore weteinge
 Streyneþ me nedely for to done a þinge
 Nedely clepe .I. Simple necessite
 Of elles if þe fre choyce be graunted me 4436

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To do þat same þinge or to do it nouȝt
 þouhe god for-wote it ar it was wrouht
 Or of his weteinge streyneþ neuere a dele
 Bot be necessite condicionele 4440
 .I. wil nowht haue to done of suche Matier'
 Mi tale is of a koke as ȝe maie here [leaf 223]
 That toke his counsel of his wif *with* sorwe
 To walken in þe ȝerde vpon þe morwe 4444
 þat he hadde mette þe dreme as .I. ȝowe tolde
 Wemmen counsel bien ful often colde
 Wemmen counsel brouht vs first to woo
 And maade Adam fro *paradise* to go 4448
 þere as he was ful mery & wele att ese
 Bot for .I. note whome .I. miht . it displese
 If .I. counsel of wemmen wolde blame
 Passe ouere for .I. said it in my game 4452
 Rede Auctors where þei trete of suche matier
 And what þei seine of wemmen hier
 þese biene þe kokkes wordes & nouht myne
 .I. kan no harme of no womman devine 4456
 Faire in þe sande to baþe hire merilye
 Lyþe pertelote & hire susters bye
 Aȝeine þe sunne & chaunteclere so fre
 Sange merier þat þe meri mere-maide in þe see 4460
 For Phisiologus seiþe witterly
 How þat þei singen wele & merely
 And so be-feþ as he kest his yȝe
 Amonges þe wortes vpon a butterflye 4464
 He was ware of þis fox þat ley ful lowe
 Noþinge lust him þan to crowe
 Bot cride anone kok kok & vp he sterte
 As a man was affraide in his herte 4468
 For naturaly a beste desireþ to flee
 Fro his contrarie whan he maie it see
 þeihe he neuere hadde seen it erst wiþ his ye
 The chaunteclere when he gan him a-spye 4472

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He walde haue fledde Bot þat þe fox anone
 Sayde gentil sire alas what wiþ 3e done
 Bene 3e affraide of me þat am 3oure frende
 Certes sire þat bien 3e vn-hende 4476
 If .I. to 3owe wolde harme or velanye
 .I. am nouht *comme* 3oure consel to aspye
 Bot trewly þe cause of my *comynge*
 was onely to herken howe þat .I. singe 4480
 For trewly . 3e haue as mery a steuene
 As an Angel haþe þat is in heuene
 þer-wiþ 3e haue in fysik morþ feleyng
 þan hadde Boys or any þat kan singe [leaf 223, back] 4484
 Min lorde 3oure fader god his soule blisse
 And eke 3oure moder of his gentillese
 Haue in myne house bien to 3oure grete ese
 And certes *sir* ful feine wold I 3owe plese 4488
 Bot for men spekeþ of singeing [I wolt scie. [Harl. 1758, f 198]
 So mote I broke myn yen tweie .
 Sauf ye I ne herd/ neuyr/ man so syng.]
 As dide 3oure fader in þe morneinge 4492
 Certes it was of hert al þat he sange
 And for to make his voice þe more strange
 He wolde so peyne him þat wiþ boþ his y3en
 He nost wynke so loude he dide eriene 4496
 And stond on his tiptos þere wiþ al
 And strecche forþe his nekke longe & smal
 And eke he was of suche discrecione
 þat þer was no man in no region 4500
 þat him in sange or wisdome myht passe
 .I. haue wele redde Dan Burnel þe asse
 Amonge his vers þere was a kok
 For a prestes sonne 3aue him a knoke 4504
 Vpon his legges whan he was 3onge & nyce
 He maade him for to lese his benefice
 Bot certeine þere is no *comparisoun*
 Be-tuyx þe wisdome & discrecioun 4508

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Of 3oure fader & his subtilite
 Nowe singeþ sire for seint charite
 Lete se con 3e 3oure fader counterfet
 This Chaunteclere his wynges gan to bete 4512
 As man þat couþe his treson nouht asprie
 So was he Rauysched wip his flaterie
 Alas 3e lordes mony a fals flaterer
 Is in 3oure courte & mony a losengier 4516
 þat plesen 3owe more be my feiþe
 þan he þat soþefastnesse vnto 3owe seiþ
 Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flatre
 Be war 3e lordes of here trecherie 4520
 This Chaunteclere stode hihe vpon his toos
 Strecheinge his nekke & held his yen cloos
 And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
 And Dan Russeff stert vp al at ones 4524
 And by þe gorge hente chaunteclere
 And on his bak to-ward þe woode him bere
¹For 3itt was þere noman him sewed
 O destanye þat maiste not bu enchedwed
 Alas þat chaunteclere fel þo fro þe beme
 Alas his wif ne rouht nouht of dremes
 And on a fridaye fel al þis meschaunce
 O venus þat is goddes of plesaunce 4532
 Sepes þat þi seruant was þus chaunteclere
 And [in] þi seruice dide al his powere
 More for delite þan þe werlde to multiplie
 Whi woldest þou suffur on þi daye to deye 4536
 O gaufride dere maister souereigne
 Than whan þi worþi kinge Richard was sleyne
 Wip schotte compleigned his deþ so sore
 Whi ne hadd .I. nowe þi sentence & þi lore 4540
 þe fryday for to chide as deden 3e
 For on a fryday schortly sleyne was he
 þan wolde .I. schewe 3owe howe þat .I. couþe pleyne
 For chaunteclere & for his peyne 4544

[¹ leaf 224. It repeats And on his bakke to-ward þe woode him bare]

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Certes suche crie ne lamentacione
 Was of ladies maade whan þat Elyone
 Was wonne & pirrus wiþ his streiht swerde
 Whan he hente kinge Prian be þe berde 4548
 And sleyne him as seide Eneydos
 As maaden aþ þe hennes in þe close
 Whan þei hadd seye of Chaunteclere þe siht
 Botte souereignely dame Pertelot schriht 4552
 Ful ludde þan dide Esdrubaldes wif
 Whan þat hir husbonde hadde lost hir lif
 And þat þe Romeynes hadde bernt Cartage
 Sche was so ful of tourment & of rage 4556
 þat wilfully in-to þe fire sche stert
 And bernede her self wiþ a stedfast hert
 O . woful hennes riht so cride 3e
 As whan þat nero berned þe Cite 4560
 Of Rome Criden þe Senatours wifes
 For þat her husbondes scholde lese here lyves
 Wiþ-ouren gulte Nero haþe hem sleyne
 Now wil .I. turne to my tale a-zeine 4564
 This cely wedowe & here dowhters tuo
 Herden þe hennes crie & maden wo
 And oute att þe dore stert þei a none
 And sawe þe fox to-warde þe groue gone [leaf 224, back]
 And bare vpon his bakke þe koke awaie
 And Criden oute harrowe & walaweie
 A ha þe fox & After hem þei Ranne
 And ek wiþ staues mony anoþer manne 4572
 Ranne Colle oure dogge talbot & Garland
 And Malkin wiþ here distaf in hire hand
 Rann þe cowe & þe calf & eke þe verrey hogges
 Sore aferde for berkeinge of þe dogges 4576
 And schowteinge of men & of wemmen eke
 þei rann so her hert þei þouht to breke
 The Dokes criden as men wold hem qwelle
 þei 3elden as fendes done in helle 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Oute of þe hyves cam þe swrame of bees
 The gees for fere flowe ouer þe trees
 So hydous was þe noyce a benedicite
 Sertes he Iac strawe & his Meyneze 4584
 Ne maade neuere schowte halfe so schiff
 Whan þat þei wolde any flemmynge kiff
 As þat ilke daie was maade on þe fox
 Of brasse þei brouht bemes & of box 4588
 Of horne & bone in whiche þei poped
 þere-wiþ-āl þei schriked & schowted
 It semed howe þat heuen schold fal
 Nowe good men .I. preie 3owe herkenþ al 4592
 Lo how fortune torneþ sodanly
 The hope & eke þe pride of her envye
 This kok þat lei vpon þis fox bak
 In al his drede vn-to þe fox spak 4596
 And seide sire . If .I. were as 3e
 3it schold .I. saie as wis god help me
 Turneþ a3eine 3e proude clerkes aH
 A verrey pestelence vpon 3ow fatt 4600
 Nowe am .I. *comme* vnto þis wode side
 Mawgre 3oure hede þe koke schal her abide
 .I. wil him ete in feiþ & þat anone
 The fox anseward in feiþe it schal be done 4604
 And [as] he spak þat worde al sodanly
 þis koke brak fro his mouþe delyuerlye
 And hihe vpon a tree he fly3e anone
 And þe fox sawe þat he was goone 4608
 Alas *quod* he o chaunteclere alas
 .I. haue *quod* he done 3owe a trespas [leaf 225]
 In also muche as .I. maade 3owe aferd
 Whene .I. 3ow hente & brouht oute of þe 3er[d]e 4612
 Bot sire .I. did it nouht in no wikked entente
 Comeþ doune & .I. schal tel 3owe whatt .I. mente
 .I. schal seie soþ god helpe me so
 Naye þan *quod* he .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And first .I. schrewe my self boþe blode & bones
 If þou be-gile me ofter þan ones
 Thou schalt no more wiþ þi flatery
 Do me to singe & wynke wiþ myne eyȝe 4620
 For he þat winkeþ whan he schold see
 As wysly god let him neuer þe
 Nay quod þe fox god ȝeue him meschaunce
 þat is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
 þat Iangeleþ whan he schold haue pees
 Lo suche it is to bue recheles
 And necligent and trusteþ on flaterye
 Bot ȝe þat halde þis tale a folye 4628
 As of a fox .&. a kok . & of an hen
 Takeþ þe moralite goode men
 For seinte Poule seiþ aH þat wreten is
 To oure doctrine it is wreten y-wys 4632
 Takeþ þe fruyte & leteþ þe chaf be stift
 Now good god if þat it be þine wiH
 As seiþe my lorde so makeþ vs al good meñ
 And bringe vs al to his hihe blisse Amen . 4636

Explicit fabula Capellani .

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 225] *Incipit prologus Mancipij.*

WEte 3e nouht where þere stant a litel toune
Whiche þat cleped is Bobe vp & doune
Vnder þe blene in Canterbury weye
Ther gan oure Oste for to Iape & pleye . 4
And seid sires ywisse done is in þe myre
Is þere no man for prayer ne for hire
þat wil awake oure felawe be-hinde
A þef myht, him lyhtly Robbe & bynde 8
Se howe he nappes for kokes bones
As he wald fal fro his hors att ones
Is þat a koce of Londoñ wiþ meschaunce
Do him com ford he knowes his penaunce 12
For he schalt tel a tale be my feye
Al þouhe it be not worþ a botel heye
Awake þou koce quod he quod 3if þe sorowe [leaf 225, back]
What eyles þe to slepe so be þe morwe 16
Hast þou had flene al nyht or ert þou dronke
Or hast þou wiþ sum qwene al nyht y-swonke
So þat þou maist nouht holde vp þine hede
This koc þat was ful pale & no þinge rede 20
Saide oure oste so god my soule blisse
As þere is fal on me suche an heynesse
.I. note whi me were leuer slepe
þat þe best galon wyne in chepe 24

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Wele *quod* þe Manciple if it maie done ese 25
 To þe sire koke! & to no wight displese
 Whicho þat here rideþ in þis compaignye
 And þat oure Oste wil of his curtesye 28
 .I. wil as nowe excuse þe of þin tale
 For in good feiþe þi vesage is ful pale
 þin eyzen dasoweþe soþely as me þenkeþ
 And wele .I. wote þi breþe foule stinkeþ 32
 þat scheweþ wele þou ert nouht wele disposed
 Of me certeyne þou schalt not bene yglosed
 See howe goþe þis dronken wight
 As þouhe he wold vs swelowe anone riht 36
 Halde close þi mouþe man be þi fader kinne
 The deuel of hel sett his fote þere inne
 This cursede breþe wil efect us al
 Fy stynkinge swyne fy foule motte þe faþ 40
 Takeþ hede sire of þis lusty manne
 Now swete sire wil 3e iust att þe fanne
 Ther-to me þinkeþ 3e be wel yschape
 I trowe þat 3e haue dronken wyne ape 44
 And þat is whan men pley wiþ a strawe
 And wiþ þis speke þe koce wex al wrawe
 And oñ þe Manciple gan he nodde fast
 For lak of spcche & doune þe hors him cast 48
 Where as he laye til men him vp toke
 This was þe faire cheuache of a coke
 Alas he ne hadd hold him be his ladel
 And er þat he azeine were in his sadel 52
 þere was grete schoueinge to & fro
 To lift him vp & muche care & woo
 So vnwelde was þi cely palled gost
 And to þe Manciple þan spak oure Ost 56
 Be cause þat drinke haþe *dominacione*
 Vpon þis man be my saluacione
 .I. trowe fill lewdly he wolde tel his tale
 For were it wyne or olde or moyste ale 60

[leaf 226]

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

That he haþ dronke he spekeþ so in his nose 61
 And fneseþ fast & eke he haþe þe pose
 He also to done more þan .I.-nouhe
 To kepen him & his capel oute of þe slowhe 64
 And if he fal fro his Capel eft sone
 þān schal we al haue. ynouhe to done
 In lifynge vp his hevy dronken cors
 Tel on þi tale. of him maake .I. no force 68
 Bot ȝitte Maunciple in feiþe þou ert to nyce
 Thus openly to reprove him of his vice
 Anopere daie he wil peraduenture
 Recleyme þe & bringe þe to luyre 72
 .I. mene he speke wiþ of smale þinges
 And for to speke att þine rekenynges
 þat were nouht honest þouhe it cam to preue
 No quod þe Manciple þat were a grete meschef 76
 So myht he bringe me in to þe snare
 ȝit hadde I leuer pay. for þe Mare
 Whiche he rideþ oñ þan he schold wiþ me strive
 .I. wil nouht wreþþe him so mot .I. þriue 80
 þat att .I. spak .I. saide it in my bourde
 And wyte ȝe wele þat .I. haue here in a gourde
 A drauht of wyne. ȝe of a rype grape
 And riht anone ȝe scholne se a good Iape 84
 This koce schal drink þer-of if .I. maye
 Vpon peine of my lif he wil not sey neye
 And certanly to tellen as it was
 Of þis vessel þe koce drank fast alas 88
 Whate nedep it he dranke. ynowhe aforne
 And whan he had poped in his horne
 And to þe manciple he toke þe gourde aȝeine
 And of þat drink þe koc was wonder feyne 92
 And þonked him in suche wise as he coupe
 þan gañ oure oste waxen wonder louþe
 And seide .I. see wele it is necessarie
 Wher þat we gone drinke wiþ vs to carye 96

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

For þat wil torne Rankoure & disese	97
To accord & loue & mony worde to pese ^s	
O. Bachus blissed be þin name	[leaf 226, back]
þat so can turne earnest in to game	100
Worschipe & þonke be to þi deite	
Of þat Matier gete 3e no more of me	
Tel oñ þou Manciple .I. þe preie	
Sires <i>quod</i> he nowe herkenep what .I. seye	104
Explicit prologus.	

Incipit fabula Mancipij .

WHan phebus dwelled here in þis erþe adoune 105
 As olde bokes makeþ mencioune
 He was þe most lusti bacheller
 Of al þis werlde & eke þe best archer' 108
 He slowe phiton þe serpent as he leye
 Slepeinge a-zeine sonne vpon a daie
 And mony anopere worþe noble dede
 He wiþ his bowe brouht as men mowe rede 112
 Pleyng he couþe of euery mynstralceye
 And singen þat it was a melodye
 To heren of his clere voice þe soune
 Certes þe kinge of Thebes amphione 116
 þat wiþ his singeinge walled þat Cite
 Couþe neuer singen half so wele as he
 Therto he was þe semelest mañ
 þat is or was seþþe þe werlde be-ganne 120
 Whatt nedeþ it his fetures for to discryue
 For in þis werld was none so faire on lyue
 He was þer-wiþ fulfilled of gentillesse
 Of honour & of parfite worþinesse 124
 þis Phebus þat was floure ob Bachellarie
 As wele in fredam as in Cheualrye
 For disport in signe eke of victorie
 Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie 128
 Was worþi to beren in his honde a bowe
 Now hadde þis Phebus in his hous a crowe
 Whiche in cage he fostred moni a daie
 And tauht it speke as men techeþ a iaie 132

White was þis crowe as is a snowe white swanne	133
And counterfede þe speche of euery manne	
He coupe whān he schold tel a tale	
þere wiþ in al þis werlde no nyhtinggale	136
Ne coupe be an hundreþ þousand dele	
Singen so wonderli mery & wele	
Nowe hadde þis Phebus in his hous a wif	[leaf 227]
Whiche þat he loued more þan his owen lif	140
And nyht & daie dide euer his diligence	
Hire for to plesse & done hire reuerence	
Saue onely if þe soþe þat .I. schal seye	
Ielowse he was & wolde haue kepped hire feyne	144
For him were loþe Iaped for to be	
And so euery whiht in suche degre	
Bot al for nouht for it a-vaileþ nouht	
A good wif þat is clene of werke & þouht	148
Schold not be kepped in none awaite certeine	
And trewly þe labour is in veyne	
To kepe a schrewe for it wil nouht be	
þis holde .I. for a verraie nycete	152
To spiþ a labour for to kepe wives	
Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues	
Bot nowe to purpos as .I. first begañ	
þis worþi phebus doþ al þat he cañ	156
To plesen hire weneinge be suche plesance	
And for his manhode & his gouernance	
þat noman schold haue put him fro hire grace	
Bot god it wote þer maie noman embrace	160
As to discryue a þinge whiche þat nature	
Hafe naturelly sette in a creature	
Tak any birde & put it in a kage	
And do al þine entente & þi Corage	164
To foster it tendurli wiþ mete & drinke	
Of al Deyntes þou canst be-þinke	
And kepe it as clenly as þou maie	
Al-þou-he his cage of golde be neuere so gaie	168

3it haþ þis berde be twenti þousande folde	169
Leuer in a forest þat is wilde & colde gone ete wermes & suche wrechednesse	
For euer þis birde wil done his besinesse	172
To ascape oute of his cage whan he maie His liberte þe birde desireþ aie	
Lat take a katte & foster him wele wiþ melke And tendre flessche & make his couche of selke	176
And late him sene a mouse go by þe waþ And anone he weyueþ melke flesche & aþ	
And euery deynte þat is in þat house Suche appetite haþ he to ete a mouse	180
Lo he[re] haþ lust his dampnacione And appetite flemep discrecione	[leaf 227, back]
As þe wolfe haþe also a veleyns kinde þe lewdest wolf þat sche maie finde	184
Or lewdest of Reputacione þat wilþ sche take In time whan hir list to haue a maake	
Al þes ensamples speke .I. be þis men þat bien vntrewe & no þinge be wemmen	188
For men haue euere a lykerous appetite On lower' þink to performe her delite	
þan on here wives bien þei neuer so faire Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire	192
Flesche is so new fangul wiþ meschance That we ne kunne in noþinge haue plesaunce	
þat sownet in to vertew any while This Phebus whiche þat þouht vpon no gile	196
Deceyved was for al his Iolyte For under him a noþere hadde sche	
A man of litel Reputacioñe Not worþe to Phebus in comparacioñe	200
þe more harme is it happeþ oft soo Of whiche þere commeþ mucho harme & wo .	
And so be-fel whan Phebus was absent His wif anone haþ for hire lemman sent	204

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Here lemman sertes þis is a knauysche speche	205
Forzeuen it me & þat .I. ʒow beseche	
The wise plauto seiþ as ʒe maie rede	
The worde mot nede accorde wiþ þe dede	208
If men schal tel properly a þinge	
The worde mot Cosine be to þe worcheinge	
.I. am a bustuse man riht þus seie .I.	
There is no difference treuly	212
Be-twex a wif þat is of hihe degre	
If of hir body dishonest sche be	
And a pouerer wenche oþere þan þis	
If it so be þei werken boþe amys	216
Botte þat þe gentil is in astate aboue	
Sche schal be cleped his ladi as in loue	
And for þat toþer is a p[o]uere womman	
Sche schal be cleped his wenche or his lemman	220
And god it woote myne owen dere broþere	
Men leyþe þe tone as lowe as lyþe þat oþere	
Riht so be-twyx a titles tirānt	
And an owtelawe & a þefe errant	[leaf 228]
þe sam .I. seie þere is no difference	
To Alisander was tolde þis sentence	
þat for þe terant is of gretter myht	
Be fors of meyne to sle doune riht	228
And birne hous & home and maken al pleyne	
Lo þerefore he is clepe a Capiteigne	
And for þe outelawe haþe bot smal menþe	
And may nouht do so grete an harme as he	232
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschefe	
Men klepen him an outelawe or elles an þef	
Bot for .I. am a man not texed wele	
.I. wil note tel of titus neuer a dele	236
.I. wil go to my tale as .I. beganne	
Whan Phebus wif hadde sent for hir' lemman	
Anone þei wrouht al her lust volage	
þis white crowe þat honge aye in þe cage	240

Be-helde her werke & seide neuere a worde	241
And whan þat home was commen phebus þe lorde	
This Crowe sange kokkow kokkowe cokkowe	
What birde <i>quod</i> Phebus what songe singes þou	244
Ne were þow wonte so merilye to singe	
þat to myne herte it was a reioysinge	
To here þi voice alace what songe is þis	
Be god <i>quod</i> he .I. singe nouht amys	248
Phebus <i>quod</i> he for al þi worþinesse	
For al þi beute and þi gentillesse	
For al þi songe & al þi Minstralceye	
For al þi wayteinge blered is þine eye	252
Wip one of luytel reputaciõ	
Nouht worþ to þe as in <i>compariõ</i>	
The mountance of a gnate so mot [I] priue	
For on þi bedde þi wif .I. sawe him swyue	256
What wile 3e more þe crowe anone him tolde	
Be sadde tokenes & be wordes bolde	
Howe þat his wif hadde done her lycherie	
Him to grete schame & to grete velanye	260
And tolde him oft he sawe it wip his ey3en	
This Phebus gan awaiwarde for to wrien	
Him þouht his sorweful herte a brast in tuo	
His bowe he bente & sette þerinne a floo	264
And in his .Ire þan haþe he his wif sleyne	
This es þe effecte þere is nomore to seine	[leaf 228, back]
For sorwe of whiche he brak his mynstralcey	
Bothe harpe & Lute getern & sautrie	268
And eke he brak his arwes & his bowe	
And after þat þus spake he to þe crowe	
Traytour <i>quod</i> he wip tonge of scorpione	
þou hast me brouht to my confusione	272
Alas þat .I. was wrouht whi nere .I. dede	
O dere wif o Iemme of lustihede	
That were to me so sadde & eke so trewe	
Nowe liest þou dede wip face pale of hewe	276

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ful giltles þat dorst [I] swere .I.-wys	277
O rachel hounde to done so foule amys	
O trouble witte o yre recheles	
þat vnavised smytest giltles	280
O wanne trust ful of fals suspecciõn	
Where was þi witte and þi discreciõn	
Of euery mair be war of rechelnesse	
Ne trowe no þinge wiþ outen stronge wittenesse	284
Smyte nouhte to sone ar þat þou wyt why	
Ande be auisede wele & soburlye	
Or 3e do any execuciõn	
Vpon 3oure ire for suspecciõn	288
Alas a þousand folke haue Rachel ire	
Fully for-done or brouht hem in þe myre	
Alas for sorwe .I. wil my self sle	
And to þe crowe o fals þef seide he	292
.I. wil þe qwite anone þi fals tale	
þow songe whilom like a nyht gale	
Nowe schalt þou fals þef þi songe for-gone	
Eke þine white feþers euerychon	296
Ne neuere in al þi lif schal þu speke	
þus schal men on a traitur buen y-wreke	
þou & þin hofsþringe euere schal be blake	
Ne neuere swete noise schal 3e maake	300
Bot euere Crie a-3eine tempest & reyne	
In tokeneynge þat þoruhe þe my wif is sleyne	
And to þe crowe he sterte & þat anone	
And pullede his white feþers euerychone	304
And maad him blake & raft him al his songe	
And eke his speche & oute at þe dore him slonge	
Vn-to þe deucl whiche .I. him be-take	
And for þis cas bene al crows blake	[leaf 229] 308
Lordeinges be þis ensample .I. 3owe preye	
Beþe ware & takeþ kepe what þat 3e seye	
Ne telleþ neuere no man in 3oure lif	
Howe þat anopere man haþ swyved his wif	312

He wil 3owe hate mortally certeyne	313
Daun Salomon as wise clerkes seyne	
Techeþ a man to kepe his tunge wele	
Bot as .I. seide .I. am nouht text wele	316
Bot napeles þus tauht me my dame	
My sonne þinke on þe crowe a goddes name	
My sonne kepe wele þi tonge & kepe þi frende	
A wikked tonge is wers þan a fende	320
My sonne frome a fende men may hem blisse	
My sonne god of his endles goodenesse	
Walled a tonge wiþ teþe & lippes eke	
For man schold him a-vise what he speke	324
Mi sonne ful oft for to mechel speche	
Hape mony a man be spilt as clerkes teche	
Bot for litel speche avisily	
Is no man schent to spek generally	328
My sonne þi tonge scholdest þou restraine	
Att alle time bot whan þou dost þi peine	
To speke of god in honour & preyere	
The first vertue sonne if þou wilt lere	332
Is to restreyne & kepe wel þi tonge	
þus leren childern whan þe be 3onge	
My sonne of Mechel spekeinge yuel avisede	
þere lasse spekeinge had .I.-nowhe suffised	336
Comeþ mochel harme þus was me tolde & tauht	
In muchel specheþ sinne wanteþ nouht	
Wostowe where-of a rachel tonge serueþ	
Riht as swerde for-kotteþ & for-kerueþ	340
And arm a tuo. my dere sone riht so	
A tunge kutteþ frenschep al a two	
A Iangler is to god abhominable	
Rede Salomon so wyse & honorable	344
Rede dauid & his psalmys rede seneke	
My sone speke nouht bot wiþ þine hede þu bekke	
Dissimule as þou were def if þat þou here	
A Iangelere spekeþ of perilous matere	348

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The flemynge seiþe & lerne 3if þe lest	349
þat litel Iangelinge causeþ mechel rest	[leaf 229, back]
My sone if þou no wykked worde hast seiðe	
þe þar nouht drede for to be bewreide	352
Bot he þat haþ my-saide .I. dare wele seine	
He may be no weye clepe his worde a3eine	
þinge þat is seiðe is seiðe & forþ it goþe	
þouhe him repent or be him neuer so loþe	356
He is his þral to whome þat he haþ seiðe	
A tale of whiche he is nowe yuel apaide	
My sone be war & be none auctor newe	
Of Tyþinges wheþere þei be fals or trewe	360
Where so þou comme amonges hihe or lowe	
Kepe wele þi tonge & þinke vpon þe crowe	362
Explicit ffabula Mancipij .	

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[*This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS. by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.)*]

LANSDOWNE MS.

[*on leaf 290, back*]

Incipit prologus Rectoris.

BE þat þe manciple hadde his tale endede 1
The sonne fro þe souþe side is descendede
So lowe þat he was nouht to my siht
Degrees nyne & twente as of heiht 4
Than of þe klokke it was so as .I. gesse
For a .xj. fote a lite more or lesse
My schadowe was at þilke time as þere
Of fusche fete as myn lengeþ partide were 8
In sex foote equale of *proporcione*
þere-wiþe þe mones exaltacione
.I. mene libra alweye gan ascende
As we were entrynge att þe þropes ende 12
For wiþ oure oste as he was wonte to guye
As in þis caas oure Ioly compaignye
Seide in þis wise lordeinges euerychone
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þan one 16
Fulfilled is my sentence & my degre
Who wil nowe tel a tale latt see
Almost ffulfilled is myne ordenaunce
.I. praie to god . so ʒif him riht good chaunce 20
þat Tellip þis tale to vs lustely .
Sir prist *quod* he ert þou a vicarie
Or ert þou a person sei soþe be þi feye
Be what powe be ne breke þou nouht oure pleye 24

For euery man saue þoue haþe told his tale	25
vnbukel and schewe vs what is in þi male	
For treuly me þinkeþ be þi chere	
Thow scholdest knyht vpe wele a grete matier	28
Tel vs a fable anone for kokkes bones	[leaf 230]
þis persone ansewerd al att ones	
þou getest fable none ytolde for me	
For Poule þat writeþ vn-to Timothe	32
Repreueþ hem þat veyfen soþefastnesse	
And tellen fabels & suche wrechednesse	
Whi shold .I. schewen draf out of my fest	
Whan .I. may schewe whete if þat me lest	36
For whiche .I. saie if þat þe lust to here	
Moralite & vertuous Matiere	
And þan þat 3e wil 3ef me audience	
.I. wil ful feyne att cristes Reuerence	40
Done 3owe plesance lefful as .I. canne	
Bot trusteþ wele .I. am a soþerne manne	
.I. can nouht geste . Rom Ram . Ruf be my <i>lettre</i>	
Ne god wote Rime holde .I. bot litel better	44
And þerefor if 3owe luste .I. wil not glose	
.I. wil 3owe tel a mere tale in prose	
To knyte vp al þis fest & maake an ende	
An ihesu for his grace witte me sende	48
To schew 3ow þe waye in þis viage	
Of þilke <i>parfite</i> gloriouse pilgrenage	
þat hiht <i>Ierusalem</i> Celestiall	
And if 3e vouche saue a-none 3e schaff	52
Beginne vpon my tale for whiche .I. preye	
TeH 3ouré avise .I. can no better seye	
Bot napeles þis <i>Meditacione</i>	
.I. put it alweie in correctione	56
Of clerkes for .I. am nouht text wele	
I take bot þe sentence trusteþ wele	
Thare-fore .I. maake a prodestacione	
þat .I. wil stant to correctione	60

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Lausdowne MS.

Vpon þis worde we haue assented sone	61
For as it semed it was for to done	
To enden in som vertuouous sentence	
And for to 3eue him space & audience	64
And badde oure Oste he scholde to him seye	
þat al we to telle his tale we preye	
Oure Oste hadde þe wordes for vs all	
Sire preste quod he faire mote 3ow fah	68
Saye what 3owe lust & we schal gladly here	
And wiþ þat worde he seide in þis manere .	
Telleþ quod he 3oure Meditacione	[leaf 230, back]
Bot hasteþ 3owe þe sonne wil adoune	72
Beþ fructuous & þat in litel space	
And to do wele god send 3owe his grace	74
Explicit prohemium .	

THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS :

- Part I. On **Penitence**, and its 1st requisite **Contrition (A)** (p. 593—612).
 Part II. On its 2nd requisite, **Confession (B)** (p. 612—679).
 Part III. On its 3rd requisite, **Satisfaction (C)** (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on *Penitence* as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

- i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
 - ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [*not in the Tale.*]
 - iii. 'in how many maneres been the acciouns or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
 - iv. 'how many speces ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
 - v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
 - vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).
- i. **Penitence** defined, by *a.* St Ambrose; *b.* 'som doctour'; *c.* the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. *not given.*]

- iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).
- iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).
- v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
 - A. **Contrition of heart** (p. 596—612).
 - B. **Confession of mouth** (Part II, p. 612—679).
 - C. **Satisfaction** (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

- A. **Contrition** is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).
2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:
 - a.* Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
 - b.* Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
 - c.* Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604).
 These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of myse and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) riches' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
 - d.* Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).
 Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).
 The new French song, *J'ai tout perdu mon temps* (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of *Fortune*).

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 612-679).

- B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
 § 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
 § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verry Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verry shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
 a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes sprynge' (p. 612-15).
 b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
 c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616-672).
- 1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
- 1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- 1.c. Sin is *α*. venial, *β*. deadly (or mortal).
 a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
 a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
- 1.c. *β*. 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins*. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
 i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
 ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
 iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
 iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
 v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
 vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
 vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619-626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart', *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye loefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'² (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-coloured hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature'⁵.

The general signs of *Gentleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune.

The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. ENVY (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. IRE OR ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

⁵ Compare Chaucer's *Gentleness*, &c. ⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
- 3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
- 4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (*no. v. continued*).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 612-679).

- B. Confession.** § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
 § 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
 § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verry Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

- 1. 'Confession is verry shewyng of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
 - a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612-15).
 - b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
 - c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616-672).
- 1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
- 1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- 1.c. Sin is *α*. venial, *β*. deadly (or mortal).
 - a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
 - β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
 - a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
- 1.c. β. 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins*. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
 - i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
 - ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
 - iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
 - iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
 - v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
 - vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
 - vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619-626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart', *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'² (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature:

'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature'⁵.

The general signs of *Gentleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune.

The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. ENVY (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. IRE or ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

⁵ Compare Chaucer's *Gentleness*, &c. ⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, *a.* spiritual; *b.* bodily (p. 634).

a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).

b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fœtus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a fœtus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.

1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. *Parloner's Tale*) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).

2. Attry anger: making angry false excuses for sin.

3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).

a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; *b.* God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); *c.* swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); *d.* swearing suddenly; *e.* of Adjuration and Conjuraton by enchanters and necromancers; *f.* of Divination by Dreams, &c.; *g.* of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).

4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.

5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).

6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.

7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife¹) (p. 640-41).

8. Scorning (p. 641).

9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).

10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).

11. Double tongue (p. 642).

12. Betraying of Counsel (p. 642).

13. Menace.

14. Idle words.

15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).

16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennuï) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. *Tarditas*, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity² or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

¹ Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?

² Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

- v. **AVARICE** (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

- vi. **GLUTTONY** (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Sobriety, Sparing (p. 660).

- vii. **LECHERY** (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: *a.* breaking of faith; *b.* theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); *c.* breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continnence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): *a.* begetting of children; *b.* to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; *c.* to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: *a.* eating and drinking; long sleeping; *b.* the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72).

(I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of *Confession*, § 1, c.]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR LANSDOWNE 606 a)

- § 1. *b.* (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fulness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

PART III (*no. v. continued, and no. vi.*).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 679-684).

In *a.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

β. Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts, &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

[Lansdowne 851, on leaf 230, back.]

[There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrnhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake.]

Incipit sermo.

Jeremie vj^{to}. State super vias. & videte & interrogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona: & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabus vestris.

[75]

Owre. swete lord god of heuen: þat no man wil perisshe: but wil þat we comme al to þe knowleche of him: & to þe blisful lyf þat is perdurable: [76] amonestep vs be þe prophet Ieremie þat seiþe in þis wise: [77] Standep vpon þe weyes & seeþe & axeþ of olde papes. þat is to seiþe of olde sentences: whiche is þe goode weie: [78] & walkeþ in þat weie: & 3e schal finde refrisscheinge for 3oure soules: & [79] ¶ Many buen þe weyes spirituelle. þat leden folk to to oure lorde ihesu criste & to þe regne of glorie [80] ¶ Of whiche weyes þere is a ful noble weie and ful couenable weie: whiche maye not faile to man ne to womman þat þoruhe sinne haþ mys gone fro þe riht weie of Ierusalem celestial. [81] And þis weie is cleped Penitence: of whiche men scholde gladly herken & enquere wiþ al his he [82] to wit what is penance: & whan it is cleped penanc. & in howe many manere bene þe accionce. of worchinge of penance: [83] And howe mony spices þere biene of penyntence And whiche þinges appartenen: & be-houen to penitence: & whiche þinges distourben penitence

[84] ¶ Seint Ambrose seiþe þat penitence is þe pleyneinge of man for þe gilt þat he haþ done: and no more to do any þinge for whiche we ouhte to pleyne: [85] And sōm doctour seiþe: Penitence is þe weymentyng of man þat sorweþ for his sinne: an peyneþ him selft for he haþe mys done: [86] Penytence wiþ certeyne circumstance is verrey repentance of men þat halt him self in sorwe: And oþere peyne for his giltyes [87] For he schal be verreye penitent: he schalt first beweilen þe sinne þat he haþe done: And stedfastly purposen in his herte to haue schrift of mouþe And to done satisfaccione: [88] And neuer to do þinge. ffor whiche him ouht to beweile or to complene & to continue in goode werkes: or elles his repentance mai nouht availe [89] ¶ For as seint Isider seiþe. He is a Iaper & a gabber & no verrei repentant: þat eft sone dop þinge ffor whiche him ouht to repent [90] wepeinge: & nouht for to stinte to do sinne Maie not availe: [91] Bot napeles men schol hope: þat at euery time þat man falleþ be it neuere so of: þat he may rise þorwhe penitence if he haue grace ¶ Bot certainly. it is grete doute [92] for as seiþe seinte gregori. vnneþes ariseþ he oute of his sinne þat is charged wiþ þe charde of yuel vsage: [93] & þer fore repentant folke þat stinte for to sinne & for-lete sinne. or sinne for-lete him. Holy cherche holte hem seker of her sauacion: [94] And he þat sinneþ & verraly repenteth him in his last ende: Holy cherche 3it hopeþ his saluacion be þe grete mercy of our lorde ihesu for his repentance: ¶ Bot takeþ þe seker weye þat is certeine:

[95] ¶ And nowe seþen .I. haue declared 3owe what þinge is penitence ¶ Now scholne 3e vnderstonde þat þere buie þre accions of Penytence: [96] The first is if a man be baptized after þat he haþe sinned [97] ¶ Seint Austine seiþe bot he be penitence for his olde sinful lif: he maie not be-ginne þe newe

clene lif: [98] For certes if he be baptist *with* oute penitence of his olde gilte: he receyueþ þe merke of baptime. bot not þe grace ne þe remission of his sinnes til he haue repentance verreye. [99] ¶ Anopere defaut is þis: that men done dedely sinne after þat þei haue receyued Baptisme [100] ¶ þe þredde defaute is: þat men fallen in venial sinnes after her baptime: fro daie to daie [101] ¶ Ther of seiþ seint Austine: þat penitence of goode & humble folke is þe penitence of euery daie:

[102] ¶ The spices of penance bien þre: þat on of hem is solemne: anopere is comune. .&. þe þred is priue [103] ¶ þilke penance þat is solemne: is in tuo maners. As is to be put oute of holy chereche in lente for slauhter of childerne & suche maner þinge: [104] Anoper is whan man hap sinned openly: of whiche sinne þe fame is openly spoken in þe contre: ¶ And þan holy chereche be iugement Distreyneþ him for to do penance open. [105] ¶ Somme penance is þat prestes enioyneu men comunly in certeine caas as for to gone *peraduentur* naked in pilgrenage or barfote. [106] ¶ Priue penaunce is þilk þat men done al daie ffor priue sinnes of whiche we schryuen vs priuely & receyuen priue penance.

[107] ¶ Nowe schalt þou vnderstande whas behouep: & is necessarie to verrei *perfit* penitence: An þes standen on þre þinges [108] ¶ Contricio of hert. Confession of mouþe: & satisfaccione [109] ¶ For whiche seiþ Iohannes Grisostemus. Penytence Distreyneþ man to accepte benyngly euery peine þat is him enioyned *with* contricione of hert: & schrift of mouþe & satisfacione & in wercheinge al manere humylite: [110] ¶ And þis is fruyteful penitence azein þre þinges in which. we wreþpen our lorde ihesu crist: [111] þis is to seine: be delite in þinkinge: be rechlischenesse in spekeinge: be wykked sinful wyreheinge: [112] ¶ And azeines þes

wikked giltes is penitence: þat maie be likned vnto a tre.

[113] ¶ þe rote of þis tree is contricione þat hideþ him in þe hert of him þat is verraie repentant Riht as þe rote of a tre hideþ him in þe erþe: [114] ¶ Of þe rote of contricione springeþ a stalk þat bereþ braunches & leues of confessis & fruyte of satisfaccione. [115] For whiche crist seiþe in þe gospel. Doþe digne fruyte of penite. For be þis fruyte men maye knowe þis tre: & nouht be rote þat is hide in þe herte of man: be þe braunche ne be þe leues of confessione: [116] And þere for oure lorde ihesu crist seiþ þus: Be þe fruyte of hem schal 3e knowe hem [117] ¶ Of þis rote springeþ a seede of grace: þe whiche sede is þe mode of sekernesse: And þis seed is egre & hote: [118] þe grace of þis seed springeþ of god þoruhe þe remembrance of þe daie of dome & one þe peines of helle. [119] ¶ Of þis ¹Matier seiþe Salomon. That in þe drede of god man for leteþ his sinne. [120] ¶ þe hete of þis seede is þe loue of god. & þe desire of þe Ioye perdurable: [121] þis hete draueþ þe hert of man to god: & doþe him hate his sinne: [122] ¶ For soþely þere is no þinge þat sauereþ so wele to a childe as þe myke of his norice: Ne no þinge is to him more abhominable þat þilke melk whan it is menged wip oþere mete. [123] Riht so þe sinful man þat loueþ his sinne it semeþ þat it is to him moste swete Of any þinge: [124] ¶ Bot fro þat time þat he loueþ sadly oure lorde ihesu criste & desireþ þe lif perdurable: þere nys to hime more abhominable: [125] ¶ For soþe þe lawe of god is þe loue of god: For whiche dauid þe prophete seiþe: I. haue loued þi lawe & hated wikkednesse: & haten: He þat loueþ god kepeþ his lawe & his worde: [126] ¶ This tre sawe þe prophet .Danyel. in spirit vpon þe auysion of nobugodonor whan he counseled him to do penitence. [127] ¶ Penance is þe tre of lif to hem þat it receyveñ: And he þat holdeþ him

verrey penyence is blissed after þe verrey sentence of Salomon.

[128] ¶ In þis penitence or contricion man schal vnderstonden .iiij. þinges: þat is to seine What is contricione: & whiche bien þe causes þat meuen a man to contricione & howe he schold be contrite: & what contricion auailed to þe soule: [129] þan is it þus: þat contricion is þe verrei sowe þat a man receyueþ in his hert for his sinnes *with* sadde purpos to schriuen him & to do penance And to do neuer more sinne: [130] ¶ And þis sorwe schal bien in þis manere As seiþe seinte Bernard. It schal be greuou & heuy & ful scharpe & poynant in herte: [131] first for a man hap gult his lord & his makere: & mor scharp & poynant: for he hap agilte his fader celestial: [132] & zit more scharp & poynant: For he hape a-wreþþed & agilte him þat bouht him: þat withe his *precious* blode hap deliuerd vs fro þe bandes of sinne And fro þe cruelte of þe deuel. And fro þe peynes of hefl:

[133] ¶ The causes þat ouhte to meue a man to contricion bien .vj. ¶ First a man schal remembre him of his sinnes: [134] bot loke þat þat remembrance be to him no delite be no weye bot grette schame: & sorwe For his gilte. For Iob seiþe. Sinfulmen doþ werkes worpi of confession [135] ¶ And þere for seiþe Ezechiele .I. wil remembre me al þe 3eres of my lif in bitternesse of myn herte: [136] And god seiþe in þe Apocolips. Remembre 3o fro wemmes þat bue faH: For be forne þat time þat 3e sinned 3e weren þe childern of god. & lyme of þe Regne of god: [137] ¶ Bot for 3oure sinne 3e bien wax þral & foule & membres of þe fende: hate of Angeles Sclaundre of holy cherche. And foode of þe fals *serpent* perpetuel matiere of þe fire of hefl. [138] And þat more foule & abominable for 3e trespasen so oft time: as doþe þe hounde þat torneþ to eten his spewynge: [139] And zit

bien 3e fouler for 3oure longe continuinge in sinne: & 3oure sinful vsage: For whiche 3e be roten in 3oure sinne as a beste in his donge [140] ¶ Suche manere of pouhtes maken a man to haue schame for his sinne & no delite: As god seiþe be þe prophete Ezechiele. [141] 3e schol remembre 3owe of 3oure weies: & þei schol displese 3owe soþely: ¶ Sinnes bien þe weies þat leden folk to heff:

[142] ¶ þe secunde cause þat auhte to make a man to haue disdeyne of sinne is þis: ¶ þat as seiþe seint Petre: Who so doþe sinne is þraff of ¹sinne: ¶ And sinne putteþ a man in grete þruldome: [143] And þere for seiþe þe prophete Ezechiele: I. went sorweful in disdeine of my selfe: ¶ Certes wele ouht a man to haue disdeine of synne & wiþ-drawe him fro þat þruldome & velanie: [144] And lo whatte seiþe Seneca in þis matiere: þouhe .I. wiste þat god neyþere man ne scholde neuer knowe it: 3it wolde .I. haue disdeine for to do sinne. [145] ¶ The same Seneca. seiþe .I. am borne to gretter þinges þan to be þraff to me bodye. [. . . . no gap in MS. . . .] [146] More a þrulle may no man ne womman make of his bodi þan 3iue his body to sinne: [147] A were it þe foulest cherle or þe foulest womman þat leueþ & leste of value 3ite is he chaunged & moste foule & more in seruitute: [148] Euer fro þe hierre degre þat a man falleþ þe more he is þraff: And more vnto god & to þ^e werlde vile & abominable: [149] ¶ O good god wele ouht men haue disdeyne of sinne: seþen þat þoruhe sinne þere he was fre now is he maked bonde [150] ¶ And þere for seiþe scinte Austine. If þou haue disdeine of þi seruant if he. a gilte or synne: Haue þou þan disdeine þat þou þi self scholdest do synne: [151] Take rewarde of þine value þat þou ne be to foule to þine. value ne to þⁱ self [152] ¶ Alas wele ouhten þei þan to be

seruant & þraH to sinne & sore biene aschamed of hem self: [153] þat god of his enles goodenesse hap sette hem in hihe astate or zeuen hem wiþ strenkeþ of body. hele beaute. prosperite: [154] & bouht hem fro deþ *with* his hert blode: þat þei so vnkindely azeines his gentillesse whiten him so velenslye to slauhter of here owen sowles [155] ¶ O goode god. 3e wemmen þat bien of so grete beaute: remembreþ 3owe of þe prouerbe of Salomon. he seiþe [156] A faire womman þat is a fole of hir body: is like to a ringe of golde þat wereþ in þe groyne of a sowe [157] ¶ For riht as a sowe wroteþ in euery ordure: So wroteþ sche hir beaute in stinkeinge ordur of sinne

[158] ¶ The þred cause þat ouht to meue a man to contricione is þ^e drede of þe daie of dome & of þe orribles peynes of heH for as seint Ierom seiþe. Att euery time þat me remembreþ of þe daie of dome .I. quake: [160] For whan .I. ete or drink or do what so .I. do euer semeþ me þat þe trompe sounþ in myne ere: [161] Riseþ vpe þat bien dede & commep to þe Iugement [162] of god: ¶ Muche ouht iche man to drede suche a Iugement þere as we scholne bue aft as seiþ seiþe seint Poule Be forne þe strete of oure lordo ihesu crist. [163] Where as 3e schal maake a general congregacioun: Wher as noman mai be absent: [164] For certes þere ne availeþ none assoyene ne excusacion: [165] And not onely þat oure fautes schal bu Iuged: bot eke þat al oure werkes schal openli be knowe: [166] And as seiþe seint Bernarde. There ne schal no pledynge availe ne no sleiht: we scholne zeuen Rekenynge of euery Idel worde [167] ¶ There schal we haue a Iuge. þat maie nouht be deceyued ne corruppte: And whi for al oure þouhtes biene discouerde as to him: ne for preier ne for meede he wil not be corruppte: [168] And þerefor seiþe Salomon. þe wrappe of god wol nouzt bue corruppte: And þerfor seiþ Salomon: The wreche

of god ne wil nouht spare no wight for praier ne for 3eft! And þere fore att þe daie of dome þere is none hope to escape! [169] wherefore as seiþe Anselme ¶ Ful grete anguysche ¹Scholne þe sinful folke have att þat time! [170] ¶ þere schal be þe steren & þ^e wroþe Iuge! site aboute! And vnder him þe horrible putte of heft open to destrey him þat mot be knowe his [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] sinnes openly be schewde be forne god & be for euery creature! [171] And one þe left side mo deueles þan hert maie þink for to harye! & to drawe þe sinful sowles to þe peine of heft! [172] and *with* inne þe hertes of folke schal be þe byteinge conscience! And wiþ oute forþ schal be þe werld al berneynge [173] ¶ Wheder schal þan þe wriched sinful soule flee to hide hime. Certes he maie nouzt hide him! he most com forþe & schewe him [174] For certes as seiþe seint Ierom. The erþe schal cast him oute of him! & þe see also & þ^e eyre also þat schal be ful of þonder clappes & lyhtnynges! [175] Nowe soþely who so wil remembre of þis þinges .I. gesse þat his sinnes schal nouht turne him into delite! bote to grete sorwe for drede of peyne of heft! [176] And þere for seiþe Iob to god! ¶ Suffur lorde þat .I. maie a while be waile & wepe ar .I. go! & wepe withe outhen retorneinge to þe derke lande. couered *with* þ^e derkenesse of deþe [177] to þ^e londe of Misese & of derkenesse where as is schadowe of deþe! where as is none oþer ordinance bot grisly drede þat euer schal last [178] ¶ lo here may 3e seen þat Iob preide respite a while to be-wepe & weile his trespas. For soþely o daie of Respite is better þan al þe tresoure of þis werlde. [179] ¶ And for alsomuche as a man mai aquite him self beforen god be penitence in þis werlde & nouht be tresour! þere fore scholde he preye to god to 3eue him respite a while to be wepen & be weilen his trespas! [180] ffor certes al þe sorwe þat a man myht make fro þe begynnyng

of þe werld is bot a luytel þinge. att þe regarde of þe sorwe
of heH [181] ¶ The cause whi þat Iob calleþ heH
þe londe of derknesse: [182] vnderstondeþ þat he
clepeþ it þe londe of erþe for it is stable & neuer schal
faile dereknesse: ffor he þat is in hell haþe defaute of
liht material: [183] ffor certes þe derk liht þat schal
come oute of þe fire þat euer schal berne schal torne
him al to peine þat is in heH: ffor it scheweþ him to þe
orrible deuces þat him torment. [184] Couerd wiþ
þe derkenesse of deþe [.
.
. [185]
no gap in the MS.] bien þe sinnes: þat þe wrecched man
haþe do: Whiche þat distourben him to see þe face
of god: riht a derke cloude be twex vs & þe
sonne: [186] londe of mysese: because þat þere bue
þre manere of defautes azeynes. þre þinges: þat folke
in þis werlde haue in þis present lif: þat is to seie:
Honours. delices. & Riches. [187] ¶ Azeines honour
haue þei in heH schame: & confusione: [188] ffor wele 3e
weten þat men clepen honour þe reuerence þat men
don to man: Bot in heH is none honour ne reuerence:
ffor certes no more reuerence schal be do to a
kinge þan to a knaue: [189] ¶ For whiche go[d] seiþe be
þe prophet Ieremye. Thilke folke þat me dispisen schal
bue in dispite [190] ¶ Honour is eke cleped grete lod-
schipe: Thare schal no wight seruen opere bot of harme &
turment: Honour is eke cleped grete dignite & hihe-
nesse bot in hel schal þei be al for-troden of deuels:
[191] As god ¹seiþe: Orrible deuels schal comen &
gone vpon þe heuedes of dampned folk: And þis
is for also muche. þe hiher þat þei were in þis present
lif: þe more schal þei buen abated & defouled in
heH: [192] ¶ Azeine þe riches of þis werld schal
þe haue mysese of pouerte: And þis pouert schal be
fourē þinges. [193] in defaute of tresour of whiche

dauid seiþe þe riche folke þat enbrasen & coueten
 in aȝt herte þe tresoure of þis werlde: scholne slepe in þe
 slepeinge of deþe As no þinge schal þei finden in
 al hir handes of hire tresour [194] ¶ And more ouere þe
 Misese of heȝt schaff ben in defaute of mete &
 drinke: [195] ffor god seiþ þus be moyses: Thei scholne
 be wastede wiþ hunger & þe berdes of heȝt schal
 deuouren him wiþ bitter deþ An þe gal of þe
 dragon [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 hir morsel: [196] And ferþer ouere hire
 mysese schal buen in defaute of cloþeinge: for þei schal
 be nake in body as in cloþeinge: saue þe fire in whiche
 þei birne: & oþere felþes [197] & naked schal
 þei bien in soule of al manere of vertues: whiche þat
 is þe cloþeinge of soule: // Wher bue þan þe gaie
 Robes & þe soft schetes & þe smale schertes: [198]
 Lo what seiþe god of hem be þe prophet Ysaye:
 þat vnder hem schal be strewed mouhtes: & here
 couertours schal be of þe wermes of heȝt. [199] And
 ferþer ouere hire mysese schalbe in defaute of
 frendes: For he is nouȝt pouer þat haþe goode frendes
 bott þere is no frende: [200] ffor neyþere god ne
 creature schaff be frende to hem: And euery of hem
 schal haten oþere wiþ dedeli hate: [201] þe sonnes of
 þe douhtern schal rebellen aȝeines fader & moder
 & kinrede aȝeines kinrede: & chiden and dispisen
 iche of hem oþere boþe daie & nyght: ¶ As god seiþe
 be þe prophete Mechias [202] And þe loueynge childern
 þat whilom loued so fleshely eueryche oþere wolden
 eueryche of hem eten oþere if þei myht: [203] ffor howe
 schold þei louen hem to geder in þe peine of heȝt whan þei
 hateden eueryche of hem oþere Eyþerin þe prosperite of þis lif
 [204] ¶ For truste wele here fleshely loue was dedely hate
 as seiþe þe prophete *dauid*. ¶ Wo so þat loueþ wikked-
 nesse: he hateþ his soule: [205] And who þat hateþ
 his owen soule: certes he may loue none oþer wight

in no manere: [206] And þerfor in heft is no frenschippe Bot euer þe more fflessly kinred þat buen in heft: þe more curseinge & þe more chideinge þe more dedely hate þere is ymonge hem: [207] And ferþere ouere þei scholen haue defaut of al manere delices: For whi þe delites bene þe Appetites of þe five wittes: as siht: hereynge: Sauereinge: Smelinge: & toucheinge: [208] Bot in heft here siht schal be ful of derknesse & smoke: & ful of teres: And here hereinge ful of waymentynge & of grontinge of teþe As seiþ ihesu crist. [209] Her nose-prelles schal be ful of stinkinge stinke: And as seiþe ysayas þe prophete. Here Sauereinge schal be ful of bitter gall: [210] And toucheinge of hire body couerd wiþ fire. þat neuer schal be quenched: and wiþ wormes þat neuer schaff dijen. As god seide be þo mouþe of Isaye: [211] And for alsomuche as þei schol not wene þat þei mei deyen for peyne. & be hire deþ flie fro peyne: þat maie vnder-stonde be þe worde of Iobe: þat seiþ þere ¹as is þe schadow of deþe: [212] Certes a schadowe haþe likenesse of þe þinge of whiche it is schadow: Bot þe schadowe is nouht þe same þinge of whiche it is schadowe [213] Riht so fareþ þe peyne of heft: It is like deþe for þe angwysshe horrible And whie: ffor it peyneþ hem euer as þouhe men schold dyen anone: Bot certes þei schol not deye [214] ¶ For as seiþe saint Gregorie to wrecched kaytifis schal be deþe *with* owten deþ: And ende wiþ outen ende: And defaute *with* oute failinge: [215] ffor here deþ schal alwey lyfe: And here ende schal euermore be ginne: And here defaute schal nouht faille [216] ¶ And þere fore seiþ saint Iohn þe Euaungeliste: Thei schal folowen deþ & þei schal nouht finden him: And þei desiren to deye: And deþ schal flye fro hem: [217] And Eke Iob seiþ: þat in heft is none order of Reule: [218] ¶ And aþ be it so þat god haþe created al þinge in riht ordre & noþinge *with*

outhen order: Bot al þinges bene ordeyned & nombred: ȝete naþeles þei þat bue dampned bien no þinge in ordre ne holde no þinge in ordre. [219] ffor þe erþe schal bere hem no fruyte. [220] For as þe prophet seiþe *dauid*: God schal destruye þe fruyte of þe erþe as fro hem: ne water schal ȝeue hem no moystur. ne þe eyer no refrissheinge: ne fire no lyht: [221] For as seiþe seint *Basile*: The birneinge of þe fire of þis werlde schal god gif in heft to hem þat bu dampned: [222] Bot þe liht & þe clerenesse. schal be ȝouen in to heuen to his childerne: Riht as þe good man giffeþ flesshe to his childerne and bones to his hondes: [223] And for þei schol haue none hope to escape seiþe *Iobe*: Att þe laste: þat þere schold orroure & grisely drede dwel wiþ outhen ende: [224] Orroure is alwei drede of harme þat is to *comme*: And þis drede schal euer dweht in þe hertes of hem þat bu dampned ¶ And for þat haueþ þei lorne al here hope for vij. causes: [225] ffirst for god þat is hire Iuge schal bue wiþ outhen mercy to hem. Ne þei may not plese him ne none of his halowes ne þei maie ȝeue no þinge for hire Raunson: [226] Ne þei haue no voice to speke to him: ne þei maie not fiȝe fro peine ne þei haue no goodenesse in hem þat þei maie schew to deliuer hem fro peine: [227] ¶ And þefore seiþe *Salomon* þe wykked man deyþ: And whan he is dede he schal haue no hope to ascape fro peyne [228] ¶ Who so schame wilþ wele vnderstonde þes peynes & be þinke him wele þat he haþe deserued þilke peynes for his sinnes: Certes he schold haue more talent to sike & to wepe: þan for to singen & to pley: [229] ¶ For as seiþ *Salomon*. Who so þat hadde þe science for to knowe: þe peynes þat buen þat ystablished for sinne: he wold maake sorwe: [230] ¶ þilke science as seiþe seinte *Austine*. Makeþ a man to weyment in his herte:

[231] ¶ þe ferþe point þat ouhte maake a man

haue contricion is þe sorweful remembrance of þe
 goode þat he haþ lost to done here in erþe: And
 eke good þat he haþ lorne: [232] Soþely þe goode
 werkes þat he haþ loste: eyþere þei bien þe goode
 werkes þat he haþ wrouht er he feþ in to dedely sinne.
 or elles þe goode werkes þat he wrouht while he laie
 in sinne. [233] Soþely þe gode werkes þat he dide
 beforen þat he feþ in sinne bien al mortified & astoned:
 & dullede be þe oft sinynges [234] ¶ þe toþer
 goode werke þat he wrouht whiles he ley in
 sinne: þei bien vtterly dede as to þe lif perdurable in
 heuen [235] ¶ þan þelke goode werke þat bien
 mortified be oft sinynges: Whiche good werkes he dide
 whiles he was in charite: ne mowen neuere quyken aþeine
 withouten parfite penitence [236] And þerfore seiþe god
 be þe mouþe of ezechiel: That is þe rihtfulman re-
 torne aþeine from his rihtwisnesse & to worche wikked-
 nesse schal he leue [237] naye ffor al þe goode werkes
 þat haþ wrouht ne scholne neuer buie in remembraunce:
 ffor he schal deye in sinne [238] ¶ And vpon þilke
 chapeter seiþe saint Gregorie þus þat we scholde vnder-
 stonde þis principaly. [239] That whanne we do dedely
 sinne: it is for nouht þan to reherse or to drawe in to
 memorie þe good werkes þat we haue wrouht beforen:
 [240] ¶ For certes in þe worcheinge of dedely sinne:
 þere is no truste to no good werke þat we han done to fore:
 þat is to seine As for to haue þere bye: þe lif per-
 durable in heuen: [241]

 [no gap in the MS.] whan we
 haue contricione: [242] Bott soþely þe goode werkes þat
 men done whiles þei bien in dedely synne: ffor as muche
 as þei weren done in dedely sinne þei may neuere whiken
 aþeine: [243] ffor certes þinge þat neuer hadde lif: may
 neuer qvykyne: ¶ And napeles: Albeit þat þei
 aveile nouht to haue þe lif perdurable: þit aveilen

þei to a-brigge þe peyne of heH: or elles to geten temporel richesse: [244] or elles þat god wol þe rapen elumyne & lyhten þe hert of þe sinfulman. to have repentance: [245] And eke þei aveilen to vsen a man to done goode werkes þat þe fende haue þe lesse powere of his soule [246] ¶ And þus þe curteise lorde ihesu crist wol þat no goode werke be lost: ffor in somewhat it schal availe [247] ¶ Bot for also muche þe goode werke þat men done whiles þei bien in goode lif bien al mortified be sinne folowynge: ¶ And eke seþen þat al þe goode werkes [. . . *no gap in MS.*] whiles þei buie in dedely sinne bien vtterly dede as for to haue þe lif perdurable: [248] wele may þat man þat no goode werke doþe singe þilke newe fresshe songe: Iay tout perduz moñ temps & moñ labour [249] ¶ For certes sinne bereueþ a man goodnesse of nature: & eke þe goodnesse of grace: [250] ¶ For soþe þe grace of þe holy gost fareþ like fire þat may not bu ydel: ffor fire faileþ anone as it fo[r]leseþ his worcheinge: [. *no gap in the MS.*] [251] So leseþ þe sinfulman þe goodnesse of glorie þat only is behiht to good men þat labouren & wirken: [252] wele maie he bu sorie þan þat oweþ al his lif to god as longe as he leueþ: haþe leued: And eke also longe as he schal leue: þat no goodnesse ne haþe to paye with his dett to god to whome he oweþ al his lif [253] ¶ For trestep wele he schal 3eue acomptes as seiþ sein Bernard. of al þe goodes þat haue bu 3ouen him in þis present lif & howe he haþe hem dispended [254] nouht so muche þat þer schal nouht perische an here of his hede ne a moment of an houre ne schal nouht perische of his time þat he ne schal 3eue of it a rekenynge:

[255] ¶ þe fifte þinge þat ouht meue a man to contricioun: is remembrance of þe passion þat oure lord ihesu crist suffred for oure sinnes: [256] ffor as seiþ saint Bernard. While þat .I. leue .I. schal haue remem-

brance of þe traveyles þat oure lorde ihesu crist suffred in precheinge: [257] his werenesse in trauaileinge: his temptacions whan he fasted: his longe wakeinges whan he praide: his teres whan þat he ¹wepte for pyte of goode peple: [258] þe wor & þe schame & þe filþe þat mem seiden to him oft: þe foule spitteinge: þat men spitten on his face: of þe buffetes þat men ȝaue him: of þe foule mouþes: & of þe reproues þat men to him seyden: [259] of þe nayles *with* þe whiche he was nailed to þe crose and of al þe remenant of his passion þat he suffred for my sinnes And noþinge for his gilte: [260] And ȝe scholne vnderstonde þat in man sinne is euery maner of order of ordinance turned vp so doune: [261] ffor it is soþe: þat god. & resoñ & sensualite & þe body of man: buen so ordeined: þat euer yche of þis foure þinges schold haue lordschipe ouer þat oþer [262] As þus: As þus God schold haue lordeschip ouer reson: & resone ouere sensualite: And sensualite ouere þe body of man: [263] But soþely whan man sinneþ al þ^e order of ordenance is turned vp so doune: [264] And þer fore þan for also muche as þe resoñ of man wil nouht be subiette ne obeisant to god þat is lord be riht: þere for leseþ he þe lordschip þat he scholde haue in sensualite: and eke ouere þe body of man: [265] And whie For sensualite rebelleþ aȝein reson: And þat waye leseþ reson his lordschip ouer sensualite & ouer þe body: [266] For riht as reson is rebelle to god: Riht so is boþe sensualite rebel to reson. & þ^e man also: [267] ¶ And certes þis ordinance & þis rebellion oure lorde ihesu crist bouht vpon his precieuse body ful dere And herkenep in whiche wyse: [268] ffor as muche þan is reson rebel to god: þare fore is man worþi to haue sorwe: & to be dede: [269] þis suffurd oure lorde ihesu for man after þat he had be bytrayed of his disciple And distreynd &

bounde so þat þe blode braste oute att euery nayle of his
 handes as seiþe saint Austine [270] ¶ And forþermore
 for as muche þat reson of man wil nouzt daunte sensu-
 alite whan it maie: þefore is man worþi to haue schame:
 And þus suffred oure lorde ihesu criste: for man: whan þei
 spitten in his vesage // [271] And ferþere ouere for as
 muche þan þat þe kaytif body of mañ/ is rebel
 boþe to resoun / & sensualite: And þefore is it worþi þe
 deþe: [272] And þis suffurde oure lorde ihesu criste for man
 vpon þe croys where as þere was no party of his body
 fre with owten grete pyne & bitter passion: [273]
 And al þis suffred oure lorde ihesu criste þat neuere for fete
 [.
no gap in the MS.] ¶ To mechel am .I. peyned for þe
 same þinges þat .I. neuer deseruede And to muchel defouled
 for frendschipe þat man is worþi to haue: [274] And þere-
 fore maie þe sinful man wele saie. as seiþe saint Bernard:
 Acursed be þe butternesse: [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] [275] ffor certes
 after þ^e diuerse discordance of oure wikkednesse was þe pas-
 sion of oure lorde ihesu criste. yordeinede in diuerse þinges
 [276] as þus: ¶ Certes sinful mannes soule by-trasede
 of þe deuel be couetise of temperile prosperite and
 scorned be deceyte: Whan he cheseþ fleschely delites ¶ And
 3it is he tormented be impacience of aduersite: ¶ And be-
 spette be seruage in subieccione of sinne: and att þe last it is
 sleyne fynaly: [277] ffor þis disordiance of sinful man.
 was ihesu crist first betrayde: And after þat was he bounde
 þat cam for to ¹for to vnbynde vs of sinne & of peyne:
 [278] þan was he bescorned þat only scholde be
 honoured in al þinges be al þinges. & of al þinges: [279]
 ¶ Than was his þat ouht be desired to be seyne
 of al man kinde: In whiche Angeles desiren to
 loken vilansly be-spitte: [280] þan was he scowrged
 þat no þinge had gulte: & fynally þan was he
 crucified And sleyne [281] ¶ þan was he acompliced þe

wordes of Ysaye: He was wounded for
 oure mesdedes & defouled be oure veleynnes: [282]
 Nowe seþen. þat ihesu criste toke vpon him selfe þe
 peyne of al oure wikkednesse: Muchel ouht sinful
 man be-wepe & be-weile þat for his sinne goddes sonne
 of heuen schold al þis peine endure [283] ¶ The sext
 þinge þat ouht to meue a man to contricione is þe hope
 of þe þre þinges: þat is to seine forþeuenesse:
 And þe 3eft of grace wele for to do: And þe glory of
 heuen with þe whiche god schal guerdon mǎn for his
 goode dedes: [284] ¶ And for as muche as ihesu crist:
 3ifeþ vs þis 3eftes of his largesse and of his souereyne
 bounte: þer for is he cleped *Ihesus nazarenus rex
 iudeorum*: [285] *Ihesus* ys to seyne saueour or sal-
 uation on whome men scholne hope to haue forþeuenesse of
 sinnes whiche þat is properly saluacione of synnes:
 [286] And þerfor seide þe Angel to Ioseph: þou
 clepest his name *ihesus* þat schal saue his peple of her
 sinnes: [287] And here of seiþ seinte Peter: There nys
 none oþere name vnde heuen þat is 3oue to any man
 bot only [. *no gap in the MS.*] *Ihesus* [288]
nazarenus. Whiche is as moche to seine As florischeinge in
 whiche a man schal hope: þat he þat 3eueþ him remissioun
 of sinnes: schal 3eu also him grace wele to do: ¶ For
 in þe floure is þe hope of fruyte in tyme cominge And in
 forþefnesse of sinnes hope of grace wele to do: [289] ¶ .I.
 was att þe dore of þine herte seiþ *ihesus* and cleped for to
 entre ¶ He þat openeþ to me schal haue forþeuenesse of
 sinne: [290] I. wil entre in to him be my grace And
 soupe with him be þe good werkes þat he schal done:
 whiche werkes bene þe foode of god: & he schal soupe
 wiþ me: be þe gret Ioy þat schal be 3oue to him: [291]
 Thus man hope for his werkes of penance
 god scholde 3eue him his regne as he behoteþ him in þe
 gospel:

[292] ¶ Nowe schal man vnderstonde in whiche

manere schal be his contricion: .I. say þat it schal
 bue vniuersale & totale: þis is to sei a man schal be
 verrey repentant for al his sinnes þat he haþ done in
 delite of his þouht: ffor delite is ful perilous: [293] ffor þer
 bien tuo maners of consentynges: þat one of hem is
 cleped consentynge of affeccioune whan a man is meved
 to do synne & deliteþ him longe for to þinke on
 þat sinne: [294] He haþe reson þat perteyneþ wele þat
 it is sinne aþeines þe lawe of god: [.
 no gap in the MS.] Al þouhe
 his reson ne consent nozt to do þe sinne in dede:
 [295] 3ut seine somme doctours þat suche delite þat
 dwelleþ longe is ful perilouse: al be it neuer so lite:
 [296] And also a man scholde sorwe for al þat:
 þat euer he haþ desired aþeines þe lawe of ¹god with
 perfite consentinge of resoun: ffor þere of is no doute
 þat it ne is dedely sinne: In þe consentynge [297] [. . .
 no gap
 in the MS.] & in to þe dede: [298] where for .I. seye þat
 many men ne repenten hem neuere of suche þouhtes &
 delices ne neuer schreuen hem of it bot onely of þe
 dede of grete sinnes vtwarde. [299] where for .y. saye
 þat suche wikked delites & wikked þouhtes bien
 subtile begillours of hem þat scholne be dampned: [300]
 More ouere man ouht to sorwen For his wikked
 wordes: as for his wikked dedes ¶ For certes
 þe repentance of a singuler sinne and nouhte repent of al
 his opere sinnes: or elles repent him of al his
 opere sinnes: & not of singulere sinne maye nouht
 aveile [301] ¶ For certes almyhti god: is al goode. And
 þerfor he forþeueþ aH: or elles riht nouht: [302]
 And here of seiþe seint Augustine. I. wote certainly [303] þat
 god is enmy to euery sinner: And howe þan he
 þat obserueþ o synne schal he haue forþeuenesse of þe

remanent of his opere sinnes: Nay: [304] ¶ And forþere ouer. contricion scholde be woundes sorwful: And Anguisschous: and þerfor zeueþ him god pleyntly his mercy And þerfor whan Mi soule was anguysshous with in me .I. had remembrance of god þat my preyer myht com to him [305] ¶ Forþere ouere contricion must be continuel: and þat men haue steadfast purpos to schriue him: & for to amend him of his lif [306] ¶ ffor soþely whiles contricion lasteþ man maie haue hope of forþefnesse: And of þis comeþ hate of sinne þat destruyeþ sinne boþe in him selfe and eke in opere folke as his power: [307] ffor whiche seipe dauid: ze þat louen god hateþ wikkednesse: For trustuþ wele to loue god: is. for to loue þat he loueþ & hate þat he hateþ

*Nota bene de qui
sit amor dei*

[308] ¶ The last þinge þat men schal vnderstond is þis: where of availeþ contricion: I. saie þat sumtim contricion deliuerþ a man fro sinne [309] of whiche þat dauid seipe: I. saie quod dauid þat is to saie I purposed firmly to schryue me And þou lorde relesed my sinne: [310] ¶ And riht so as contricion ne veileþ nouzt with oute sadd purpos of scrifte [. no gap in the MS.] or satisfaccione wiþoute contricione [311] ¶ And more contricion distreyeþ þe prison of heH & makeþ wayke: And febleþ þe strenges of þe deueles: And restoriþ þe 3ift of þe holy goste: And of al vertues [312] & interclenseþ þe soule of sinne: Ande deliuereth þe soule fro þe peyne of heH & fro þe compaignie of þe deuel: And fro þe seruage of synne ¶ And restoreþ to al goodes espritueles in to þe compaignie communyoun of holy kirke [313] ¶ And forþere ouere: it makeþ him þat was whilom soñ of Ire. to be þe soñ of grace: And al þis þinges he preueþ be holy writte: [314] And þerfor he þat wolde sett his entent to þese þinges he war ful

wise: ffor soþe he scholde nouht þan in al his lif
to haue corage to sinne ¶ Bot þan his body & al his herte
to þe seruis of ihesu criste: And þere of done him
homoge [315] ¶ ffor certes oure swete lorde ihesu criste
haþ spare vs so debonerly in oure folyes: þat if he ne
hadd pite of mannes soule a sori songe miht we al
singe: **Explicit prima pars penitencie**

Incipit secunda pars. eiusdem.

[316]

[¹ leaf 236. MS. repeats ¹⁻² And—none]

The secunde parte of penitence: is confession
þat is signe of contricione: [317] Now scholne 3e
vnder-stande: what is confessioun: And ¹And wheþer
it ouhte nedes to be or none: ² And whiche
þinges bene couenable: to verrey confession:

[318] ¶ first schalt þou vnderstonde þat confessioun is
verreye scheweinge of sinnes to þe preste: [319] þis is to
seye verraly: þat he mote confessen him of all þe
condicions þat be-longen to his sinne as ferforþ as he
can: [320] Al mote be saide & noþinge excused: ne
hidde ne awrapped And nouht auaunt him of his goode
werkes [321] ¶ And forþere ouere it is necessarie to vnder-
stande whense þat sinnes springen: and howe þei
encresen: And whiche þere biene

[322] of springeinge of sinnes: As seiþe seint Poule
oñ þis wise ¶ þat rihte as be a man sinne entred first
in to þis werlde & þoruht þat sinne deyede: Riht so
þilke deþe entreþ in to al men þat sinneden: [323]
And þis man was Adam be whome þat sinne entred into
þis werlde whan þat he brakke þe commandement of god
[324] ¶ And þere fore he þat first was so myhti þat he
scholde not haue deied be-cam suche one þat him must
nedes deie: wheþer he wolde or none: & al his progenie
þat is in þis werlde þat in þilke manere synnen [325] ¶ Loke
þat in þe state of innocence whan Adam & Eue

nakede weren in *paradise*: And noþinge schame ne hadden
 of here nakednesse. [326] How þat þe *serpent* þat was
 most wyly of al oþere bestes þat god had makend
 seide to þe womman ¶ Commaunded god to 3owe
 3e schold nouȝt of euery tre in *paradise* [327] The
 womman anseward: Of þe fruyte quod sche of þe trees
 in *paradyse* we feden vs bot soþely of þe fruyte of þe
 tre þat is in þe myddel of *paradise*: God for-bede vs
 for ete ne for to touche it lest *parauntour* we schold
 deyen: [328] þ^e *serpent* seid to þe womman Nay
 nay: 3e schol nouȝt deye of deþe: for soþe god wote þat
 what daie 3e eten þereof 3oure eyzen schal open
 And 3e scholne bue as goddes knowynge goode & harme:
 [329] The womman sawhe þat þ^e tre was good
 to fedeinge & faire to þe y3e & delitable to þe
 sihte Sche toke of þ^e fruyte of þe tree & ete of it: And
 gaf it to hir husbonde & he ete: And anone þe eyzen of
 hem boþe opened: [330] And when þat þei knewe
 þat þei weren naked: þe sowde of fige leues in manere
 of breches to hiden hir' membres: [331] ¶ Here maye 3e
 see þat dedely sinne haþ furst suggestion of þe
 fende: As schewep here be Hadder: And afterward
 þe delite of þ^e flesche as scheweþe here by Eua: And
 after þat þe consentinge of þe resoun as schewep be
 adam: [332] For. trustep wele þouhe so were þat þe
 fende tempted one: þat is to saie þe flesshe And þe
 flesshe hadde delite in þe beaute of þe fruyte defended:
 3ite certes til þat resoun: þat is to seie: Adam consen-
 tyngte to þe eteyngte of þe fruyte þat stode hihe in þ^e state
 of Innocence [333] ¶ Of þilke Adam toke we þilke
 sinne of originale for of him fleshhely discended bu we aȝ:
 and engenderd of vile & corrupte matier: [334] And
 whan þe soule is put in oure bodye riht anone is con-
 tracte originale sinne: And þat was erst bot onely
 peyne of concupiscence is afterwarde boþe peyne &
 sinne: [335] And þerefor be we al yborne sonnes of

wrap^e: And of dampnacion *perdurable*: if it nere Baptisme þat we receyuen: which be-nymmeþ vs þe culpe: Bot for soþe þe peyne duelleþ *with* vs as þe tempta^lcione: Whiche peine hiht concupiscence [336] And þis concupiscence whan it is wrongfully disposed. or ordeinte in man: it makeþ him coueyten þe couetise of fleshly sinne be siht of his eyzen: As to erþely þinges ¶ And eke couetise of hihenesse Be *pride* of hert:/

[337] Now as for to speke of þe firste couetise þat is concupiscence after þe lawe of owre membres þat weren lawfulli maked and be rihtful Iuggement of god [338] .I. saie for alsomuche þat man is nouhte obeissant to god þat is lorde ¶ þare for is flesshe to him disobeissant þoruhe concupiscence: [.

[339]

. *no gap in the MS.*] It is impossible bot he be

distempered sum time and noyde in his flesshe to sinne

[340] And þis þinge maie nouht faile: as longe as þat leueþ:

It maie wele wex feble & feile be vertu of Baptime

& be þe grace of god. þoruhe penitence: [341] Bot

fully schal it neuere quenche: þat he ne schal som

time be meued in himself: Bot he were al refreynd be

sekenesse or be malafice of sorcerye or colde drinkes:

[342] ¶ For whatte seiþ seinte poule: The flesshe couetiþe

aþeine þe spirite: And þe spirite aþeine þe flesche. þei

bien so *contrarie*: & so striuen þat a man mai nouzt

done alwei as he wolde: [343] The same seiþ seinte Poule:

After his grete penance in water & in land: In water

be nyht & be daye in grete *perile* And in grete peine

in lande: & in famyne & in þurst: in colde & in cloþes want-

ynge: And ones stormed almoste to þe deþe: [344] zitte seid

he Alas .I. keytif man who schal deliuer me fro þe prison;

of my caitif body: [345] ¶ And seint Ierom whan he

longe time had woned in deserte: Where as he hadd no

compaignie bot bestes: Where as he hadde

no mete bot erbes: & water to his drink: ne no bedde bot þe naked erþe: For whiche his flesshe was blac as an Ethiopen for hete & nyhe destroyed for colde: [346] 3ete seyde he þe birneynge of lycheri boyled in al his body [347] ¶ Where-for .I. wote wele sekurly þat þei bu desceyuede þat seine þat þei ne bien nouzt tempted in her body: [348] wittenesse of saint Iame þe Appostle þat seiþe þat euery whihte is tempted in his owen concupiscence: þat is to seye þat eueryche of vs haþe matier & occasion to be tempted of þe norissheinge of sinne þat is in his bodye [349] ¶ And þerfore seiþe sainte Iohn in þe *euangeliſte*: If þat we seine þat we be wiþ outen sinne we deceyuen oureself & treuþe is nouht in vs:

[350] ¶ Nowe scholn 3e vnderſtonde in what manere sinne waxeþ & encreseþ in man: The first þinge is þilke norischeinge of sinne of whiche .I. ſpak be forne þilke concupiscence: [351] And after þat *commenþ* þe suggestion of þe deuel: þis is to seie þe deueles belye þe whiche he bloweþ in man þe fire of concupiscence [352] ¶ And after þat a man be þinkeþ him wheþere he wil do or none þilk þinge to whiche he is tempted: [353] And þan if þat a man wiþ-ſtande and weiþe þe fiſte entiseinge of his flesshe and of oþe fende: þan is it no sinne: And if so be þat he do not so þan feleþ he anone a flamme of delite: [354] and þan it is goode to be ware & to kepe him wele: or elles he wil faþ anone in to consentynge of sinne: And þan wil he do it if he maye haue time & space: [355] And of þis matier seiþe Moyses be þe deuel in þis manere: The fende fende seiþe .I. wil chace & *purſewe* þe man be wikked suggestiones: and .I. wil hente him be moveinge or ſtereinge of sinne ¶ And .I. wiþ departe my priſe or my preye be deliberacion & my luſt ſchal bue compliſed in delice: I. wil drawe my ſwerde in consentinge: [356] ¶ For certes riht as as a ſwerde departeþ a þinge in two peces: Riht

so consentinge departeþ god fro man. // And þan wil .I. sle him *with* myne honde in deþe of sinne: þus seiþe þe fende. [357] For certes þan is a man al dede in soule: And þus is sinne complised by temptacion be delite & be consentynge: And þan is sinne cleped: a ¹ uūiel: [1 auū for actu]

[358] ¶ For soþe sinne is in two maners: eyþere it is veniale sinne or dedely sinne Soþe whan men loveþ any creature more þan ihesu criste oure creatour þan is it dedely sinne: And venial sinne is if man loue ihesu crist lesse þan him ouht: [359] The dede for soþe of þis venial sinne is ful perilous. For it amenuseþ þe loue þat men schold haue to god more & more: [360] ¶ And þerfor if a man charge more him self wiþ suche mony venial sinnes certes bot if it so be þat he sum tym discharge him be schrift: þei maie ful lightly amenuse in him al þe loue þat he haþ to ihesu criste: [361] And in þis scippeþe venial in to dedely sinne ¶ For certes þe more þat a man chargeþ his soule wiþ venial sinnes: þe more is he enclined to fal in dedely sinne: [362] And þerfore lat vs not be necligent to discharge vs of veniale sinnes: ffor þe prouerbe seiþe: þat mony a smale makeþ a grete: [363] An herken þis ensample: A grete wawe of þe see *commeþ* sum time wiþ so grete a violence: þat it drenceþ þe schippe ¶ And þe same harme done som tim þe smale dropes of water: þat entreþ þoruhe a luytel creuyse in to þe þurroke & in to þe bothom of þe schippe if men bu so necligent: þat men ne discharge hem nouht be time: [364] And þerfore al þouhe þere bue difference betuex þes tuo causes of drenceinge: Algate þe schipe is dreinte: [365] Riht so fareþ it somtyme of dedely sinne: & of anoyous venials sinnes whan þei multiplie in a man so gretely: þat þilke werldly þinges þat þoruhe whiche He sinneþ venyaly: ys as grete in his herte as þe loue of god or more [366]

Exemplum

¹ And þere-for þe loue of euery þinge þat is not be-sette in gode: ne done *principale* for goddes sake: Al þouhe a man loue it lasse þan god: 3it is it venial sinne: [367] And dedely sinne whan þe loue of any þinge weyeþe in þe hert of a man as muche as þe loue of god ore¹ more [368] ¶ more dedely sinne As seiþ seinte Austine: is whan man turneþ his herte fro god whiche þat is verrey souereyne bounte þat mai nouht chaunge: & 3iueþ ²his herte to a þinge þat mai chaunge & flitte: [369] And certes þat is euery þinge saue onely god of heuene: For soþe is if þat a man 3iueþ his loue whiche þat he oweþe al to god. *with* al his herte vnto a creature: Certes as muche of loue as he 3eueth to whiche creature so muche bereueþ fro god: [370] And þer for doþe he sinne: For he þat is *dettour* to god ne 3eldeþ nou3 al his dette to god þat his to seye al þe loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Nowe seiþ þat a man vnderstandeþ *generaly*. Whyche is venyale sinne Than is it couenable to tellen of special sinnes whiche þat a man *peradventure* ne demeþ hem nouht sinnes ne schriueþ hem nouht of þe same þinges And 3it napeles þei bue sinnes: [372] ¶ As clerkes writen sople þis is to seye þat euery time þat a man eteþ or drinkeþ more þan sufficeþ to þe sustinace of his body: in certeine he doþe sinn [373] And eke whane he spekeþ more þan it nede: it is sinne: Eke whan he herkeneþ nouht mekely þe compleinte of þe pore: [374] eke whan he is in hele of body & wol nouht fast whan oþere men fast wiþ outen cause resonable: Eke whenne he slepeþ more þan him nedeþ: or whan he *commeþ* be þilk encheson late to cherche or to oþere werkes of charite: [375] Eke whan he vseþ his wif wiþ oute souereine desire of engendrure to þe honour of god: or for þentent to 3elde to his wif þe dette of his body: [376] Eke whan he wil not vesete þe seke: or prisoners whan he maie;

[¹—¹ repeated in MS. at ¶] LANSDOWNE 631 (6-T. 617) [² leaf 237, back]

eke if he loue wif or childe or any werldly þinge more þan reson requireþ: Eke if he flater or blandische more þan him ouht for any necessite: [377] Eke if he amenuseþ or wiþdraweþ þe almos of þe pore: Eke if he appareleþ his mete mor deliciouly þan nede is or ete it to hastely be lykurusnesse: [378] eke if he tel vanitees att þe cherche or in goddes seruise: or þat he be a talker of ydel wordes of Folye or of velanye: ffor he schal zelde acomptes of it att þe daie of dome: [379] Eke whan he behetþ or assureþ to done þinges þat he may not performe: Eke whan þat be lyhtnesse of foly mys vseþ or scorneþ his neyhboure [380] Eke whan he haþe any suspicione of þinge þere he ne wote of it no soþfastnesse: [381] Thes þinge & mo wiþ owten nombre buen sinnes as seiþ seinte Austine

[382] ¶ Now scholþe vnderstonde þat albeit so þat none erþely man maye eschewe al veniale sinnes: zit maie he refreyne him be þe birneinge loue þat he haþe tooure lorde ihesu criste: And be preyers & be confession & opere good werkes: so þat it schal bot litel greue: [383] ffor as seiþe seint austyne: If a man lof god in suche manere þat al þat euere he doþe is in þe loue of god or for þe loue of god verreyly: for he birneþ in þe loue of god: [384] Loke howe muche þat a drope of water falleþ in a fornyce & fol of fire anoyeþ or greueþ: so muche a venial sinne is vnto a man þat is parfite in þe loue of ihesu crist: [385] ¶ Men maye also refraine venial sinne: be þe receyueinge of þe precieuse body of ihesu crist: [386] be receyueinge eke of holy water: be almusede/ be general confession of þe confiteor att þe masse: Att complyne: & be blissinge of bysschopes & be prestes & by opere good werkes:

De .7. peccatis mortalibus

De Superbia.

[from the side]

[387]
 1 **N**Owe is it be-houely pinges to tellen whiche buen.
 þe .vij. de[d]ly sinne: þat is to sey chaytifnesse
 of sinnes Bot al þei renne in Coles: Bot in
 diuerse manere nowe bue þei cleped kaytifs:
 for alsomuche as þe bu chef & springen of al
 opere sinnes [388] of þe rote of þes frisynnes:
 [. no gap in the MS.] ffor if
 þis rote springen certeyne braunches as ire envie
 accidie. or sleuþe. auarice: or couetise: to comune
 vnder-stondeinge Glotony. & lychery: [389] And
 eueryche of þese cheue sinnes haþ his braunches & his
 pinges as schal be declared in here chapeter foloweinge:

[Of the Twigs of Pride.]

[390] And þouhe so be þat noman can tell vtterly
 þe nomebre of þe pinges & of þe harmes þat comeþ of
 pride. 3it wil .I. schewe a party of hem as 3e schol vnder-
 stonde: [391] ¶ There is. Inobedience: Auaunteinge:
 Ipocrisyse Despite. Arrogance. Impudence. Swelinge
 of hert: Insolence. Elacione: [.
 . . . no gap in the MS.] Pertenacie: Veinglorie: And
 many a noþer þinge. þat: I. kan nouht declare: = [392] In-
 obedience is he þat disobeyþ for despite to þe commaunde-
 ment of god and to his souereyngnes & to his gostly
 fadere [393] ¶ Auantour is he þat bostep of þe harme
 or of þe bounte þat he haþ done: [394] Ypocrise is
 he þat hideþ him to schewe him suche as he is: &
 scheweþ him suche as he not is: [395] ¶ Dispitous
 is he þat haþ disdeine of his neyhbour: þat is to
 seine of his euencristen: or haþe despite to do þat
 him ouhte to do: [396] ¶ Arrogant. is he þat þinkeþ
 þat he haþe þilke bountes in him þat he haþe nouht: or

weneþ þat he scholde haue hem be his desire: Or elles þat he demeþ þat he be þat he nys note [397] ¶ Impudent is he þat for his pride haþe no schame for his sinne: [398] Swellinge of hert is he whan a man reioyseþ him of harme þat he haþ done: [399] Insolent is he þat despiseþ in his Iuggement al opere folke as to regarde of his value: & of his comunge. & of his spekeinge: And of his bereinge. [400] ¶ Elacione is whan þat he maie neyþer suffur to haue Maister ne felawe: [401] ¶ Impacient is he: þat wil nouht bue ytauht ne vndernome of his vice: & be strif werreþ trouþe witingly: & maynteneþ his folye: [402] ¶ Contumace is he þat þoruhe his indignacion is azcines eueryche auctorite or pouer of hem þat bien his souereignes [403] ¶ Presumpcion is he whan a man takeþ an emprise þat him ouht not to do: or elles he maie it not do: & þat is called Surquidre: ¶ Irreuerence is whan men do nouht honoure: þere as hem ouhte to do: An wayteþ to be Reuerenset: [404] ¶ Pertinacy whan a man defendeþ his folye And truste to muche to his owen witte:=[405] veyne glorie is for to haue pompe & delite in temporelle richesse: & glorifieþ hem in worldly estates: [406] Iangelynge: is whan a man spekeþ to muche to for folke An clappeþ as a mullen & takeþ no kepe what he seiþe:

[407] And 3ite is þere a priue spice of pride þat wayteþ furst to be halowed or he be salute al bue he lesse worþe þan þe toþere is peradventure: And eke waiteþ or desireþ to site or to go aboute him in þe weie: or kisse pax or bue encensed or go to offringe to for his neyhboure [408] ¶ And suche [. . .

 *no gap in the MS.*] a proude desire to be magnified: & honoured be for þe peple:

[409] ¶ Nowe bene þere tuo maners ¹of pride þat on of hem is wiþinne þe herte of man: And þat

oper is *with* owte: [410] Of whiche soþely þe forseide þinges & mo þan .I. haue seide apartinent to pride: þat is in þe hert of man: ¶ And þer to opere spices of pride buen wiþ oute [411] Bot Napelesse one of þe spices of pruyde is signe of þat opere: Riht as þe gay leusal att tauerners is signe of þe wyne þat is in þe seler: [412] And þis is in mony þinges as in speche & in countenances: and in outrageous araye of cloþeinge: [413] ffor Certes if it nadde be no sinne in cloþeinge: Crist wold nouht so sone haue noted & spoke of þe cloþeinge: of þilke riche man in þe gospeH [414] ¶ And as seiþe seint Gregorie: þat precious cloþe is couppable for þe derþe of it: And for his soþenesse & for his strangenesse: & for his disgisinesse: and for þe superfluite: Or for þe ino[r]diñance scantnesse: [. . . [415]
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

[416] ¶ As to þe firste sinne þat is in *superfluyte* of cloþeinge whiche þat makeþ it so dere to harme of þe peple [417] þat onely þe cost of enbrowdeinge: þe degise endentinge or baringe owndeinge paleinge or bendeinge: And sembla wast of cloþeinge in vanite [418] ¶ Bot þer is also costlewe furringe in hire gounes: so muche pounseinge of cheseles to make holes: so muchel dagynge off scheres [419] forþe wiþ þe *superfluyte* in lenkeþ of þe forsaid gounes: traylein in þe donge & in þe myre on hors & eke on fote as wele of man as of womman: þat al þilke trayleinge is verraly as in effecte wasted & consumed: þrede bare & roten wiþ donge: raþer þan it is 3ouen to þe pouer: to grete damage of þe forseide pouer folke: [420] & þat in sondre wyse ¶ þis is to seiþe þo more þat cloþe is wasted: þe more mot it cost to þe peple for þe scarsenesse [421] And: forþere ouer. if it so be þat þei wolde 3eue suche pounsed &

dagged cloþeinge to þe pore folke it is nouht conuenient
 to were for her astate: ne sufficeant to bete her necessite:
 to kepe hem fro þe desperacione of þ^e colde firmament:
 [422] ¶ On þat oþere side to speke of þe
 disordinate scantnesse of cloþinge: as bien þis cutted
 sloppes or hanslynes þat þoruh her schortnesse ne
 couern not þe schamful membres of a man to wykked
 entente: [423] Alas sum of hem: somme of hem shewen þe
 schappe & þe boce of þe horrible swollen membres þat semeþ
 ylyke to þe maladye of hyrny in þe wrappeinge of her hoses:
 [424] And eke þe buttokkes of hem: þat fareþ as it war
 þe hinder parte of a sche ape in þe ful of þe mone:
 [425] And more ouer þe wreched swolne membres
 þat þei schewe þoruhe disgiseinge in departinge of
 her hoses white & rede semeþ þat halue him scham-
 ful priue membres: weren fleyne: [426] And so be þat
 þei departen her hoses in oþere colours as is white
 & blak: or white & blewe: or blakke & rede: & so
 forþe [427] ¶ þan ne semeþ it as be variance of colour
 þa halfe þe partie of his priue membres been corrupte
 be þe fire of seint Antonye: or be Cancre or be suche oþere
 meschaunces [428] ¶ 3it of þe hinder parte of her
 buttokes: it is ful horrible for to see: ffor certes in þat
 partie of hir bodye þer as þei purgen her stinkinge
 ordure [429] þat foule partie schewe þei prou^dely to þe peple
 in despite of honeste: Whiche honeste þat
 ihu criste & his frendes obserued to schew in his
 lyf. [430] ¶ Now as to owtrageous araye of wemmen:
 God woote þouhe þe visages of hem semen
 ful chaste & debonayre. 3it notifen þei in here araye of
 atyre likerousnesse & pruyde [431] ¶ I say not þat
 honeste in cloþeinge of man: & womman is vncouen-
 able Bot certes þe superfluyte or þe disordinance scantid
 of cloþeinge is reproveable [432] Also þe sinne of
 a-ornement or appareile as in þinges þat appartenen
 to Rideinge: As in to mony delicate horses þat be holden

for delite: þat þei bien so faire fatte & costlewe: [433] And also mony a vicious knave ymayntende be cause of hem: And in to corious harneyse: as in sadels in cropreres. peytrelles: & bridelles couerd wiþ precious cloþe & riche Barres: & plates of gold. & of siluere: [434] For whiche god seiþe by Sacarie þe prophet: I. wil confounde þe riders of suche horses: [435] This folke taken litel rewardeinge of þe rideinge of goddes sonne of heuen and of his harneys [. no gap in the MS.] bot cloþes of his pouere disciples Ne we rede nouzt þat euer he rode on opere beste: [436] I speke þus of þe sinne of superfluyte: And nouht for þe resonable honeste: whan reson it requireþ: [437] ¶ And forþer ouere Certes pride is gretly notified in holdeinge of grete meigne: when þei bien of luytel profite or riht of no profite: [438] And namely whan þat meneþe is felenous & damageous to þe people by hardynesse of hihe lordeschippe: or be way of office [439] ¶ For certes suche lordes: fullen þan her lorscheipe to þe deuel of heH: whan þe susteigne þe wykkednesse of here menþe; [440] Or elles whan þis folke of lowe degre: as þilke þat holden hosteleries: And þat is in mony maner of folke þat susteyne þeft for hire ostelers: And þat is in mony maner of disceytes: [441] þilke maner of folke bien þe flyes þat folowen þ^e hony. Or elle þe hundes þat þat folowen þe Careyne: Whiche for-seide folke stranglen spirituelle her lordschippes: [442] ffor whiche þus seiþe dauid þe prophette: Wikked deþ mot comme on þilke lordeschipes: And god 3eue þat þei mote descende adoune in to helle: ffor in hire houses bien iniquitees: And schrewnessis & not god of heuen: [443] And certes bot if þei done amende-ment: Riht so as god 3af his blissinge to pharao be þ[e s]eruiçe of Iacob: And to laban be þe seruice of Ioseph: Riht so god wol 3eue his malison to suche lordeschips And to susteine þe wikkednesse of her seruantes: but þei

comme [444] proudly to þe table and appereþ
 eke ful oft: ffor certes riche men bu cleped to festes
 and pouere folke bien putte aweie: And rebuked [445]
 in excesse of diuerse metes & drinkes: And namely
 suche maner of Baken metes [.
 no gap in the MS.] &
 of semblable waste so þat it is abusion for to þinke: [446]
 And eke of grete preciousnesse of vesseH: & curiosite
 of mynstralcie: By þe whiche a man is stered þe more to
 delices of luxurie: [447] If so be þat he sette his herte
 þe lasse on oure lorde ihesu criste: certeyne it is a
 sinne: And certeynly þe delices myht be so grete
 in þe case þat men myht lyhtly fa by hem in-to
 dedely sinne: [448] ¶ The espices þat sourden of pruyde:
 soþely whan ¹þei sourden of malice ymagenyd and avised
 and aforne cast: Or elles of vsage bien dedely sinnes it is
 no doute [449] & whan þei sourden be frelte vn-
 avised sodanly & sodanly wiþ-drawe azeine al be
 þei greuous sinnes .I. gesse þat þei bu nouht
 dedelye: [450] ¶ Nowe might men ax where-of þat pride
 sourdeþ and springeþ: And .I. sum time it
 springeþ of goodes of Nature: And somme time of
 þe goodes of fortune And sum tim of þe goodes of
 grace: [451] Certes þe godes of nature standen
 in þe goodes of bodye or goodes of soule: [452]
 Certes goodes of body bene hele of bodye:
 strenkeþ: diliuernesse: beaute: genterye: ffranchises:
 [453] Godes of Nature of þe soule bien goode wiþ
 scharp vndestandinge subtile engyne: vertue natureH. goode
 memorie: [454] ¶ Goode of fortune bien richesse:
 hihe degrees of lordeschippes ¶ Preyseinges of þe peple [455]
 Goodes of grace biene sciences powere to suffur
 spyrituele: traveyle benyngnites: vertuous contemplacione
 withstandinge of temptacione: And semblable þinges:
 [456] of whiche forseide goodes certes it is a ful grete
 folye a man to pride him in any of hem aH [457]

¶ Nowe as for to speke of goodes of nature: god wote þat sum tyme we haue hem in nature: Als muche to oure damage as to oure profite: [458] As for to speke of hele of body: Certes it passet ful lyhtlye: And eke it is ful ofte encheson of þe sekenesse of þe soule: ffor god woote þe flesche is a ful grete enmy to þe soule: And þerfore þe more þat A body is hole: þe more be we in peril to falle: [459] Eke for to pride him in þe strenkeþ of his bodie: it is an hyhe foly: For certes þe flesche coueyteþ azeine þe spirit: And ay þe more stronge þe flesche is: þe sorier maie þe soule be: [460] and ouere al þis strenkeþ of body: ad werldly hardinesse causeþ oft mony men to perile & meschaunce: [461] Eke for to pride him of his gentire: ys ful grete foly: ffor oftentime þe gentyrye of þe soule: and [. *no gap in the MS.*] eke we bene al of o fader and al of o moder: And al we be of o nature roten & corrupte riche & pore: [462] ffor soþe a manere a maner of gentirie is for to preyse þat appareleþ mannes corage wiþ vertuse of moralites & makeþ him cristes childe: [463] For trusteþe wele þat ouere what man þat sinne haþe maystre he is verrey cherle to synne

[464] ¶ Nowe bien þere general þinges of gentillesse. as eschewynge of vices: or rebaudry & seruage of sinne. In worde in werke & contenance. [465] and vsinge vertue Curtasye & clenness & to be liberal þat is to seie large be mesure: for þilke þat passe mesure is foly & synne [466] ¶ Anoþer is to remembre him of bounte þat he of oþe folke haþe receyuede: [467] Anoþere is to be benygne of his sugettet Where fore: as seiþ senec þer is no þinge more couenable to a man of hihe astate þan debonarte & seite: [468] ¶ And þer for [. *no gap in the MS.*] bees whan þey chese hem a kinge: þei chesen him þat haþ no þinge wiþþe to stinge: [469]

Anoþere is a man to haue a noble herte & a diligent to atteigne to hihe vertuous þinges: [470* see after 474 and Hengwrt and Petworth MSS.

. no gap in the MS.]

[471] Certes also who þat prideþ him in þe goodes of fortune he is a ful grete foole: ifor sometyme is a mǎn a ful grete lorde be þe morwe: þat is a wreche & a keytif ar it be nyht.¹ [472] [And sumtyme þe [.

. no gap in Reg. 18, C. 2] delytes of a man ben cause of þe greuous maladye þoruþ whiche he deyeth

[473] Certes þe Comendacion of þe peple is sumtyme ful fals & ful brutel for to triste / þis day þey preise to morn ² þey blame // [474] God woot desire to haue comendacion eke of peple hath caused deth to many a besy man // [*470] Now certes

a man to pruyde hym in godes of grace / is eke an outragous folye // for þilke 3yftes of grace þat schulde haue turned hym to goodnesse & to medecyne turnyth hym to venym & to confusion as sailþ seint gregorie /

[475] Now sethins þat so is þat 3e haue vnderstanden what is pruyde and whiche ben þe spices of hit & wēines pride sourdeth and springeþ

[¹ a leaf cut out of Lansd. MS.; here supplied from Reg. 18, C. 2, on f^o 249, bk.]

[The Remedy against Pride.]

[476] Now schul 3e vndirstonde whiche is þe remedye aȝayns pruyde & þat is humylite or meknesse [477] þat is vertu þurgh whiche a man hath verray knowelache of hym self And haldeth of hym self no pris / ne deyntee as in regarde of his desertis considerynge euer his freelte / [478] Now ben þere iij maners of humylite / As humylite in herte anoþer [. . . no gap in the MS.] in mouth þe iij is in werkes /

[479] þe humylite in herte is in 4 maners þat on is when a man holdeth hym self as nouȝt worth by forn god of heuene / Anoþer is whenne he dispiseth

LANSDOWNE, p. 640, & ROYAL (6-T. 626) [² leaf 250, Reg. 18, C. 2]

non oþer man // [480] þe þridde is whenne he
rekkeþ not þorw; men holde hym nouzt worth // þe
iiij is whenne he nys not sory of hys humilyacion [481]
Also þe humylyte of mouth is in 4 þinges // In
atemprure speche & in humble of speche And
whenne he by-houyþ wiþ his owen mouth þat he is
suche as hym þenkiþ þat he is in his herte An oþer
is whenne he preisþ þe bounte of anoþer man / And
noþing þerof amenusiþ [482] humylyte // Eke in
werk is in 4 maners / þe firste is whenne he puttþ
oþer men biforn hym / The secunde is to chese þe
loweste place ouer aþ / The iiij is gladly to assente
to good counsel / [483] The 4 is gladly to
stande to reward of Souerayn or of hym þat is heier
in degre Certeyn þis is a gret werke of humylyte

Inuidia.

[484]

After pruyde wol y speke of þe foule synne of Enuye
A whiche þat is as by þe worde of þe philozofre
Sorwe of oþer mannes prosperite and aftir þe
word of Seint Austyn Hit is sorwe of oþere mennes
wele And ioye of oþer mannes harme // [485] þis
foule synne is platly azayn þe holy gost Al be hit so
þat euery synne is azayn þe holy goste // 3et
for asmoche as bounte appertyneth properly to þe
holy gost [.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

[486] ¶ Now haþ malice 2 spices þat is to seye
hardnesse of herte And wickednesse or elles þe flesch of
a man is so blynde þat he concidereþ not þat he is in
synne [. *no gap in the MS.*] whiche
is þe hardnesse of þe deuel // [487] That other
1spice of Enuye is whenne þat a man werreth trouthe
when þat he woot þat hit is trowthe And eke when
þat he werreith þe grace of þat god hath 3oue to his

neighbore & al þis is by Enuye [488] Certes þenne is Enuye þe worste synne þat is // ffor soothly alle oþer synnes ben somtyme aȝayn o special vertu [489] ¶ But certez Enuye is aȝayns alle vertues & of alle goodneses // ffor hit is sory of alle bountes of neighebre and in þis manere hit is dyuers from alle oþer synnes // [490] ffor wel vnnethis is þer any synne þat hit ne hath som delyte in hym self safe only enuye þat euer hath in hym self anguyseh and sorwe [491] ¶ The spices of enuye ben þese þer is first sorwe of oþer mennes goodnes and of her prosperite [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] is kyndly matere of ioye þenne is enuye a synne aȝayns kynde // [492] The 2^e spice is ioye of oþer mennes harme [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] [493] Of þis 2^e spice cometh bakbytyng [. *no gap in the MS.*] or detraccion hath tweyn spices as þus / Som men preisþ his neighebre by a wicked entent [494] for he makeþ alwey a wicked knotte at þe laste ende alwey he makeþ a butte at þe laste ende ¶ þat is digne & more blame þen worþ is alle þe plesynge // [495] The 2^e spice is þat if a man be good & dooth & saith a þing to good entent / þe bacbyter wol turne alle þe goodnesse vp so doun to his schrewed entent / [496] ¶ þe .3^e. is to amenuse þe bountee of his neyȝbore / [497] þe 4^e spice of bakbytyng^t is þis þat if men speke goodnesse of a man wol þe bacbyter sayn parfay suche a man ȝet is bettere þen he in dispreisynge of hym þat men preise / [498] þe 5. spice is for to consente gladly herkne þe harme þat men speke of oþer folk^t þis synne is ful gret and ay encresit after þe wicked entent of þe bacbyter [499] ¶ After bakbytyng comeþ grucchyng or mormuraunce / and somtyme hit spryngþ of incapyence aȝayns god and somtyme aȝayns man //

[500] Aȝayns [god] it is whenne a man grucchiþ aȝayn þe payne of helle or aȝayns pouert or losse of Cateþ or aȝayn reyne or tempest or elles gruccheþ þat schrewes han prosperite or elles þat good men han aduersyte [501] and alle þese þinges schulde men suffre patiently for þey comyn by þe riȝtful Iugement & ordinaunce of god // [502] Somtyme cometh grucchyng of auarice as Iudas grucchyd aȝayns þe magdalen when sche ennoynted þe heued of oure lord ihesu Crist wiþ here precieuse oignement [503] ¶ Þis manere of mormure is suche as when men grucchen of goodnesse & þat men selue doon Or þat oþer folk doon of her owen ¹ Cateþ [504] Somtyme comyth murmur of pruyde as when Symon þe Pharisee grucchid aȝayns Magdaleyn when sche approached to ihesu crist and wepte at his fete for her synnes / [505] And somtyme hit sourdeth of Enuye when men discoueren a mannes harome þat was prynce or berith him an hand þing þat is fals [506] ¶ Murmur is eke ofte amange seruauantz þat gruced when her soueraignes bidden hem to doon leefful þinges / [507] And for asmoche as þey dar noȝt openly wiþsaye þe commaundementes of her soueraigne zet woln þey saye harm & grucche & murmur pryuyly for verrey dispyte // [508] wiche wordes men clepe þe deuels pater noster þouȝ so be þat þe deuē had neuer pater noster but þat folke ȝeuen hit suche a name // [509] Somtyme hit comeþ of yre or of pryue hate þat norischeth rancour in herte / as afterward I schal declare / [510] þenne comeþ eke bitterness of herte þurgh wiche bitterness euery good dede of his neighbore semeþ to hym bitter and vnsauery / [511] Then comeþ discorde² ³ þat vnbyndeþ almaner of frindeschepe: þat comeþ scorenyng of [. 251, ends] his neyhbore al do he neuer so wele: [512] þan comeþ accuseyng: as whan a man sekeþ occasione to anoyen his

² Reg. 18, C 2, extract, leaf 251, ends]

³ Lansdowne MS, 851, leaf 240]

neyhboure: Whiche þat is like þe crafte of þe deuel: þat wayteþ boþ day & nyht to accusen vs all: [513] ¶ þan commeþ malignite þorwhe whiche a ma anoyeþ his neihbour priuely. if he maie: [514] And if he nouht ne may. algates his wikked wil ne schal not wante: as for to birne his house priuely or openly: or slene his bestees: & semblable þinges:

[*The Remedy against Envy.*]

[515] ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of þe remedye azeines þis foule sinne of Envie: ffirst is þe loue of god princípal & loueing of him selfe & of his neyhbour. ffor soþely þe tone maie not be withouten þe toþere. [516] And trusteþ wele þat in þe name of þi neyhbour þou schalt vnderstande þe name of þi broþere ffor certes al we haue o fader fleschely & o moder: þat is to seye Adam & Eue: & eke o fader spirituele þat is to seie god of heuen: [517] þine neyhbour ert þou holden for to loue & wilne him al godenesse: And þerefor seiþe god loue þine neyhbour as þi self: þat is to saluacion boþ to lyue & to soule: [518] And more ouere þou schal loue him in worde & benygne ammonesscheynge: And chastiseinge: And comfort him in his anoyes: And praye for him wiþ al þine herte: [519] And in dede þou schalt loue him in suche wise þat þou schalte done to him in charite: As þou woldest were done to þine owen persone: [520] And þerefore þou schalte note done him no damage in wykked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel ne in his soule be entiseinge of wykked ensample. [521] þou schalt nouht desire his wyf ne none of his þinges: vnderstande eke: þat in þe name of þi neyhbour is comprehended his enmye [522] ¶ Certes a man schal loue his enemye for þe commandementz of god: And soþely þi frende schalt þou loue in god: [523] .I. sei þin ennemye schalt þou loue for goddes saake by his commande-

ment: ffor if it were reson. þat man scholde hate his ennemye: for soþ god wol not receyue vs to his loue þat bien his enemyes [524] azeines þre manere of of wronges: þat his Ennemy doþe to him: He schal do þre þinges: As þus: [525] Azeines hate & rankour of hert: He schal loue him *in* Herte azeine chideinge & wikkede wordes. he schal praie for his Ennemy. ¶ Azeines þe wikked dede of his ennemye he schal done him bounte: [526] ¶ For Crist seiþe: loueþ 3oure enemys And preieþ for hem þat spekeþ 3owe harme ./ And eke for hem þat 3owe chasen: & pursewen: And doþe bounte to hem þat 3owe haten: =Lo þus commandeþ vs oure lorde ihesu criste to do to oure enemyes: [527] For soþely nature driues vs to loue oure frendes. And *parfey* oure enemys haue more nede to loue þan oure frendes: And þei þat mor nede had: to hem schal men do goode-nesse [528] ¶ And certes in þilke dede haue þe remembrance of þe loue of ihesu criste þat deyed for his *ennemys*: [529] ¶ And in almuche þat þilke loue is þe more to performe: So muche is more þe gre merit: And þefore þe loueinge of oure Enmi: Haþ confounde þe venime of þe deuyH: [530] ffor riht as þe deuel is dis^lcomfite be humilite Riht so is he woundede to to þe deþe be þe loue of oure Enmye: [531] Certes þan is loue þe medecyne þat cacheþ oute þe venym of Envye Fro mannes herte [532] ¶ þe spices of þis pas scholne bue more largely in here chapetles folowyng:

de Ira [*from the margin*]

[533]

After Ennevie wil .I. declare þe sinne of Ire: For soþely who þat haþe envy vpon his neyghbour: anone comunly he wil finde him matier of wrepþe in worde or in dede azeines him to whome he haþ envie: [534] and as wele comeþ Ire of pride

as of envie: for soþely he þat is proude or envious: is lyhtly wroþe

[535] ¶ Þis sinne of ire after þe discriueinge of seinte Austine: Is wikked wiþ to bue avengede be worde or by dede: [536] ¶ Ire after þe Philosofre. Is þe feruent^t blode of man. ywhiked in his hert þorwehiche he wil harme to him þat he hateþ: [537] ¶ For certes þe hert of man be enchaufeinge & moueinge of his blode waxeþ so trouble þat he is out of al Iuggement of Reson: [538] Bot 3e schal vnderstonde þat Ire is in two maners: þat on of hem is goode & þat oþere is wikked [539] ¶ The good Ire is be Ielowsy of goodnesse þoruhe þe whiche a man is wroþe *with* wikkednesse & azeines wykkednesse: And þerefore seiþe þe wise man: þat ire is bett þan pleye: [540] þis ire is wiþ debonarte: Ant it is wroþe wiþ outen bitternesse nouht wroþe azeines þe man bot wroþe wiþ þe mysdede of þe man as seiþe þe prophet *dauid*: Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] ¶ Nowe vnderstonde þat wykked yre is in tuo maners: þat is to seine sodeine Ire wiþe outen avisement & consentinge of his reson: [542] þe meneynge & þe sense of þis: is þat þ^e reson of a man consenteþ nouht to þilke sodeine Ire: & þan is venial: [543] ¶ An oþere Iire is ful wikked þat comeþ of velany of hert avised & cast before wiþ wikked wiþ to do vengeance: And þerto his Resoun consenteþ: And so soþely þis is dedely synne: [544] This Ire is so displeasant to god þat it troubleþ his hous & chaseþ þe holy gost oute of mannes soule: [.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*] [545] & put in him þe liknes of þe deuel: & be-nymmeþ þe man fro god þat is rihtful lorde [546] ¶ This ire is a ful grete plesance to þe deuel; ffor it is þ^e deuel forneys þat is ychaufed *with* þe fire of heH [547] ffor certes

as fuyre is more myhtye to distroye erþely þinges þan anopere Element: Riht so is ire myhty to destreye al sprituel þinges: [548] Loke howe þat fuyre of smale gledys þat bien almost dede vnder asshen wyȝ qwyken aȝeine whan þei whan þei bue touched with brimstone: Riht so Ire wiȝ qwykene aȝeine whan it is touched be pruide þat is couerde in mannes herte: [549] ffor certes fire may not comme out of nopinge bot if were first in þe same þinge naturelly: As fire is drawn oute of flintes wiȝ stele: [550] And riht so aspride is often matire of Ire: Riht so is Rankour norische & kepere of þe wrappe in þe mannes hert: [551] ¶ Ther' is a manere tree as seiþ seint Isodere: þat whā men makeþ fire of pilke tre And couereþ þe coles of it wiȝ asshen: Sopely þe fire of it wil lasten al a ȝere or more: [552] And riht so fareþ it of Rankoure: Whan he is ones conseued in þe hert of siñne man: Certeyne it wil last paradventure ¹Frōme one Hester day vnto anopere esterdaie or more: [553] Bot certes pilke man is fer fro þe mercy of god al pilke while

[554] in þis forsaide deuels forneys where forgen .thre schrewes: Pride þat al blowpe & encreseþ þe fire be chideinge & wykked wordes: [555] þan standeþ envye & holdeþ þe hote yren vpon þe hertes of man wiȝ a peire of longe tonges of longe Rankoure: [556] And þan stant þe sinne of contumely or strif & chest: & batereþ & forgeþ be veleynes reþroueynges: [557] ¶ Certes þis cursed sinne anoyeþ boþe þe man him self & eke to his neyghbour: For sopely almost al þe harme þat any man doþe to his neyghbour: commeþ of wrap: [558]. For certes outrageus wrappe doþe al þat euer þe deuel him commandeþ: for he ne spareþ neyþere crist ne his swete moder: [559] And in his outrageus Anger & Ire Alas Alas ful mony one feleþ in þat time ful wikkedly

¶ Boþe of criste & of al his halowes: [560] is nouht þis acursed vice [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] his debonaire lif espirituel þat schold kepen his soule: [561]
¶ Certes it be-nymmeþ eke goddes dieu lord schippe: & þat is mannes soule & þe loue of his neybores:
¶ It striueþ eke al day azeines trowþe: it reueþ him to quiete of his herte: And subuerteþ his soule:

[562] ¶ Of. Ire commeþ þes stinkinge engenderoures: ffirst hate þat is olde wrapþe: discorde: þoruhe whiche a man for-sakeþ his olde frende þat he haþ loued ful longe: [563] And þan commeþ werre: And euey maner of wronge þat man doþ to his neyhebour in body or in Catel: [564] Of þis cursed sinne of Ire commeþ manslaughter: And vnder stondeþ wele þat Omycide þat is man slauhter is in diuerse wyse: Somme manere of Omicide is spirituel: & somme is bodely: [565] Spirituel manneslauhtere is in vj þinges: ffirst be hate as seiþe seinte Iohā: þat he þat hateþ his broþer his Omycide: [566] whiche is be bakbiteinge: Of whiche bakbyters seiþ Salomon: þat þei haue tuo swerdes wiþþe whiche þei slene here neyheboours ¶ For soþely also wikked it is to be-nyme hime his goode name as his lif: [567] ¶ Homicide is eke in 3eueinge of wikked counsel by fraude as for to 3eue counsel to areyse wrongefully custumes & talliaiges [568] of whiche seiþe Salomon: Lyon Roreinge: Bere hungrye bien like to crewel lordschippes in wiþ-haldinge or abruginge of þe schipe or þe hire of wages: [.
. . . *no gap in the MS.*] Of þe almos of þe pouer folke: [569] ffor whiche þe wiseman seiþe: Fedep him þat almost deyep for hunger: ffor soþely bot þou feede him þou sleste him: And all þes bien dedely sinnes: [570] Bodely manslaughter is whan slest him with þi tunge ¶ In opere manere as whan þou commandest to sle a man or elles 3euest him counsell to slene a

mān. [571] ¶ Manslauhtere in dede is in .iiij. maners: þat on is be lawe: Riht as a Iustice dampneþ him þat is coupable to þe deþe: bot latte þe Iustice be warre þat he do it rihtfully: And þat he do it not for delite to spil blode bot for kepeinge of rihtwisnesse: [572] ¶ Anopere homycide is done for necessite: as whan a manne sleþe anopere in his defendant: And þat he ne maye none opere wise eschape fromme his owen deþ: [573] Bot certeynly if he maie eskape withouten slauhter of his aduersarye & sleþ him he doþ sinne: & he schal bere penance as for dedely sinne: [574] Eke if a man be cas or aduenture schete an arwe or cast a stone: with þe whiche he sleþe a man it is homycide. [575] Eke if a womman be negligence ouerelyþe hir childe in slepeinge. ¹itt is homicide & dedely sinne: [576] Eke whan a man distroubleþ þe conception of a childe or makeþ a womman barayne be drinkeinge of venemous herbes þoruhe whiche sche may nouht conceyue: or sleþe a childe be drinks: or elles putteþ inne certain material þinges in hire secre places to sle þe childe [577] or elles doþe vnkinde sinne be whiche man or womman schediþ his nature in manere or in place þere as a childe maie nouht be conceyued: or elles if a womman haþe conceyued & hurteþ her self & sleeþe here childe: 3it is it homycide: [578] Whatte seye we eke of wemmen þat mordren her childern: for drede of werldly schame certes an horrible homycide: [579] Homycide is eke if a manne aprocheþ to a womman be desire be desire of lychery: be þe whiche þe child is perished: or elles smyteþ a womman wityngly þoruhe whiche sche leseþ his childe: Al þes ben homycides: and dedely horrible sinnes: [580] ¶ 3utte commepþere of Ire mony mo sinnes: as wele in worde as in þouhte: and in dede: as he þat aretteþ vpon god or blameþ god of þinge of whiche he is him selfe gilty: or displeseþ god & al his halowes as done þes cursed hasadours

in diuerse contres: [581] þis cursed sinne done þei:
 when þei felen in her' hert ful wikkedly of god &
 his halowes. [582] ¶ Also whan þei treten vnreuerently
 þ^e sacrament of þ^e auter ¶ þilke sinnes bien. so grete
 þat vnneþ þei maie be relest: bot þat þe mercye of
 god passeþ his werkes it is so grete & so
 benigne: [583] ¶ þan comeþ of Ire attrye angur:
 whā a man scharpely amonesched in his schrift for to
 lete sinne: [584] þan wil he hangry And
 ansewere hokerlye & angerly: or defende & excuse
 his sinne be vnstedfastnesse of his flesche: or elles he
 dide it for to holde compaignye with wyse felawes: Or
 elles he seiþe þe fende entised hime: [585] or elles he
 dide it for his zouþe or elles his complexion is so
 corageous þat he mai nouht for bere: or elles it is his
 destanye as he seiþe vnto a certeine age: or elles: he
 seiþe it commep him of gentilles of his auncestres
 and semblable þinges [586] ¶ AH þese maner of folke
 so wrappen hem in her sinnes þat þei ne wol nouht
 deliueren he self: ffore soþely no þat excuseþ
 him wilfully: of his sinne: may not be deliuered of his
 sinne til þat he mekely be-knowep his sinne. [587]
 ¶ After þat commep swereinge þat is expresse
 azeines þe commandement of god And þis befallþ oft
 of anger & of ire: [588] God seiþe: þou schalt nouht
 take þe name of þine lorde god in veyne ne in ydel. Also
 oure lorde ihesu seiþ be þe worde of seint Mathewe
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] [589] Ne wil 3e
 nouht swere in al manere Neyþere be
 heuen for it is goddes throne. Ne by erþe for it is þe
 bynche of his feete Ne by iherusalem: For it is þe Cite of
 a grete kynge: ne be þin hede: for þou maist nouzt
 maake an her white ne blake: [590] Bot seiþe be 3oure
 3e. 3e. & nay. naye: And what þat is more
 it is yuel. þus seiþe criste: [591] ffor cristes saake ne swereþ
 nouht so sinfully in dismembringe of criste by soule.

hert. bones. & body: ffor certes it semep þat 3e þenkeþ þat þe cursed Iewes disembred him no3t ynowhe: [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] bot 3e disembren him more: [592] ¶ And if so be þat þe lawe compeH 3ow to swere: þan rewleþ 3owe after þe lawe of god in 3oure swereinge as seiþe Ieremye in þe iiij. capitle. [. *no gap in the MS.*] þou schalt kepe þre condicions: þou schalt ¹swere in troupe in dome & in rihtwisnesse: [593] þis to seine þou schalt swere soþe: for euery leseinge is azeines crist. For crist is verray troupe: And þenke wele þis þat euery grete swerer nouht compelled lawfully to swere þe wounde schal not departe fro his house whiles he vseþ suche vnleful swereinge: [594] ¶ þou schalt swere eke in dome whan þou art constreynede by þi domesman to wittnese þe trewþe: [595] Eke þou schalt nouht swere for envye ne for fauor ne for mede bot for rihtwisnesse for declareinge to worschipe of god: & to helpeinge of þine euen cristen: [596] And þerfore eueryman þat takeþ goddes name in ydel or falsely swereþ wiþ his mouþe or elles takeþ on him þe name of criste to be called a cristenman: And leueþ azeines cristes leueynge & his techeinge al þei take goddes name in ydel [597] ¶ Loke eke whate seiþe saint Peter *Actuum .iiij^o*. Non est aliud nomen sub celo: þere is non oþere name seiþ saint Peter vnder heuen: y3ouen to men in whiche þei muste be saued: þat is to seye bot in þe name of ihesu criste [598] ¶ Tak kepe eke how þat þe precious name of ihesu criste as seiþ sainte Poule ad Philipenses: xij^o. c^o. In nomine ihesu: &c. þat in þe name of ihesu euery kne of heuenly creatures or erþely or of heH scholde bowen: ffor it is so hihe & so worschiphull þat þe cursed fende in heH scholde tremblen to here it nemened:// [599] þan semep it þat men þat sweren so orrible by his

blissed name þat þei dispisen it more boldely:
þan diden þ^e cursed Iewes: or elles þe deuel þat
trembleþ whan he hereþ his name:

[600] Now certez seþen þat swereynge bot it be do
al lawfully: is so holy defendede meche wers is
forswereinge falsly: And 3utte nedeles

[601] what seie we eke of heime [. . . *no gap in MS.*]
in swereinge & holde it a genterye or a manly dede to
swere grete oþes: ¶ and of hem þat of verrei
vsage. ne cesen nouht to swere grete oþes: al þe cause
nouht worþe a strawe: Certes þis is an horrible sinne: [602]
Swereynge sodanly wiþ oute avisement is eke a
sinne: [603] ¶ Nowe late vs go to þilke horrible & cursed
sweringe of adiuracione & coniuracione as done þese fals en-
chauntours & nygromansoures: In basins ful of water or
in a brilit swerde in a serkle: or in a fire or in a scholder-
bone of a schepe: [604] I. kanne not seine bot þat þei
done corsedly & dampnably azeines criste & al þe
feipe of holy chir chirche: =

[605] what seye we be hem þat leuen on
deueneyles: as be flyht or be noyse of birdes or of
bestes or of sorte by ygromansy: be dremes be chirkeinge
of dores: be gnoweinge of rattes or crakkeynge of houses
& suche maner of wrichednesse: [606] Certes al þis
þinge is defended be god & holy cherche: ffor
whiche þei bien acursed tiff þei come to amendement
þat on suche fulpe setten hire beleue: [607] Charmes
for woundes: & Maledies of men or of bestes if þei
taken any effecte it may be peradventure þat god suffureþ
it þat folke scholde 3iue þe more faipe: and Reuerence to
his name:

[608] ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of leseinges whiche gener-
ally is fals signifiant: of wordes en entent to deceyuen
his heuen cristen: [609] Sum leseynge is of whiche
þere commeþ none auauntage to no wight: And some lese-
ynge torneþ to þese or þe profite of a man

& to damage of anopere manere: [610] ¶ Anopere leseinge for to [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] ¹Anopere leseinge commeþ of delite for to lye. In whiche delite þei wil forgen a longe tale & peynte it wiþ al circumstance: wher al þe grounde of þe tale is fals: [611] Somme leseinge commeþ for he wil susteyne his worde: And sum leseynge cometh of rechelnesse: wiþ outen avisement: & semblable pinges

[612] ¶ Lat vs now touche þe vice of flaterye whiche ne comeþ nouht gladly bot for drede or for Couetise: [613] Flatery is generally wrongeful preyseinge ¶ Flatrerres bene þe deueles norices þat norischen his childerne wiþ melke of losengrye: [614] ffor soþe seiþe Salomon: þat flatery is wers þan detracciōe: ffor sum tyme detracciōn makeþ an haunten mǎn þe more humble for he dredeþ detracciōn: ¶ Bot certes flatery makeþ a man to enhante his herte and his countenance: [615] fflatery bien þe deuels enchauntour: ffor þei maake a man to wene of him self to be like þat he nys nouht lyke: [616] þei bien like to Iudas þat be-trayed. [. *no gap in the MS.*] a man to sel him to his ennemye þat is to þe deuel [617] ¶ Flatereres bien þe deuel chapelleines þat singen euer placebo: [618] I. reken flatery in þe vices of ire: ¶ For oft time if a man be wroþe wiþ anopere: þen wil he flatere sum wyght to susteine him in his qwereth:

[619] Speke we nowe of suche cursinge as commeþ oute of Irrous herte: Malyson may be seide generallye: euery man power of harme such cursynge bereueþ man fro þe Regne of god: As seiþe seint Poule: [620] þat suche cursinge wrongefully retournep oft tyme azeine to him þat curseþe As a birde retournep azeine vn to his owen neste: [621] And ouere alþinge men ouhte eschewe to curse her childern & zeue to þe deuel here engendorere as fer forþe as in hem is ¶ Certes it is a grete perile & a grete sinne:

[622] ¶ Lete vs þan speke of chideinge: And reproche
 whiche biene grete woundes in mannes herte: for
 þe vnsewe þe semes of frendschippe in mannes herte:
 [623] ffor certes vnneþes may a man bue pleynelly
 accorded wiþ him þat haþ him openly reuiled &
 reþroued & disclaunderde: þis is a ful grysly sinne:
 as criste seiþe in þe gospell: [624] And take kepe nowe
 þat he þat reþroueþ his neyhboure: oþþere he reþroueþ
 him be som harme of peyne þat he haþe on his body:
 as mesel croked harlotte or be somme sinne þat he doþe:
 [625] Nowe if he reþroue him be harme of peyne
 þan torneþ þe profete to ihesu criste: for peyne is
 sent be þe rihtwise sonde of gode: & be his suffrance:
 be it Meselrye or mayme: ore maladye: [626] And if he
 reþroue him vncharitably of synne: As þou holoure: þou
 dronken lewde harlote: and so forþ: þan apparteneþ þat
 to þe rejoyseinge of þe deuil þat euer haþe ioye
 þat men doon synne: [627] And certes chidyng may
 not come bot of velens herte: ffor after þe
 abundance of þe herte spekeþ þe mouþe ful oft:
 [628] And 3e scholne vnderstonde. þat loke be any. waye
 whan any man schal chaste anoþere anoþer þat he be war
 fro chideinge or reþroueinge ¶ ffor trewly bot he be
 war he may ful lyhtly queken þe fuyre of anger: and of
 wrappe: whiche þat he schold qwenche & peraduentur
 sleþe him þat he myht chastise wiþ benyng-
 nite: [629] ffor as seiþe Salomon the amyable tonge: is
 þe tree of lif: þat is to seyne of lif esprituele and
 a dislaue tunge sleþe þe spirites of him þat
 reþroueþ ¹And eke of him þat is reþroued: [630] Lo
 what seinte Austine seiþe: þere is noþinge ylyke þe
 deueles childe as he þat oft chideþ: Seint poule seiþe
 eke .I. seruant of god behoueþ nouht to chide [631] ¶ And
 howe þat chideinge is a veleyns þinge betwex al
 maner folke 3it is it certes most vnkouenable
 be-twyx a man & his wyf: for þere is neuer reste:

And þerfor seiþe salomon. An house þat is vnkouerde in reyne & dropinge: & a chideinge wif. bene ylike: [632] a man þat is in in a dropinge hous in many place: þeyhe he schewe þe dropinge in o place it droppeþ in anoþere in a noþere. So fareþe it be a chideinge wyf: bot sche chide him in o place sche wil chide him in anoþere: [633] And þerfor is better a morsel of brede with Ioye: þan an hous ful of delices wiþ chideinge seiþe Salomon: [634] Poule seiþe O 3e wezmen be 3e soubiettes to 3oure husbondes as be-houeþe in god: And 3e men louen 3oure wywes Ad Clonicenses .iiij.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scorenynghe whiche is a wikked sinne: And namely whan he scoreneþ a man for his goode werkes: [636] ffor certe suche scorners faren y-like þe foule tode þat mai not endure to smel þe swete sauour of þe vine when it floureþ: ¶ [637] þes scorners bien partinge felawes with þe deuel: = for þei haue Ioy whan þe deuel wyneþ: & sorwe whan he leseþ: [638] þei bene aduersaries to oure lorde ihesu criste: ffor þei haten þat he loueþ þat is to sei. sauacion of soule:

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsel ¶ For he þat wikked counsel 3eueþ is a traitour: for he distroyþe him þat trusteþ in him. vt achitofeH de Absonē. But napeles 3it is it wikked counsel firste azeines him selfe [640] for as seiþe þe wiseman: Euery fals leueynge haþe þis properte in him selfe þat he þat wil anoye anoþere man first anoyeþ him self: [641] And men schal vndestande þat man schal nouht take his counsel of fals folke: ne of to angry folke or greuous folke: ne of folke þat a loueþ specialy to muche here owen profite: ne to muche werldly folke namely in conseleinge of soules:

[642] ¶ Nowe commep þe sinne of hem þat maiken discorde amanges folke whiche is a sinne þat

criste hateþ vtterly: And no wonder is: ffor he deyed for to maake concorde: [643] & mor schame done þei to criste: þan dide þei þat him crucified: ffor god loueþ better þat frenchepe be amonges folke: þan he dide his owen body: whiche he ʒaf for vnitees: þerfore beene þei likned to þe deuel þat euere is aboute to make discorde

[644] ¶ Nowe commeþ þe sinne of dowble tonge suche as speken faire befor folke: & wikkede be-hynde or elles þei maken sembland as þouhe þe spake of goode entencion or elles in game & pleye: And ʒit þe speke of wikked entente:

[645] ¶ Now commeþ be-wreyng of counseile þorwhe whiche a man is defamed: vneþes maye he restoreþ þe damages:

[646] Nowe commeþ manas þat is an hopen foly: ffor he þat manasseþ: he þreteþ more þan he maie do ful oft time:

[647] Nowe comeþ ydel wordes þat is wiþeouten profite of him þat spekeþ þo wordes & eke of him þat herkeneth þe wordes: Or elle ydel wordes bien þo þat bien nedelesse or wiþeouten entent of naturely profite: [648] And al be it þat Idel wordes sometime bien venial sinne ʒit schold men doute hem: ffor we scholne ʒeue rekenyng of hem be-for god:

[649] Nowe commeþ Iangelynge þat may nozt come wiþeowten sinne as seiþe Salomon: It is a signe of aperte folye: [650] And þerfore: a philosophre saide: Whan a man asked hyme howe men schold plese þe peple: And he answard: Do goode werkes: & speke fewe Iangelinges:

[651] After þis comeþ þe sinne of Iapes þat bien deuels apes ffor þei maken folke to lawhe att her Iaperye as folkes done att þe gaudes of an hape: Suche Iapes defendeþ seint Poule: [652] Loke howe þat vertuouse wordes & holy: conuerten hem

þat traueyle in þe seruice of crist: Riht so conuerten
þe vilens worde & þe knakkes of þe Iapes hem þat
traveylen in þe seruise of þe deuel. [653] ¶ þes bien
þ^e sinne þat commeþ of þe tonge: þat commeþ of ire
& of oþere sinnes:

[*The Remedies against Ire*]

[654] The remedies azeines Ire is a vertue þat men
clepen mansuetude þat is debonarte: And
eke anoþere vertue þat men clepen pacience: [. . . .
no gap in the MS.]

[655] Debanarte wiþ - draweþ & refreyneþ
þe stringes & þe meueynges of mannes corage in his
herte: in suche maner þat þei sciþe nouzt oute be
anger ne be ire: [656] Suffrance suffreþ swetly al
þe anoyance þat & þe wronges þat men done to a man
outewarde: [657] ¶ Seint Ierom. seiþ þus of debonarte:
þat it doþe none harme to no wight ne seiþe for none
harme þat men him done ne seine: He ne eschaungeþ nouzt
azeines his reson: [658] ¶ This vertue commeþ some time of
Nature: ffor as seiþe þe Philosopher: A man is a whike
þinge be nature: debonaire & trefable be goodnesse:
Bot whan debonairete is enformed of grace. it
is þe more worþe: //

[659] Pacience þat is anoþere remedy azeynes ire:
it is a vertue þat suffreþ swetely euery mannes goodnesse:
& is nozt wroþe for none harme þat is done vnto her. //
[660] The Philosopher seiþe þat paciens is þilke
vertue þat sufferþ debonarly al þe outrage of
aduersitee & euery wikked worde: [661] þis vertue
makeþ a man ylyke to god: And makeþ him his
owen der childe as seiþe crist: This vertue discomforþ
þine Ennemye: and þerfore seiþe þe wise man. If þou
wilt venqwys þin enemye. lerene to suffer: [662] And
þou schalt vnder-stande þat a man sufferþ: iiij. manere

of greuance in otward þinges: Azeines whiche foure he mot haue foure maner of pacience

[663] þe firste greuance is of wyked wordes: þilke greuance suffred oure lorde ihesu crist wiþ outhen gruccheinge ful paciently: Whan þe Iewes dispised him & reprodoued him: ful oft [664] suffur þou þere fore paciently: for þe wiseman eke seiþe: If þou strif wiþ a fole þouhe þe fole be wroþe or þouhe he lawhe al gate: þou schalt haue no reste [665] ¶ þe toþere greuance outeward is to haue damage of þi catel: þere azein suffurd criste ful paciently: whan he was dispoilede of þat he hadde in þis life & þat nas nouht bot þe cloþes [666] ¶ þan greuance is to a man haue harme in his bodye: þat suffred criste ful paciently in al his passion [667] þe ferþe greuance is an outrageous laboure in werkes. Wherfor .I. seic þat folke þat maken here seruantes to traueyle to greuoulye or oute of time as on halidayes: soþely þei done grete sinne. / [668] ¹Here azeine suffred criste ful paciently. And tauht vs pacience whan he bare vpon his blissed scholder þe cros vpon þe whiche he scholde suffur a spitous deþ: [669] ¶ Here maie men lerne to be pacient: for certes nouht onely cristen men bene pacient for þe loue of ihesu criste: & for guerdone of þe blisse of heuen. And of þe blisful lyf þat is perdurable: Bot certes þe olde peyneymes þat neuer were cristen comenden & vsen þe vertue of pacience:

[670] A filosofre vpon a time þat wolde haue bet his disciple for his grete trespace for whiche he was gretely ameuede: & brouhte a 3erde to scoure þe childe: [671] And whan þe childe sawe þe 3erde He seide to his maister what wil 3e do: I. wil bete quod þe Maister for þi correctione. [672] For soþe sire quod þe childe 3owe ouhte firste corecte 3oure of þat 3e haue lost 3oure pacience for þe gilte of a childe: [673] For soþe quod þe Maister al wepeinge þou

seist soþe: Hauē þou þe 3erde my dere sone: & correcte me for myne impacience: [674] Of paciens commeþe obedience: of whiche a man is obedient to criste: & to aH hem to wiche he ouhte be obedient in criste. [675] And vndestande wele þat obedience is perfite: whan men done gladly & hastely wiþ good herte enterely al þat he schold do: [676] Obedience generally is to performe þe doctrine of god & of his sovreygnes to whiche him ouhte to be obeissant to al rihtwisnesse

De Accidia.

[677] After þ^e sinnes of Enevye [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] .I. wil speke of þe sinnes of accide: For Enevye blindeþ þe herte of a man: And ire troubleþ aman: And Accide Makeþ him hevye þouhtful & wrawe: [678] Enevye & Ire makeþ bitternes in hert: whiche bitternes is moder of accidie. & benymeþ him þe loue of al goodnesse. þan is accide þe angwysche of a trowble hert: And seinte. Austeyne seiþe: It is anoye it is anoy of goodenesse: & anoye of harme: [679] Certes þis is a dampnable sinne: ffor it doþe wronge to ihesu criste: in alsomuche þat he nymmeþ þe seruice þat men ouhte to do to ihesu criste wiþ al diligence as seiþ Salomon: [680] Bot accide doþe none suche diligence: he doþe al þinge wiþ anoye: & wrawnesse slaknesse & excusacion & wiþ dulnes & vnlust: ffor whiche þe boke seiþe acursed be he þat doþe þat doþ þe seruice of god neclygently: [681] þen is Accide Enevye to eueryche astate of man: For certes þe estate of man is in þre maners: [682] Eypere it is þe state of Innocence as was þe state of Adam be-fore he fel in to sinne: In whiche he was holden to worche as in an hereynge: & in adourynge of god: [683] Anopere estate is þe state of sinfulmen: in whiche estate men bien holden

to labour in preyenge to god for amendement of here
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 sinnes: [684] Anopere estate es þe estate of grace: In
 whiche estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence: And
 certes to al þes þinges is accide Enemy & con-
 trarie. for he loueþ no besinesse att al: [685] ¶ Nowe
 certes þis foule sinne accide: is eke a ful grete enemye
 til þe liflode of þe body: ffor it haþe no purueance
 aȝeine temp[or]ele necessite: for it is for-slewþed & for
 sloggeþ & distruyep al goodes temperelles be
 rechilnesse:

[686] ¶ þe fourte þinge is þat Accide is like hem
 þat bien in þe peyne of heþ because of her slouþe
 & of her hevinesse: ffor þei þat bien dampned bien
 so bounde þat þei ne maye wele do: ne wele
 þenke: [687] Of accide commep first þat a man is
 anoyed & encombred. ¹to done any goodnesse: &
 makeþ þat god haþe Abomynacioun of suche
 as seiþ seinte Ioh.

[688] Now commep sleuþe þat wil not suffre none
 hardenesse ne none penance: For soþe slouþe is so
 tender & so delicate as seiþe Salomon: þat he wil not
 suffre none hardenesse ne penance ¶ And þerfor he
 schendeþ al þat he doþe [689] aȝeines his roten
 hercid sinne of Accide: And slouþe sholde men
 exercise hemself to done good werkes & manly
 & vertuouslye cachen corage wele to done think-
 inge þat oure lorde ihesu criste quyteþe euery goode
 dede be it neuere so lite: [690] vsage of laboure is
 grete a þinge: ffor it makeþ as seiþe seinte Bernard: The
 laborer to haue stronge harmes & hard synowes: &
 slowþe makeþ him febel & tendre: [691] ¶ þan commep
 drede to be-ginne for to wirke any goode werke: ¶ For
 certes he þat is enclined to sinne: him þinke it
 is so grete an emprise: for to vndertake to do werkes
 of goodnesse [692] [.]

man þat it ne maye in his lif be destreyde be penitence:
 þoruhe vertue of þe passion & þe deþ of criste:
 [705] ¶ Alas what nedeþe man to be despeired
 þan. seþen his mercy so redye is: An aske & haue: //
 [706] þan commeþ sompnolence þat is slogge
 slombre whiche makeþ a man heuy & dul in
 body: & in soule: And þis sinne commeþ of slewþe:
 [707] And certes þe time þat be wey of resone men
 schold nouzt slepe by þe morwe bot if þere were
 cause resonable: [708] flor sobely in þe morwe tide is
 most couenable a man to seie his preyers & for
 to þinken on god & for to honoure god: and to
 zeuen almos þat comen¹ to þe pore þat first comen in þe name
 of criste: [709] Lo what seiþe Salomon: who so wil
 be þe morne awake to seke me he schal finde
 [710] ¶ þan commeþ: necligence or rechelnesse
 þat rekkeþ of no þinge: & howe þat ignorance is þe
 moder of al harme: Certes necligens is þe norische
 to [711] necligentes ne doþe no force whan he schal done
 a þinge wheþer he do it wele or badly:

[712] Of þe remedy of þes two sinnes as seiþ
 þe wisman ¶ þat he þat dredeþ god spareþ nouht
 to done þat him ouht to done: [713] And he þat loueþ
 god wyl do diligence to plesse god by his werkes
 & abounden him self wiþ al his myht wele for to done:
 [714] ¶ þan comme Idelnese þat is þe 3ate of al
 harmes: An: ydel man is lyke to a place þat haþe no
 walles: þe deuel may entre on euery side: or schote
 att him att discouert be tempacions on euery side:
 [715] þis ydelnes is þe þorrok of al wikked &
 veleynes þouhtes: & of al Iangles trufles &
 al ordure: [716] Certes þe heuen is 3ouen to him þat
 wil labore & nouht to ydel folke: Eke david seiþe
 þat þei ne be not in þe labore of men: ne þei ne scholn
 not be whipped wiþ men: þat is to seie in purgatoric:

[717] Certes þan semeþ it þei schal be tormented wip þe deuel in hel: bot if þei done penytence:

[718] þan commep þe sinne þat men clepen tarditas: As whan a man is so latred & so tariinge ere he wil torne to god: And certes þat is a grete folye: He is like him þat falleþ in þe diche: And wil noult arise: [719] And þis vice commep of fals hope; þat he þinkeþ þat he schal leue longe: bot þat hope faileþ ful oft:

[720] ¶ þan commep laches þat is he þat whan he beginnep any goode werke: anone he wil for-lete it & stinte as done þei þat haue any wight to gouerne: & ne taken of him no more kepe: anone as þei finde any contrarie or anye anoye / [721] ¶ þes bene þe now scheperdes þat laten her schepe renne wyteingly to þe wolf: þat is in þe breres: or done no fors of her owen gouernance: [722] ¶ Of þis commep pouerte: & discripcion bot of spirituele & temporal þinges ¶ þan commep a manere of coldenesse: þat freseþ al þe herte of man: [723] ¶ þan commep vndeucione þoruhe: whiche a man hisso blonte ¶ And as seiþe seint Bernard. He haþe suche langour in soule þat he maie neþere rede ne singe in holy cherche Ne here ne þinke of deuocion: ne traueyle wip his hondes in no goode werke: þat it nys to him vnsauerye: ¶ And al apalled: [724] þan waxeth he sore & slowe & slombre: & sone wil be wroþe: And sone is enclinede to hate & to envye // [725] þane commep þe sinne of werldly sorwe: whiche þat is clepide tristicia: þat sleþe a man as seiþe seint Poule: [726] ffor certes suche sorwe worcheþ to þe deþe of þe soule & of þe body also ¶ For þere of commep þat a man is anoyed of his owen lif: [727] Where-for suche sorwe: schorteþ ful oft þe lif of a man er þat his time comme:

[*The Remedy against Accidie.*]

[728] ¶ Aȝeynes þis horrible sinne of Accide & þe braunches of þe same: þere is a vertue þat is called fortitudo: or strenkeþ þat is an affecciozn þoruhe whiche a man dispiseþe al noyeus þinge: [729] ¶ þis vertue is so myhty: & so vigourouse þat it dar wiþ-stande myhtyly & wrestel aȝeines þe saule of the deuel: And wisely kepen him selfe frome periles þat bien wikked: [730] For it enchaunceþ & enfor^lceþ þe soule Riht as accidie abateþ it makeþ febel // for þis fortitude may longe endure be longe suffrance: þe traveile þat bien conuenable:

[731] þis vertue haþ mony spyces: ¶ þe first is cleped magnificence: þat is to seie grete Corage: ffor certes þer behouep grete corage aȝeines accidie: les þat swolowe þe sowle be þe sinne of sorwe: or destruye it be wanhope: [732] ¶ þis vertu makeþ folke to vndertake harde þinges & greuouse þinges be hire owen wyH wysely & resonably: [733] And for als muche as þe deuel fihteþ aȝeines man more be queyntise & be sleight þan be strenkeþ: ¶ þefore a man schal *wiþ-stande* him *wiþ witte* & *wiþ reson* & *wiþ discrecion* // [734] þen bien þere þe vertues of feiþe & hope in god: & in his seintes to acheuen & accomplise þe goode werkes: in whiche he purpose fermely to continue: [735] þan *commeþ* suerte or sikernesse: & þat is whan a man [.

.
[736]. *no gap in the MS.*
doþe: & performeþ grete werkes of goodnesse þat he haþe begonne: And þat is þe ende whi þat men schold do goode werkes: ¶ ffor in þe compliseinge of goode werkes liþe þe grete guerdone [737] ¶ þan is þere constance þat is stablenesse of Corage: And þis scholde be in herte be stedfast feiþe: & in mouþe & in

beringe: And in chere: & in dede [738] eke: ¶ þere bien mo special þinges & remedy azeines accide in diuerse werkes: & in consideracion of þe peyne of heft & of the Ioy of heuen: & in þe trust of þe grace of þe holy goste þat wil ziuen him myht to performe his entente

De Auaricia .

de auaricia

[739]

After Accidie wil .I. speke of avarice: & of Couetyse // Off whiche sinne seiþ saint Paule: þat þe rote of al sinnes is couetise: Ad Thimotheum 6°. [740] ¶ For soþely whan þe herte of a man is confounded in hit selfe & trouble & þat þe soule haþe loste þe comforte of god: þan sikeþ he ane ydel solace of werldely þinges:

[741] ¶ Auarice after þe scripcione of saint Austyne; is a lykerousnes in hert to haue erþely þinges: [742] Somme opere folk seyne þat Auarice is for to purchase mony erþely þinges: & no þinge ziue to hem þat haue nede [743] ¶ And vnderstand þou wele: þat auarice nys nouht onelye in lande ne in cateff: bot sum time in science and in glorye And in euery manere of outrageous þinges is aueryce: & couetyse: [744] ¶ And þe difference be-tuex Auarice & couetise is þis: Couetise is for to coueyte suche þinges as þou haste nouht: = And Auarice is to wiþ-holde & kepe suche þinges as þou hast wiþ outen rihtful nede [745] ¶ Soþely þis Auarice is a sinne þat is ful dampnable: ffor al holy writte curseþ it: & spekeþ azeines it: ffor it doþe wronge to ihesu criste: [746] for it be-reueþ him þe loue þat men to him owen. And turneþ it bakwarde azeines al reson: [747] & makeþ þat þe Auaricious man haþe more hope in his catel þan in ihesu criste: And
[.
. no gap in the MS.] [748] þerefor seiþe

seinte poule. *Ephēcios* 5°. þat Auarous man is þral to ydolatrie:

[749] What difference is betuex an ydolastre & an Auarous man? Bot þat an ydolatre & an Auaricious man *par- aduentur* ne haþe bot one maumet: or tuo? And þe Auaricious man haþe monye: For certes euery floreine in his copher is a mawmet: [750] And certes þe sinne of Maumatric is þat god in þe ten commandementes: As bereþ ¹wittnesse in *exodi .capitulo .20.* [751] þou schalt haue none fals goddes beforne me: Ne þou schalt make to þe no *grauē* þinge: þus þan is an Auaricious man þat loueþ his tresor a-forne god: And ydolatre [752] þoruhe his sinne of Auarice & of couetise: be whiche commen þis harde lordeschipes þoruhe whiche mene bien streyned be talyage costomes & Cariages. More þan here dewte or resoñ is And elles take þei of her bonde- men amerciament: whiche myht more resonable be cleped extorcions þan *mercymentes*: [753] Of whiche *mercimentes* And raunsons of bonde men *somme* lorde stewardes sein þat it is rihtful: for also muche as a cherle haþe no temporele þinge þat ne is þe lordes as þei seine. [754] Bot certes þis lordeschipes done wronge þat bereueþ hir bondefolke þinges: þat þei ne zaþe hem: *Augustinus* de *Ciuitate dei* .liº .9. [755] Soþe is þat þe condicion of þraldome & þe first cause of þraldom is for sinne. *Genesis* .5.

[756] þus maye 3e scene þat þe gilt deserueþ þraldome Bot note nature: [757] Where-fore þes lordes schold nouzt much glorie hem in here lordeschipe seþþen þat bu naturel condicion þei bien lordes ouer her þralles: Bot for þat þat þraldom cam firste be desert of sinne: = [758] And ferþere ouer: þere as þe lawe seiþe: þat temporel goodes of bonde folke bien þe goodes of here lordeschipes: 3e þat is for to vnderstande þe goodes of þe *Emperour* To defende hem in here riht: bot not to Robbe hem ne to Reue hem: [759] And þerfore

seipe Senec þi prudence schold leue benyngly with
þi þraht ¶ [760] þilke þat þou clepest þi þraht
bien cristes peple: For humble folke bien cristed frendes:
þei bien contuberniale with þe lorde

[761] ¶ þenke eke þat suche sede as cherles
springen: of suche seede springen lordes: as wele may
þe cherle be saued as þe lorde: [762] þe same deþe þat
takeþ þe cherle: þe same deþ takeþe þe lorde: wherfore I
rede do riht so wiþ þi cherle as þou woldest
þi lorde dide with þe if þou were in his plite.
[763] ¶ Euery sinful man is a cherle to sinne: ¶ I rede
þe certes þat þou lorde þou wirche in suche wise: þat
þine cherles raþer loue þe þan drede þe [764]
¶ I. wote wele þer is degre aboue degre as reson
is: And seyþ is þat men don here deuere þere as it is diewe:
Bot certes extorcions & dispites of þoure vnderlinges is
dampnable:

[765] ¶ And forþere ouere vnderstond wele: þat
conquerours or tirantes maken ful often: þralles of
hem þat bien borne of as Roial blode as ben þei þat
hem conqueren: [766] This name of þraldom was
neuere knowe erst til þat Noe seide of his sonne
Canaan scholde be þrale to his breþerne for his sinne:
[767] what sey we þan of hem þat pilen And done
extorcions to holy chirche ¶ Certes þe swerde þat
men þeuen first to a knyhte whan he is newe dubbid:
signifieþ þat he scholde defende holy chirche: &
nouht rob it: And who so doþe is a traitour
to cristed [768] as seiþ seinte Austine: þei buen
deuels wolues þat stranglen þe schepe of ihesu
cristed: & done wers þan wolues: [769] ¶ ffor soþely
whan þe wolfe haþ ful his wombe He stinteþ to
strangel schepe: Bot soþely þe piloures & distrey-
ours of goodes of holy chirche done not so: for þe
stint neuer to pilen: [770] ¶ Now as .I. haue seide: Seþen so
is þat sinn was first cause of þraldome: þan it is

þus þat þilke time þat al þe werld was in sinne:
þan was al þis werlde in þraldome And in subiectione: =
[771] Bot certes Sethins þe time of grace Cam: god
ordeynde þat somme folke scholde be more hihe in Estate:
& hihe degree: And somme folke more lowe: & þat
eueryche schold be *serued* in his estate & in his degre:
[772] And þefore in somme contrees þere þei be
þrales: whan þei haue turned hem to þe feiþe: þei maken
here þralles fre oute of þraldome: And þefore certes
þ^e lorde oweþ to his manne þat þe man oweþ to
hislorde ¶ [773] þe Pope clepeþ himself *seruant* of þe *seruantes*
of god ¶ Bot for as muche as þ^e state of
holy chirche ne myht nouht haue be kepped: Ne þe *commune*
profit miȝt haue be kepped: ne pese & rest in
erþe: bot if god hadde ordeynde þat sommen haue
hier degre & som men lower: [774] þefore was
souereygnte ordeyned to kepe & mayntene: & de-
fende here vnderlinges or her *soubiectes* in reson: as fer-
forþ as it liþe in hir pouere: And nouht to destreie hem
ne as ferforþe *confunden*: [775] Wher for .I. saye þat þilke
lordes þat bien þilke wolves: þat deuoure þe possessions or
þe catel of pore folke wrongefully wiþ outen *Mercye* or
Mesore: [776] þei schollen receyuen bue þ^e same mesure
þat þei haue mesured to pore folke þe *mercy* of ihesu
criste bot it bue amended: [777] ¶ Nowe *commen* disceite
b[e]tuex *Marchant* & *marchant*: ¶ And þou schalt vnder-
stant þat *Marchandise* is in mony maners: þat one
is bodely: & þ^e toþere is gostlye ¶ þat one is
lefful & þ^e toþere is dishoneste & vnleful:
[778] Of þilke bodely *marchandise* þat is leful &
honest is þis: þat þere as god haþ ordeigned þat a
regne or a contre is sufficeant him selfe þan is it
honeste & lefuþ þat of þe abundance of þis contree:
þat men helpe a noþere contree þat is more nedye:
[779] And þere fore þere mote be *marchantz* to
bringen fro þe to cuntere to þe toþere her *march-*

andise: [780] þe toþere Merchandise þat men
 haunte wiþ fraude: & trecherye & disceyte wibe
 lesinges & fals oþes: is cursed & dampnable
 [781] ¶ Espyrituel merchandise is properly Symony:
 þat is ententif desire to by þinge espriteuele: þat is
 þinge þat apparteneþ to þe seintuarye of god: & to
 cure of þe soule: [782] This desire if so be þat a
 man do his diligence to performe it al be it þat his
 desire ne take none effecte 3it is it to him dedely
 sinne: And if he be ordrede he is Irregulere: [783] ¶ Certes
 Symonye: is clepid of Simon Magus þat wolde haue
 bouht *with* þe temporele cateH þe 3eft þat god had 3ouen
 by þe holy goste to seinte Peter: & to þe Apostoles:
 [784] And þerfore vnderstandeþ: þat boþ he þat
 selleþ & he þat byeþ þinges espriteuels bien
 cleped Symonyals ¶ be it Catel: be it be procureinge:
 Ore be fleshely preyre of his frendes or of spirituel
 frendes [785] ¶ Flesschely: in tuo maners: as by
 kinred: or as by oþere frendes or of spirituel frendes.
 ¶ Sopely if þei prey for him þat is not able & worþi: it
 is Symonye: If he take þ^e benefice: & if he be worþi &
 able: he nys none: [786] ¶ þe toþere maner is whan a man
 or a womman preyeþe: preye for folke toauaunce hem only for
 wikked fleshely affeccione: þat þei haue vn to þe persones:
 & þat is in foule Symony: [787] Bot certes in seruices
 for whiche men 3euen þinges espriteuels vnto her
 seruantes: It mote bien vnderstonde þat þe seruice
 most be honeste & elles note: And eke þat it be
 wiþ outen Barganynge & þat þe persone be able:
 [788] ffor as seiþe seinte Damasye: Al þe sinnes ¹of þe
 worlde att þe regarde of þis sinne biene as a þinge of nouht:
 For it is þe gretest sinne þat may be: after: þe sinne
 of lucifer & of antecriste: [789] ffor be þis sinne gor
 for-leseþ þe chirche & þe soule þat he bouhte wiþ
 his precious blode: by hem þat 3eue cherches to hem,
 þat biene nouht digne: [790] For þei putten inn þeues þat

stelen þe soule of ihesu criste & destruyep þis patri-
 moigne [791] ¶ Be. suche vndigne prestes: & Curates
 haue men þe lasse Reuerence of þe sacramentz of
 holychirche: ¶ And suche zeuers of chirches putten oute
 þe childerne of criste: & putten in to þe chereche þe
 deuceles owen sone [792] þei sellen þe soules:
 þe lombe þei kepen to þe wolf þat strangelleþ
 hem: And þefore schol þei neuer houe parte
 of þe pasture of þe lombes þat is in þe blisse of
 heuen: [793] ¶ Nowe commeþ hasardy with his apur-
 tenance as tables & rawfles of whiche commeþ deceyte
 & fals opes chideinge: & al rauynges: blasphemyinge
 & reniinge of god & hate of his neybour: wasteinges
 of goodes myspendinge of time: And suntyme man-
 slawhter [794] ¶ Certes hasardours nemaye nouht be
 wiþ oute grete sinne whiles þei haunte þat crafte [795] ¶ Of
 Auarice commeþe eke leseinges þeft & false wittnesse: Fals
 opes: And 3e schaff vnderstonde: þat þes bien grete sinnes
 & expresse azeines þe commandementes of god as .I. haue
 seide: [796] ¶ Fals wittnesse is in worde & eke in dede.
 In worde as for to be-reue þi neyhbour's good name
 By þine fals wyttensinge. Or be-reue him his Cateh: or his
 heritage be þine fals wyttensinge: ¶ whan þou for Ire or
 for meede or for envy berest fals wittnesse or accusest
 him or excusest him by þine fals wittnesse: or elles ex-
 cusest þi self falsly [797] ¶ Ware 3oue qwestmongers &
 notories ¶ Certes for false wittnesseinge was Susanna in
 grete sorwe: & peyne: & mony anoper mo [798] ¶ The
 sinne of þeft is eke expresse azeines godes heste: & þat in
 tuo maners Corporele & spirituele [799] [Corporele]
 as for to take þine neyhbour's Catel azeines his will
 be it be force or be sleight: be it be mette: or be mesure:
 [800] By steleinge eke of fals enditementes vpon him: And
 in borwein of þin neyhbour's Cateh: in entent neuere
 to paye: & semblable þinges [801] ¶ Es-
 pirituel þeft is sacrilege þat is to seye vrt-

yngre of holy þinges: or of þinges sacred to criste in tuo maners by reson. of þe holy place as chirches or chirche hawes: [802] ffor euery. violence sinne þat men done in suche place may bue cleped Sacrilege: Or euery violence in þe semblable place: Also þei þat wiþ-drawen falsly þe rihtes þat longen to holy cherche: [803] And pleynely & generally sacrilege is to 3eue holy þinge fro holy place: or vnholy þinge oute of holy place: or holy þinge oute of vnholy place:

[*The Remedy against Avarice.*]

[804] Nowe scholne 3e vnderstonde þat þe releuyngre of Auarice is misericorde & pite largely taken ¶ And me myht axen whi þat mysericorde & pite is releueinge of Auarice: [805] Certes þe Auarice man schewep no pite ne misericorde to þe nedful man: ffor he deliteþ him in þe kepinges of his tresoure: & not in þe restoreinge ne releuinge of his euen-risten: & þefore spek .I. first of mysericorde: [806] ¶ þan is misericord as seiþe þe filosofre a vertue bue whiche þe Corage of man is stered be þe corage of him. ¹þat is my[s]esede [807] vpon whiche misericorde folowep pytee in perfourmyngre of charitable werkes of misericorde. [808] And certes þes meuen man to þe mysericord of ihesu criste þat him self for oure gilt suffred deþe for misericorde: & for3af vs oure originale sinnes: [809] & þere-by relested vs fro þe peyne of heft; and amynuseþ þe peyne of purgatorie be penitence. And 3eueþ grace weft to do & att þe last þe ioye of heuen: [810] ¶ The spices of mysericorde bien as for to lene & for to 3eue: & eke for to for3eue & relese & haue pyte in herte & to haue compassionone of þe meschef of þine

euecristene: & eke chastice þere as nede is.
 [811] ¶ Anopere manere of Remedie azeine avarice is
 resonable largesse: Bot soþely here be-houep þe con-
 sideracioun of þe grace of ihesu criste & of his
 temporil goodes [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] perdurables
 þat crist ʒaff vs [812] and eke to haue remembrance of
 þe dep þat he schal receyue he note when:
 and eke þat he schal for-gone al þat he haþe:
 [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[813] Bot for as muche as summe folke bien vnmesur-
 able men ouhten eschiewe foole largesse þat men
 clepen wast: [814] Certes he þat is foole large ne
 ʒeueþ nouht his catel bot he leseþ his catel: ¶ Soþely
 what þinge þat he ʒeueþ for veineglorie as to
 menstrals & to folke for to beren his renoune in þe
 werlde he haþe do synne & none almos
 [815] Certeʒ he leseþ foule his good: þat he ne sekeþ
 no þinge of his goode bot sinne
 [816] He is ylike to an hors þat sekeþ raper to drinke
 drouy or trouble water þan of þe
 clere weH: [817] And for as muche as þei ʒeue þere
 as þei schold not ʒeue to hem apparteneþ þilke
 malyson þat crist schal lyven att þe daye of dome to
 hem þat schal be dampned.

¶ De gula .

[818]
After Auarice commep glotonye whiche is expresse eke
 azeines þe commandement of god: Glotonye is
 vnmesurable appetit to ette or to drinke. or elles
 to done ynouhe to þe vnmesurable & discorde
 couetise to ete & to drinke: [819] ¶ þis sinne cor-
 rumpeþ al þis werlde as is wele schewde in þe sinne of
 Adam & of Eua ¶ lo eke what seiþe seint Poule of
 glotonye: [820] Mony folke of whiche

.I. haue oft seide to ȝowe: & nowe .I. seye it wepeinge:
 þat þei bien ennemys of þe croyce of crist of
 whiche þende is deþe: & of whiche here wombes is
 hire god & hire glorie in confusione of hem þat so
 saueren erþely þinges: [821] ¶ He þat is vsant to
 pis sinne of glotonye he ne may no sinne wiþ-stande:
 He moste bue in seruage of al vices for it is þ^e deuels
 horde þere he hideþ him inne & restep: [822] ¶ This
 sinne haþ mony spyces: þe first is dronkenesse
 þat is þorrible sepulcre of mannes resoun: And þere-
 for whan þat a man is dronken he haþe lost his reson: &
 pis is dedely sinne [823] ¶ Bot certes whan a
 man is nouht wonte to straunge drinke: ne peradventure ne
 knowep not þe strenkep of þ^e drinke: or haþe feblesse
 in his hede: or haþe trauailede þoruhe whiche he drinkeþ
 þe more Al be he so sodanly cauht wiþ drinke it is no
 dedely sinne bot veniale: [824] The secunde spice of
 glotonye is þat þe spirit of man waxep al trouble
 for dronkenesse bereueþ him discrecioun of his witte:
 [825] ¶ þe þred spice of glotony is: Whan a man
 devowrep ¹his mete & haþe no rihtful manere of etynge:
 [826] ¶ þe ferþe is whan þorwñ grete abund-
 aunce of his mete þe homours of his body biene dis-
 temperd [827] ¶ þe .v^e. is forȝetelnesse be to mechel
 drynkyng for whiche sumtyme amañ summe time a man for-
 ȝetep be þe morwe what he dide att eue or att þ^e nyhte be-fore:

[828] In opere manere bien distinket of Spices of
 glotony after seint gregorye. ¶ þe first is for to ete to
 fortune ¶ þe. secunde is whan a man getep him
 to delicate mete [829] ¶ þ^e threde: is. whan
 a man takeþ to muchel ouere mesure ¶ þe ferþe. is
 þe coriouste wiþ grete entent to maken & appareñ
 his mete. þe fifte. is to ete to gredely: [830] þes
 bien þe .v. fyngres of þe deuels honde be whiche
 he drawep folk to sinne

[*The Remedy against Gluttony.*]

[831] ¶ Aȝeynes glotonye is remedy. þe abstinence of his bodi: as seiþe Galienus. Bot þat hold .I. not meritorie. if þat he onely it do for þe hele of his body: ¶ Seint Austine wil þat abstinence be done for vertwe: & wiþ paciens [832] abstinens he seiþ is litel worpi bot if a man haue goode wil þere to // And bot if it be enforced be paciencie & charite: & þat men do it for goddes saake & in hope to haue þe blisse of heuen:

[833] ¶ þe felawes of abstynence bien attemperance þat haldeþ þe mene in all þinges: eke schame þat escheweþ al dioneste: sufficeance þat sekeþ no Riche mete ne drinks ne doþe no force of no owtrage apparelynge of mete [834] ¶ Mesure also þat distreyneþ bue resoun þe delavy appetite of eteinge: Sobernesse also þat restreyneþ þe outrage of drinke. [835] Sparynge also þat restreyneþ þe delicate ese to sitte att his mete softly: where-for summe folke stonden of here owen wiþ & to eten att þe lasse layser

¶ De luxuria.

[836]

After glotony. þan commeþ lycherye for þes two sinnes bien so nyhe cosines þat often tim þei wil not departe:=[837] god wote þis sinne is displesant to god: for he seiþ him selfe do no lychery:// & þerefore he put grete peynes aȝeines þis sinne. in þe olde lawe [838] If a womman þraht were taken in þis sinne sche scholde be beten with stones to þe deþ: And if sche were a gentil womman sche scholde be sleyne with stones: And if sche wer a bischopes douhtere sche scholde be bernte be goddes commandement: [839] ¶ Forþermore be sinne of licherye god dreynete al þe werlde att þe

diluve! & after he berned .v. Cytes with
lyht & sanke hem in to heft

[840] ¶ Now latt vs spek of þilk foule stinkyng
sinne of lichery: þat men clepen aduoutre of wedded
folke: þat is to sey if þat one of hem be wedded
or elles boþe: [841] Seint Iohn seiþe þat þat þe advowtrers
schal bien in heft in a stinkyng birneinge fire
of brimstone for licherye ¶ In brimstone for þe
stinkeinge of hire ordure: [842] Certez þe brinyng of
þis sacrament is an horrible þinge: It was maked of
god him self in paradise & confermed be ihesu criste as
seiþ seinte Mathewe in þe gospel: A man schal lete
fader & moder & take him to his wif. And þe
scholne haue be tuo in one flesche: [843] ¶ This sacrament be-
tokeneþ þe knytinge to-geder of criste & of holy chirche
[844] ¶ And nouht onely þat god for-badde aduoutre in bedde:
Bot eke he commanded¹ þat þou scholdest nouht coueyte þine
neyhebour's wif [845] ¶ In þis hest seiþe seint
Austine is forboden almanere Couetise to done
lychery: Lo what seiþe seint Mathewe .v. c°. in þe
gospel þat who so seiþe a womman to couetise of his luste he
haþe done lycherye wiþ hire in his herte: [846] Here maye 3e
see þat not onely þe dede of his sinne is forbode
bot eke þe desire to done þat sinne [847] ¶ þis cursed
sinne anoyeþ hem greuously þat it haunteþ: & first
to here soule ffor he obligeþ it to sinne: & to þe peyne of
þe deþe þat is perdurable [848] ¶ Vnto þe body anoyeþ
it greuously also: ffor it drieþ him & wasteþ him: &
of his blode he makeþ sacrifice vn-to þe
fende of heft ¶ It wasteþ eke his catel & his substance:
[849] & certes if it be a foule þinge a man to wast
his cateþ one wemmen: 3it is it a fouler þinge whan þat
for whiche ordure wemmen dispenden vpon men here catel
& here substance [850] ¶ þis sinne as seiþe þe prophete
bereueþ man & womman her goode fame & al her
honour: And it is ful plesant to þe deuel: & þerby

he wynnep þe moste party of þis werlde:
 [851] ¶ And riht as a marchant deliteþ him moste
 in chaffer þat he hap most a-vantage of Riht
 so deliteþ þe fende þis ordure: //

[852] þis is þe toþere honde of þe deuel with .v.
 fingeres þat caccheþ þe peple to his velany: [853] þe
 first finger is þe foole lokeynge: of þe foole man;
 & of þe foole womman þat sleþe Riht as þe Basilicoc
 sleþe folke be þe venym of his syht: ffor couetise
 of þe eyzen folowep þe couetyse of þe hert: [854] þe
 toþere finger his þe violence toucheinge in wykked
 manere: And þerfor seiþ Salomon. þat who so
 toucheþ & handelep a womman: he fareþ y-lyke him
 þat handelep þe scorpion þat stingep: And sodanly
 sleþe þoruhe his envenymynge: As who so towcheþ
 warme piche þat foulep his fingers [855] ¶ þe. þed is:
 foule wordes þat fareþ y-lyke fire þat birnep: þat riht anone
 birnep þe herte: [856] ¶ þe ferþe is.
 kisinge: & trewly he were a grete foole þat wolde
 kisse þe mouþe of a birneinge houen: or of a forneys: =
 [857] And more fooles bien þei þat kissen in velanye:
 ffor þat mouþe is þe mouþe of heþ: & namely þes
 holde dotardes hulours: 3it wil þei kisse þouhe
 þei may nouzt do & smater hem: [858] Certes þei
 bien ylyke to þe houndes. For an hounde whan he comnep be
 þe roser or be opere beautees þouhe he maie nouht
 pisse: 3itte with he lift vp his legge & make coun-
 tenance to pisse. [859] ¶ And for þat: many wenep
 þat þei maie nouzt sinne for no likerous þat he doþe
 with his wif: Certes þat opynioune is fals: God wote a
 man maie sle him self with his owen knyf: & maken
 him dronken with his owen tunne. [860] Certes
 be it wif of childe or any oper werldely þinge þat he
 louep be-for god: it is a maumet & he is an ydolastre:
 [861] ¶ Man scholde loue his wif be discrecione
 paciently & temporalye: & þan is sche as it

were his sustere: [862] ¶ þe fift finger of þe deueles honde is þe stinkeinge dede of lycherye: [863] Certes þe .v. fingers of glotonye þe fende putteþ in þe wombe of a man: & with þes .v. fingers of lychery: he gripeþ him be þe reynes for to þrowe him into þe forneyse of heH [864] þere as þei scholne haue þe fuyre & þe wormes þat euer schal laste: & wepeinge & waileinge scharpe hunger & þurste griselynesse of deueles þat schal al to treden ¹Hem wiþ-ouren respite & with-ouren ende [865] of lychery as .I. seide sourden diuerse spyces: as fornicacion. þat is be-tuex man & womman þat bien not maried: & þis is dedely sinne & azeines nature: [866] Al þat is enemy & destruccion to nature is azeines nature [867] parfeye ¶ þe resone of a man telleþ him eke wele þat it is dedely sinne for als muche as god forbad lycherye: = And seint Poule zeueþe him þe regne þat is dieu to no whight bot to hem þat done dedely sinne [868] ¶ Anopere sinne of lycherye is: for to be-reven a mayden of hire maydenhede: ffor certes he þat so doþe he takeþ a maiden oute of þe hiest degre þat is in þis present lif: [869] & bereueþ hire þilke precious fruyte þat þe boke clepeþe þe hundreþ fruyte. I. can nouht seye it in none opere weye in yngliche Bot in latine it hiht Centesimus fructus: [870] Certes he þat so doþe is cause of mony damage & velanyes mo þan any man kan reken ¶ Riht as he sūntyme is cause of al þe damage þat bestes done in þe felde: þat brekeþ þe hegge of þe closur þoruhe whiche he distroyeþ þat may not be restored: [871] ffor certes no more maye maydenhede bue restored: þan an arme þat is smeten fro þe body maye retorne azeine to wax: [872] Sche maye haue mercye þis wote .I. wele if sche do penitence: Bot neuer schal it be þat sche nas corrupte: [873] ¶ And albeit so þat .I. haue spoken sumwhat of aduowtre it is goode to schewen mo periles þat longen to aduoutre ¶ For to eschewe þe foule

sinne of [874] aduoutre: in latine is for toseye: Approcheinge to anoþere manes bedde: þoruhe whiche þo þat whilom were first o flesche: abawndon here body to oþere persones [875] ¶ Of þis sinne as seiþe þe wisman comeþ mony harmes: ffirste brekinge of feiþe: And certes faiþe. is kaye of cristendome: ¶ [876] And whan þat feiþe is broke & lorne: soþely cristendome stant wiþ outen fruyte: [877] ¶ þis sinne is eke a þefe: ffor þeft generaly to speke is for reue a wight his þinge azeines his wiþ: [878] Certes þis is þe fouleste þeft þat maie buē: whan a womman stelep hir body fro her husbonde: & 3iueþ it to hire holoure to defoule here & stelep hire soule fromme criste: & 3eueþ it to þe deuel. [879] þis is foulere þeft: þan for to breke & stele þe chalys: ffor þes aduoutres breken þe temple of god spyritually & stelen þe vessel of grace: þat is þe bodye & þe soule: ¶ For whiche criste schal destroyen hem as seiþe seinte Poule. [880] Soþely of þis þeft douted gretely Iosephe whan þat his lordes wif preide him of velanye: whan he seide: Lo my lady howe my lorde haþe take to me vnder my warde al þat he haþe in þis werlde ne noþinge of his oute of my powere bot onely 3e þat bien his wyf [881] ¶ And howe schold .I. þan do þis wikkednesse & sinne so orrible azeines god: god it for-bede ¶ Alas al to litel is suche treuþe no wey founde: [882] ¶ þe þredde harme is þe felþe þoruhe whiche þei breken þe commandement of god. & defoulen þe autere of here matrimoygne þat is criste: [883] ¶ For certes inso muche þat þe sacrament of Mariage is so noble & so digne So muche it is þe gretter sinne for to breke it: ¶ For god maad mariage in paradise: in þestate of Innocence to multeplie mankynde to þe seruice ¹of god: [884] & þerfore is þe brekeinge þere-of greuous: Of whiche brekeynge cometh fals heires often time þat wrongefully occupien oþer mennes heritage: And þere fore wil criste put

hem oute of þe Regne of heven þat is þe herytage to good folke [885] Of þis brekeinge *commeþe* eke oft times þat folke vnware wedden or sinnen wiþ here owen kynred: & namely þil harlotes þat hanten bordels: Of þes foole wemmen þat maie bu likned to a comune gonge where as men purgen here ordur: [886] what saie we eke of *poytours* þat lyuen bi þe horrible sinne of puytrye And constreyned wemmen 3e somme time his owen wif: or his childe as done þes baudes to 3elden hem a serteine rente of her bodely putrye ¶ Certes þes bien cursed sinnes: [887] ¶ Vnderstandeþ eke þat aduoutre is sette gladly in þe ten *commandementes*: by-tuex þeft & manslawhter For it is þe grettest þeft þat may be: For it is þe þefte of body & soule: [888] & it is ylike homicide for it kerueþ a tuo: & brekeþ atuo hem þat first weren ymaked o flesche And þerefore by þe olde lawe þei scholde be sleyne: [889] ¶ Bot napeles be þe lawe of ihesu crist þat is þe lawe of pite whan he seide to þe womman þat was fou[n]den in aduoutre: and scholde haue slawe *with* stones after þe wiþ of þe Iewes as was her lawe: ¶ Go *quod* ihesu criste & haue no more wiþ to do sinne: or willen no more to do sinne: [890] Soþely þe vengeance of advoutre is awarded to þe peyne of heþ: bot it bue distroubled be penance. [891] ¶ 3ette bien þere mo spyces of þis cursed sinne as whan þat one of hem is religious or elles boþe: Or of folke þat bien entred vnto order as subdecane & deken: or preste or hospitaleres: And euer þe hyer þat he is in ordre þe gretter is þe sinne: [892] ¶ þe þinges þat gretely agregen his sinne is þe brekeinge of his avowe of chastite whan he receyueþ ordre [893] ¶ And forþere ouere soþe is þat holy holy ordere is chef of al þe tresoure of god: & his especial sinne & merke of chastite to schewe þat þei bien Ioyned to chastite: whiche þat is þe most precious lif þat is [894] ¶ And eke þes ordred folke bien specialy titlyd to god: = & of þe

special meyne of god: = ffor whiche whan þei done dedely sinne þei bien þe special traytours of god & of his peple: for þe leven of þe peple to preie for þe peple: ¶ And while þere biene suche traitours Here preyer³ availeþ nouht to þe peple [895] ¶ Pristes bien as aungels as by þe dignete of here mysterie: ffor soþe seint Poule seiþe: þat Sathanas transformeþe him in Angel of lihte: [896] ¶ Soþelye þe preste þat haunteþ sinne may bue lykned to þe angel of derkenesse transformed in þe Angel of lyht: ¶ He semeþ an Angel of liht: Bot for soþe he is an AngeH of derknesse [897] ¶ Suche prestes bien þe sonnes of of Belye. As scheweþe in þe boke of Kynges þat þei weren þe sonnes of belial þat is þe deuel: [898] Belyall is to seyne withowten Iuge: & so faren þei hem þenken þei bien fre & han none Iuge no more þan haþe a fre boH þat takeþ whiche kowe þat him likeþ in þe toune: [899] so faren þei bue wymmen: ffor riht as a fre boH is ynouhe for al a toune ¹Riht so is a wykked *priste* corruped ynowhe for al a parische or al a contre // [900] þes prestes as seine þe boke ne konne nouht mynistrye of *prestehode* to þe peple: ne god ne knoweþ hem nouht: þei ne halde hem not apaide as seiþe þe boke of soþen flesche þat was to hem offred: ¶ Bot þei toke be force þe flesche þat is rowe: [901] Certes riht so þes schrewes ne holden hem nouzt apaiede of Roste flesche & soþen flesche wiþ þ^e whiche þe peple fedden hem in grete reuerence: Bot þei woH haue rowe flesche as mennes wyves & here douhtern: [902] And certes þes wemmen þat consenten to here harlotries done grete wronges to criste & to holy chirche & to aH halowes & to al sowles: ffor þei be-reven al þes him þat schold worschipe criste & holy cherche & pray fo[r] aH cristen sowles: [903] And þefore haue suche prestes & here lemmans eke þat consenten to here lycherye þe malison of þe courte cristen til þei *comme* to amendement.

[904] ¶ þe þred spice of aduoutre is sumtime betwene a man & his wif & þat is whan þei taken no rewarde in here assemblynge bot onely in his fleschely delite as seiþ seinte Ierom: [905] & ne reken of noþinge bot att þei bien assembled be cause þei bien ymaride: al is good ynouhe as þinkeþ to hem: [906] Bot in suche folk haþe þe deuel pouere as seide þe Angel Raphael to thobie. = ffor in hire assemblynge þei puten oute iheus criste of here hert & 3aff hem self to al ordour [907] ¶ þe ferþe spice is þe assemblynge of hem þat bien of her kinrede or of hem þat bien of one affinite or elles wiþ hem: *with* whiche hire fadres or here kinred haþe deled wyþþe inne þe sinne of licherie: þis sinne makeþ hem like houndes þat taken no kepe of kinred: [908] ¶ And certes Parentela is in tuo maners owþer gostely: oþere flesslye: Gostly as for to delen wiþ her gossebes. [909] For riht so as he [.] *no gap in the MS.*] is his godfader: he is his fader spirituele: For whiche a womman maie in no lesse sinne assemble wiþ hire gossib þat *with* hire owen fleschely broþere: [910] ¶ þe fifte spice is þilke abhomynable sinne of whiche þat no man vnneþes ouht write or speke: ¶ Neþeles it is openly rehersed in holy writte: [911] [.] *no gap in the MS.*] to speke of orrible sinne: certes holy writte may not bue defouled nomore þan þe sonne þat schineþ on a mexen. [912] ¶ An oþere sinne þat pertineþ to licherye þat commeþ in slepeinge: & þis sinne commeþ oft to hem þat biene maydens: And eke to hem þat bien corrupt ¶ & þis sinne men clepen pollucione þat commeþ in .iiij. maners: [913] somme time of a languysseinge of bodye for þe humers bien to rank & abundant in þe body of a man: Sumtyme for þe infermete for þe feblenesse of þe vertue retentif as phisik makeþ mencion: Somtim for forfete of mete & drinke: [914] And sume time for

violence þouhtes þat bien enclosed in mannes mynde
whan he goþe to slepe whiche may not bue *wit*h outen
sinne: For whiche he may noȝt kepe him wiselye: or elles
maie men sinne ful greuously

[*The Remedy against Lechery.*]

[915] ¶ Nowe comeþ remedy azeines lycherye & þat
is generally chastite & continence: þat re-
freyneþ. ¹al þe disordeine meueinges þat comen
of flessely talanteȝ: [916] And euere þ[e] grete merite
shal he haue þat moste restreynþ þe wykkede eschau-
feinges of ordur of þis sinne: & þis is in tuo
maners: þat is for to seyn: chastite of Mariage & chastite
of wydewhede:// [917] Now schalt þou knowe þat
matrimony is leful assemblynge of man &
womman þat receyue be vertue of sacrament þe
bande þoruhe whiche þei maie not bu departed al here
lif: þat is to sey whiles þei leuen boþe:
[918] ¶ þis is as seiþe þe boke a ful gret sacrament:
God maketh it as .I. haue seide in *paradise*: & wolde him
self bu borne in mariage: [919] ¶ And for to halowen mariage
he was at wedynge where as he torned water vnto
wyne: whiche was þe firste miracle þat he wrouhte here in
erþe befor his deciples: [920] trewe effecte of
Mariage clenseþ fornicacion: & replenscheþ holy
chirche of good lignage: for as þe ende of Mariage
& it chaungeþ dedly sinne in to veniale be-twex
hem þat biene wedded: & makeþ þe hertes alone.
[. *no gap in the MS.*]
[921] þis is þe verrey maryage þat is ystabist be
god: ere þat sinne beganne: whan natural lawe was in his
riht pointe in *paradise* ¶ And it ordeynede þat o mǎn
schold haue bot o womman: & o womman bott o mǎn:
as seiþe seint Austine be mony resones:

[922] first for þat Mariage is figured betuex man &

holy chirche: And þat opere is for aman is þe hede of þe womman algate be ordinance it scholde be so: [923] ¶ For if a womman had mo men þan one: þan schold sche haue mo hedes þan one: & þat were an horrible þinge to for god: ¶ An eke one womman ne myht nouht pleise to mony folke att ones: And also þere ne scholde neuer be pes ne rest amonges hem: ffor eueryche wold axe his owen þinge: [924] And forþer more no man schold knowe his owen engendrure ne who scholde haue his heritage: And þe womman scholde þe lasse be louede ffro þe time þat sche were comune to mony men:

[925] ¶ Nowe commeþ howe þat aman scholde bere him wiþ his wif: & namely in tuo þinges þat is to seye in suffrance & in reuerence: And þat schewd first cristo whan he maade first womman: [926] ffor he maad hir nouht of þ^e hede of Adam for sche scholde nouzt haue to grete lordschipe: [927] ffor þere as þ^e womman haþe þe maystre sche makeþ to mekel disaraye: þere nede none ensamples of þis ¶ Thexperience of þis day be day ouhte suffice [928] ¶ Also certes god ne maad nozt womman of þe foote of Adam: ffor sche schold nouzt be holden to lowe ffor sche cannot paciently suffur: = Bot god maad womman of þe ribbe of Adam. ffor womman scholde be felawe vnto man: [929] ¶ A man schold bere him to his wif in feiþe in trouþe & in loue: as seiþe saint Poule: þat aman schol loue his wif: As criste loueþ holy chirche þat loued it so wele þat he dyed for it: So schal aman for his wif If it were nede

[930] ¶ Nowe howe þat a womman schold be soubiette to her Husbonde þat telleþ saint Peter: [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] [931] And eke as seiþe þe decree. A womman as longe as sche is a wyf sche haþe non auctorite to swere ne to bere wittnesse wiþ outen leue of here husbonde þat is hire lorde it scholde be so by reson: [932] Sche scholde eke *serue* him in aH

honeste & ben atempre of here ¹araye: I. wote wele
 þat þei scholden sette hire entente to plesse her hus-
 bondes bot not by here qweyntise of araye: [933] ¶ Seint
 Ierom: seip: þat wyues þat bien appareled in silke
 ne mowen nouht cloþen hem in ihesu
 criste: [.] *no gap in the MS.*
 [934] Seint gregori seip eke þat no wight sekep
 precious araye bot onely veinglorie to be
 honoured þe more to for þe peple: [935] ¶ It is a grete
 foly a womman to haue a grete araye outewarde and
 her self bue foule inwarde: [936] A wif scholde eke be
 mesurable in lokeynge & in bereinge & in lawheinge:
 & discrete in al here wordes & here dedes: [937] and
 abouen al werldly þinges sche scholde loue her housbonde
 wiþ al her hert: & to him be trewe of hire bodye:
 [938] So schold an husbond eke be trewe vnto his wif:
 ffor seþinc þat al þe body is þe hosbondes: so schold
 her hertes bien: Or elles þere is be tuex hem tuo: as in
 þat no parfit mariage [939] ¶ þan schal aman vnder-
 stonde þat for þre þinges aman & his wif aman & his wif
 mowen assemblen: ¶ þe first is in entente of engen-
 drure of children to þe seruice of god: ¶ For certes þat is
 þe cause fynal of Matrymoyn: [940] Anopere is to
 zelde eueryche of hem to opere þe dette of his bodye:
 ffor neyþere of hem haþ powere of his owen bodye:
 The þredde is to eschiew lichery & velanye:
 ¶ þe ferþe forsoþe is dedly sinne: [941] ¶ As to þe
 first it is meritoye: = þe secunde also: ffor as seiþe þe
 decree. ¶ þat chasiþ merite of chastite þat zeldeþ to
 her husbonde þe dette of hire bodye: 3e þouhe it be
 azeine hir lykeinge & þe lust of here herte: [942] ¶ þe
 þred manere is veniale An trewly scarcely maye
 any of þes bue *wit*h outen venial sinne for þe
 corrupcion & for þe delite: [943] ¶ þe ferþe
 manere is for to vnderstonde: and if þe assemble onelye for
 amerous loue & for none of þe forseide causes bot

for accomplice þilke birneinge delite! þei rekken neuer howe often soþely it is a dedely synne! ¶ And 3itte with sorwe som folke wiþ peynen hem more þan her appetite suffriþ!

[944] ¶ þe secunde Manere of chastie! is to be aclene wydowe & to eschewe þenbraseinge of man! & to desiren þenbrasinges of ihesu crist! [945] ¶ Thes bien þo þat haue bue wyves! & haue for gone here husbondes ¶ And eke wemmen þat haue done lycherye & bien releued by penance! [946] And certez if þat a wif couþe keper al chaste be lycence of hire husbonde so þat sche nere none occasion þat he a-gilte it were to hire a grete merite! [947] ¶ Thes manere of wemmen þat obseruen chastite moste bue clene in herte as wele as in body! & in þouht! & mesurable in cloþeinge & in countenance! Abstinent in etyng & drinkeinge in spekeinge // & in dede! & þan is sche þe vessel of þe boyste of þe blissed Magdalene þat fulfilleþ holy chirche ful of good odoure! [948] ¶ þe þredde maner chastite is virginite! ¶ And it be-houep þat sche be holy in herte & clene of body! þan is sche spouse to ihesu crist! ¶ And sche is þe lif of Angels! [949] sche is þe preiseinge of þis werld! And sche is as þes martires in Regalite! Sche haþe in hire þat tunge may not teH! [950] virginite bare oure lorde ihesu crist & virgine was him self!

[951] ¶ Anopere remede azeines licherie is to wiþ draw suche þinges þat zeuen occacion to þilke velany! As ese. & eteyng & drinkeinge! ffor certez whan. ¹þe potte boyleþ strongelye þe best remedye is to wiþ-drawe þ^e fire! [952] Slepeinge lange in grete quiete is eke a grete norische to licherie!

[953] ¶ Anopere remedye azeines lycherie is þat a womman or a man eschiewe compaignye of hem be wiche he douteþ to be tempted! ffor albeit so þat þe dede be wiþ-stande 3ite is þere grete temptacione!

[954] Soþely a white waff alþouhe it birne nouht
 fully be stykyng of a candel: 3it is þe wal blakke of þe
 leyte [955] ful oft time: ¶ .I. rede þat noman truste in
 his owen perfeccione: bot he be st[r]onger þan Sampson .
 Holiere þan Daud . wiser þan Salomon

[956] ¶ Nowe after þat .I. haue declared 3owe as .I. can
 of þe vij. dedely sinnes and sume of here braunches &
 her remedies: Soþe if: y. couþe .I. wolde tel 3owe þe
 ten. *commandementes*: [957] Bot so hihe a dottrine .I. lete to
 devines: Napeles .I. hope to god þei bien touched in þis
 tretise eueryche of hem aft

De .2^a. part^t penitencie

[958] **N**ow for as muche as þe secunde parte of penite:
 stant in confessioun of mouþe: as .I. began in þe
 chapetre: I. seye seint Austine seiþe:
 [959] Sinne is euery worde & euery dede & al þat
 men coueyten a3eines þe lawe of ihesu criste: and þis
 for to sinne in herte in mouþe & in dede. be þine .v.
 wittes þat bien siht hereinge smelinge tasteinge
 or saueringe & feleinge. [960] ¶ Nowe is it goode to
 vnderstond þe circumstance þat aggregen muchel euery
 sinne [961] ¶ þou schalt consider what þou ert þat dost
 þe sinne wheþere þou be male or female. 3onge or
 olde. gentil or þraft. free or *seruant* hole or seke:
 wedded or sengel. orderde or nou3t wise or fool.
 Clerke or seculer: [962] if sche be of þi kinred bodely
 or gostely or none: If any of þi kinred haue sinned
 wiþ hire or none: & mony moo þinges:

[963] ¶ þe opere circumstance is þis: wheþer it be
 done in fornicacione or none: Or *in aduoutre*: or inceste or
 none: Mayden or none: In manere of homicide or none
 horrible grete sinne or smal. An howe longe þou
 continued *in sinne* = [964] þ^o þred circumstance is
 þe place where þou haste done sinne: Wheþere in opere

mennes hous or in pine owen In felde or in cherche or in chirche have In chirche dedicate or none: [965] For if þe cherche were halowed and man or womman spilled his kinde in wiþ þat place be waye of sinne or be wykked temptacione þe chirche were enterdited: til it were reconsiled be þe Bisshop: [966] And þe prieste scholde be enterdited þat dide suche a velanye to terme of al his lif: he scholde no more singe masse: & if he dide he schold do dedely sinne: att euery time at euery time att he sange masse: [967] ¶ þe ferþe circumstance is be whiche mediators as be messangeres or for enticement or for enticement or for consentment to bere compaigne wiþ felawschipe: ffor mony a wrecche for to bere compaigny wil go to þe deuel of heH [968] ¶ For þei þat eggen or consenten to þe sinne bien partiners of þe sinne & of þe dampnacion of þe sinner

[969] ¶ þe .v. is: howe monye times þat he haþ sinned: & it be in his mynde: & howe oft þat he haþe faH: [970] ffor he þat oft falleþ in sinne dispiceþ þe mercie of god: And encreaseþ his sinne & is vnkinde to god: & he wexeþ þe more feble to wiþstonde sinne: and sinneþ þe more lyhtlyer [971] and þe latter ariseþ: and is þe more eschewe to schriuen him & namely to him þat haþe bue his Confessour:// [972] ffor whiche þat folke when þei faH azeine in here olde folyes oft þei for-leten here confessours al vtterlye or elles þei departen her scrift in diuers place: Bot sobely suche departed schrift deseueþ no mercy of god of his sinnes: [973] ¶ þe vj°. Circumstance is þis: whi þat a man sinneþ as be whiche temptacion: And if him self procure þilk temptacione or be excitinge of oþere folke or if þou sinne wiþ a womman be force or be hir owen assent [974] or if þe womman mawgre hire hede haþe bue enforced or none þis schal 3e telH: ffor couetise or for pouerte: & if it was here procureinge or none & suche manere

harneys [975] ¶ þe .vij. circumstance is in what manere he haþ done his sinne or none or howe þat he haþ suffryd howe folke han don to hire: [976] of þe same schal þe man tel pleynelly al circumstance & where he haþ sinned: *with commune bordel wymmen* or none [977] or done his sinne in holy times or none: in fastinge times or none or be-forne his schrift or aftere his latter schrift [978] & haþ^e *par* aduerture broken *þere*-fore his penance enioyned. by whos & whos consel. by sorcery or craft: al must be tolde [979] þes þinges after þat þei bien grete & smale Engregen þe conscience of man: & eke þe þreste þat is þi Iuge may þe better bue avised of his Iugement in zeueinge of þine penauunce: And þat is after þine contricione: [980] ¶ For vnderstandeþ wele þat after þe time þat aman haþe defouled his Baptime by sinne if he wil *comme* to saluacion: þere is none *opere* weye bot be penytence & schrift & satisfacione. [981] And namely by þo tuo: if þere be a confessour to whiche he may schriue him ¶ And þe þred if he haue lif to *performe* it:

[982] þan schal man loke & consider if he wil make a trewe & profitable confessione þere moste bue foure *condicion*es: = [983] Firste it must be in sorwful bitternesse of hert ¶ As seiþe þe kinge ezechiel: = To god .I. wil remembre me al 3e 3eres of my lif in bitternesse of myne herte: [984] ¶ þis *condicio*un of bitternesse haþe .v. signes: þe first is þat confession most be schamefaste not for to kouerne ne to hiden his sinne: = bot for he haþ a-gilte his god & defouled his soule: [985] And here of seiþ seinte Austine: ¶ The hert traiaileþ for schame of his sinne: & for he haþe grete schamfastnes he is digne to haue grete mercy: [986] whiche was þe confession of þe puplicane þat wolde not heue vp his eyzen to heuen: ffor he hadde offended god of heuen: ffor whiche schamfastnesse he had anone þe *mercy* of god [987] ¶ And þerefore seiþ

seint Austine. þat suche schamefast folke bien next for-zeuenesse & remission [988] ¶ þat opere signe is humilite of confessione: of whiche seiþe seint Petre. Vmbleþ 3ow vnder þe miht of of god: ¶ þe honde of god is myhti in confession: For þereby god fo[r]zeueþ þe sinnes: for he alon haþ þe powere: [989] & þis humylite schal be in herte & in signe outwarde: For riht as he haþ humylite to god in his herte. Riht so schold he humblen his body outwarde to þe preste þat sitteþ in ¹goddes place: [990] for whiche in no maner seþen þat crist is souereigne: & þe preste mene & mediatour be tuex criste & þe sinner: And þe sinner is þe last be weie of resoun: [991] þan scholde not þe sinner sitte also hihe as his confessour bot knele be-forne him or att his fete bot if malady distourbe it: for he schal not take kepe who sitteþ þere bot in wos place þat he sitteþ: [992] ¶ A man þat haþ trespassed to alorde & commeþe to axe *mercy*: & maken his accorde & sitte him doune anone by þe lorde: men wolde holde him outrageous & nouht worpi so sone to haue remissione ne *mercy*: [993] ¶ þe .iiij. signe is þat þi schrift scholde be ful of teres if man may wepe: And if man maie not wepe wiþ his bodely eyzen lat him wepe in his herte: [994] Suche was þe confessione of seinte Peter: ffor after þat he hadde for saake ihesu criste he went oute & weppet ful bitterly: [995] ¶ þe .iiij. signe is þat he let not for his schame to schewe his confessione. [996] Suche was þe confession of þe Magdaleyn for sche spared for no schame of hem þat weren att þe fest for to go to oure lorde ihesu criste: & be-knowe to him hire sinne [997] ¶ þe .v.^{te} signe þat aman or womman be obeisant to receyue þe penance þat is him enioynede: ¶ For certes ihesu criste for þe giltes of o man was obediente to þe deþe

[998] ¶ þe secunde condicion of verreye confessi[on] is þat it be hastily done: For certes if aman had a dedly wounde euer þe langer þat he tariet to warische

him self: þe more wolde it corrupte: and haste him to his deþe & eke þe wounde wolde be þe wers for to hele:// [999] And riht so fareþ sinne þat longe time is in a man vnschewde: [1000] Certes aman ouht hastely to schewe his sinne for mony cause as for drede of deþe þat cometh oft sodanly: & is in no certeine what time it schal be ne in no place: and eke þe drecchinge of o sinne draweþ ine anoþere [1001] & eke þe longer þat he tarieth þe ferþere is he fro criste: & if he abide vnto his last daye skarsly may he schriue him or amend him for his sinnes or repent him for þe greuous malady of his deþe: [1002] ¶ And for as muche as he hath nouhte in his lif herkened ihesu criste whan he hath spoken vn to him: he schal crien vnto oure lord ihesu criste att his last daye: And scarsely wil he herken him [1003] ¶ Vnder stonde þat þis condicione most haue foure þinges: þi schrift moste bien *purveide* be-forne & avised: = for wykked haste doþe no prophete & þat aman con schriue him. of his sinnes be it of *pride eyþere* of envie: An so forþe wiþ þe spices & þe circumstaunces: [1004] And þat he haue comprehended in his mynde þe nombre & þe gretnesse of his sinnes: & howe longe þat he hath leyne in sinne [1005] & eke þat he bue contrite of his sinnes: And in stedfast *purpos* by þe grace of god neuere eftte to fal a-zeine in sinne: And eke þat he drede & contrewaite him self þat he flie þe occasione of sinne to whiche he is enclined. [1006] ¶ Also þat þou schal schriue þe of al þi sinnes to oman: & nouht *parcel* mele to oman & *parcel* mele to a noþere man: þat is to vnderstonde in entent to *parten* þine confessione as for schame or drede: for it is bot¹ bot stranglinge of þine soule ¶ [1007] For certes ihesu criste is al goode: In him is none imperfeccione: & þerfore euer he for-zeueþ *perfytye* or elles neuer a dele. [1008] ¶ I saye note if þou be assigned to þe penitancere of certeyne sinne þat þou ert bounden to schew him al þe remenant of þⁱ sinnes of whiche

þou hast bue schreuen att þi Curate: bot if it like þe of þine humylite ¶ þis is no depar[t]inge of schreft: = [1009] ne .I. saye not þere as .I. speke of diuision of confes- sione if þat þou haue lycence for to schriue þe to a discrete & an honeste preste: & where þe likeþe // & be þe licence eke of þine curate þat þou ne maiste wel schriue þe of al þi sinnes [1010] bot late no blot bue by-hinde: lete no sinne vntolde as fer as þou haste remem- brance: [1011] ¶ And whan þou schalte bu schriuen of þi Curate. Tel him eke of al þe sinnes þat þou hast done: seþþe þou were last y-schryuen: as þis is þe wikked entent of deuysion of schrift

[1012] ¶ Also þe verrey schrift axeþ certeyne con- dicionen.= First þat þou schriue þe be þi fre wyl nouht constreyned ne for schame of folke ne for malady or suche þinges: ¶ For it is reson þat he þat trespas be his fre wil [. . . . no gap in the MS.] confesse his trespas: [1013] None opere man schatel his sinne bot he him self: ne schal noȝt nay it or denye his sinne: ne wreþþe hime azoines þe preste for his amonyscheynge to lete sinne [1014] ¶ þe condicion is þat þi schrift be lawful: þat is to sey þou þat schryueþ þe: & eke þe preste þat hereþ þi confession bien verrei in þe fayþe of holy cherche [1015] ¶ And þat aman be nouht despeired of þe mercie of ihesu criste: as Kayme or Iudas [1016] ¶ And eke aman most accuse him of his owen trespas: & nouht a noþere: bot he schal blame & wyten him self of his owen malice of his sinne & none opere [1017] Bot nafeles if anopere man bue encheson or entyseþ of his sinnes: Or þat if þe state of a persone bu suche þoruhe whiche his sinne is agregede or elles þat he may not pleynely schriuen him bot he tel þe persone whiche he haþe sinned wiþ þen maye he tel it [1018] so þat is entent ne be not to bakbite þe person: bot onely to declare his con- fession:

[1019] þou schalt not eke make no lesinge in þi confessione: ffor humilite *peradventure* to seie þat þou hast done sinnes of whiche þou were neuer gilte [1020] ¶ For seinte seiþe: If þou because of humylite makest lesinge of þi self þouhe þou ne were nouzt in sinne a forne zit ert þou þan in sinne þoruhe þi lessinges [1021] ¶ þou muste eke schewe þi sinne by þi *proprie* mouþe bot þou be wax domme: & nouht be no letter: ffor þou þat hast don sinne þou schalt haue þe same confesse [1022] ¶ þou schalt nouzt eke peynte þi confession be faire & subtile wordes to keuer þe more þi sinne: ffor þan begiles þou þi self & not þe priste: þou most tel it platlye be it neuere so foule ne so orrible: [1023] þou schalt schriue þe eke to a priste þat is discrete to counseil þe: & eke þou schalt nouht schriue þe for veyne glorye ne for ypocrisye ne for no cause bott onely for þe doute of ihesu criste: & þe hele of þi soule: [1024] ¶ þou schalt not eke rinne to þe priste al sodenly to tel him þine sinne as who so telleþ a Iape or a tale: bo avysyly & wiþe grete deuocyon: [1025] & generally schriue þe ofte. ¹if often fath of arise be confessione: [1026] & if þou schriue þe ofter þan ones of sinne of whiche þou haste bue schryuen it is þe more merite & as seiþe seint Austine: þou schalte haue þe more lyhtly relesinge & þe grace of god boþe of sinne & of peyne: [1027] An certes ones a zere att þe lest weye it is lawful for to bue houselde: for sobely ones al þinges renouellen:

De Satisfaccione

[1028]
Now haue .I. tolde of verrey confession þat is þe secunde parte of penitence:

[1029] ¶ þe þredde parte of penitence is satisfaccione: & þat stant generally in almes & in bodely peyne: [1030] Nowe bien þere. þrey manere of almes: contricion of hert þat a man openneþ him self to god: Anopere: is to haue pete of þe defaute of his neyhbouris: ¶ þe þred is in 3eueinge good counsel & comfort gostly & bodelye where men haue nede: & namely in sustinance of mannes foode: [1031] & take kepe þat a man haþe nede of þes þinges generally: he haþe nede of foode of cloþinge of herboruhe: he haþe nede of charitable conselyng & avisetinge in prison: & maladye: & sepulture of his dede bodye: [1032] & if þou maiste not viset þe nedefoH wiþ þi persone: viset him wiþ messages & þi 3eftes:// [1033] þes bien þe general almes & werkes of charite of hem þat haþ Temperel riches or discrecion in counselinge: ¶ Of þes werkes schalt þou here of þe daic of dome:

[1034] þes almos schal þou done of þine owen propre þinges: And hastely & priuely if þou maiste [1035] ¶ Bot napeles if þou maye nouht done hit priuelye þou schalt nouht for bere to done almos nere adel þouhe men it see: So þat it be nouht ydo for þe þonke of þe werlde: bot onely to haue þe þonke of oure lorde ihesu crist ¶ [1036] Foras wittenesse seint Mathewe .5. A Cite maie not bue hidde þat is on a mowntan sette: Ne men lyhten not a lanterne: & put it vnder a buscheH: bot men setteþ it on a candelstik to lyhten þe men in þe house: [1037] Riht so schal 3oure liht aforne men þat þei maie seene 3oure good werkes: and glorifien 3oure fader þat is in heuen

[1038] ¶ Nowe as to speke of bodely peine it stant in preyer. in wakeinges in fastinge & in vertuus

techeinge of orisons [1039] ¶ 3e schol vnder stonde
 þat orisons or preyers is for to seye a pytous wil of
 hert þat redresseþ in god & expresseþ be worde
 outewarde to remowe harmes: & to haue þinges
 espirituel & durable: & somtyme *temporal* þinges
 of whiche orisones: certez in þe orsones of þe *pater noster*
 haþe ihesu criste enclosed most þinges: [1040] Certes
 it is *priveleged* of þrey þinges in his dignite For whiche
 it is more digne þan any oþere preyer: ffor þat ihesu
 crist him self maket it: [1041] & it is schorte for it scholde
 be konde more lihtlye & for to wiþe-holde it
 more esily in herte: & helpen hem self þoffter' wiþ
 þorison: [1042] And for aman schold be þe lasse were
 to sey it: And for a man may nouht excusen him to leren
 it for it is so schort & so Esye & for it *comprehendþ* in it
 selfe al goode preyers: [1043] ¶ þe *exposicioun* of þis
 holy preyer þat is so excellent & digne .I. be-take to
 þes Maystres of Theologie saue þus muche wil .I. seyne:
 þat whan þou preyest. ¹þat god schold for 3euen þe þi
 giltes as þou for3euest ham² þat agilten þe be ful
 wil: war þat þou be not oute of charite: [1044] ¶ þis
 holy orison amenuseþ eke venyal sinne: And þerefor
 it apperteneþ specialy to penytence: [2 MS. h+m]

[1045] ¶ þis preyer most bu trewly seide in
 verray faipe & þat men prey to god ordinally: dis-
 cretely & deuoutely: ¶ Alweye aman schal put his wille
 to be subiecte to þe wil of god: [1046] ¶ þis orison
 most eke be seide *witþ* grete humblesse & pure
 honestly. & nouht to anoyance of any man: or womman.
 ¶ It moste eke be continued *witþ* þe werkes of charite: =
 [1047] It avayleþ eke a3eynes þe vices of þe soule: ¶ For as
 seiþe seint Ierom: Be fastinge bien saued þe vices of
 flesche: & be preiers þe vices of soule:

[1048] After þis þou schalt vnderstand þat
 bodely peyne stant in wakeynge: ¶ For ihesu criste seiþe:
 wakeþ & prayeþ þat 3e ne enter in wikked

temptacione. [1049] 3e scholn vnder stand þat ffast-
 inge stant in þre þinges: = In for beringe of bodely mete
 & drinke: & in for beringe of werldly Iolytees: & in for-
 beringe of dedely sinne: þis is to seye þat aman schal
 kepe him fro dedely sinne: wijþ al his myht:

[1050] ¶ And þou schalt vnderstand eke þat god
 ordeyned fastinges: And to fastinges appartenen .iiij.
 þinges: [1051] largenesse to pouer folke: Gladnesse of
 hert espirituel: nouht to be angred ne to be anoyed: ne
 to grocche for he fasteþ: and also att resonable owre for to
 ete be mesure: þat is to saye þat aman schold nouht eten in
 vntyme ne sitte þe langer att his table for he
 fasteþ:

[1052] ¶ þan schalt þou vnderstand þat bodely
 peyne stant in discipline or techeinge be worde or be
 writeinge: or by ensample: Also in wereinge of heyres eyþere
 of Stamyne: eyþ[er]e of haberione on here naked flesshe for
 cristesake & suche manere penaunces: [1053] Bot ware þe wele
 þat suche manere penaunces make nouht þine herte
 bitter or angry anoyed of þine self ¶ For better is to kast
 awaie þine heire þan for to cast away þe swettnes of oure
 lorde: ihesu criste [1054] ¶ And þefore seiþe seinte poule:
 Cloþe 3owe as þei þat bien chosen of god in hert of
 mysericorde debonarte: suffrance. And suche maner of
 cloþinge: of whiche ihesu criste is more appaied þan of
 heyre or of Aberion:

[1055] ¶ þan is discipline eke in knokynge on
 þⁱ breste: in scouregeinge with 3erdes in knelyinge in
 tribulacions: [1056] In suffringe paciently wronges þat
 bien done to him: & eke in pacient suffrance of Maledies
 or lesinge of werldly Catel: or wyf or childe or
 oþere frendes:

[1057] ¶ þan schal þou vnderstande wiche þinge
 distourben penance: & þis is in þre maners þat is
 drede schame hope: & wanhope: þat is desperacione:
 [1058] And for to speken firste of drede: for whiche he

weneþ þat he may suffur no penaunce [1059] þere
 azeines is remedye for to þinke þat bodely penaunce is
 bot schort & lytel att þe regard of þe peyne of heft þat
 is cruel & so longe þat it lasteþ wiþ outen ende:

[1060] ¶ Now azeines þe schame þat aman haþe to
 schryuen him: [.

. *no gap in
 the MS.*] [1061] Azeines þe schame schal a man þinke þat

by þe waye of resoun þat he þat haþe nouht bue aschamed to
 do foule þinges: Certes him ouhte not ¹bue aschamed to
 do faire þinges & goode þinges: & þat is confessions: [1062]

Aman schold þinke þat god seþe & wote al his
 þouhtes & his werkes: to him maie noþinge bu
 hudde ne couerde: [1063] Men scholde eke remembre

hem of þe schame þat is to come att þ^e daie of dome to
 hem þat biene nouzt penitence & lif in present
 lif: [1064] ¶ For al þe creatures in heuen in erþe & in heft

scholne seen apertely al þat hiden in þis werlde:

[1065] Nowe for to speke of þe hope of hem þat
 bien so neelygent & slowe to schriuen ham it stant in

tuo maners: [1066] þat on is: þat he hopeþ to leue
 longe: & for to purchase muchel riches for his delite
 & þan he wil schriue hime as he seþe:

he maie as him semeþ timely ynouhe comme to schrifte:
 [1067] ¶ Anopere is of þe surquydrye þat he haþe in haþe in

cristes mercye: [1068] And azeines þe first he schal þinke
 þat oure lif is in no sekernesse: & eke þat al þe
 reches in þe werlde bien in aduenture & passinge as a

schadowe on a wal [1069] ¶ And as seþe seinte Gregorie:
 þat it apparteneþ to þe grete rihtwisnesse of god: þat

neuere schal þe peine stinte of hem þat neuere
 wolde withdrawe hem fro sinne here þankes bot
 euer continue in sinne: ¶ For þilke perpetuele wil to do

sinne scholne þei haue perpetuel peyne:

[1070] ¶ Whanhope is in tuo maners ¶ þe first whan-
 hope is in þe mercye of criste: þat opere is þat þei

þenke þat þei myht nouht longe perseuerne in goodnesse: [1071] ¶ þe first wanhope commeth of þat he demeth þat he hath sinned so gretely: so ofte & so longe lyggen in sinne þat he schal nouht be sauede: [1072] ¶ Certes azeines þat cursed wanhope he schold þinke þat þe passion of ihesu criste is more stronge for to vnbynde: þan sinne is for to binde: [1073] ¶ And azeines þe secunde wanhope: he schal þinke þat as oft as he falleþe he schal arisen be penitence: And þouhe he neuer so longe haue lyen in sinne: þe mercye of criste is alwey redy to receyuen him to mercye: [1074] ¶ Azeynes þe wanhope þat he demeth þat he schold nouht longe perseuere in goodnes: He schal þinke þat þe febelne of þe deucl may noþinge done bot men wilsuffren him: [1075] ¶ And eke he schal hauestreyneketh of god & of al holy chirche & of þe proteccions of Angels if him luste:

[1076] ¶ þan schol men vnderstande what is þe fruyte of penaunce as after þe worde of ihesu criste: It is þe Endeles blisse of heuen [1077] þere Ioye hath none contrariouste of woo ne greuaunce þere all harmes bien passed of þis present lif: = þere as is þe sekernesse fro þe payne of heh: = þere as þe blisful compaignie þat reioysen hemeuermore: Eueryche of oþeres Ioye: [1078] þere as þe body of man þat whilom was foule & derke: is more clere þan is þe sonne ¶ þere as whilom þe body was seeke & frele: & mortale is vnmortale: & so strange & so hole: þat þere maye no þinge empeyre it: [1079] þere as neyþere is hunger þurst ne colde: Bot euery soule replenyscheth with þe siht of þe perfitt knoweinge of god. [1080] ¶ þis blisful Regne may man purchace be pouerte espritueh & þe glorie be lownesse: þe plentee of Ioye be hunger & þerste: & þe reste be trauayle: & þe lyf be deþ: & mortificacione of sinne:

To pilke lif he vs bringe þat bouht vs wip his precious
blode AmeN /

Explicit Fabula . Rectoris

Composito huius libri hic capit licenciam . suam .

[1081]

Now preye .I. to hem aþ þat herken þis litel tretis
or rede: þat if þere bue any þinge in it þat likeþ
hem: þat þere of þei þonken oure lorde ihesu
criste of whome procedeþ al wite & al goodenesse .

[1082] ¶ And if þere be any þinge þat displesen hem .I.
preye hem also þat þei arette it to þe defaute of myne
vnkonynges: & n[ot] to my wiþ. þat wolde fulfeyne
haue seide better. if .I. hadd konynges: [1083] For oure
booke seyþe al þat is wreten is wreten for oure
doctrine & þat is myne entent [1084] ¶ Whare for .I.
be seke 3owe mekely att þe mercye of god: þat 3e praye for
me / þat criste haue mercie on me: & for3eue me my
gultes: [1085] And namely of my *translaciones* & endite-
ynges of werldly vanytees ¶ þe whiche .I. reuoke in my re-
tractions [1086] ¶ As is / þe booke of Troyles: ¶ The booke
also of fame þe booke of xv ladyes ¶ þe
booke of þe Duchesse: þe booke of seint valentyne's
day & of þe *parlement* of birdes ¶ þe tales of Cantur-
bury þilke þat sounen in to sinne [1087] ¶ þe booke
of þe lyon: And moni anopere booke if þei were in myne
remembraunce & mony a songe: & mony a lycherous
laye: þat Criste for his grete Mercy for3eue me þe sinne
[1088] ¶ Bot of þe *translacioune* of Boyce de Consolacione:
¶ And opere bokes of legendis of seintis: And omelyes
& moralyte: & deuociouns: [1089] þat þonke .I. oure
lorde iesu criste & his blissed moder & al þe
seintes of heuen: [1090] besecheinge hem ¶ þat þei from
hennes forþe vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to
beweyle my gultes: & to stody to saluacione of my
soule: And graunt me grace of verrei penance con-

fessione & satisfaccioun to done in þis present lif.
 [1091] þoruhe þe benigne grace of him þat is kinge of
 kynges. & priste of aH pristes: þat bouht vs
 wip þe precious blode of his herte [1092] so þat .I. may
 bie one of hem att þe daye of dome þat schal be saued.
 to receyue þe blisse þat euere schal last wipouten ende.
 Amen.

Explicit

APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 589).

[*Christ Church MS.* 152.] [on leaf 173, back,
sign. k 2, back]

¶ Sire Nonnes preest oure hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & euery stoon
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if *thou* were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
flor if thow haue corage as *thou* haste myght
The were nede of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
See whiche braunnes hath *this* gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen [leaf 174 sign. k. 3]
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with full mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale

LANSDOWNE MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
LANSDOWNE MS.

- | | PAGE |
|---|-------|
| 1. End of the <i>Merchant's Tale</i> , Group E, § 4, l. 2319—2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 <i>S-T</i> , p. 350* above) ... | 1*-3* |
| 2. The <i>Merchant's End-Link</i> , Group E, § 5, p. 476 <i>Six-Text</i> , from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. ("T would have followd p. 475 <i>S-T</i> . (or 3*) above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.) | 4* |
| 3. The <i>Clerk-Merchant Link</i> , Group E, § 3, p. 442 <i>Six-Text</i> , from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 <i>Lans.</i> above, had it been in the Lansd. MS. | 5* |
| 4. The <i>Squire's Head-Link</i> , Group F, § 1, p. 478 <i>Six-Text</i> , from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 above, instead of the <i>Man-of-Law—Shipman Link</i> , p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order | 6* |
| 5. The <i>Squire-Franklin Link</i> , Group F, § 3, p. 498-9 <i>Six-Text</i> , from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. "T would have followd p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arrangd | 7*-8* |
| 6. Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , copied from the Ellesmere MS., ¹ and cut on wood by Mr Hooper. | |
| 7. Drawings of 6 <i>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath, and Manciple—and 6 <i>Allegorical Figures</i> —Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper. | |

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arrangd either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the *Six-Text* order of the Tales. In the latter they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 702.

Six-Text Order of Tales.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	... .. A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	
6. Shipman	
7. Prioress	
8. Chaucer	... .. B
9. Monk	
10. Nun's Priest	
11. Doctor	
12. Pardoner	... .. C
13. Wife of Bath	
14. Friar	... .. D
15. Sum'ner	
16. Clerk	
17. Merchant	... .. E
18. Squire	
19. Franklin	... .. F
20. Second Nun	
21. Canon's Yeoman	... .. G
22. Manciple	... .. H
23. Parson	... .. I

Ellesmere MS. Order.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	... .. A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	... .. B₁
6. Wife of Bath	
7. Friar	... .. D
8. Sum'ner	
9. Clerk	
10. Merchant	... .. E
11. Squire	
12. Franklin	... .. F
13. Doctor	
14. Pardoner	... .. C
15. Shipman	
16. Prioress	
17. Chaucer	... .. B₂
18. Monk	
19. Nun's Priest	
20. Second Nun	
21. Canon's Yeoman	... .. G
22. Manciple	... .. H
23. Parson	... .. I

1.

- [fforsothe I woH no lengir/ you contrarie. [Harl. 1758, lf 87, bk]
 Now late vs turne a-geyne to Ianuarye. 2320
 That in this gardyn with this faire Maye.
 Syngeth fuH merier/ than the Popyniaye.
 You loue I best/ *and* schaff *and* other/ non.
 So longe a-boute the aleis is he gon. 2324
 TiH he was come ageynus thilke pirye.
 Wher/ as this Damyan sitteth fuH merye.
 On high among the fresche leues grene.
 This fresche May that is so bright *and* schene. 2328
 Gan for to sike *and* seide allas my side.
 Now sir/ *quod* sche for ought that may be-tide.
 I moste haue of the peris that I se.
 Or I mote dye so sore longeth me. 2332
 To etyn of the smale peris grene.
 Help for hir/ loue that is of heuene quene.
 I telH you weH a woman in my plight.
 May haue to fruyt/ so gret an appetight 2336
 That sche may dyen but/ sche it haue.
 Allas *quod* he that I ne had here a knaue.
 That couthe clymbe allas allas *quod* he.
 fför I am blynde ye sir/ no fors *quod* sche. 2340
 But wolde ye vouche saf/ for goddis sake.
 The piry in with your/ armes take.
 ffor weH I wot that ye mestruste me. [leaf 88]
 Than schulde I clymbe weH y-now3 *quod* sche. 2344
 So I my foot myght set/ vpon your/ bak.
 fforsothe seide he in me schaff be no lak.
 Might I you helpe with myn herte blood.
 He stoupith down *and* on his bak sche stood. 2348
 And caught hir/ bi a twiste *and* vp sche goth.
 Ladies I pray you that ye be not wroth.
 I can not glose I am a rude man.
 And sodenly a-non this Damyan. 2352

Gan pullen vp the smok/ *and* yn he throng/.¹ [Harl. 1758]
 And whan that Pluto saugh this gret wrongr. [¹ For 8 *spurious*
 lines after L. 2353
 see end of p. 475.]
 To Ianuarye he yaf his sight a-gayne .
 [And made hym seen as wel as euere he myghte
 And whan he thus had cagh^t his sighte agayn] [Harl. 7335,
 leaf 128]
 Ne was ther/ neuyr/ man of thyng^t so fayne .
 But on his wife his thought was euyr/ mo .
 Vp to the tre he kest^t his y³en two . 2360
 And sigh that Damyas his wife had dressed .
 In whiche maner/ it may not ben expressed .
 But if I wolde speke vncourteisly .
 And vp he yaf a roryng/ *and* a cry . 2364
 As doth the modir/ when the childe schaff dye .
 Out help ailas harrow he gan crye .²
 O strong/ lady stoure what dost thou .
 And sche answerith sir/ what eileth you . 2368
 Haue paciens *and* reson in your/ mynde .
 I haue you holpen on bothe your/ y³en blynde .
 Vp perih of my soule I schaff not lyen .
 As me was taught to hele with your y³en . 2372
 Was no thyng/ bet/ for to make you se .
 Than strougle with a man vp on a tre .
 God woot I dide it in fu^h good entente .
 Strogle *quod* he ye algate yn it wente .³ 2376
 God yeue you bothe on schames deth to dien .
 He swyued the I saugh it with myn yen .
 And ellis be I hangid bi the hals .
 Than is *quod* sche the medicyn fals ./ 2380
 ffor certeynly if that ye myghtyn se .
 Ye wolde not say tho wordis . vn-to me .
 Ye han som glymsyng/ *and* no perfit/ sight .
 I se *quod* he as we^h as euyr/ I myght/ . 2384
 Thanked be god with bothe myn y³en two .
 And be my trouthe me thought/ he dide the so .
 Ye mase mase good sir / *quod* sche .
 this thank / haue I for I haue made you se . 2388

[² 2 *spurious lines* after l. 2366.]
¹ ffor sorow almost he gan to dye .
 That his / wif was / swyued in pe perye .

[³ 4 *spurious lines* after l. 2376.]
 [As] stif / *and* rounde as / ony belle .
 It was / no wondir / þou³ hir / be^l swelle .
 The smok^t on his / brest^t laie to seche .
 And ener me thought he poynted on þe
 breche .

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 3*

Allas *quod* sche that euyr/ I was so kynde. [Harl. 1758]
 Now dame *quod* he let aH passe out/ of mynde.
 Come down my leef/ *and* if I haue myssaide.
 God helpe me so as I am euyH apaide. [leaf 88, back] 2392
 But be my fadir/ soule I wende haue seyne.
 How that this Damyant had bi the leyne.
 And that thi smok/ had leyne vp on thi brest.
 Ye sir/ *quod* sche ye may wene as you lest. 2396
 But sir/ a man that waketh out/ of his slepe.
 He may not sodenly weH take kepe.
 Vp on a thyng/ ne seen it parfitly.
 TiH that he be a dawe verraily. 2400
 Right so a man that long/ hath blynde be
 Ne may not sodenly so weH se.
 ffirst whan the sight is newe comen a-geyne.
 As he that hath a day or two seyne. 2404
 TiH that your/ sight stablid be a while
 Ther/ may fuH many a sight/ you be-gile.
 Beth ware I pray you for bi heuen kyng'
 fuH many a man weneth for to se a thyng. 2408
 And it/ is aH another/ than it semeth.
 He that mys conceyueth mys demeth.
 And with that word sche leep down fro the tre.
 This Ianuarye who is glad but he. 2412
 He kisseth hir/ *and* clippeth hir/ fuH ofte.
 And on hir/ wombe he storkith hir/ fuH softe.
 And to his paleis hoom he hath hir/ lad.
 Now good men I pray you to be glad. 2416
 Thus endith here my tale of Ianuarye.
 God blisse vs *and* his modir/ seynt Marye. AmeN./ 2418
Here endith the Marchauntis Tale .] [Harl. 1758 *extract ends*]

8 spurious lines
 in Harl. MS 1758,
 after l. 2353.

{ ¶ A gret tente he prest' yn *and* a long' .
 Sche seide it was þe meriest' fit' .
 That' euyr' in hir' lyue sche was at' yit' .
 Mi lordis tente sche seide serueþ me not' þus .
 He foldith twifolde bi swete Ihesus .
 He maie not' swyue worth a leke .
 And yet' he is / full' gentille' *and* full' meke .
 This / is leuyr' to me than Euensong' .

2.

[*Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 5140, on leaf 169.*]

[ET Incipit prologus Armigeri]

Ey. goddis Mercy / said our oste tho.
 Nowe suche a wyf / y pray god kepe me fro 2420
 loo suche sleyhtis / and sotiltees
 In wommen bene / for ay as besy as bees
 Ben they / vs seely men to disceyve
 And from the soth / evir wol they weyve 2424
 By this Marchaunt's tale / it preveth weeH
 But doutles / as true as any steel
 I haue a wyf / though. she pore be
 But of hir tong / a labbyng shrewe is she 2428
 And yit she hath / an heepe of vices mo
 Therof no fors / lat alle such thingis go.
 But wot ye what / in counsail be it said
 Me reweth soore / that y am to hir teyde 2432
 ffor and y shulde rekne / euery vice
 Which that she hath / y-wys y were nyce
 And cause why / it sholde reported be
 And tolde to hir / of som of this menie¹ [1 ? MS mence]
 Of hom it nedith nat / for to declare [leaf 169, back]
 Syn wommen / can vttir suche chaffare
 And eek my wyf / suffiseth nat therto
 To tellyn aH / wherfor my tale is do] 2440

3.

[MS. Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 106.]

[Wepenge waylengē Care & other sorrowe
 I knowe ynoughē bope on evēne & eke on morowe
 Quod̄ the Marchaunte And So do other Moo
 That weddede bene I trowe þat itt' bene so 1216
 For wele I wotte itt' Fareþe so by Me
 I haue A wyfe þe worste þat maye be
 For þoughe the Fende to her couplede were
 Sche wolde hym ouermacche I dare weH swere 1220
 Whatt' schulde I you reherce inespaciaHe
 Her heyghe Malyce Sche is A schrewe atte aH
 There is A longe & a large difference
 Bitwyxe Grisildes grete pacience 1224
 And of my wyfe the passenge cruelte
 Were I vnbounden Allso Motte I thee
 I wolde neuer effte come in the Snare
 We weddede Men lyue in sorrowe & care 1228
 Assaye who woH And he schaH ffynde
 That I saye Sothe by saynte Thomas of ynde
 As for the more partye I saye notte aH
 God schylde þat itt' schaH bifalle 1232
 A gode Sir sayde Oste I haue weddede be
 These Moneþes two And nomore parde
 And yette I trowe he þat AH his lyue
 Wyfelese haue bene þoughe þat Men wolde hym ryue 1236
 Vnto the herte ne coupe in no Manere
 Tellen So moche sorrowe As I now here
 Coupe tellen of my vyues Cursydnesse
 Now quod̄ ower Oste Marchaunte So god your Sowle blesse
 Synne ye somoche knowen of that Arte 1241
 Fullē hartelye I praye you teHe vs parte
 Gladely quod̄ he of myne owne Sore
 For Sorye herte I teHe Maye nomore] 1244

[MS Reg. 17 D 15 extract ends]

4.

THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

[*Brit. Mus. Additional MS 5140, on leaf 169, back.*]

[Squyer come neer / yf it your wil be	
And sey somewhat of love / for certis ye	
Konne theron / as moche as any man	
Nay sir <i>quod</i> he / but suche thing as y can	4
wyth hert y wyH / for y wiH nat be rebelle	
Ageyn your lust / a tale y wol you telle	
Haue me excused / yf y speke amys	
My wyH is good / and loo my tale is this /]	8

5.

[*Brit. Mus. Addit. MS 5140, leaf 181, back.*]

[& Incipit prologus de le ffrankelyñ

IN feith squyer / ye haue you wel y-quyt
 And gentyly / y preyse wel your wyt
 Quod the ffrankelyñ / consideryng your youth
 So felyngly / ye speke / sir' y a-lowgh 676
 As to my dome / ther is now that is her'
 Of eloquence / that shalbe your peer'
 Yf that ye lyve / god yeve you good chaunce
 And yn vertue / sende you contynuaunce 680
 ffor of your speche / y haue gret deynte
 I haue sene / and by the Trynyte
 I hadde levir / than xx^{li} worth londe
 Thoug it ryht nowe / wer' fallen in myñ honde 684
 He wer' a man / of suche discrecion
 As that ye ben / fy on possession
 But yf a man / be vertuous wythañ /
 I haue my sone snybbed / and yit shañ [leaf 182] 688
 ffor he to vertue / lustyth nat to entende
 But for to pleye at Dyse / and spende
 And lese añ that he hath / is his vsage
 And he had lever / talkyn with a page 692
 Than to comon / wyth any gentyl wyht
 Wher he myht lerne / gentylnesse aryht
 Strawe for gentylnesse / quod our ost
 what frankelyñ parde / wel thou wost 696
 That eche of you / mot tellen at lest
 A tale or too / or brekyn his behest
 That know y wel / sir / quod the ffrankelyñ
 I pray you / haueth me nat in disdeyne 700

Thouh to this man / y spak a worde . or too
 Telle on thy tale / withoutyn wordys moo
 Gladly sir' oost / *quod* he / y wol obeye
 Vnto your wyl / nowe herkeneth what y seye 704
 I wol you nat contrarye / in no wyse
 As fer as that my wyttes / wol suffyse
 I pray to god / that it may plesyn you
 Than wot y wel / that it is good y-now 708

Explicit Prologus de le ffrankelyñ]

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.



123

In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.





THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.



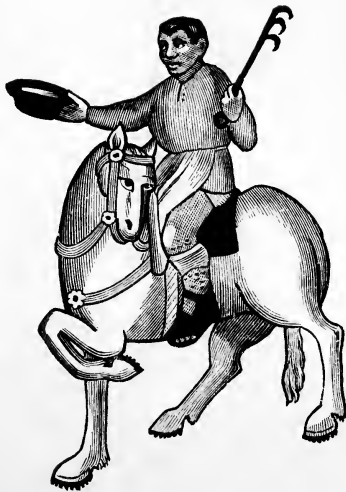


THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 11.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for *Miles*—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)





THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.





THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.





THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.





THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 5A, back.





THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.





THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.





THE CLERK OF OXFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.





THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.





THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.

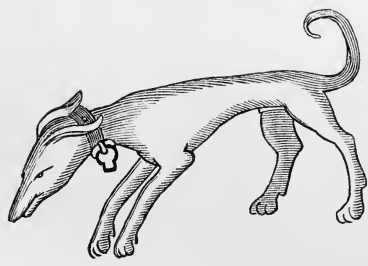
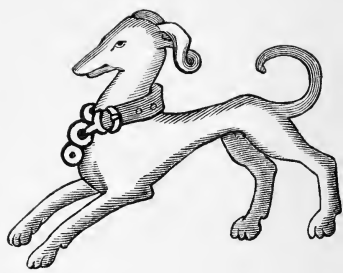




CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.





THE MONK.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.





THE NONNES PREEST.
Elleemere MS, leaf 183.





PR Chaucer Society, London
1901 [Publications]
A3
no.7,13
etc.

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
